

主编 杨润殷

英语作文修辞词典

DICTIONARY OF ENGLISH WRITING

YANG
RUNDYAN
DICTIONARY



天津科技翻译出版公司

英语作文修辞词典

DICTIONARY OF ENGLISH WRITING

主编 杨润殷
编者 王树凯 刘锦城
杨学愚 李家荣

天津科技翻译出版公司

津新登字 (90)010 号

英语作文修辞词典

主编 杨润殷

责任编辑 张毓青 陈虹

* * *

天津科技翻译出版公司出版

邮政编码 300192

全国新华书店经销

河北省永清县福利印刷厂印刷

* * *

开本 787×1092 1/32 印张 14 字数 480 千

1995 年 10 月第一版 1995 年 10 月第一次印刷

印数 1—6500 册

ISBN 7-5433-0730-8

G·127 定价:22.40 元

编者的话

一个民族的语言是许多代人的历史产物,每个字、词、短语,乃至整句话,都有其自身复杂的历史演变过程。即使是最大的词典,也只能尽量全面地提供基本意义,举出有限的例子,而不可能将微妙的全部内涵一一列出。因此,要想真正精通一种语言,需要相当长的时间,要作很大的努力。对于其他民族的语言,由于文化、社会、历史背景的差异,就尤其不易。

由于上述原因,在外语写作中,使用“单词+语法”的方法是行不通的。学习外语语法肯定有用,但语法只能说明很小一部分语言现象,绝大部分语言现象是无法归纳为语法的。

要想学好写作,必须大量阅读原文著作。从来没有见过有人未经大量阅读就能写出好文章或精通该种语言。

然而,大量阅读只是写作的必要条件,而不是充足条件。有人读了几十本原著,仍然写不好,很着急。首先,“几十本”还称不上“大量”;其次,还需要注意观察语言现象,并经过大量的写作实践。否则就是使用本国文字,也写不好。

大部分中国青年学生不能等到看完几百本原著后再动手写作,看完了也不见得记得住。如果记笔记,记少了没有用,记多了找不着。而且大部分学生根本没有时间独立学习,大量阅读。本词典就是为了帮助解决这些问题而编写的。本书有助于提高大量阅读的效率,弥补大量阅读之不足,但不能取代大量阅读。

使用本书的读者情况不同。如果读者发现对本书大部分句子都比较熟悉,或者见过类似的句子,那就最为理想,使用本书就比较顺手,容易由被动吸收进入主动使用。如果大部分句子未见过,最好根据自己的需要将目前最常用的部分通读一遍。

43714

本书着眼于帮助中国学生写作,不是欣赏他人的作品,所以都是现代英语,句子都来自现代英、美人的书刊。为了便于灵活使用,编入的都是单句、短语及少量单词,而不搞“名著选段”。

本书编写的方法与国内外各类词书都不一样。读者最好先将目录看一遍。各项之内采用了不同的编排方法。有些按句子的内在联系排列。例如风、雨可以由小到大;太阳可以由日出到日落。但有的项目不存在内在顺序,就需要分细类;有的细类相当多,例如手的动作,就按汉语拼音的顺序排列细类。

本书所列项目当然是着眼于写作的需要,不过不可能无所不包,只能着重一般的、广泛的需要。好在各专业都有自己的专业英语书籍,这类用语的用法不需要也不可能在这里解决。

本书适于文科,社会科学,理、工、医等科大学生及准备升入大学的高中生使用;也可作教师的教学参考用书。对于参加涉外工作的人员也有参考价值。

有经验的读者看完目录后就会知道,在美国和英国的大书店里或著名大学的图书馆里是找不到类似的书作为借鉴的。这也不足怪,因为本书是为了满足我国广大青年当前的特殊需要而编写的。

本词典由国家级有突出贡献的英语专家杨润殷教授主持编写。英语特级教师王树凯、高级教师刘锦城、高级教师杨学愚及副教授李家荣共同编写。由于编写的方法是全新的,自然会有各种各样的不成熟之处,欢迎读者提出批评建议。谢谢!

目 录

一、自然类

1. 声	(1)	(4) 强风(暴风雨,台风) ...	(11)
(1) 喇叭、笛、号声	(1)	(5) 旋风	(12)
(2) 金属声	(1)	(6) 风向	(12)
(3) 非金属撞击声	(2)	(7) 息风	(12)
(4) 交通工具声,机器声,嘈杂 声	(2)	(8) 无风	(12)
(5) 枪、炮、弹药爆炸声	(3)	4. 云	(13)
(6) 回声,共鸣	(4)	5. 雾	(13)
(7) 雷声	(4)	6. 雷	(14)
(8) 水声	(4)	7. 雨	(15)
(9) 个人用品、器具等发出的 声音	(4)	8. 雪	(17)
(10) 人声及人的动作声 ...	(5)	9. 冰霜	(18)
(11) 动物声	(6)	10. 天气	(19)
(12) 声音的消失,安静	(6)	(1) 好天气	(19)
2. 光	(7)	(2) 天气变化	(20)
(1) 曙光(日光,月光,星光)	(7)	(3) 坏天气	(20)
(2) 闪光	(7)	11. 气候	(22)
(3) 灯光	(8)	12. 冷	(22)
(4) 光线	(8)	13. 热	(24)
(5) 开灯	(9)	14. 空气	(24)
(6) 烛光	(9)	15. 天空	(25)
3. 风	(9)	16. 星	(26)
(1) 风	(9)	17. 月	(27)
(2) 微风	(10)	18. 日	(27)
(3) 阵风	(10)	19. 夜	(30)
		20. 海	(31)

21. 潮	(33)	(8) 狼	(63)
22. 岸	(34)	(9) 狐狸	(63)
23. 河	(35)	(10) 鹿	(63)
24. 湖	(38)	(11) 鼠(以及带“鼠”字的其他 动物)	(64)
25. 水	(39)	(12) 马, 骡, 驴	(64)
26. 山	(41)	(13) 牛	(67)
27. 石	(45)	(14) 羊	(67)
28. 景	(47)	(15) 猪	(68)
29. 植物	(49)	(16) 狗	(68)
(1) 树	(49)	(17) 猫	(70)
(2) 植被	(53)	(18) 兔	(71)
(3) 花	(55)	(19) 鸡	(71)
30. 色	(58)	(20) 鸭	(72)
31. 动物	(61)	(21) 鸟	(72)
(1) 动物	(61)	(22) 鱼	(73)
(2) 猴	(62)	(23) 蛙, 蟹, 蜗牛, 蛇, 蜥蜴, 蝎子, 蚯蚓	(74)
(3) 象	(62)	(24) 昆虫	(75)
(4) 狮	(62)	32. 味	(75)
(5) 虎	(62)	33. 火	(77)
(6) 豹	(63)	34. 烟	(81)
(7) 熊	(63)		

二、人物类

(一) 外形	(83)	(7) 外衣, 上衣, 内衣 ...	(91)
1. 肖像	(83)	(8) 裤	(91)
2. 仪表	(83)	(9) 裙	(92)
3. 服饰	(86)	(10) 制服	(92)
(1) 种类	(86)	(11) 布疋绸缎	(92)
(2) 式样	(88)	(12) 毛衣	(93)
(3) 大小	(89)	(13) 洗烫	(93)
(4) 好坏	(90)	(14) 折叠	(94)
(5) 花色	(90)	(15) 染色	(95)
(6) 大衣	(91)	(16) 破	(95)

(17) 缝纫	(96)	3. 坐	(116)
(18) 织补	(98)	4. 躺	(118)
(19) 领子	(98)	5. 骑	(118)
(20) 纽扣, 拉锁	(99)	6. 跪	(119)
(21) 系带、袖等	(99)	7. 蹲	(119)
(22) 衣着	(100)	8. 倚靠, 偎依	(119)
(23) 头饰, 手耳饰	(101)	(三) 动作	(120)
(24) 穿衣, 更衣	(101)	1. 手的动作(按汉语拼音	
(25) 鞋	(103)	顺序排列)	(120)
(26) 袜	(105)	A an 按	(120)
(27) 帽	(105)	B ba 拔 bao 包 bao 剥 bian	
(28) 围巾	(106)	编 bie 别 bo 拨	(120)
(29) 手套	(106)	C ca 擦 cai 裁 cha 插 chou	
4. 头	(107)	抽 chuan 传 chuo 戳 ci 刺	
(1) 面部	(107)	cuo 搓	(120)
(2) 头发	(109)	D da 搭 da 打 dao 倒, 捣	
(3) 额	(111)	di 递 dui 堆 duo 夺(抢)	
(4) 眉	(111)	duo 剁	(122)
(5) 眼	(111)	F fang 放 fu mo 抚摩...	
(6) 鼻子	(112)	(123)
(7) 胡须	(112)	G gai 盖 gou 够 gua 刮...	
(8) 口	(112)	(124)
(9) 两颊	(112)	H hui shou 挥(扬, 招)手	
(10) 下巴	(113)	(124)
(11) 耳	(113)	J ji 挤 jia 夹 jian 剪 jiao 搅	
(12) 颈, 肩	(113)	ju 举 juan 卷	(124)
5. 四肢	(114)	K ke 刻	(125)
(1) 上肢	(114)	L la 拉(扯, 拖, 拽) lun 抡	
(2) 下肢	(114)	(125)
6. 躯干	(115)	M mo 摸	(126)
7. 皮肤	(115)	N na 拿 ning 拧	(126)
(二) 姿态	(115)	P pa 爬 pai 拍 pi 劈 pu 铺	
1. 站	(115)	(127)
2. 叉腰	(116)	Q qia 掐 qiao 敲 qie 切...	

- (127)
- S sa 洒 sai 塞 sao 搔 shen
 伸 shi 拾 shou shi 手势
 shuai 摔 shuan 拴 si 撕
 song shou 松手 (127)
- T tao 掏 ti 剔 ti 提 tu 涂
 tuo 托 (128)
- W wo 握 (129)
- X xiao 削 (129)
- Y yao 摇 (129)
- Z zhai 摘 (129)
2. 脚的动作 (129)
- (1) 行走 (129)
- ① 步行 (129)
- ② 脚步, 走路姿态...
 (130)
- ③ 快步走 (131)
- ④ 悄悄走 (132)
- ⑤ 艰难行走 (132)
- ⑥ 走路不稳 (133)
- ⑦ 漫步, 徘徊 (134)
- ⑧ 重步, 跺脚 (134)
- ⑨ 踩, 踏 (135)
- (2) 跑 (135)
- (3) 脚的突然动作 (137)
- (四) 头脑的活动 (137)
1. 思想 (137)
2. 沉思 (139)
3. 考虑 (139)
4. 回忆 (141)
5. 记忆力(忘记) (142)
6. 知道(意识到, 认识到,
 看出) (143)
7. 认为(以为, 看法) ... (144)
8. 梦(幻想, 想象) (147)
9. 审慎(小心) (149)
- (五) 情感, 心境, 性格 ... (149)
1. 喜欢(高兴, 快乐) ... (149)
2. 笑 (152)
3. 喜爱 (153)
4. 满意 (155)
5. 失望 (156)
6. 哀 (157)
7. 哭泣 (159)
8. 不喜欢, 厌恶, 憎恨...
 (160)
9. 怒 (163)
10. 惊讶 (165)
11. 恐惧 (168)
12. 腼腆(害羞) (170)
13. 心情 (170)
14. 性格 (170)
- (六) 对待人的行为(人与人
 的关系)(按汉语拼音顺
 序排列) (172)
- A 安慰 (172)
- B 报答 报复 抱怨(归罪,
 怪) 帮助 不理人...
 (172)
- C 嘲笑(嘲弄) (173)
- D 打扰 待人不好 待人好
 得罪 (174)
- F 诽谤(漫骂) (175)
- G 关系 关心 (175)
- H 和解 欢迎 (176)
- J 竞争 (176)
- (七) 生理 (177)

1. 出生	(177)	18. 饥(饿),渴	(190)
2. 年龄	(178)	19. 疲劳	(191)
3. 青少年	(179)	20. 晕眩,昏迷	(192)
4. 中老年	(180)	21. 知觉	(193)
5. 眼	(182)	22. 睡眠	(194)
6. 耳	(183)	23. 健康	(197)
7. 鼻	(183)	24. 精力,体力	(201)
8. 口腔	(184)	25. 血液	(202)
9. 牙	(184)	26. 心脏,脉搏	(203)
10. 舌	(185)	27. 呼吸	(203)
11. 皮肤	(185)	28. 汗	(204)
12. 肌肉	(186)	29. 疾病	(205)
13. 体重	(187)	30. 活着	(212)
14. 身体	(187)	31. 伤残	(213)
15. 消化	(187)	32. 挨冻(冻伤)	(213)
16. 吃,吐(呕吐)	(188)	33. 死亡	(214)
17. 酒醉(醉)	(189)		

三、社会类

1. 个人简况和家庭	(218)	2. 境遇	(225)
(1) 姓名	(218)	(1) 气氛	(225)
(2) 籍贯	(219)	(2) 环境,处境	(226)
(3) 性别	(220)	(3) 局势,情况	(226)
(4) 婚姻,恋爱	(220)	(4) 风俗习惯	(228)
(5) 出身	(221)	(5) 影响	(229)
(6) 身份	(222)	(6) 相关	(230)
(7) 家园	(222)	(7) 巧遇,碰巧	(230)
(8) 家庭	(223)	(8) 机会	(230)
(9) 家属	(223)	(9) 前途	(232)
(10) 子孙后代	(224)	(10) 命运	(233)
(11) 亲戚	(224)	(11) 不幸,糟糕	(234)
(12) 养家	(225)	(12) 幸运	(235)

- | | | | |
|------------------|-------|-------------|-------|
| (13) 容易,顺利 | (236) | | |
| (14) 意外事故 | (237) | | |
| (15) 损害 | (238) | | |
| (16) 面对 | (239) | | |
| (17) 方便 | (239) | | |
| (18) 躲避 | (240) | | |
| 3. 房屋 | (240) | | |
| (1) 房屋位置 | (240) | | |
| (2) 房屋布局 and 结构 | (241) | | |
| (3) 居住条件 | (242) | | |
| (4) 房屋修缮 | (244) | | |
| (5) 房间 | (245) | | |
| (6) 门 | (246) | | |
| (7) 窗 | (249) | | |
| (8) 窗帘 | (250) | | |
| (9) 家具 | (250) | | |
| (10) 桌 | (251) | | |
| (11) 椅 | (251) | | |
| (12) 床及床上用品 | (252) | | |
| (13) 镜子 | (253) | | |
| (14) 楼梯, 阶梯, 梯 | (253) | | |
| (15) 花园 | (254) | | |
| (16) 墙, 栅栏 | (254) | | |
| (17) 煤气, 水电 | (255) | | |
| 4. 交通 | (256) | | |
| (1) 城市交通 | (256) | | |
| (2) 交通管理 | (257) | | |
| (3) 交通信号 | (257) | | |
| (4) 交通事故 | (258) | | |
| (5) 火车(行车) | (259) | | |
| (6) 火车(进出站情况) | (260) | | |
| (7) 火车(正点, 晚点) | (261) | | |
| (8) 火车(乘车情况) | (261) | | |
| (9) 火车(赶火车) | (262) | | |
| (10) 火车(上下车, 换车) | | | (262) |
| | | (11) 火车(事故) | (262) |
| | | (12) 火车(词汇) | (263) |
| | | (13) 火车站 | (263) |
| | | (14) 公共汽车 | (264) |
| | | (15) 大车, 马车 | (265) |
| | | (16) 自行车 | (265) |
| | | (17) 货运, 行李 | (266) |
| | | (18) 旅行 | (267) |
| | | (19) 航行 | (269) |
| | | (20) 航道 | (271) |
| | | (21) 飞行 | (271) |
| | | (22) 飞机 | (272) |
| | | (23) 船 | (273) |
| | | (24) 小船 | (279) |
| | | 5. 卫生 | (281) |
| | | (1) 整洁 | (281) |
| | | (2) 零乱 | (282) |
| | | (3) 灰尘 | (282) |
| | | (4) 肮脏 | (283) |
| | | (5) 污迹 | (283) |
| | | (6) 泥 | (284) |
| | | (7) 垃圾 | (284) |
| | | (8) 厕所 | (285) |
| | | (9) 清扫, 刷洗 | (285) |
| | | (10) 梳洗 | (286) |
| | | (11) 卫生 | (287) |
| | | 6. 文化教育 | (287) |
| | | (1) 文化知识 | (287) |
| | | (2) 教育 | (288) |
| | | (3) 学校 | (289) |
| | | (4) 教师 | (290) |
| | | (5) 教学 | (291) |
| | | (6) 读书 | (291) |
| | | (7) 学习 | (292) |

(8) 课程	(293)	(2) 诉讼	(314)
(9) 上学	(294)	(3) 证据	(315)
(10) 上课	(294)	(4) 判决	(316)
(11) 练习作业	(295)	(5) 监狱	(317)
(12) 练习实践	(296)	(6) 罪犯	(318)
(13) 复习	(296)	(7) 警察	(320)
(14) 考试	(296)	9. 军事	(321)
(15) 学习成绩	(298)	(1) 军事训练	(321)
(16) 书籍	(298)	(2) 军队	(322)
(17) 字典	(300)	(3) 武器	(323)
(18) 期刊, 杂志	(301)	(4) 哨所	(324)
(19) 图书馆	(301)	(5) 战争	(325)
(20) 语言	(301)	(6) 作战	(326)
(21) 翻译	(302)	(7) 进攻	(326)
(22) 字词	(303)	(8) 射击	(327)
(23) 拼写与重音	(304)	(9) 牺牲	(328)
(24) 发音	(304)	(10) 围困	(329)
(25) 写作	(304)	(11) 抵抗	(329)
(26) 抄写, 复制	(306)	(12) 溃退	(330)
(27) 笔	(307)	(13) 投降	(330)
(28) 纸	(307)	10. 工业	(331)
(29) 打字机	(307)	(1) 矿山	(331)
(30) 教具	(308)	(2) 冶金	(331)
(31) 地图	(308)	(3) 金属	(332)
7. 体育运动	(308)	(4) 金银	(332)
(1) 健身	(308)	(5) 机器	(332)
(2) 运动会, 比赛	(309)	(6) 制造	(334)
(3) 足球	(310)	(7) 水利	(335)
(4) 网球	(311)	(8) 水管	(335)
(5) 国际象棋	(311)	(9) 电气	(336)
(6) 游泳	(311)	(10) 土木工程	(336)
(7) 跳	(312)	(11) 建筑	(337)
(8) 跑	(312)	(12) 木工	(338)
8. 法律	(313)	(13) 学徒	(338)
(1) 法庭	(313)	(14) 临时工	(339)

- | | | | |
|---------------|-------|---------------|-------|
| (15) 石油 | (339) | (17) 皮革 | (339) |
| (16) 橡胶 | (339) | | |

四、其他类

(空间、时间、数量、物体类)

- | | | | |
|-------------------|-------|--------------------|-------|
| 1. 空间关系和运动 | (340) | (22) 准时,及时 | (371) |
| (1) 位置 | (340) | (23) 目前,此时 | (372) |
| (2) 室内外 | (344) | (24) 即将 | (373) |
| (3) 方向 | (345) | (25) 立即 | (373) |
| (4) 距离 | (347) | (26) 瞬间 | (374) |
| (5) 长,宽,高,深 | (351) | (27) 有时 | (374) |
| (6) 运动 | (352) | (28) 连续 | (375) |
| (7) 速度 | (354) | (29) 现在和将来 | (375) |
| 2. 时间 | (357) | (30) 提前 | (376) |
| (1) 世纪 | (357) | (31) 限期 | (377) |
| (2) 时代 | (357) | (32) 延期 | (377) |
| (3) 岁月的推移 | (357) | (33) 耽搁 | (378) |
| (4) 年 | (358) | (34) 时间区间 | (379) |
| (5) 春,夏,秋,冬 | (359) | (35) 计时单位和标准 | (380) |
| (6) 月 | (360) | (36) 顺序和次数 | (381) |
| (7) 星期 | (360) | (37) 频率 | (381) |
| (8) 天 | (361) | (38) 钟表 | (384) |
| (9) 日期 | (362) | (39) 时间安排 | (385) |
| (10) 日夜 | (363) | (40) 抓紧时间 | (389) |
| (11) 黎明 | (363) | (41) 浪费时间 | (390) |
| (12) 晨 | (364) | 3. 数量关系 | (390) |
| (13) 白日 | (364) | (1) 数量 | (390) |
| (14) 夜晚 | (364) | (2) 部分 | (391) |
| (15) 时刻 | (366) | (3) 全部 | (392) |
| (16) 一段时间 | (367) | (4) 增减 | (393) |
| (17) 过去 | (369) | (5) 比较 | (395) |
| (18) 过去的事物 | (370) | (6) 顺序 | (395) |
| (19) 过时 | (370) | (7) 少量 | (397) |
| (20) 适时 | (371) | (8) 计算 | (397) |
| (21) 同时 | (371) | (9) 数数 | (398) |

(10) 倍数	(399)	(25) 遮蔽	(416)
(11) 足够	(399)	(26) 透明	(416)
(12) 多	(400)	(27) 光泽	(416)
(13) 少	(401)	(28) 腐朽	(416)
(14) 大约	(402)	(29) 变坏	(416)
(15) 度量单位	(402)	(30) 融化, 熔化, 溶化 ...	(417)
(16) 量度	(404)	(31) 温度	(417)
(17) 程度	(405)	(32) 原料, 材料	(418)
4. 物体性状	(408)	(33) 粗细	(418)
(1) 外形	(408)	(34) 镶嵌	(418)
(2) 滑	(409)	(35) 性质	(418)
(3) 柔软	(409)	(36) 倾斜	(419)
(4) 潮湿	(409)	(37) 翻倒	(419)
(5) 凝结	(410)	(38) 支撑	(419)
(6) 新旧	(410)	(39) 平	(419)
(7) 粉碎	(410)	(40) 坚固, 固定	(419)
(8) 易碎	(411)	5. 质量	(420)
(9) 折断	(411)	(1) 质量	(420)
(10) 裂开	(411)	(2) 价值	(421)
(11) 松开	(412)	(3) 重要	(421)
(12) 坍塌	(412)	(4) 水平	(422)
(13) 重量	(412)	(5) 有趣	(423)
(14) 应变	(413)	(6) 好, 好处	(423)
(15) 弹性	(413)	(7) 有益	(424)
(16) 膨胀, 收缩	(414)	(8) 极好	(424)
(17) 浮力	(414)	(9) 不好, 无用	(425)
(18) 组成	(414)	(10) 符合要求	(425)
(19) 混合	(414)	(11) 华而不实	(426)
(20) 热量	(415)	(12) 结实	(426)
(21) 洞穴	(415)	(13) 美观	(426)
(22) 漏洞	(415)	(14) 难看	(427)
(23) 透水	(415)	(15) 破烂不堪	(427)
(24) 密封	(415)	(16) 舒适	(427)

一、自然类

1. 声

(1) 喇叭、笛、号声

Don't sound your horn when driving near the hospital. 汽车开到医院附近时不要按喇叭。

Don't toot. 不要按喇叭(指急促地接连接几下)。

You should not drive slowly on the freeway, otherwise the car that follows you would toot at you.

在高速公路上不要开慢车,不然后面的车就会按喇叭催你。(在美国,绝大多数高速公路叫 freeway,以立体交叉为主,红绿灯极少,不收养路费;收养路费的高速公路叫 expressway。)

We heard an ambulance (a fire-engine) siren on the street. 在街上我们听到救护车(救火车,美国常用 firetruck)警报器发出的响声。

a shrill whistle 尖锐的汽笛声

The whistle blew and the train began to move. 汽笛响了,火车开动了。

The ceremony began amidst a fanfare of trumpets. 在响亮的喇叭(小号)声中典礼开始了。

silver-toned trumpets 发清脆声的喇叭(小号)

(2) 金属声

the sonorous note of the temple bell 响亮的寺院钟声。

the tinkle of a bell 铃的丁当声

The bells are chiming. 乐钟在响。

The clang of the fire-bell alarmed the village. 火警铃当当响,惊动了全村的人。

For whom the bell tolls? 丧钟为谁而鸣?

Let us toll the knell for the old era. 让我们为旧时代敲响丧钟吧。

It emits (= gives forth) a metallic sound when struck with a hammer. 用榔头敲打时,它发出金属声。

This coin has a good ring. 这钱币声音很悦耳。

The coin rings true (false). 这钱币听声音是真的(假的)。

The swords clashed. 剑互击而发

出铿锵之声。

the clash of weapons 武器互击的声音

She clashed the pan down on the stone floor. 她把炒锅当啷一声掉在了石地上。

the clash of pots on a stove 锅碰炉子的响声

the clash of cymbal 铙钹的鸣击声
Pots and pans were clattering in the kitchen. 深锅和平底锅在厨房里碰击作响。

Don't clatter your knives and forks. 使用刀叉不要碰出响声。

prisoner clanking their chains 使镣铐银铛作响的囚犯

(3) 非金属撞击声

the tinkle of falling glass 玻璃落地的丁当声

the clink of glasses 玻璃杯碰击的丁当声

the rattles of bottles from a milkman's van 送牛奶的车发出的奶瓶相碰的声音

Some of the dishes clattered down during the earthquake. 地震时有些盘子哗啦地落在地上。

the rattle of hail on the window-panes 冰雹打在玻璃窗上的声音

The teapot fell with an awful smash. 茶壶落下发出刺耳的破碎声。

The wind rattled the windows. 风吹窗嘎嘎响。

The hailstones rattled on the roof.

冰雹砰砰地落在屋顶上。

the patter of rain on a roof 雨打屋顶的哗啦声

rain pattering on the window-panes 雨打在窗玻璃上哗啦哗啦地响

The door clicked shut. 门咯噔一声关上了。

The tree fell with a great crash.

那树哗啦一声倒了下来。

The baby fell out of its cot with a thump. 那婴儿砰然一声从小床上跌落。

The bullet entered his brain and he fell with a thud to the carpet.

子弹射进他的脑部,于是他砰然倒在地毯上。(thud 指沉闷的重物落地声。)

The ripe tomato hit the speaker in the face with a squash. 那个熟西红柿吧嗒一声击中了演说者的脸。

(4) 交通工具声, 机器声, 嘈杂声

The brakes screeched as the car stopped. 汽车停下时刹车发出了刺耳声。

the puff-puff of a petrol engine 汽油发动机的噗噗声。

The engine was spitting. 发动机在突突作响。

the discordant noises of motorcar horns 汽车喇叭的噪音

the whirl of an aircraft's propellers 飞机螺旋桨的呼呼声

the drone of an airplane high in the sky 高空飞机的嗡嗡声

A passenger plane was zooming down towards the runway. 一架客机轰鸣着朝跑道飞下来。

The noise of the traffic worried her. 来往车辆的闹声使她烦恼。

He couldn't make himself (his voice) heard above the noise of the traffic. 来往车辆太嘈杂,他提高声音也无法让人听清。

The noise in the street drowned the teacher's voice. 街上的喧声淹没了教师的声音。

a learner rasping on his violin 在提琴上拉出刺耳之音的初学者
sounds that offend the ear 刺耳的声音

What a nerve-shattering noise! 让人神经多么难受的闹声!

That noise gets on my nerves. 那声音吵得我心烦。

This noise will send me mad. 这吵声会使我发疯。

We were almost deafened by the uproar. 喧嚣声使我们震耳欲聋。

Don't make so much noise (such a loud noise)! 不要那么吵闹!

Strange sounds fell on our ears! 我们听到了奇怪的声音。

What are these strange noises? 这是什么怪声?

It made a noise like a train. 它发出象火车的声音。

The gate grates on its hinges. 那

大门开关时铰链吱吱作响。(grate 摩擦而发出刺耳声)

creaky stairs 咯吱作响的楼梯

Noise is a distraction when you are trying to study. 在你要学习时,嘈杂声是分散心神的。

The children were making so much din that I couldn't study. 孩子们吵得太厉害,我简直不能读书。

The old bus rattled along over the stony road. 那辆旧公共汽车在石子路上发着嘎嘎声往前行驶。

(5) 枪、炮、弹药爆炸声

the boom of the guns 大炮的隆隆声

the distant crackle of machine-gun fire 远处的机关枪声

the crack of a pistol shot 手枪的射击声

We heard shots among the trees. 我们听见树林中有枪声。

The hunter's rifle cracked and the deer fell dead. 猎人的枪一响,鹿即应声而倒。

"Bang!" went the gun. "砰",枪声响了。

The bomb exploded with a loud noise. 那炸弹一声巨响爆炸了。

The explosion was heard 10 miles away. 在10英里以外可听到爆炸声。

The sounds of the guns carried many miles. 枪炮声传至数英里以外。

We heard gunfire in the distance.
我们听到远处的炮声。

(6) 回声, 共鸣

The hills echoed back the noise of
the shot. 山中发出枪声的回声。
The shot echoed through the
woods. 林中传出枪的回声。

a wall of rock that gives back loud
echoes 产生响亮回音的一块岩
壁

The valley echoed as he sang. 他
唱歌时山谷发生回声。

His voice reverberated from the
walls of the cave. 他的声音从
洞穴的墙壁上反折回来。

The roar of the train reverberated
(or was reverberated) in the tun-
nel. 隧道中回响着火车鸣声。

whispering-gallery 耳语廊(由于
特殊的传音性质,在此廊之一处
所发出的声音可在较远的他处听
到。)

a resonant hall 起共鸣的大厅

Alpine valleys resonant with the
sound of church bells 回响着教
堂钟声的阿尔卑斯山谷

(7) 雷声(另见雷的专项)

His words were drowned in a crash
(or clap) of thunder. 他的话为
一声响雷所淹没。

thunder rumbling in the distance
远处发出的隆隆雷声

a peal of thunder 雷声隆隆

(8) 水声(另见海与河的专项)

the lap of the waves against the side
of the boat 波浪冲击船侧的轻
拍声

the boom of the surf 海浪的隆隆
声

the roar of the sea 大海的呼啸

the murmur of a distant brook 远
方溪水的潺潺声

the wash made by a steamer's pro-
peller 船推进器发出的击水声
(wash 击水声、水流声)

the splash of oars in water 桨拍在
水上之激溅声

He fell flop into water. 他噗通一
声掉进水中。

The water bubbled in the pot. 水
在壶里哗啦哗啦开了。

(9) 个人用品、器具等发出的声音

The last of the six pips (beeps)
gives the time to the second. 六
声响的最后一响表示所报准确到
秒的时刻。(收音机的报时声)

The clock goes "tick-tock, tick-
tock". 时钟发出滴答滴答的声
音。

the scrape of his pen on paper 他
的钢笔在纸上的摩擦声

clacking typewriter 发出噼里啪啦
声的打字机

noiseless typewriter 无声打字机

The lid shut with a snap. 盖子啪
嗒一声关上了。

- the clack of her knitting needles
她织毛衣的针毕剥之声
- The orange juice flowed from a narrow-necked bottle with a gurgling sound. 桔子汁汨汨地从一窄颈瓶内流出。
- Pop went the cork. 瓶塞砰一声跳出来。
- Champagne corks were popping away on all sides. 到处都是打开香槟酒塞子的砰然声。
- a beef-steak sizzling in the pan 在锅中发出嘶嘶声的牛排
- The sausages were sputtering in the frying-pan. 香(腊)肠在煎锅中瑟瑟作响。
- The candle sputtered out. 蜡烛发出啪啪声后熄灭了。
- These new shoes squeak. 这双新鞋吱吱作响。
- I heard the smack (or crack) of a whip. 我听到鞭击声。
- to crack a whip 抽一响鞭
- We heard the swish of a cane. 我们听到藤鞭的飐飐声。
- This black key on the piano won't sound. 钢琴上这个黑键按下去不响了。
- A cheerful wood fire was crackling on the hearth. 融融的柴火在炉中噼啪作响。
- (10) 人声及人的动作声(另见二、人物类中动作等项)
- The children's playground rang with happy shouts. 儿童游乐场上回响着快乐的呼喊声。
- Her shrieks pierced the air. 传来她的刺耳尖叫音。
- She spoke in a quavering voice. 她以震颤的声音诉说。
- speaking in a croaking voice 用低沉沙哑的声音说话
- We heard the sound of voices. 我们听到人语声。
- a peal of laughter 一阵大笑声
- The boy was whistling away merrily. 那男孩很愉快地吹着口哨离开了。
- a muffled voice 闷塞的声音(如嘴被蒙住时发出的声音)
- a hum of voices from the next room 隔壁嗡嗡的谈话声
- What he said was lost in the applause that greeted him. 他的话被对他的喝彩声淹没了。
- I wish people wouldn't rustle their programs while the orchestra is playing. 我希望管弦乐队演奏时人们不要沙沙地翻弄他们的节目单。
- Her long silk dress swished as she came in. 她进来的时候,她穿的丝绸长连衣裙瑟瑟作响。
- The soldier clicked his heels and saluted. 那士兵两脚跟一碰喀哒一声立正敬礼。
- He cracked the joints of his fingers. 他屈指节发响声。
- I knew him by his knock. 从他的

敲门声我就知道是他。

Our feet crunched the gravel. 我们的脚踏在碎石上沙沙作响。

We heard the patter of footsteps outside. 我们听到外面脚步的啪嗒声。

Her feet went pit-a-pat. 她走道发出轻快的脚步声。

I could hear feet pounding on the stairs. 我听到楼梯上的沉重脚步声。

I heard the tramp of marching soldiers. 我听到士兵行进的重步声。

(11)动物声(另见动物专项)

the clatter of a horse's hoofs on a hard road 马蹄在硬路面上行走的踢踏声

the raucous cries of the crows 乌鸦粗哑的叫声

A bird whirred past. 一只鸟唳的一声飞过。

What was that noise? It was a mouse. 那是什么声音?是老鼠声。

Did you hear something rustling through the undergrowth? 你听见有东西在矮树丛中瑟瑟移动吗?

mysterious rustlings at night 夜晚神秘的瑟瑟声

The dog was crunching a bone. 那条狗正在嘎扎嘎扎地啃一块骨头。

the hum of bees 蜜蜂的嗡嗡声

(12)声音的消失,安静

The sounds of the music grew fainter in the distance. 远处音乐的声音越来越小了。

The sound of their footsteps died away. 他们的脚步声逐渐消失了。

The sound of the cheering faded (or fainted) away. 欢呼声逐渐消失了。

thick walls that deaden street noises 隔绝市街闹声的厚墙

a sound-proof broadcasting studio 隔音的广播室

Silence reigned everywhere. 到处寂静无声。

Everywhere seemed to be quiet. 到处寂静无声。

a deadlike silence 死一般地沉寂

a deathly stillness 一片死寂

What a treat to get into the peace and quiet of the country. 来到宁静的乡间真是一件乐事。

the peace of the countryside 乡间的宁静

an ominous silence 不祥的静寂

total silence 寂静无声

How still everything is! (一切)多么寂静啊!

It was calm and not a leaf moved. 平静得连一片叶子都不动。

in the quiet of the night 在夜阑人静时

a retired valley 宁静的山谷
 a solitary valley 人迹罕到的山谷
 a quiet country retreat 乡间宁静处
 the calm that preceded the storm
 暴风雨前的平静
 I should hate to live in a household
 where privacy was impossible.
 我讨厌住在没法静居的家中。
 I promised myself a quiet week-end.
 我决定要过一个平静的周末。
 a quiet evening 一个宁静的傍晚
 a peaceful evening 宁静的夜晚
 in the hush of night 在夜的寂静中
 the silence of night 夜的寂静
 No conversation while I'm playing
 the piano, please. 在我弹钢琴
 的时候,请勿谈话。
 hold one's peace 保持缄默;停止说
 话或争论
 It was so quiet you might hear a pin
 drop. 那时是如此的安静,一根
 针落地都可以听到。
 A great stillness had fallen upon ev-
 erywhere. 万籁俱寂。
 keep the children quiet 使孩子们
 安静
 have an hour's quiet 享受一小时的
 清静

2. 光

(1) 曙光(日光,月光,星光)(另见日、
 月、星等项)

the first gleams of the morning sun
 曙光

The morning light was stealing
 through the shutters. 晨光穿过
 百叶窗。

A thread of light came through the
 key-hole. 一线光亮从钥匙洞照
 射进来。

Daylight faded away. 白昼渐渐消
 失了。

The light (i. e. day) began to fall.
 (It began to get dark.) 天开始
 黑了。

twilight 曙光,薄暮

(2) 闪光

the twinkle of a distant light 远处
 灯光闪烁

A lighthouse was winking in the far
 distance. 一座灯塔正在远处闪
 烁。

A lighthouse was flashing in the dis-
 tance. 一座灯塔在远方闪出信
 号。

the gleam of a distant lighthouse
 远处灯塔的闪光(微弱的闪光)

lights glimmering in the distance
 远处忽隐忽现的灯光

a glimmer of light through the cur-
 tains 透过窗帘的一线微弱的闪
 光

moonlight shimmering on the lake
 在湖上闪烁的月光

sunlight playing on the water 在水
 面上闪烁的阳光

the play of sunlight upon water 阳
 光在水面上的闪烁

We saw the lights of a steamer
blinking on the horizon. 我们看
见一艘轮船上的灯光在地平线上
闪烁着。

flashes of light from a mirror 镜中
的闪光

Searchlights traversed the sky. 探
照灯在天空扫射。

A ray of light pierced the darkness.
一线光明穿透黑暗。

glistening dew-drops 闪烁的露珠
eyes glistening with tears 闪烁着
眼泪的眼睛

The diamonds sparkled in the bright
light. 钻石在光亮下闪闪发光。

a glance of spears in the sunlight
在阳光下闪烁的矛

Their helmets glanced in the sun-
light. 他们的钢盔在阳光下闪耀
着。

(3) 灯光

Our houses are lighted by electrici-
ty. 我们的房屋用电照明。

The stage of the theatre was flooded
with light. 剧院舞台用大量的
灯火照耀着。

The lamplight fell on her face. 灯
光照射在她的脸上。

The streets were ablaze with lights.
各条街道灯火辉煌。

The main street of the town is a
blaze of lights in the evening.
晚上城里大街灯光辉煌。

The streets were brightly lit up.

街上灯光明亮。

poorly lighted streets 灯火不足的
街道

string up lanterns among the trees
在树木间悬灯

Lights were burning in every room.
每个房间都点着灯。

All the lights were burning
(outage). 所有的灯都亮着。

The lights were all full on. 灯光
全亮着。

a dimly lit room 灯光微弱的房间

The lights went out—there was a
power failure (outage). 所有的
灯都熄了——停电了。

Hang the picture in a good light.
把这幅画挂在亮处。

The warships steamed towards the
enemy with all lights out. 军舰
熄灭全部灯火,向敌方驶去。

(4) 光线

You can't take photographs if the
light is bad. 光线不好,不能照
像。

stand (be) in his light 遮住他的光
线

stand in one's own light 遮住自己
的光线

trees that deprive a house of light
遮住房中光线的树木

The windows are small and do not
admit enough light and air. 窗
户都很小,进入屋内的光线和空
气不足。

Windows let in light and air. 光线和空气从窗户进入屋内。

We need more light. 我们需要更多的光线。

(5) 开灯

switch the light on 开灯

turn the lights on (off) 开灯(关灯)

It's time to light up. 该点灯了。

Don't switch off yet, please. 请不要马上关灯。

put out the lights (the candles) 熄灯(吹灭蜡烛)

fluorescent lamp 荧光灯(日光灯)

reading-lamp 阅读用灯

lampshade 灯罩

a lamp that sheds a soft light 发柔光的灯

a socket for an electric light bulb 电灯灯口

The light has fused. 保险丝断了。(所以电流中断了。)

insulating-tape 绝缘胶带

lamp-post 灯杆

traffic lights 交通(信号)灯

glass reflector studs gleaming in the roadway 在车道上闪烁的玻璃反光镜(因晚上看不清路面上划分车道的白线和黄线,所以沿车道线每隔几十厘米,就在路面上镶嵌一个多面反光镜。夜间车灯一照,这些镜就形成车道线。)

a car with glaring head lights 有刺目前灯的汽车

hurricane-lamp, stormlantern 防风灯

kerosene lamp 煤油灯

The oil-lamp smokes badly. 这个油灯冒烟很厉害。

trim the wick of an oil-lamp 修剪灯芯

He turned the light low. 他将灯光拧小。

(6) 烛光

People used to burn candles to get light. 人们过去用蜡烛照明。

A solitary candle lightened the darkness of the cellar. 一支孤烛照耀着黑暗的地窖。

the dim light of a candle 烛光的微弱光线

The light of a candle is dimmed by sunlight. 烛光在太阳光下显得微弱。

light a candle (lamp) 点蜡烛(灯)

a lighted candle 一支点着的蜡烛

The candle sputtered out. 蜡烛发出啪啪之声后熄灭了。

read by the light of a candle 借烛光读书

read by lamplight (candlelight) 借灯(烛)光看书

3. 风

(1) 风

a windy day 一个多风的日子

a soft (gentle) breeze 和风

A breeze has sprung up. 吹起了微风。

a refreshing breeze 使人心旷神怡的微风

a chill breeze 带寒意的凉风

wind 常为单数,与定冠词连用,指某种风时用不定冠词或复数

a moist wind from the sea 海上吹来的一阵湿风

raw winds 阴寒的风

a piercing wind (a keen wind); a piercingly cold wind; a bitter wind; a biting wind 刺骨的风; 刺骨的寒风

The wind was cold. 风很冷。

There was a cold wind. 有一股冷风。

the sting of the north-west wind 西北风寒冷刺骨

(2) 微风

A breeze stirred the leaves. 微风吹动树叶。

The leaves were dancing in the wind. 树叶随风飘舞。

leaves flickering in the wind 在风中摆动的树叶

the wind wantoning with the leaves 风舞树叶

The wind was whispering in the pines. 风在松林中飒飒作响。

A sudden breeze ruffled the surface of the lake. 一阵突然的微风吹皱了湖面。

a field of wheat undulating in the

breeze 在微风中起伏的麦田
The wheat rippled in the breeze.

在微风轻拂中小麦起伏如浪。

The breeze fanned our faces. 微风轻轻地吹在我们的脸上。

The wind was right in our faces. 风迎面吹来。

The wind was dead against us. 风正对我们迎面吹来。

flags (branches) waving in the wind 迎风飘动的旗帜(树枝)

The flag (Her long hair) streamed in the wind. 旗帜(她的长发)在风中飘动。

The scent of the flowers was wafted to us by the breeze. 微风给我们送来了花香。

(3) 阵风

The wind raged round the house. 风在房屋四周狂吹。

The door blew open. 门被风吹开了。

A cold current of air came in when the door was opened. 门打开时进来了一股冷风。

The candle was blown out by the wind. 蜡烛被风吹灭了。

The light blew out. 灯被吹灭了。

The windows were rattling in the wind. 窗子在风中嘎嘎作响。

The wind rattled the windows. 风吹得窗子嘎嘎作响。

When the window was opened an icy blast came into the room. 窗子

打开时,一阵冰冷的风吹进房间。
the moan of the wind on a winter evening 冬夜寒风的呼啸声

The wind was blowing round the street corners. 风正吹过街角。

The cold wind searched the streets. 寒风吹遍各街道。

The wind swept along the streets. 风吹过街道。

The wind swept (blew) my hat off. 风把我的帽子吹落了。

My hat blew off. 我的帽子被风吹掉了。

The wind blew the papers out of my hand. 风把我手里的文件吹走了。

The wind is rising (getting up). 风势正在增强(起风了)。

(4) 强风(暴风雨,台风)

The storm broke. 暴风雨骤然而来。

It was blowing hard. 风正刮得很厉害。

The wind was blowing in gusts. 狂风阵阵吹来。

a strong wind; fierce winds 强风
a violent wind; a boisterous wind 暴风

a vehement wind 烈风

The storm was at its height. 风暴达到最猛烈的程度。

a furious storm 猛烈的暴风雨
the worst storm for five years 五年来最厉害的暴风雨

Typhoons are frequent here in summer. 夏天此地时常有台风。

sand-storm 大风沙

The wind blew from the desert and covered everything with sand.

风从沙漠里吹过来,使一切东西都覆盖着一层沙。

wind-break (hedge, fence, line of trees, etc. to break the force of the wind and give protection) 防风篱(墙、林等)

The tall hedge breaks the force of the wind. 高树篱减弱风力。

It's blowing up for rain. 风刮起来了,似乎就要有雨。(山雨欲来,风满楼。)

The wind was driving the rain against the window-panes. 风吹雨点打在玻璃窗上。

The wind quickly dissipated the clouds. 风迅速地将云驱散。

The wind soon dispelled the fog. 风不久就将雾驱散了。

The wind had drifted the snow into high banks. 风把雪飘积成高堆。

During the gale chimney-pots and roof-tiles came hurtling down. 刮大风时,烟囱顶管和屋顶瓦急速地落下。

The gale uprooted numerous trees. 大风拔起无数棵树。

I was almost blown over by the wind. 我几乎被风吹倒了。

The storm did great damage to the

crops. 那暴风雨对于农作物造成很大的损害。

The storm left a trail of destruction behind it. 暴风雨所经过之处留下疮痍满目。

a storm that did much mischief to shipping 对航运损害甚大的一次暴风

The gale drove the ship on the rocks. 大风将这条船吹到岩礁上。

There were gale warnings to shipping along the coast. 有强风警报,沿海航行船只要注意。

(5) 旋风

whirlwind 旋风

tornado 陆地上的龙卷风

The wind whirled the dead leaves about. 风吹得枯叶在四处回旋。

The leaves came whirling down in the autumn wind. 树叶在秋风中旋落。

a whirl of dust (dead leaves) 尘土飞扬(落叶纷飞)

The dust had blown into the house. 灰尘被吹进了房子里。

(6) 风向

vane 风向标

wind-sock 风向袋(标)

wind-gauge 风力计,风速计

From what quarter does the wind blow? 风从什么方向吹来?

a north wind 北风

warm winds from the south 南方吹来的和风

cold winds from the north 北方吹来的寒风

The wind has shifted to the north. 风向转北。

The wind has changed from north to east. 风向由北转东。

variable winds 方向不定的风

a wind-swept hillside 当风的山坡

The ship was delayed by contrary winds. 这艘船因为逆风而延迟。

favourable winds 顺风

It is much easier to cycle with the wind behind you. 顺着风骑自行车容易得多。

They set sail with the fair wind. 他们在开始顺风时起航。

(7) 息风

The wind has gone down a little. 风势减弱了。

The wind is falling (becoming weaker). 风势在减弱。

The wind has dropped. 风势已减。

The wind died down. 风势渐渐弱了。

The breeze died away. 风渐息。

The wind fell during the night. 夜间风势减弱了。

The storm is over. 风暴已经过去了。

(8) 无风

There's no (not much) wind today.

今天没有风(风不大)。

There wasn't a breath of air (wind). 一丝微风都没有。

Not a leaf was stirring (There was no wind to move the leaves). 没有一片树叶动摇。(一丝风也没有。)

a dead calm 死寂;连一丝风也没有的平静状态

Isn't it airless this evening? 今天晚上的天气不是很平静吗?

a breathless evening 无风的傍晚

There isn't the least wind today.

今天一点风也没有。

a windless day 一个无风的日子

4. 云

The clouds are massing (gathering). 云块正在堆积。

The sky clouded over. 天空布满了云。

a cloudy sky 云天,阴天

There were clouds of different shapes. 有各种形状的云。

a sky flecked with clouds 布满点点云朵的天空

The clouds promise rain. 阴云预示有雨。

Large, black clouds announced a coming storm. 大堆的乌云预示着暴风雨将临。

The clouds presage a storm. 密云为暴风雨的先兆。

The clouds drove across the sky. 云在天空疾驰。

The clouds fled before the wind.

云在风前飞驰。

ragged clouds driven by the gale 被狂风吹飘的残云

a rift in the clouds 云间之缝

The wind quickly dissipated the clouds. 风迅速地将云驱散。

The clouds rolled away as the sun rose higher. 太阳升高了,云散去了。

The clouds have cleared away. 云已消散。

Clouds came down and the hill tops passed from our view. 云笼罩下来,于是我们看不见山顶了。

The top of the mountain was covered with (hidden under) cloud.

云笼罩山项(山顶被云所覆盖)。

The sun was hidden by the clouds. 太阳被云遮住了。

The moon was obscured by clouds. 月亮被云遮暗了。

The moon peeped out from behind the clouds. 月亮从云后露出来。

5. 雾

fog 雾(比 mist 浓密)

mist 雾(密度低于 fog 而高于 haze)

haze 薄雾

foggy (misty, hazy) weather 有雾的天气

They cannot guarantee the punctual arrival of trains in foggy weather. 雾天他们不能担保火车准时到

达。
 a foggy (misty) evening 有雾的晚上
 a thick (dense) fog 浓雾
 The liner ran down a fishing-boat during the dense fog. 班轮在浓雾中撞上一条渔船。
 We had better wait until the fog thins (become less dense). 我们最好等到雾变薄的时候。
 a thin mist; a veil of mist; a film of mist 一层薄雾
 Before they could start a mist arose. 在他们出发之前,起了雾。
 Eddies of mist rose from the valleys. 卷卷雾气从谷中升起。
 We watched the mists ascending from the valley. 我们看着雾从山谷升起。
 The mist penetrated (into) the room. 雾渗入房间。
 The fog is likely to persist in most areas. 可能大部分地区还有雾。
 The mist came down and blotted out the view. 起雾了,把风景视野遮住了。
 A curtain of mist hid the view. 一层薄雾遮住视线。
 Mists blurred the view. 雾使风景模糊。
 Mist obscured the view. 雾使景色迷蒙不清。
 The scene misted over. 景色被雾笼罩着。
 The view dissolved in mist. 那景

色在雾中消失了。
 a misty view 雾景
 The lake, in the morning mist, was a vision. 该湖在晨雾中呈若隐若现的景色。
 hills enveloped (wreathed, hidden, enshrouded) in mist 被雾遮蔽的群山
 The mountain top was wrapped in mist. 山顶为雾所笼罩。
 The dark outline of another ship loomed (up) through the fog. 另一只船的黑影在雾中隐现。
 A huge shape loomed up through the mist. 一个模糊的庞然大物在雾中隐约出现。
 The sun's rays struck through the fog. 阳光穿过浓雾。
 The wind soon dispelled the fog. 风很快就把雾驱散了。
 The fog melted away. 雾散了。
 The mist dissipated before the wind. 雾被风吹散了。
 The mist began to lift. 雾开始消散。
 The mist rolled away. 雾散去了。

6. 雷

We heard thunder rumbling (grumbling, muttering, growling) in the distance. 我们听到远处雷声隆隆。
 The thunder rolled in the distance. 雷在远处隆隆作响。
 the distant roll of thunder 远方的

隆隆雷声

the rumble of thunder 雷声隆隆
 a peal of thunder 雷声隆隆
 a loud crash of thunder 一声响雷
 a long roll of thunder 一阵延续的
 隆隆雷声

His words were drowned in a crash
 of thunder. 他的话为一声响雷
 所淹没。

thunder-bolt 雷电, 霹雳
 thunder-clap 雷响, 霹雳
 It's thundering and lightning. 雷
 电交作。

The thunder is pealing and the
 lightning is flashing. 雷电交作。

The tree was struck by lightning.
 那棵树被闪电击中了。

The tree has been blasted by light-
 ning. 树为雷电所击毁。

He was killed (struck) by light-
 ning. 他被闪电击毙。

The lightning flashed across the
 sky. 闪电自天空闪过。

like a streak of lightning 似一道闪
 电般

forked lightning 叉状电光

7. 雨

It looks like rain. 天好象要下雨。

The clouds promise (threaten) rain.
 阴云预示有雨。

The clouds presage a storm. 密云
 为暴风雨的先兆。

It threatens to rain. 天有下雨之
 势。

These black clouds forebode a
 storm. 这些乌云预示有暴风雨。

There was a threat of rain in the
 dark sky. 黑云密布的天空有下
 雨之兆。

Large, black clouds announced a
 coming storm. 大堆的乌云预示
 着暴风雨将临。

The clouds are gathering, it's going
 to rain. 云在集结, 天要下雨了。

It's blowing up for rain. 风刮起来
 了, 似乎就要下雨。

Rain is possible but not probable
 before evening. 傍晚前有可能
 下雨, 但是可能性不大。

It's beginning to spot. 天开始下微
 雨。(掉点儿了。)

Did you feel a few spots of rain?
 你觉得有几滴雨吗?(你觉得掉点
 儿了吗?)

The wind was driving the rain a-
 gainst the window-panes. 风吹
 雨点, 打在玻璃窗上。

The rain was whipping the window-
 panes. 雨打玻璃窗。

The rain was lashing (against) the
 windows. 雨击打着窗子。

The rain was beating against the
 windows. 雨滴拍打在窗户上。

The rain was driving in our faces.
 雨疾落在我们脸上。

The rain was beating full in their
 faces. 雨正冲着他们下。

the patter of rain on a roof 雨打屋
 顶的哗啦声

rain pattering on the window-panes

雨打在玻璃窗上哗啦哗啦地响

Rain blurred the windows of our car. 雨水弄模糊了我们的车窗。

The rain had soaked through the roof (his overcoat). 雨已湿透屋顶(他的大衣)。

We heard the rain spattering down on the tin roof of the hut. 我们听到雨滴落在小屋的铁皮屋顶上。

The rain is leaking in. 雨漏了进来。

The rain ran off the roof. 雨水从屋顶流下来。

the drippings from the roof 檐上滴落的雨水

The rain was dripping from the trees. 雨从树上滴下。

The rain sent everyone scurrying for shelter. 一下雨,大家都赶紧跑去避雨。

The crowd quickly melted away when the storm broke. 暴风雨袭来,人群很快散开。

seek shelter from the rain 找地方避雨

take shelter from the rain 避雨

We sheltered from the storm in a deserted hut. 我们在一个没有人住的茅屋里躲避暴风雨。

What if it rains while we are a long way from shelter? 如果下雨而我们离避雨处又远怎么办呢?

There was nowhere where we could

take cover. 没有一个我们可以躲避的地方。

You'll get caught in the rain. I'm afraid. 恐怕你会挨雨淋的。

We must risk getting caught in a storm. 我们必须冒遇上暴风雨之险。

We were caught in the rain and came home saturated (drenched). 我们途中赶上下雨,回到家全身都湿透了。

Did you get wet? 你淋湿了吗?

We all got soaked. 我们全湿透了。

We were soaked to the skin. 我们全身湿透了。

Your coat is wet through. 你的外衣湿透了。

The rain rather spoiled our holiday. 我们假日正赶上下雨,颇为扫兴。

There was a heavy rain (a heavy fall of rain) last night. 昨天晚上下了大雨。

The rain poured down. 大雨倾盆而下。

It was raining fast (heavily). 雨下得很大。

The rain was pelting down. 雨正倾盆而降。

It was pelting with rain. 大雨骤降。

It was raining hard, which (= and this) kept us indoors. 雨下得很大,我们被困在屋里。

The rain came down in sheets. 大

雨滂沱。
 It is raining in real earnest. 雨真的下大了。
 The rain was falling steadily. 雨不住地下。
 The rain was coming down in buckets. 大雨倾盆。
 It was a pouring wet day. 那是一个大雨天。
 The storm raged all day. 暴风雨下了一整天。
 the ravages of torrential rain 暴雨肆虐
 rain falling in torrents 倾盆大雨
 a severe (furious) storm 猛烈的暴风雨
 floods of rain 豪雨
 thunder-storm 雷雨
 passing showers 阵雨
 a sudden shower 骤雨
 There will be occasional showers during the day. 今天有时有阵雨。
 drizzly weather 下毛毛雨的天气
 The rain has stopped. 雨停了。
 It has stopped raining. 雨停了。
 We've had too much rain lately. 最近这里雨下得太多了。
 the wettest summer for twenty years 20年来雨最多的夏季
 Rainy weather is the rule here during April. 这里的四月多雨是规律。
 The fields are thirsty for rain. 因地干旱,急需雨水。

The rain has cooled the air. 雨使空气变凉。
 The rainstorms caused floods in the low-lying parts of the town. 因暴风雨该城的低洼地区被水淹了。

8. 雷

It snowed all day. 整天下雪。
 Snow is falling over the north of China. 中国北部到处都在下雪。
 A blizzard swept the country. 大风雪袭击了全国。
 The air was thick with snow. 空气中充满了雪花。
 fleecy falls of snow 纷纷的落雪
 snowflake 雪花
 snow-storm 大雪(尤指暴风雪)
 sleet 雨雪
 It was sleeting. 天下着雨雪。
 The snow had drifted everywhere. 雪飘至各处。
 The snow lay thick everywhere. 到处为厚雪所覆盖。
 The snow lay thick on the ground. 地上积着厚雪。
 Snow covered the ground. 雪盖住地面。
 a blanket of snow 一层雪
 a thin crust of frozen snow 一薄层冻结的雪
 new-fallen snow 刚下的雪
 virgin snow 白雪
 The branches were bowed down with the weight of the snow. 树

枝被积雪压弯了。

snow-covered roofs 为雪所覆盖的
屋顶

The house was half buried under
snow. 那房屋半截被埋在雪里。

snow-capped mountains 山顶为积
雪所覆盖的山脉

hills with a mantle of snow 覆盖一
层雪的山

The hills were covered with snow.
丘陵为雪所覆盖。

The frozen snow crunched under the
wheels of our car. 冻雪在我们
汽车轮下发出碎裂声。

The snow was crisp underfoot. 脚
底下的雪踩起来是脆的。

The snow balled under the horse's
feet. 雪在马蹄下积成球形。

Sledges run well over frozen snow.
雪橇适于在冰冻的雪上滑行。

tracks in the snow 雪上的踪迹
trudging through the deep snow
在深雪中跋涉

roads deep in snow 积雪很深的道
路

All roads were blocked by the heavy
snowfall. 一切道路均为大雪所
阻塞。

It is sometimes difficult to keep the
roads clear of snow. 有时候很
难保持道路上没有积雪。

The snow has banked up. 雪已经
堆积起来了。

The wind had drifted the snow into
high banks. 风使雪积成高堆。

snow-drift 雪堆

Big drifts of snow made progress
slow and difficult. 大雪堆使前
进缓慢而困难。

The train ran into a snow-drift.
火车驶入雪堆之中。

Traffic was badly dislocated by the
heavy fall of snow. 大雪使交通
十分混乱。

The snow soon melted away when
the sun came out. 太阳出来后
不久雪就融化了。

The melting snow made the road
sloppy. 融雪使道路泥泞。

9. 冰霜

The lake froze (was frozen) over.
湖面全部结冰了。

ice three inches thick 三英寸厚的
冰

a thin crust of ice 一层薄冰

The ice is treacherous. 这冰危险
(看起来很坚固,但在上面走可能
会塌)。

The ice is too thin to bear your
weight. 这冰太薄了,支持不住
你的重量。

The ice doesn't bear yet. 这冰还
不能在上面行走。

Thin ice! Danger! 薄冰!危险!

The ice gave way and we all went
through into the water. 冰坍塌
了,我们都掉进水中。

Don't go skating today—there are
dangerous cracks in the ice. 今

天不要去溜冰,冰上有危险的裂缝。

Let's go skating before the thaw sets in. 趁着还没解冻,我们去溜冰吧。

children sliding on the ice 溜冰的孩子们

icicles hanging from the eaves 屋檐下垂下的冰柱

icy roads 覆盖着冰的道路

The harbour was blocked by ice.

港口被冰封了。

a harbour free of ice 不冻港

iceberg 冰山

The hot sun soon melted the ice.

炎热的太阳很快就把冰融化了。

ice a bottle of beer 冰一瓶啤酒

iced water 冰水

10. 天气

(1) 好天气

weather bureau 气象局,气象所

meteorological observatory 气象台

weather-chart (-map) 天气图

accurate weather forecasts 准确的

天气预报

sunny days 晴朗的日子

a nice day 好天气,美好的一天

nice weather 好天气

ideal weather for a holiday 度假日

的理想天气

We've been having wonderful

weather recently. 近来天气非常

好。

What grand weather! 天气真好!

It looks like being a fine day. 看来会是一个好天。

the sunny skies of southern Italy

意大利南部晴朗的天空

beautiful weather 悦人的天气

gorgeous weather 宜人的天气

We're having jolly weather. 天气令人愉快。

The weather favoured our voyage.

天气有利于我们航行。

The weather was everything they could wish for. 他们遇到的天气再好没有了。

hoping for fair weather 盼望天气好

How long will the fine weather last (hold)? 好天气能持续多久?

If the weather will only keep up,...

如果好天气能继续下去,.....

mild weather 温和的天气

soft weather 温和的天气

settled weather 平静的天气

We want a period of settled weather for the harvest. 收获季节我们需要一段平静的天气。

The weather continued calm. 天气仍然平静。

It's a sin to stay indoors on such a fine day. 这样的好天气,留在屋里实在是罪过。

Isn't it airless this evening? 今天晚上的天气不是很平静吗?

The fine weather is bringing the crops on nicely. 好天气使农作

物长得很好。

Many crops depend on the weather.

许多农作物都依靠天气。

The weather influenced the crops.

天气对农作物有影响。

We all hope for an improvement in the weather. 我们都希望天气好转。

Let's hope there will be a change in the weather. 但愿天气好转。

She goes out in all weathers. 各种天气她都外出。

rain or shine 无论晴雨

(2) 天气变化

The fine weather broke. 好天气突然转变了。

a break in the weather 天气的变化

The weather is breaking up. 天气变坏了。

changeable weather 多变的天气

The weather often changes in England. 英格兰天气多变。

uncertain weather 变化无常的天气

unsettled weather 多变的天气

treacherous weather 靠不住的天气

(3) 坏天气(风、雨、雪等另见相应各项)

The weather looks ugly. 天气象是要变坏。

disagreeable weather 令人讨厌的天气

oppressive weather 难以忍受的天气

miserable weather 恼人的天气

wretched weather 恶劣天气

What wild weather we're having!

多么恶劣的天气啊!

What bad (horrible) weather we're having! 多么讨厌的天气啊!

What dreadful (awful) weather!

多么讨厌的天气啊!

weather that is exceptional for June 六月里异常的天气

The frequent transitions from cold to warm weather this spring have caused much illness. 今年春天的天气时冷时热,引起了许多疾病。

boisterous weather 狂风暴雨的天气

vile weather 坏天气

The weather this summer has been disappointing. 今年夏天的天气一直令人失望。

We've had practically no fine weather this month. 这个月几乎没有好天气。

adverse weather conditions 恶劣的气候

Unless bad weather stops me, I go for a walk every day. 我每天都出去散步,除非天气不好。

weather-bound (船、飞机等)因天气恶劣而受阻的

We couldn't have had worse weather for our journey. 这次旅行我们

遇到的天气再坏没有了。
 Our holidays were ruined by the weather; we might just as well have stayed at home. 我们的假期被天气糟蹋了,还不如待在家里。
 holidays spoiled by bad weather 因天气太坏而没有过好的假日
 We must delay our journey until the weather improves. 我们必须推迟行期,等天气好转再说。
 Don't let this wretched weather get you down. 别让这倒霉的天气使你沮丧。
 We can't go out in this weather; it's out of the question. 这样的天气我们不能出去,无法考虑。
 I'm glad I haven't to go out on such a dirty night. 我很高兴,因为在这样一个暴风雨夜里我不必外出。
 These tender plants need protection against the weather. 这些幼小植物需要保护,以免受恶劣天气的侵害。
 a dull (dismal, dreary) weather 阴沉的天气
 The weather is still thick. 天气仍然阴霾。
 a sombre (somber) January day 元月一个阴沉的日子
 a wet and cheerless day 阴雨天
 crowds packing into the movie theaters (英国人说 cinemas) on a wet day 雨天挤进电影院的大群

人
 rainy weather 多雨的天气
 muggy days during the raining season 雨季闷热的日子
 windy weather 多风天气
 The wet weather discouraged people from going to the sports meeting. 雨天大家不想到运动会去。
 a succession of wet days 连续的雨天
 It rained all morning, but turned fine later. 上午一直下雨,后来转晴。
 I hope this wet weather will not continue. 我希望这种雨天不要延续下去。
 We are waiting for the rain to stop 我们在等待雨停。
 We are waiting for better weather. 我们在等待天气好转。
 The weather (The sky) is clearing up. 天晴了。
 He observed that it had turned cloudy. 他发觉天已转阴。
 overcast 阴
 Breaks in the overcast will give sunny periods. 密云遮天但也时而露出阳光。
 stormy weather 暴风雨的天气
 What a stormy-looking sky! 多阴沉的天,看样子暴风雨要来。
 The forecast says there will be storms. 预报有暴风雨。
 There were gale warnings to shipping along the coast. 大风(八级

风)警报,要沿海岸航行的船只注意。

cross the straits (channel) in a

storm 在暴风雨中渡过海峡

a thunder (wind-, rain-, hail-, dust-, sand-) storm 雷暴(风暴、暴风雨、雹暴、尘暴、沙暴)

a roaring night 狂风暴雨之夜

storm-centre 风暴中心(喻骚乱中心)

Nothing availed against the storm.

无一物可抵御暴风雨。

11. 气候

a dry climate 干燥气候

a genial climate 温和的气候

a tropical climate 热带气候

an insular climate 海岛气候

a frigid climate 寒冷的气候

a rigorous climate 严寒(或酷热)的气候

a healthy climate 有益于健康的气候

a relaxing climate 使人懒洋洋的气候

an invigorating climate 令人兴奋的气候

Our climate has the virtues of never being too hot or too cold. 我们这里的气候很好,从来都是不太热也不太冷。

a hot damp climate 湿热气候

the amenity of the climate 宜人的气候

The climate disagrees with me. 气

候对我不适宜。

The climate doesn't agree with me.

气候对我不适宜。

The climate affected his health. 气

候影响了(损害了)他的健康。

A drier climate would be good for

her health. 较干燥的气候对她的健康有益。

Does the climate suit you? 这气候

对你(你的健康)适合吗?

You'll soon get used to climate

here. 不久你就会习惯这里的气候的。

The warm currents in the Atlantic

influence the climate of Great

Britain. 大西洋中的暖流影响着

英国的气候。

12. 冷

in the cool of the evening 在傍晚凉爽的空气中

the cool of the forest 林中的阴凉处

nice and cool in the woods 在树林中很凉快

cool autumn weather 秋凉天气

the crisp air of an autumn morning 秋晨的寒气

With the approach of sunset it became chilly. 随着日落的到来,天气凉了。

There's quite a chill in the air this morning. 今天早晨的空气颇有寒意。

It's rather chilly this morning. 今

天早晨相当凉。
 As winter approached the weather became colder. 冬天快到了, 天气变得冷些了。
 wintry weather 寒冷的天气
 a wintry day 寒冬的一天
 It's considerably colder this morning. 今天早晨冷得多。
 It's pretty cold outdoors today. 今天室外相当冷。
 There's a bite in the air this morning. 今天早晨有点寒风刺骨。
 The frost has made the ground hard. 霜冻使大地变硬了。
 Frost turns water into ice. 严寒使水变成冰。
 a sharp (hard) frost 严寒
 the worst frost this winter 今年冬天最严重的霜冻
 What a great difference there is in the temperature today! 今天的气温差别好大呀!
 an appreciable change in the temperature 可感觉到的气温变化
 The temperature fell rapidly. 温度迅速下降。
 a too sudden drop in the temperature 气温突然下降
 The temperature has dropped (gone down). 气温已经下降。
 The barometer began to fall (is falling). 气压在下降。
 the severity of the winter in Canada 加拿大冬天的严寒
 What freezing weather! 天气真

冷!
 It was freezing last night. 昨夜天气酷寒。
 I'm freezing. 我觉得很冷。
 Two of the men froze to death. 有两个人冻死了。
 Two of the men died of frost. 有两个人冻死了。
 The frost is beginning to give. 严寒开始减退。
 a cold spell in January 一月间的一阵冷天气
 a raw February morning 二月里一个阴冷的早晨
 on a cold, wet day 在一个寒冷下雨的日子
 Shut the windows and keep the cold out. 把窗子关上, 不要让寒气进来。
 He was shivering with cold. 他冷得发抖。
 He dislikes both the heat of summer and the cold of winter. 夏天的炎热和冬天的寒冷, 他都不喜欢。
 Because of the coldness of weather, we stayed indoors. 因为天气寒冷, 我们呆在室内。
 The cold weather kept us indoors. 天气寒冷, 我们只好呆在家里。
 Let's sit in the shade and keep cool. 坐在阴凉的地方, 凉快凉快吧。
 the shady side of the street 街道有阴凉的一边
 cool shadowy woods 凉爽而阴苍的树林

13. 热

It is thawing. 解冻了。
 It promises to be warm this afternoon. 今天下午天气可望变暖。
 It's lovely and warm here. 这儿天气温暖宜人。
 a long spell of warm weather 一段长时期的温暖天气
 It's quite warm for January. 就一月来说,这天气真够暖和的。
 It was warm, but not hot yesterday. 昨天暖而不热。
 The weather is too warm for fires. 天气暖和,用不着炉火。
 fluctuations of temperature 温度升降不定
 a heat wave 热浪
 a temperature of 30°C in the shade 阴凉处气温30°C
 What's the average temperature in this city in August? 这个城市八月份平均气温是多少?
 The temperature has been above the average recently. 近来温度已超过了平均气温。
 intense heat 酷热
 a baking-hot day; a boiling hot day; a broiling day; a sweltering hot day 炎热的一天
 It has been awfully hot this week. 这星期太热了。
 dog-days 酷热的暑天
 How much longer will this hot weather go on? 这样热的天气

还要继续多久?

She's suffering from the heat. 她热得难受。
 intolerable heat 难以忍受的热
 The children were suffering from the effects of hot weather. 儿童正受天热之苦。
 They were stifled by the heat. 他们热得透不过气来。
 the steamy heat of the rainy season in the tropics 热带雨季蒸汽般的湿热
 the languor of a summer day 夏日的沉闷
 damp and warm 又潮湿又热
 The heat is terrible in Baghdad during the summer. 巴格达夏季炎热异常。
 The long, hot summer scorched the grass. 炎热的长夏晒枯了青草。
 unable to work in this heat 热得无法工作
 It's too hot for work (too hot to work). 热得无法工作。
 In Hawaii there are no extremes of temperature. 在夏威夷没有特别冷或特别热的天气。
 The barometer (temperature) went up. 气压(气温)升高了。

14. 空气

the smokeless atmosphere of the countryside 乡下无烟的空气
 a puff of fresh air 一阵新鲜空气
 Let's go out and have some fresh

air. 咱们出去吸点新鲜空气。
 go out for some fresh air 出去吸点新鲜空气
 Take the children out for an airing in the fresh air. 带孩子们出去到空气好的地方散散步。
 go for an airing 到外面吸新鲜空气
 have (go for) a blow 到外面去吹吹风
 clear the air (室内等)换一换新鲜空气
 A cold current of air came in when the door was opened. 当门打开时,一股凉气进来。
 When the window was opened an icy blast came into the room. 窗子打开时,一阵冰冷的风吹入房间。
 Windows let in light and air. 光和空气从窗子进入。
 ventilate a room 使房间通风
 the vitiated air of an overcrowded room 过于拥挤的房间内的混浊空气
 the smoky atmosphere of an industrial town 工业城镇多烟的空气
 the impure air of towns 城镇中不洁的空气
 The windows are small and do not admit enough light and air. 窗户小,进入屋内的光线和空气不足。
 A blast of hot air came from the furnace. 一股热气从火炉吹来。
 Open the windows; the room (the

air here) is too close. 把窗子打开,这房间(这里)太闷气了。
 The atmosphere in a steam-heated building is often close. 用蒸气取暖的建筑物内空气常是窒闷的。
 the rare air of the mountains in the Himalayas 喜马拉雅山上的稀薄空气
 the rarefied air of the mountain tops 山顶上稀薄的空气

15. 天空

It's beginning to get light. 天开始亮了。
 The eastern sky lightened. 东方的天空亮了。
 The sky is brightening. 天正放晴。
 Dawn mantled in the sky. 朝辉抹红了天际。
 tints of green in the sky at dawn 天亮时天空中浓淡不同的绿色
 The hills stood out in sharp relief against the morning sky. 在晨空的映衬之下,群山的轮廓极为明显。
 The pine trees were black against the morning sky. 以早晨的天空为背景,那些松树看上去是黑色的。
 a line of hills profiled against the night sky 以夜空为背景的群山轮廓
 the evening sky suffused with crim-

son 映满深红色的傍晚天空
a lurid sky; a fiery sky 火红的天空

Twilight merged into darkness. 夕
辉没于黑暗中。

a lunar rainbow 月夜的虹
the gradations of colours in the rain-
bow 虹中色彩的不同层次

a cloudless sky 晴朗的天空
a clear sky 晴朗的天空(不仅无
云,而且无雾、无风沙等)

a serene sky 晴朗的天空(有宁静
之感)

a liquid sky 清澄的天空

a clear, blue sky 晴朗蔚蓝的天空

an azure sky 蔚蓝(碧蓝)的天空

the blue expanse of the sky 广袤
的蓝天

the broad expanse of heaven 一望
无际的苍空

a sky flecked with clouds 布满点
点云朵的天空

cloudy; a cloudy sky 多云,阴天
overcast 阴

a heavy sky 阴沉的天空(感情色彩
较少)

a sullen sky 阴沉的天空(有愁闷
阴郁之感)

a sombre (somber) January day 元
月某一阴沉的日子(有忧郁之感)

a dull sky 阴暗的天空

What a stormy-looking sky! 天空
多么阴沉,真象是暴风雨要来临
的样子!

There was a threat of rain in the

dark sky. 乌云密布的天空有下
雨之兆。

16. 星

The stars came out. 星星出来了。

a starry sky 多星辰的天空

the night sky gemmed with stars
点缀着晶莹的星星的夜空

The sky seemed to be set with dia-
monds. 天空似乎镶嵌了钻石。

stars that twinkle in the sky 天上
闪烁的星辰

the twinkle of the stars 星辰的闪
光

stars glittering in the frosty sky 闪
烁在寒空的星斗

a starlight night 星光照耀之夜

a starry night 星夜

a starlit scene 星光照耀的景色

the stars overhead (in the sky) 天
上的星星

walk home by starlight 在星光下
步行回家

like the stars in multitude 像繁星
(那么多)

stars that are invisible to the naked
eye 肉眼看不见的星星

shooting stars 流星

meteor 流星

The meteor shot across the sky.

流星快速地掠过天空。

polestar; the Polar Star; the North
Star; Polaris 北极星

the Big Dipper 北斗七星

star, fixed star 恒星

planet 行星
 satellite 卫星
 the Earth 地球
 Venus 金星
 Jupiter 木星
 Mercury 水星
 Mars 火星
 Saturn 土星
 Uranus 天王星
 Neptune 海王星
 Pluto 冥王星
 Comet 彗星

17. 月

Is there a moon tonight? 今晚有月亮吗?

Has the moon risen yet? 月亮升起来了吗?

The moon was low in the sky. 月亮低挂在天空。

There was no moon. (It was a night with no moon visible in the sky.) 没有月亮(的夜晚)。

a dark moonless night 无月光的黑夜

The moon was obscured by clouds. 月亮被云遮暗了。

The moon peeped out (emerged) from behind the clouds. 月亮从云后露出来。

a moonlight night 月夜

The moon was riding high. 月亮高悬天空。

The moon sailed across the sky (moved smoothly like a ship with

sails). 月亮平稳地穿过天空。

the enchantment of moonlight 月亮的妩媚

a moonlit scene (landscape) 月夜的景色(风景)

the silver moon 银月

moonlight shimmering on the lake 在湖上闪烁的月光

the glamour of moonlight on the sea 月光照在海上的迷人的景色

We went for a sail on the lake by moonlight. 我们在月光下到湖上去划船(泛舟)。

go for a walk by moonlight (in the moonlight) 月光下散步

phases of the moon 月相

a full moon 圆月, 望月

a crescent moon 弦月, 娥眉月

a new moon (seen as a thin crescent) 新月

18. 日

The sun rises in the east. 太阳从东方升起。

The sun rose above the horizon. 太阳升到地平线之上。

the first gleams of the morning sun 曙光

the orient sun (the rising sun) 朝阳

The clouds rolled away as the sun rose higher. 太阳升高时, 云散去了。

The sunrise as seen from the top of the mountain was a fine specta-

cle. 从山顶所见之日出景象蔚为奇观。

start at sunrise (time of the sun's rising) 在日出的时刻动身

the setting sun 夕阳

at sunset 在日落的时候

The sun was sinking in the west.

太阳正在西方沉落(夕阳西下)。

The sun was verging towards the horizon. 太阳向地平线落下。

(verge; incline 斜向)

The sun sank (dipped) below the horizon. 太阳沉入地平线以下。

The sun went down behind the mountain. 太阳下山了。

The sun went down behind a bank of clouds. 太阳在云层后面落下去了。[bank; flat-topped mass (of cloud)]

the flames of sunset 火焰似的晚霞

a lurid sunset 火红的落霞

a splendid sunset 灿烂的夕阳

a purple sunset 紫色的落霞

a gorgeous sunset; the glory of a sunset 光辉灿烂的落日

The setting sun kindled the sky.

落日照红了天空。

the glow of the sky at sunset 日落时天空的晚霞

The sky was aglow with the setting sun. 天空因夕阳映照而发红光。

As the sun went down, there was a bar of red across the western sky. 日落时,西方天际有一条红

辉。[bar; narrow band of colour, light, etc. (色、光等之)带条纹]

The sun was near setting as we reached home. 当我们到家时,太阳快要下山了。

With the approach of sunset it became chilly. 随着日落,天气变得有些凉了。

It will be cooler when the sun has (is) set. 日落后还要凉些。

The sun went in and it grew rather cold. 日落了,天气相当冷。

The sun was hidden by the clouds. 太阳被云遮住了。

Clouds darkened the sun. 云层使太阳黯然无光。

The sun came out (appeared; became visible). 太阳出来了。

The sun burst through the clouds. 太阳从云缝里钻出来。

The clouds broke and the sun came through. 云开出一条缝,太阳钻出来了。

The sun broke through (the clouds). 太阳钻出(云层)来了。

The sun shone out. 阳光突然(从云缝)射出。

The sun is out. 太阳出来了。

The sun's rays struck through the fog. 阳光穿过浓雾。

the play of sunlight upon water 阳光在水面上闪烁

sunlight playing on the water 阳光在水面上闪烁

the glare of the sun on the water

太阳照在水上反射的刺目强光
The sunlight was reflected from the water. 日光由水面反射出来。
flecks of sunlight on the ground under a tree 树荫下的点点阳光
Sunlight and shadow made the landscape a kaleidoscope of colour.
阳光与阴影使那风景的颜色千变万化。
the rays of the sun 太阳的光线
the heat of the sun's rays 阳光的热力
The sun sends out light and heat.
太阳发出光和热。
The sun gives us warmth and light.
太阳供给我们光和热。
a week of brilliant sunshine 阳光灿烂的一周
The countryside was bathed in brilliant sunshine. 这一片乡野为明亮的阳光所普照。
genial (mild; warm) sunshine 和煦的阳光
the radiant sun 灿丽夺目的太阳
dazzling sunshine 眩目的阳光
a flaming (burning) sun 灼热的太阳
The sun blazed down on us. 阳光直射在我们身上。
The tropic sun glared down on us all the day. 热带的太阳整日灼照着我们。
The hot sun was beating down on our heads. 烈日直射在我们的头顶上。

The sun was shining in our faces.
太阳正对着我们照射。
The sunshine came streaming in through the windows. 阳光自窗泻入。
This room gets very little sunshine.
这房间进阳光甚少。
draw the curtains to shut out (let in) the sun 拉窗帘遮蔽阳光(拉开窗帘让阳光进来)
sitting in the sun (shine) 坐在阳光照着的地方
sit broiling in the sun 坐着晒太阳
sitting in the garden, basking in the sunshine 坐在花园里晒太阳
We are baking in the sun. 我们在晒太阳。
lie grilling in the hot sun 卧于酷热的阳光下
He lay on the grass enjoying the sunshine. 他躺在草地上晒太阳。
They lay on the beach and saturated with sunshine. 他们躺在沙滩上,沐浴在阳光里。
lie in the sun and roast 躺在太阳下取暖
luxuriate in the warm spring sunshine 尽情享受春天温暖的阳光
The cat was sunning itself on the path. 猫在小路上晒太阳。
After a day in the hot sun my skin began to peel. 晒了一天炎热的太阳后,我的皮肤开始脱皮了。
The sunshine will bring out the ap-

ple blossom. 阳光会使苹果花
开出来。

The snow began to melt when the
sun came out. 太阳出来时雪开
始融化。

The ice will melt when the sun
shines on it. 当太阳照到冰上的
时候,冰就会融化。

The snow soon melted away when
the sun came out. 太阳出来后
不久,雪就融化掉了。

The sun baked the ground hard.
太阳将地晒得坚硬。

The hot sun has blistered the paint
on the door. 烈日晒得门上的油
漆都起了泡。

Her wrinkles showed up in the
strong sunlight. 她的皱纹在强
烈的阳光下显示出来。

Put the mattress out to sun. 把垫
子拿出去晒一下。

You should screen the lens of your
camera from direct sunlight. 你
应该把照像机的镜头遮住,不要
让它直接受阳光照射。

focus the sun's rays on something
with a burning glass 用火镜使
太阳光线聚焦于某物上

halo (circle of light round the sun or
moon) 晕,光圈

19. 夜

It began to grow dark. 天渐渐黑
了。

Twilight merged into darkness. 夕

辉没于黑暗中。

the shadow of evening 夜色苍茫

the shades of evening 夜晚之黑暗

As evening came the coastline faded
into darkness. 夜晚降临时,海
岸线消失在黑暗中。

Darkness fell upon the scene. (黑
暗降临这个地方)天黑了。

Night came on. 夜色降临。

one warm summer evening 一个暖
和的夏天晚上

a quiet evening 静静的黄昏

the silence of night 夜的寂静

in the quiet of the night 在夜阑人
静时

in the hush of night 在夜的寂静中

a stormy night 暴风雨之夜

a dark moonless night 一个黑暗无
月光的夜晚

Darkness closed in on us. 暮色笼
罩着我们。

under screen of night; under the
cloak of darkness 在黑夜掩护之
下

shrouded in darkness 笼罩于黑暗
中

pitch-dark; as dark as pitch; utter
darkness; impenetrable darkness
漆黑

lose one's way in the dark 在黑暗
中迷了路

plunge a room into darkness 使一
房间陷入黑暗(如切断电源)

The room was in complete dark-
ness. 房间里伸手不见五指。

Don't leave me alone in the dark.
不要把我一个人留在黑暗中。
Some small children are afraid of the dark. 有些小孩害怕黑暗。
an obscure corner 昏暗的角落
a suspicious-looking man lurking in the shadows 一个潜伏在暗处的形迹可疑的人
I saw a figure approaching in the darkness. 我看见黑暗中有个人影走近。
A dark form could be seen in the distance. 在远处可看到一个黑影(指人或动物)。
uncanny shapes in the darkness 黑暗中呈怪诞的形状
Two shapes could be discerned through the darkness. 在黑暗中可以看到两个模糊的形影。
The dark outline of another ship loomed (up) through the fog. 另一只船的黑影在雾中隐现。
wavering shadows 摇曳的影子
flickering shadows 摇晃的影子
trees that afford a grateful shade 供人以爽快的阴凉的树木

20. 海

the open sea 公海, 开阔海
the high seas 公海
territorial waters 领海, 领水
the broad ocean 宽阔无际的海洋
the limitless ocean 茫茫大海
the mighty (great) ocean 浩瀚的海洋

the broad expanse of the Pacific 浩瀚的太平洋
The sea covers nearly three-fourths of the world's surface. 海洋约占地球表面的3/4。
a sea studded with islands 散布着小岛的海面
submerged rocks; reef 暗礁
sandbank 沙洲
shoal 浅滩
There was a heavy sea. 海上波涛汹涌。
a rough sea 风大浪急的海
a nasty sea 风浪险恶的海
have a rough crossing from Dover to Calais 从多佛港渡过风浪很大的海峡到达加莱港
The sea is getting up. 海浪开始汹涌。
the rage of the sea 海上怒涛澎湃
the surge of the sea 海浪汹涌
the roar of the sea 海浪冲击岩石的轰轰声
There was a heavy swell after the storm. 暴风雨后有滚滚大浪。
The seas were mountains high. 海浪高耸如山。
mountainous waves 排山巨浪
What a mountain of a wave! 山一般高的浪涛!
turbulent waves 大浪汹涌
the crest of a wave 浪峰
waves combing over the ship 溅至船上的海浪
the boom of the surf 海浪的隆隆

声

sea spray 海水的浪花

spindrift 海面激起的浪花

We heard the waves washing against the side of our ship. 我们听到波浪冲击船舷。

He was washed overboard by a huge wave. 他被一个巨浪从船上卷入海中。

He was buried at sea. 他葬身海中。

Huge waves washed over the deck. 巨浪溅泼到甲板上。

A huge wave swept over the deck. 巨浪掠过甲板。

A big wave swamped the boat. 一个巨浪淹没了小船。

The ship was struck by a heavy sea. 船受巨浪冲击。

The heavy waves battered the wrecked ship to pieces. 巨浪将破船击成碎片。

The ship laboured through the heavy seas. 船在巨浪汹涌的海上缓慢吃力地航行。

The boat was swallowed up by the boiling waves. 船被汹涌的浪涛吞没。

No ships could live in such a rough sea. 任何船只都不能在这汹涌的海上安然航行。

breast the waves 与波浪搏斗

The ship was at the mercy of the waves. 船在浪涛中随波飘流。

buffeted by the waves 受浪的冲击

the lap of the waves against the sides of the boat 浪击船舷的轻拍声

waves lapping on the beach 轻拍海滩的浪

the wash of the waves 海浪的冲击

The sea washes the base of the cliffs. 海水冲击悬崖的底部。

The cliffs are being gradually washed away by the sea. 悬崖正逐渐地被海水侵蚀。

The huge waves dashed over the rocks. 巨浪冲击到岩石上。

the dash of the waves on the rocks 海浪在岩石上的冲击声

the roar of waves breaking on the rocks 海浪冲击岩石的轰轰声

The waves were breaking over (on, against) the rocks. 海浪冲击着岩石。

The sea was breaking on the beach (over the wrecked ship). 海浪冲刷着海滩(破船的残骸)。

The waves rolled in to the beach. 海浪涌向海滩。

The waves made a breach in the sea wall. 海浪在防波堤上冲出了一个缺口。

breaker 大浪冲岸后碎成泡沫的浪花; 冲击礁石的碎浪

waves foaming along the beach 沿着海滩冲起泡沫的海浪

the repercussion of the waves from the rocks 从岩石上击回的逆浪

The sea was calm. (There was a

calm sea.) 海上风平浪静。
 The sea calmed down. 大海平静下来了。
 a quiet sea 平静无浪的海
 The sea was lulled. 海浪平息。
 The sea has smoothed down. 海上已风平浪静了。
 a smooth sea 风平浪静的海
 like a mill-pond 像磨坊贮水池那样平静
 The sea is down. 大海平息了。
 Ships sail on the sea. 船只在海上航行。
 Fish swim in the sea. 鱼在海里游。
 Let's go for a swim in the sea. 我们去海边游泳吧。
 Tangu is on the sea. 塘沽濒海。
 The swimmer was caught in an undertow and carried out to sea.
 游泳者陷入回流而被卷出海。
 raise a sunken ship to the surface of the sea 把沉船吊出海面
 The submarine rose to the surface.
 潜艇浮出海面。
 All the timber has been washed up by the waves. 所有这些木料都是被海浪冲到岸上来的。

21. 潮

The attraction of the moon for the earth causes the tides. 月球对地球的吸引力造成潮汐。
 The tide is coming in. 涨潮了。
 The tide is up. 潮水上涨了。

The tide is making fast. 潮水涨得很快。
 The tide is running strong. 潮涨甚急。
 the incoming tide 涨潮
 The tide began to flow. 涨潮了。
 The tide is on the flow. 正在涨潮。
 The tide is at the flood. 正在涨潮。
 spring-tide 大潮
 neap-tide 小潮
 a lee tide 下风潮(与风方向一致)
 the rhythm of the tides 潮汐的涨落
 the sweep of the tide 潮的流动
 The tide rippled the sand. 潮在沙滩上留下坡状沙纹。
 The current sets in towards the shore. 潮水上涨流向岸边。
 The tide is setting in. 潮水正在上涨,向岸上流去。
 the set of the tide 潮水的流向
 at high (low) tide; at high (low) water 高(低)潮
 rocks awash at high tide 涨潮时为海浪所冲打的岩石
 The ship was floated by the tide.
 船被潮水冲动。
 cut off by the tide 为涨潮所困(如被孤立岩石、沙滩上)
 the rise and fall of the tide 潮汐的涨落
 the ebb and flow of the sea (the tide) 潮的涨落

The tide is on the turn. 快要涨(退)潮了。

When does the tide turn? 什么时候涨(退)潮?

periods of slack water 平潮期间

The tide is running out. 潮水正在退去。

The tide is out. 潮退了。

The tide is on the ebb. 正在退潮。

an outgoing tide 退潮

The ebb was now making. (The ebb tide was flowing.) 正在退潮。

As the tide receded we were able to explore the rocky pools on the beach. 退潮的时候,我们得以探索岸边的石水潭。

22. 岸

go on shore (从船)上岸

a lee shore (on the lee side of one's ship) 下风岸(在船的背风面)

The land slopes to the sea by a gradual descent. 陆地逐渐向海倾斜下去。

The shore shelves down to the sea. 海岸向海渐次倾斜。

The coast sweeps northward in a wide curve. 海岸向北方呈大弧形展开。

a rugged (rocky) coast 多岩石的海岸

an indented coastline 犬牙交错的海岸线

The best hotels are on the sea-front. 最好的旅馆是在滨海地

区。

water-front 滨水区(城市靠近海、港、潮、江边等的地方)

Our hotel room looks out on the sea front. 我们的旅馆房间正对海滨。

a seaside town 海滨市镇

own a house by the seaside 在海滨有一处房子

go to the seaside for one's summer holidays 到海滨去度暑假

children playing on the seashore 在海边玩的孩子

beach 海滩, 海滨

She would like to live beside the sea. 她愿意住在海边。

We had a day by the sea. 我们在海边度过一天。

I prefer a sandy beach to a shingly beach. 我爱沙滩而不喜欢有小圆石的海滩。

a pebbly beach 遍布小圆石的海滩

The tide rippled the sand. 潮水在沙上留有波状沙纹。

He stretched himself out on the beach. 他伸开四肢躺在海滩上。

promenade one's children (husband) along the sea-front 带着孩子(丈夫)在海滨大道散步

The sea was breaking on the beach. 海浪冲刷着海滩。

As our ship steamed out to sea the coast slowly receded. 我们的船驶向大海,海岸离我们越来越远。

an island off the coast 海岸外的一

个岛

off-shore (in-shore) fisheries 近海渔场 (off-shore 和 in-shore 没有严格的定义。off-shore 是离海岸有一小段距离, 大体上最远不超过5公里, 最近也必须在低潮线以外。in-shore 则是靠近或贴近海岸。因此 off-shore 和 in-shore 并没有一个明确的分界线。)

23. 河

a river in its course to the sea 向大海流去的河

The river bends (turns) several times before reaching the sea.
这条河转了好几个弯才流入海中。

the serpentine course of the river
蜿蜒的河道

The river winds its way to the sea.
那条河蜿蜒地流入大海。

The river grows broader as it nears the sea. 河在越接近海处越宽。

The river expands and forms a lake.
该河扩宽, 形成一个湖。

The river has channelled its way through the soft rock. 河水已在松软的岩石中冲出一条河床。

The river curves round the town.
河水环绕市镇。

The River Thames flows through London. 泰晤士河流经伦敦。

the principal rivers of Europe 欧洲的大河

The river is half a mile across. 这

河面宽半英里。

a river fifty feet broad 一条50英尺宽的河

a wide river 宽阔的河流

a river 300 miles in length 长达300英里的一条河

Where does the stream join the Yellow River? 这条河在何处与黄河会合?

Which five rivers join at Tianjin?
哪五条河在天津会合?

two rivers that join and mingle their waters 汇合为一的两条河

a network of canals 运河网

a country watered (drained) by numerous rivers 一个有无数条河流的国家

a map that shows the course of the chief rivers 标明主要河流所经过的地区的地图

Rivers run into the sea. 河流入海。

Rivers find their way to the sea.
各条河流都流入海。

the Suez Canal 苏伊士运河

The Rhone empties into the Mediterranean. 隆河注入地中海。

The Nile discharges itself into the Mediterranean. 尼罗河流入地中海。

The Nile divides near its mouth and forms a delta. 尼罗河在近河口处分叉, 形成一个三角洲。

The torrent has scoured a channel down the hillside. 急流在山坡

已冲出水渠。

a channel fretted through the rock
by a stream 溪流在岩石中侵蚀
成的水道

The lake is fed by two rivers. 有
两条河注入这个湖。

The river falls into the lake. 该河
注入湖中。

The fall of the river here is six feet.
此地河水降落6英尺。

The left bank of a river is on your
left as you face the direction in
which it flows. 当你面向河水
所流方向时,河的左岸即在你的
左方。

The right bank of a river is on the
right side as you look towards its
mouth. 当你面向河口时,河的
右岸就是你的右边。

Shall we have a walk by the river?
我们去河边散步吧?

towing-path 曳船路,纤路

A river flows between its banks.
河水在两岸之间流。

The water rose until it was on a lev-
el with the river banks. 河水涨
到与河岸相平的高度。

After the storm the rivers were all
in spate. 暴风雨后各河流都涨
水了。

The river (flood, etc.) has risen 2
feet. 河水(洪水等)上涨了2英
尺。

The river was swollen with melted
snow. 河水因融雪而上涨。

river flooded by heavy rainstorms

因暴风雨而泛滥的河流

The river burst its banks. 河水冲
破堤岸。

The river overflowed its banks. 河
水漫过两岸。

The river flowed over its banks.
河水泛滥了。

The river is down. 河水退了。

The rivers are running dry. 河流
都干了。

The stream dried up during the hot
summer. 河流在炎热的夏季干
涸了。

a rapid river 水流湍急的河

Good soil is often carried out to sea
by swift-flowing rivers. 优良的
土壤常被急流的河水冲入海中。

a sluggish river 流水缓慢的河

The sand has silted up the mouth of
the river. 泥沙已充塞了河口。

The channel of the river filled up
with mud. 河道被泥淤塞。

turbid rivers 混浊的河流

a muddy stream 混浊的小溪

to dredge a channel 疏浚河道

The river has eaten away the banks.
河水侵蚀了两岸。

river banks hollowed out by rushing
water 被流水冲刷而凹进去的河
岸

sail up a river 向河的上游航行

a river navigable for most of its
length 其全长大半可航行的一
条河

The Rhine is navigable from Strasbourg to the sea. 莱茵河从斯特拉斯堡到海这一段可以通航。

Keep to the channel, the river is shallow at the sides. 照着航道走, 河的两旁水浅。

two towns linked by a canal 由一运河连接的两个城镇

divert water from a river into the fields 将河水导入田间

divert the course of a river 使河道转向

divert a river from its course 使河转道

His house is on the south bank of the river. 他的房子在河的南岸。

on the far (farther) bank of the river 在河的彼岸

Nanjing is farther down the river. 顺着这条江再往下走就可以到南京。

There are trees all along the river banks. 沿河两岸都植有树木。

Our garden is bordered by a stream. 我们的花园濒临一条小河。

The stream forms a boundary between my land and his. 这条小河构成我的地与他的地之间的分界线。

The river divides our land from theirs. 这条河将我们的地与他们的地隔开。

The bridge was destroyed, so we couldn't get across the river. 桥

被毁坏, 我们无法过河。

The general had to get his troops across the river. 将军必须使其部队渡过河去。

ferry people across a river 渡人过河

ferry-boat 渡船

We splashed our way across the stream. 我们溅着水过溪。

He waded through the weeds on the bank and then into and across the stream. 他费力地穿过岸旁的杂草然后涉过小河。

She took off her shoes and stockings, tucked up her skirt, and waded across the stream. 她脱去鞋袜, 卷起裙子, 涉过小河。

He was swept away by the rush of the current and drowned. 他被激流冲走而淹死了。

The logs were drifted down the stream to the saw-mills. 圆木料顺流漂至锯木厂。

The river is dangerous to bathe in. 在这条河里游泳有危险。

They dragged the river for the missing child. 他们用拖网在河里打捞, 寻找失踪的孩子。

fish up a dead cat out of a canal 从沟里拖出一只死猫

the spray of a waterfall 瀑布的水沫

Where does the Yellow River rise? 黄河发源于什么地方?

The river has its rise among the

hills. 这条河发源于那些小山
中。
Where does the Rhine take its
source? 莱茵河发源于何处?
the source of the Nile 尼罗河的
发源处
the head-waters of the Nile 尼罗
河河源
The stream has shrunk to a mere
trickle. 那条溪流已干涸到只有
细微的流水了。
one of the most beautiful reaches of
the Thames 泰晤士河最美丽的
河段之一
the murmur of a distant brook 远
方流水的潺潺声
a murmuring brook 流水潺潺的小
溪

24. 湖

He put his oars in the water and dis-
turbed the smooth surface of the
lake. 他把桨放入水中,搅乱了
平静的湖面。
A sudden breeze ruffled the surface
of the lake. 一阵突然的微风吹
皱了湖水。
The lake is deep and a swimmer
cannot touch bottom. 湖水很
深,游泳者摸不到底。
Bubbles rose from the bottom of the
lake. 水泡从湖底冒到湖面来。
The still water of the lake mirrored
the hillside. 平静的湖水映出山
坡。

the reflection of trees in (the water
of) a lake 湖中树的倒影
Look at the trees reflected in the
lake. 看湖中倒映的树影。
a lake girdled with trees 四周植有
树的湖
a lake encircled by trees 被树木环
绕的湖
The lake is overflowing. 湖水正在
泛滥。
The waters of the lake flow out over
a large waterfall. 湖水流经一处
大瀑布直泻而下。
an outlet of a lake 湖泊的出水口
We camped on the edge of a lake.
我们在湖边露营。
the edge of a lake 湖边
The park borders on the shores of
the lake. 公园毗连湖边。
a house on the shore (s) of Lake
Geneva 在日内瓦湖滨的房子
a house fronting the lake 朝湖的
房子
The lake is fed by two rivers. 这
湖的水是由两条河注入的。
A lake is a body of water. 湖是一
潭水。
the head of a lake 湖的源头
the clear water of a mountain lake
清澈的高山湖水
a lake full of fish 有很多鱼的湖
The lake was alive with fish. 湖里
充满了鱼。
The lake was frozen over. 湖面全
结了冰。

The lake froze over. 湖面全结了冰。

25. 水

fresh water 淡水

the clear water of a mountain lake

清澈的高山湖水

hot (thermal) spring 温泉

mineral water 矿泉水

iced water 冰水

hard water 硬水

draw water from a well 由井中吸水

run off the water from a tank 使桶(箱、槽)中的水流尽

Run the water off when you've had your bath. 你洗过澡后,要把脏水放掉。

He let the water out of the bathtub. 他把浴盆中的水放掉。

pipe water into a house 用管子把水输送到屋里

Run some hot water into the bowl. 往这盆(碗,深盘)里倒些热水。

screw water out of sponge 从海绵中将水挤出

pump water up (out) 把水抽上来

pump a well dry 把井中的水抽干

The discharge of water from the reservoir is carefully controlled. 水库放水是在精心管理下进行的。

The torrent has scoured a channel down the hillside. 急流在山坡冲出一条水渠。

The cistern empties in five minutes. 这贮水槽5分钟内流干。

Make a hole and let the water escape. 开个洞让水流出去。

The water will soon drain away. 水不久便会流走。

You should dig trenches to drain the water away. 你应当挖沟来排水。

There was a block in the pipe and the water couldn't flow away. 管内有阻塞物,水不能流走。

Put the dishes on the board to drain. 将碟子放在板上晾干。

The water bubbled up through the sand. 水从沙中汩汩地冒出来。

The tap was dripping. 水龙头滴水。

The water has washed a channel in the sand. 水在沙中冲出了一条沟。

water lapping against the sides of a canoe 轻拍着小舟两侧的水

subside of flood water 洪水降落,退去

an outlet for water 出水口

Many bridges were swept away by the floods. 许多桥梁都被洪水冲掉了。

The flood found a vent through the dyke. 洪水从堤上的一处漏洞流过来了。

The floods are out. 洪水泛滥了。

The flood covered large areas on both banks of the river. 洪水淹

没了河两岸很大一片区域。
 The meadows were flooded. 草地
 被洪水淹没了。
 be overwhelmed by a flood 被洪水
 淹没
 The soldiers broke the dikes and
 flooded the countryside to keep
 back the enemy. 士兵们挖掘河
 堤, 淹没那一带地方, 以阻止敌
 人。
 The flood surged over the valley.
 洪水在山谷中滚滚流过。
 towns cut off by floods 被洪水所
 围困的市镇
 get flood waters under control 使
 洪水受到控制
 Water finds its own level. 水自然
 流成水平面。
 water six feet deep 6英尺深的水
 The water came above our knees.
 水深没膝。
 The water came up to my waist.
 水深到我的腰部。
 the waterfall above the bridge 在
 桥上游的瀑布
 We were almost swept off our feet
 by the waves. 波浪几乎使我们
 的脚不能着地。
 sunlight playing on the water 阳光
 在水面上闪烁
 the play of sunlight upon water 阳
 光在水面上闪烁
 a film of oil on water 浮在水面上
 的一层油
 The float bobbed up and down on

the water. 浮标在水面上下地
 浮动。
 The current swept the logs along.
 木材顺流而下。
 bubbles swimming on the water 漂
 浮在水面上的气泡
 water lying stagnant in ponds and
 ditches 在池塘和沟渠中不流动
 的水
 moisten a sponge with water 用水
 把海绵沾湿
 sprinkle water on the road to lay the
 dust 在路面上洒水以免尘土飞
 扬
 Dash a bucketful of water over this
 muddy floor. 拿一桶水把这泥
 污的地板冲洗一下。
 The bathroom floor was running
 with water. 洗澡间地上全是
 水。
 swab up water that has been upset
 on the floor 用一拖把(墩布)把
 打翻在地板上的水拖干
 Everything in the boat was
 swamped. 船上的东西都浸水
 了。
 a clear reflection in the water 映在
 水中清楚的倒影
 The rain ran off the roof. 雨水从
 屋顶流下来。
 The rain was dripping from the
 trees. 雨水从树上滴下。
 The fields were under water after
 the heavy rain. 大雨后田野为
 水所淹。

as soft as rainwater 像雨水一般无
矿盐的

The rainstorms caused floods in the
low-lying parts of the town. 暴
风雨在该城的低洼地区造成水
灾。

Fish live in water. 鱼生活在水中。

The thirsty plants drank up the wa-
ter I gave them. 干枯的植物吸
收了我浇的水。

Who has left the tap running? 谁
没关水龙头让水直流?

Although he was a strong swim-
mer, he was swept away by the
current and was drowned. 虽然
他的游泳技术很好, 还是被激流
卷走淹死了。

descaling a boiler or kettle 除去锅炉
管内或水壶中的水垢或锈皮

Water is changed into steam by heat
and into ice by cold. 水加热则
变成蒸气, 冷却则成冰。

Take the chill off the water. 将这
水热一热。

Is this water good to drink? 这水
适于饮用吗?

This milk has been watered down.
这牛奶已掺过水了。

26. 山

The bold outline of a mountain was
before us. 轮廓清晰的一座山出
现在我们面前。

The hills stood out in sharp relief a-
gainst the morning sky. 在晨空

映衬之下, 群山的轮廓极为明显。

a line of hills clear in the morning
sky 衬托在清晨天空中清晰可见
的一排山峦

a line of hills profiled against the
night sky 以夜色为背景的群山的
轮廓

A range of hills rose on our left.

—列小山在我们的左边出现。

We saw peak beyond peak. 我们
看到重叠的山峰。

a magnificent range of mountains

—条巍巍壮丽的山脉

a chain of mountains 一条山脉

mountain chain 山脉

an offshoot of a mountain range 山
脉的分支

a low range of hills 一列矮山

a long line of low hills 一长列小山

The mountains seemed to touch the
clouds. 群山似乎触及云霄。

The top of the mountain was cov-
ered with cloud. 山顶为云所覆
盖。

The top of the mountain was hidden
under cloud. 山顶为云所覆盖。

Look at those clouds resting upon
the mountain top. 看看那些笼
罩山顶的云。

Clouds came down and the hill tops
passed from our view. 云层笼
罩下来, 我们看不见山顶了。

The hills were covered with snow.

丘陵被雪覆盖了。

hills with a mantle of snow 覆盖着

一层雪的山

snow-capped mountains 覆盖着雪的山

From the hilltop we saw the blue ocean below. 从山顶上我们看见了下面蓝色的海洋。

The hill commands a fine view. 此山俯览一片美景。

The sunrise as seen from the top of the mountain was a fine spectacle. 从山顶所见之日出景象蔚为奇观。

a landscape diversified by hills and woods 由于山林穿插而变化有致的景色

The whole valley is dominated by this mountain. 这座山俯临着整个山谷。

the grandeur of Mount Tai 泰山之壮丽

Everest is the highest mountain in the world. 埃佛勒斯峰(即珠穆朗玛峰)是世界上最高的山。

a lofty mountain 高山

pinnacle 尖峰, 高峰

a circle of hills 一圈山丘

hills clad in verdure 覆满葱绿树木的丘陵

The hill is crowned with a wood.

山顶上有树林。

a hill with a slope of 1 to 5 坡度1:5的小山

The mountain top was wrapped in mist. 山顶为雾所笼罩。

hills enveloped in mist 被雾遮蔽的

群山

hills folded (enshrouded, wreathed) in mist 为雾所笼罩的群山

hills hidden in mist 隐藏在雾中的小山

go mountain-climbing (go up a hill) 爬山

At one time I used to go mountain-climbing every summer. 过去有一段时间我每年夏天去爬山。

He enjoys tramping the hills. 他喜欢在山间游逛。

walk and climb mountains for recreation 为消遣而走路和爬山

range over the hill 在小山上漫游

It was a long pull to the top of the mountain. 爬上山顶是漫长而费力的事。

a hard pull up the hill 吃力爬山

It was very terribly hard work getting to the top of the mountain. 爬到那座山的山顶是一件极为辛苦的事。

toil up a steep hill 吃力地爬上一座陡峭的山

The ascent of the mountain was not difficult. 上这山不难。

The last part of the ascent is steep. 最后一段上坡路甚陡。

The rock face afforded few holds to climbers. 该岩石面上很少有攀登者可以踏脚之处。

The climbers were on the rope. 那些攀登者用绳相互联系在一起。

rope climbers together 把爬山者

系联于一根索上
 inch along a ledge on a cliff 在一
 悬崖的突出部分缓慢移步
 We had several rests (stops for
 rest) on the way up the moun-
 tain. 我们在上山途中休息了几
 次。
 a stiff climb 困难的攀登(难爬的
 山坡)
 scramble up the side of a cliff 爬上
 峭壁
 scramble over a rock hillside 攀缘
 多石的山坡
 The climbers rigged up a shelter for
 the night on a narrow ledge. 爬
 山者在一个突出的狭窄岩石上匆
 匆地架起一个帐篷过夜。
 We had terrible hard work getting
 to the top of the mountain. 我
 们到达山巅费力极了。
 win the summit 到达山顶
 gain the top of a mountain 到达山
 顶
 When we reached the top of the hill
 the town appeared below us. 当
 我们到达山顶时市镇呈现在我们的
 脚下。
 The old man was puffing and blow-
 ing when he got to the top of the
 hill. 那老人到达山顶时喘息不
 已。
 It's difficult to breathe at these alti-
 tudes. 在这样的高度呼吸感到
 困难。
 the rare air of the mountains in the

Himalayas 喜马拉雅山上稀薄的
 空气
 the rarefied air of the mountain tops
 山顶上稀薄的空气
 suffer from mountain sickness 患
 高山病
 at the top of the hill 在山顶上
 on the mountain heights 在山岗上
 a sheer rock 峻峭的山岩
 precipice 悬崖, 绝壁
 the overhang of a cliff 峭壁的悬垂
 部分
 The cliffs overhang the stream. 峭
 壁悬在溪流之上。
 a long range of cliffs 一长列绝壁
 a cliff that rises sheer from the
 beach 矗立于海滩上的悬崖
 a sheer drop of 50 meters 50米的
 陡落
 a dominant cliff 耸立的绝壁
 cliffs undermined by the sea 海浪
 冲坏底部的断崖
 mountain slope (hillside); the side
 of the mountain 山坡
 a dip among the hills 山中的斜坡
 hillsides flaming with the colours of
 autumn 红如火焰的秋天的山坡
 a woody hillside 多树的山坡
 pine-clad hillsides 长满松树的山
 坡
 hillsides covered with grass 长满
 草的山坡
 a bare hillside 光秃的山坡
 hillsides denuded of trees 无树木
 的秃山坡

- a gaunt hillside (a bleak hillside)
荒凉的山坡
- a desolate wind-swept mountain side
荒凉多风的山坡
- hills bare of vegetation 秃山; 草木不生的山峦
- a wind-swept hillside 当风山坡
- The road twists and turns up the side of the mountain. 这条路沿着山坡蜿蜒曲折。
- The path winds up the hillside. 这条小路沿山坡蜿蜒而上。
- a mountain pass that is practicable only in summer 仅在夏季可通行的山路
- cut a road up a hillside 沿着山坡向上开一条路
- cut a tunnel through a hill 穿山挖一条隧道
- The mountain side is scoured by torrents. 山坡留有被急流冲刷的痕迹。
- The torrent has scoured a channel down the hillside. 急流在山坡已冲出一道沟。
- a dank and chilly cave 阴湿而寒凉的洞穴
- The entrance to the cave has been blocked up. 那洞的入口已被阻塞。
- the dark recesses of a cave 洞穴中隐密的暗处
- prehistoric painting in the sides of a cave 穴壁上的史前期图画
- a mountain recess 山之深处
- Her stay among the mountain brought her back to health. 她在山里暂住使她恢复了健康。
- a mountain district 山区
- wild mountainous areas 荒芜的山区
- a lonely mountain village 孤零零的山村
- The village nestles under the hill. 那村庄挨靠在山脚下。
- a village among the hills 山峦环绕的村庄
- a village embosomed with hills 为群山环抱的村庄
- The house stands on the hillside all alone. 那房子孤零零地坐落在山坡上。
- a cottage situated on a rise 在小山上的一座茅屋
- The house stands on a hilltop exposed to four winds of heaven. 那房子位于山顶上, 受到四面八方的风吹。
- We are shut in big hills here. 我们被这里的山困住了。
- They would be killed if the car went over the cliff. 如果汽车从悬崖翻落, 他们就会丧命。
- He fell off the edge of the cliff. 他从崖边跌下。
- He was found dead (dying, injured) at the foot of a cliff. 他被人发现在一悬崖的下面, 已死去(快要死了, 受伤了)。
- The descent of the mountain took

two hours. 下山花了两个小时。
 Let's slide down this grassy slope.
 咱们顺着这草坡滑下去吧。
 Big rocks were bounding down the
 hillside. 巨石由山坡上滚下。
 Rocks and stones were rolling down
 the hillside. 巨石与碎石正从山
 坡滚滚而下。
 run down a hill 自山上跑下
 We were glad to reach the bottom
 (foot) of the mountain. 我们很
 高兴到达了山脚下。
 Mount Tai 泰山(单个山在专有名词
 前用 Mount)
 Rocky Mountains (美国)落矶山脉
 mountaineering (mountaineer) 登
 山运动(山地人;登山运动员)
 mountain range; mountain chain
 山脉
 lofty (high) mountains 高山
 hill (hillock; hummock) 小山(小
 丘)
 the top of a mountain (the summit
 of a mountain, hilltop) 山顶
 mountainside (mountain slope, hill-
 side) 山坡
 mountain foothills 丘陵地带
 undulating hills 山峦起伏
 mountain ridge 山岭
 mountain valley 山谷
 cave 山洞
 pass 山口, 关口; 山间隘路; 狭路
 the foot of a mountain 山麓
 landslide; landslip 山崩
 gully 山沟

col 山坳
 mountain spring 山泉
 iceberg 冰山
 an active volcano 活火山
 a dormant volcano 休眠火山
 an extinct volcano 死火山
 a smoking volcano 冒烟的火山
 a volcanic upheaval 火山的爆发
 A volcano emits smoke and ashes.
 火山喷出烟和灰。
 eruptions of ashes and lava 灰尽和
 熔岩的爆发
 lava ejected from a volcano 自火山
 流出的熔岩
 crater 火山口
 craterlake 火山口湖, 火山湖(雨
 水和地下水积蓄于火山口而形成的
 淡水湖)

27. 石

a marble statue (a statue in marble)
 大理石雕像
 The statue is to be cut out of a
 block of marble. 石像将由一块
 大理石雕成。
 white marble streaked with brown
 有棕色条纹的白色大理石
 veined marble 有纹理的大理石
 vein (大理石有色的)纹理
 granite 花岗石
 stalactite 钟乳石
 stalagmite 石笋
 vitreous rocks 坚硬而脆的岩石
 weathered limestone 风化的石灰
 石

sedimentary rocks 沉积岩

grit 沙砾

I've got some grit in my shoe. 我鞋子里进去了一些沙子。

There must be some grit in the machinery; it isn't running smoothly. 机器里一定是进去了沙子,它转动得不畅了。

Sand is finer than gravel. 沙比碎石微小。

cobble 鹅卵石

pebble 卵石

shingle 海滨之圆石

boulder 大石头

The blocks of stone in the Pyramids are five or six feet high. 金字塔上的石块有五六英尺高。

crag 峭壁

pendent rocks 悬岩

stones embedded in rock 嵌入岩石内的石头

rock formations 岩层

a substratum of rock 岩石的底层

ragged rocks 嶙峋之石

moss-covered rocks 生满了青苔的岩石

Rocks and stones were rolling down the hillside. 岩石与碎石正从山坡滚下。

steps cut in the solid rock 在坚石上凿出的台阶

roads paved with slabs of stone 以石板铺成的路

paving-stones 铺路石

Stones bound together with cement

make good roads. 用水泥粘合石头铺成的道路是很好的。

stepping stones 踏脚石

a wall made of stone (stone walls) 石墙

stonework 石造物; 建筑物之石造部分

a slate-covered roof 石板瓦覆盖的房顶

Rocks are worn smooth through the agency of water. 岩石由于水的作用而被磨光。

stones rounded by the action of water 由水之冲流而成为圆形的石块

rocks weathered by wind and water 因风雨而受到磨损的岩石

rocks disintegrated by frost and rain 被霜和雨蚀裂成碎块的岩石

precious stone 宝石、玉

gem 宝石, 珠宝

emerald 纯绿宝石

malachite 孔雀石

opal 蛋白石, 猫眼石

onyx 条纹玛瑙

agate 玛瑙

ruby 红玉, 红宝石

jasper 碧石

jade 碧玉, 玉, 翡翠

green jade 翡翠

glittering with jewels 珠光灿烂

ostentatious jewellery [(美) jewelry] 外观华丽的珠宝

flaws in a jewel 珠宝上的瑕疵

28. 景

scenery 一地区的天然景色, 风景;
景致

scene 风景; 所见之物, 景象(不一定是天然的, 例如(a street scene; 也不一定是引起美感的, 例如 a disgraceful scene)

The view opened (out) before our eyes. 景色显现在我们眼前。

The landscape unfolded before us. 景色展现在我们面前。

The valley lay before us. 那山谷展现在我们眼前。

A magnificent scene was laid out before the climbers when they reached the summit. 当爬山者到达山顶时呈现在他们眼前的是壮丽的风景。

the view that greeted us at the hill top 在山顶上收入我们眼底的景色

a house with a fine view over the valley 面临山谷优美景色的一幢房屋

a pleasant outlook over the valley 山谷的宜人景色

a scene full of glamour (charm) 富有魅力的景色

a ravishing view 醉人景色

We watched the ship until it was a mere dot on the horizon. 我们看着那条船, 直到它在地平线上变成了一个点。

the most prominent feature in the

landscape 那风景中最显著的特色

a blot on the landscape 破坏天然风景的一个景象

The scenery was spoilt by glaring advertisements. 风景被耀眼的广告破坏了。

beautiful scenery disfigured by ugly advertising signs 被丑陋的广告牌损毁的美丽风景

Mist obscured the view. 雾气使景色迷蒙不清。

an obscure view 朦胧的景色

Trees obstructed the view. 树木遮蔽了景色。

We crossed wide stretches of moorland without relief. 我们走过一大片景色单调的荒野。(这里所说“单调”是指没有高山、丘陵、盆地; 也就是立体感很差。)

a spectacular display of fireworks 烟火之奇观

a hot-spring resort 有温泉的胜地

seaside (summer, health) resorts 海滨(避暑、休养)胜地

The sunrise as seen from the top of the mountain was a fine spectacle. 从山顶所见之日出景象, 蔚为奇观。

This picture will convey to you some idea of the beauty of the scenery. 那风景有多么美, 你从这幅画就可以领略一二。

sublime scenery 壮丽的景色

the sublimity of Mount Tai 泰山

之壮丽

a beautiful stretch of wooded country 一大片美丽的有林木的乡间

a picturesque village 风景如画的村庄

Is nature at its best in spring? 自然界是在春天最美丽吗?

All nature seemed glad. 万物都像是很高兴的样子。

The lake, in the morning mist, was a vision. 该湖在晨雾中呈若隐若现的景色。

an album of views 风景照片簿

the scenic splendour of the Rocky Mountains 落矶山脉风景瑰丽

a scenic highway across the Alps 越过阿尔卑斯山脉的多风景的公路

The boats in the harbour make a beautiful scene. 海港中的船构成很优美的风景。

a restful scene 使人有宁静之感的风景

a colourful scene 多采多姿的景色

Sunlight and shadow made the landscape a kaleidoscope of colour.

阳光与阴影使那风景的颜色千变万化。

a landscape diversified by hills and woods 由于山林穿插而变换有致的景色

the outstanding features of the landscape 风景的突出特点

a sunlit landscape 阳光照耀的景色

a landscape framed in an archway

通过拱门看到的风景

a field dotted with sheep 羊群散布各处的田野

the open country 空旷之地;旷野
vista (long, narrow view) 狭长之

景色;远景

a vista of the church spire at the end of an avenue of trees 林荫道端之教堂塔尖的景色

The scene baffled all description. 那情景难以形容。

The scenery beggared description. 那风景之美笔墨难以形容。

mountain scenery 山景

stop to admire the scenery 停下来欣赏风景

We were lost in admiration of the beauty of the scene. 我们对此风景之美赞赏不已。

We were charmed with the scenery. 我们陶醉在风景之中。

rural scenery 乡村风光

My sister often goes into the country to sketch. 我姐姐经常到乡下去写生。

The English countryside looks its best in May and June. 英国的乡材在五六月间景色最美。

a village among the hills 山峦环绕的村庄

straggling village 房舍散漫的村庄

There isn't much alteration in the village; it's almost the same as it was twenty years ago. 村中没有什么变化,它几乎和20年前是

一样的。

Which do you prefer, town life or country life? 你喜欢都市生活还是乡村生活?

rural and urban districts 乡区和市区

the clear water of a mountain lake
清澈的高山湖水

29. 植物

(1) 树

The trees sent out new leaves in spring. 树在春天长出新叶。

The leaves on the trees are bright green in spring. 春天里树上的叶子是翠绿的。

The trees come into leaf in spring. 春天树木开始生叶。

The trees are putting forth new leaves. 这些树正在长出新叶子。

The trees will soon be in leaf. 这些树不久就会长叶子。

begin to show leaves 开始长叶
the greenery of woods in spring 春天树林的青葱

trees in the livery of spring 春季生出新叶的树

The heat shrivelled up the leaves. 炎热使树叶枯萎。

The leaves fall in autumn. 秋天树落叶了。

The leaves are beginning to turn in autumn. 秋天树叶开始变颜色。

The leaves have begun to colour.

树叶已开始变色。

The leaves of the trees are yellowing. 树上的叶子正在变黄。

sweep up dead leaves in autumn 扫掉秋季的枯叶

the reds and browns of the woods in autumn 秋天树林中红色和褐色的树叶

trees that are already bare 已经落叶的树

trees denuded of leaves 叶子落尽了的树

trees bare of leaves 落光了叶的树
naked trees 光秃的树

The frost made the young leaves curl up. 严霜使嫩叶卷缩。

The frost curled up the young leaves. 寒霜使幼叶卷曲。

The leaves of this tree are dying off. 这棵树的叶子渐渐死去。

A breeze stirred the leaves. 微风吹动树叶。

Not a leaf was stirring. 叶子全都静止不动。

The leaves were dancing in the wind. 树叶随风飘舞。

The leaves were flickering in the wind. 树叶在随风飘摆。

The wind was wantoning with the leaves. 风在与叶嬉戏。

shake leaves from a tree 摇树使叶子落下

a whirl of dead leaves 枯叶纷飞
a quivering leaf 一片颤动的叶

It was buried in a drift of dead leaves. 它被一堆干枯的落叶埋没。

The leaves of the trees brushed my face as I ran through the forest. 我跑步穿过森林,树叶扫了我的脸。

Trees shed their leaves and flowers shed their petals. 树落叶,花掉瓣。

The pine, cedar and spruce are ever-greens. 松树、雪松、云杉都是长青树。

a canopy of leaves 树叶所构成的天幕

serrated leaves 锯齿状叶

The trees branch out over the river.

那些树的枝子伸到河上面去了。

The branch bent but didn't break when the boy climbed on to it.

男孩爬上一棵树枝,树枝弯了,但没折断。

The branch gave but did not break.

树枝弯了,但没有断。

One of the branches is touching the water. 有一棵树枝触到水面。

One of the branches had rotted off. 一棵树枝已经枯朽。

The fruit weighed the branches down. 果实将树枝压弯。

The branches were bending down with the weight of the fruit. 果实将树枝压弯。

The branches were bowed down with the weight of the snow. 积

雪的重量使树枝垂下头来。

The gale made the branches of the trees thrash against windows.

大风吹动树的枝叶,使其拍打窗户。

The branches were tossing in the wind. 树枝在风中摇曳。

The branches of the trees were swaying in the wind. 树枝在风中摇摆。

The branches were waving in the wind. 树枝在风中摇摆。

The branches scraped against the window panes. 树枝擦着窗玻璃。

interlacing branches 交错的树枝

The trees are in bud. 树在发芽。

The apple-trees are in full blossom. 苹果树花盛开。

The cherry-trees will blossom next month. 樱桃树在下月开花。

The sunshine will bring out the apple blossom. 阳光将使苹果花开放。

trees covered with blossom (fruit) 开满花的树(结满果的树)

Do your trees bear much fruit? 你的树结果实很多吗?

These trees bear fruit well. 这些树结果实很多。

The trees yield fruit. 树结果。

These apple-trees have not yet borne any fruit. 这些苹果树还没结果。

The apple-blossom hasn't set well

this year. 今年苹果花没有结多少果。
 The apple-trees are in full bearing.
 苹果树结满了果。
 The cuttings soon struck root. 插枝很快就扎了根。
 The trees were laden with apples.
 树上结满了苹果。
 pick fruit 摘果子
 The trees afford a pleasant shade.
 这些树造成荫凉。
 The trees offered a graceful shade.
 这些树造成荫凉。
 It is shady under the trees. 树下荫凉。
 cool shadowy woods 荫凉的树林
 the cool of the forest 森林的凉爽处
 It was nice and cool in the woods.
 在森林里很凉快。
 The pine-trees were black against the morning sky. 以早晨天空为背景,那些松树呈观黑色。
 The hill is crowned with a wood.
 山顶上有树林。
 The road is lined with trees for ten miles. 这条路有十英里长的一段两旁种满了树。
 There are trees all along the river banks. 治河两岸长满了树。
 There are trees all along the road.
 这条路两旁长满了树。
 Trees overarched the road. 树木在路的上方形成拱形。
 The trees arched over the river.

树木枝叶弯垂河面。
 woods and forest glowing with autumn tints 带有鲜艳秋色的树林
 The autumn woods were aflame with colour. 那片秋林红似火。
 We cut away all the dead wood from the tree. 我们把树上的所有枯枝都砍掉了。
 The bark of plane-trees peels off regularly. 法国梧桐的树皮定时脱落。
 Trees propagate themselves by seeds. 树木靠种子繁殖。
 A tall poplar tree once stood here. 该处曾有一棵高大的白杨树。
 The lake was girdled with trees. 湖的四周被树围绕。
 The lake was encircled by trees. 湖的四周长满了树。
 The roadside was fringed with trees. 路边植了树。
 Animals ranged through the forest. 动物在森林中漫游。
 There is a house in the middle of the wood. 树林当中有一所房屋。
 The house was embosomed in trees. 房屋被树木所包围。
 That is a town environed by (with) trees. 那是一座为树林所环绕的城镇。
 The hunters approached a cottage on the edge of a forest. 猎人来到森林边缘的小屋前。
 The zoologists found the hillside bare of vegetation. 动物学家发

现山坡无草木生长。
 a landscape diversified by hills and woods 由于山林交错而变化有致的景色
 The tourists went up the pine-clad hillside. 旅行家登上长满松树的山坡。
 a woody hillside 多树的山坡
 The tree was blasted by lightning. 树被雷电击毁。
 The gale uprooted numerous trees. 大风把许多树连根拔起。
 Many trees fell in the storm. 在暴风雨中许多树倒了。
 We dug the tree up by the roots. 我们把那树连根挖起。
 When the big tree fell, it brought down two of its smaller neighbours. 大树倒下来时,带倒了旁边两棵小树。
 The trees fell with a great crash. 树哗啦一声倒下。
 The fire devoured twenty square miles of forest. 那场大火吞噬了20平方英里的森林。
 The forest was destroyed by fire. 森林被大火烧毁了。
 The trees were prostrated by the gale. 树被疾风吹倒了。
 forests ravaged by fire 被大火毁坏的森林
 trees that lean over in the wind 被风吹斜的树
 The tree crashed through the window. 大树哗啦一声倒入窗内。

Trees obstructed the view. 树木遮蔽了视野。
 a thick forest; a dense forest 茂密的森林
 a forest of oak (s); a forest of oak-trees 橡树林
 the dank undergrowth of a forest 森林中阴湿的下层林丛
 a line of trees 一排树
 a circle of trees 一圈树木
 a group of trees 一片树木
 pathless jungles 无路可走的丛林
 impenetrable forests and swamps 无法通过的森林和沼泽
 trackless forests 人迹未到的森林
 a virgin forest; primeval forests 原始森林
 forests stretching for hundreds of miles 连绵数百英里的森林
 forests stretching for miles and miles 延伸无数英里的森林地带
 trees that shelter a house from cold winds 遮蔽房屋使之不受寒风侵袭的树木
 The trees screen our house from public view. 这些树遮蔽了我们的房屋使别人看不见。
 trees that deprive a house of light 遮住房间光线的树
 In the park we found a tree 10 metres in girth. 在公园里我们发现一棵周长10米的树。
 the conservation of forests 森林保护
 a wood of peach trees 桃树林

woodland scenery 林景
 wooded country 多树木的地带
 on the fringe(s) of the forest 在森林的边缘
 in the heart of the forest 在森林的中心
 Peach trees can be engrafted upon plum trees. 桃树可以嫁接在李树上。
 cut down a tree 砍倒一棵树
 cut down (fell) timber; cut down trees for timber 伐树取材
 The man was asked to plant a new tree for the one he had cut down. 由于这个人砍倒了一棵树,人家要他另种一棵树。
 The farmers cut sticks to support the peas in the garden. 农民砍些小树枝以支撑园中豌豆。
 stake newly planted trees 以木柱支撑新栽的树
 prune away unwanted growth 剪掉不要的枝叶
 The people set up a monument and plant it round with trees. 人们建起一座纪念碑并在四周栽种树木。
 The dog treed the cat. 狗赶猫上树。
 The hunter was treed by the bear. 猎人被熊赶上了树。
 The child was sitting in a crotch of a tree. 那孩子坐在一个树叉上。
 We passed through miles of densely wooded country. 我们穿过了连

绵数英里的浓密的林区。

One day the old man left the hut and went into the forest to gather wood. 一天那位老人离开茅屋到森林里去捡柴。

go for a walk in the woods (wood) 在林中散步

They plan to open a new road through the forest. 他们计划在森林中开辟一条新路。

foliage 树或植物的叶子总称

branch 树枝

twig 小枝,嫩枝

bough 粗枝

graft 接枝

trunk 树干

stock 树干的下部;插入接枝的本干

stump 树砍下后留下的残干

knob 树干上的结,疙瘩

sapling 树苗

grove 树丛,小树林

vineyard 葡萄园

grape-vine 葡萄树;葡萄藤

apple-orchard 苹果园

resin 树脂(尤指枞脂与松香)

a hollow tree 中空的树

stunted tree 做盆景的矮小树

parent plant 母树

arbour (树枝等形成的)棚架

(2) 植被(以草为主)

The grass was wet with dew. 草被露水沾湿了。

verdant lawns 嫩绿的草地

a road edged with grass 两边种有
草的道路

hillsides covered with wild plants
长满野生植物的山坡

lush meadows 青草繁茂的草地

make a lawn by laying turf 铺草皮
以做成草地

trim the edge of a lawn 修剪草地
的边缘

mow the lawn 修剪草地

new-mown hay 新割下的干草

Keep off the grass! 勿踏草地!

sit on the grass 坐在草地上

The grass was knee-high. 草高及
膝。

The burning sun withered up the
grass. 炎热的太阳使草枯萎了。

The long, hot summer scorched the
grass. 炎热的长夏晒枯了青草。

The dry grass caught fire but we
beat it out. 枯草着火了,但是
我们把它扑灭了。

Not a flower nor even a blade of
grass will grow in this desert.

这片沙漠长不出一朵花,连一根
草也长不出来。

a wisp of straw (hay) 一小把稻草

Weeds were springing up every-
where. 杂草到处丛生。

My garden is running to weeds.

我的园子长满了杂草。

a garden overrun with weeds 杂草
蔓生的花园

a garden overgrown with weeds 长
满野草的花园

The garden is running wild. 花园
野草丛生。

weed the garden 除去花园的杂草

a thick growth of weeds 浓密的野
草

Weedkiller or herbicide is a chemical
substance. 除草剂是一种化学
制剂。

the vegetable kingdom 植物界

botanical garden 植物园

This nursery has raised a variety of
young plants. 这个苗圃培育了
各种各样的幼苗。

Tomato is out of season, but it is
being grown in the greenhouse.

现在不是西红柿的季节,但在温
室里正种着。

The vegetation is sparse in this dis-
trict. 这个地区植被稀少。

The rose and the bean families be-
long to the same order. 玫瑰科
与豆科同属于一目。

In the classification of plants or ani-
mals, an order ranks above a
family and below a class. 在动
植物分类中,目高于科,低于纲。

A perennial plant produces flowers
and seeds from the same root
structure year after year. 多年
生植物年复一年地从同一根系长
出花和种子。

plants native to America 原产于美
洲的植物

plants that reproduce by seeds 由
种子繁殖的植物

the propagation of plants by cutting

(s) 借插枝繁殖植物

strike a cutting 插枝

A shrub is a low, woody plant with several permanent stems instead of a single trunk. 灌木是矮小的木本植物,有数根恒茎而不是只有一根干。

plants that suck up moisture from the soil 从土壤中吸收水份的植物

the luxuriant vegetation of the tropical forests 热带森林中茂盛的草木

a lush growth of vegetation after the rain 雨后植物的茂盛生长

a wanton growth (of weeds etc.)

(野草等的)繁茂;丛生;茂密

plants with exuberant foliage 枝叶茂盛的植物

luxuriant verdure on the mountain slope 山坡上繁茂的葱绿草木

the first flush of spring 春天草木的初茂

These tender plants need protection against the weather. 这些幼苗需要保护,以免受恶劣天气的侵害。

These plants are (look) rather sickly. 这些植物看来长得不太好。

These plants are drooping—they want water. 这些植物垂萎了——它们需要水。

Hardy plants can survive the winter without special care. 耐寒植物

无需特别保护即可越冬。

The cuttings soon struck root. 插枝很快开始生根。

take (strike) root 生(扎)根

The roots go a long way down. 这些根入地很深。

the woody stem of a plant 植物的木茎

stalk 茎,柄,梗,秆(支持花、叶、果实的非木质部分)

an offshoot of a plant 植物的分枝

sprig 有小叶的小枝,嫩枝

vein 叶脉

a venous leaf 有脉的叶子

(3) 花

The red tulips made a blaze of colour in the garden. 红色的郁金香花在花园中发出一片红光。

The bright colours of the flowers arrested the child's attention. 花朵的鲜艳颜色吸引了孩子的注意力。

These flowers brighten the classroom. 这些花使教室生辉。

The buds (flowers) are coming out. 蓓蕾(花)绽放。

The pink of the apple-blossom is beginning to show. 苹果花的淡红色已开始现出。

the rich colours of begonias 秋海棠的鲜丽颜色

The azaleas made a mass of colour in the garden. 杜鹃花给花园添上一大片色彩。

breathe forth perfume (指花)发出
香味

roses that scent the air 使空气变
香的玫瑰

The flowers smell sweet. 花发出
香气。

a rose that has no scent 无香味的
玫瑰

come into leaf (bud, blossom,
flower) 开始出叶(发芽,开花,
开花)

The flowers are opening. 花正在
开。

watch the opening of a flower 看
一朵花开

Many flowers open in the morning
and close at night. 有许多花早
上开放晚上闭合。

Flowers were nodding in the wind.
花在风中上下摆动。

bloom 花(尤指不结果实但受人观
赏的花,如玫瑰花、郁金香、菊花)

burst into bloom (blossom) 开花

The tulips are in full bloom now.
郁金香花现在盛开。

blossom (尤指果树之花)(树上
的)花丛,花簇,花团

The apple blossom is out. 苹果开
花了。

The apple-trees are in blossom.
苹果树开花了。

apple-trees in full blossom 盛开着
花的苹果树

The apple blossom is at its best this
week. 这个星期正是苹果花盛

开的时候。

The roses have been blooming all
summer. 玫瑰花整个夏天一直
都在开花。

The cherry-trees will blossom next
month. 樱桃树将于下月开花。

spring flowers 春季的花

late-flowering chrysanthemums 迟
开的菊花

rose growing in profusion 大量生
长的玫瑰

Roses do quite well in a clay soil.

蔷薇科植物在粘土里生长得很
好。

roses clustering round the window
绕着窗户丛生的玫瑰花

roses trailing over the walls 蔓延
于墙壁上的玫瑰

There were flowers growing on the
banks on each side of the country
lanes. 乡村小道两侧的斜坡上
长满了花。

There is a border of flowers round
the lawn. 草坪的四周有花围
绕。

Ivy had crept over the ruined castle
walls. 常春藤已爬满了那荒堡
残垣。

an ivy-mantled wall 爬满青藤的墙
vines that twine round a tree 缠绕
一棵树的藤枝

vines straggling over the fences 蔓
生于篱笆上的藤枝

wall overgrown with ivy 爬满常春
藤的墙

flowering bushes 开花的灌木
 A flower-show is being held in this park. 公园里正在举行花展(常为比赛性的)。
 The stamen is a pollen-bearing organ in a flower. 花的雄蕊是产生花粉的器官。
 The pistil is a seed-bearing organ in a flower. 花的雌蕊是生成种子的器官。
 The sepals are the usually green, leaflike parts of the calyx. 萼片为萼的叶状部分,通常为绿色。
 The petals of many flowers expand in the sunshine. 许多花的花瓣在阳光中开放。
 fertilize flowers 使花受粉
 Apple-blossom petals were fluttering to the ground. 苹果花瓣飘落到地上。
 Trees shed their leaves and flowers shed their petals. 树落叶,花掉瓣。
 The apple blossom is beginning to drop. 苹果树上的花开始落了。
 The flowers were drooping for want of water. 这些花因缺水而垂萎。
 Flowers soon die if they are left without water. 花如不浇水,不久即枯死。
 The flowers will revive in water. 这些花在水中会再活。
 The flowers looked limp in the heat. 花在热天显得萎靡无力。

flowers buffeted by rain and wind 被风雨所摧残的花
 The frost killed the flowers. 霜使花冻坏了。
 blossom blasted by frost 被霜冻坏的花朵
 Flowers soon fade when cut. 花若折下,不久便凋谢了。
 The leaves of the plant are dying off. 这植物的叶子在凋落中。
 roses covered with greenfly 生满绿蚜虫的玫瑰
 roses ruined by mildew 被霉菌弄死的玫瑰
 dead flowers 凋谢的花
 dead leaves 枯叶
 She is good at arranging flowers. 她擅长插花。
 Please do the flowers. 请你插花。
 Vases are often used for holding flowers. 花瓶常用来插花。
 Don't pluck the flowers, it's better to cut them. 不要用手采花,最好用剪刀剪。
 Rose bushes shoot again after being cut back. 玫瑰丛在修剪后又会长出新枝。
 Fill the bottom of the flower-pot with crocks for drainage. 在花盆的底部填以碎瓦罐片以便排水。
 I bought these bouquets from a florist and this bunch of flowers from a flower-girl. 我从一个花店里买到这些花束,从一个卖花

女那里买到这一束花。
 a cluster of flowers 一簇花
 Group the roses together. 将蔷薇
 按类集合在一起。
 weave flowers into a wreath 把花
 编成花圈
 wreathed with flowers 用花覆盖
 (环绕)
 garland 花环(赠给宾客或胜利者
 套在头上或颈上表示荣誉,献给
 死者的花圈叫 wreath)
 twine flowers into garland 把花编
 成花环
 weave a garland of flowers 编花环

30. 色

primary colours 原色(指红黄蓝
 等)
 Red, yellow and orange are called
 warm colours. 红、黄、橙三色被
 称为暖色。
 a deep red 深红
 the scarlet pillar-boxes in Great
 Britain 英国的深红色邮筒
 vermilion 朱砂,朱红色,朱红色的
 a lurid sky (sunset) 火红的天空
 (落霞)
 magenta (碱性)品红,洋红
 His tie was staring red. 他的领带
 是鲜红色的。
 crimson 深红(的),玫红(的),绯
 红(的)
 the red and gold of the wood in au-
 tumn 秋季树林中的红色和金黄
 色

red with a dash of blue 略带蓝色
 的红色
 the reds and browns of the woods in
 autumn 秋日林中红色和褐色树
 叶
 tinge with red 染成淡红色
 yellowish 淡黄色的,带黄色的
 muddy 土色的
 cream-coloured 奶油色的,米色的
 tan leather shoes (gloves) 棕黄色
 皮鞋(手套)
 beige 米色,米色的
 a vivid green hat 嫩绿色的帽子
 mossy green 苔绿色
 emerald 艳绿色,艳绿色的
 sea-green 海绿色
 the verdure of the trees in spring
 春天树木的新绿色
 green panels picked out with brown
 以褐色衬托的绿镶板
 a picture in greens and blues 以各
 种绿色和蓝色绘成的图画
 the greenery of woods in spring 春
 天树木的青葱
 greenish 略呈绿色的
 greenish-yellow 黄绿色
 greenish-brown 褐绿色
 The leaves on the trees are bright
 green in spring. 春天里树上的
 叶子是翠绿的。
 tints of green in the sky at dawn
 天亮时天空中浓淡不同的绿色
 a plain black dress unrelieved by a
 touch of colour or trimming of
 any kind 没有一点色彩或任何

装饰的一件纯黑色女装
 as black as pitch 漆黑
 pitch-black 漆黑的,极暗的
 lampblack 灯黑,灯烟
 jet-black 乌黑发亮的
 dress materials in several shades of
 blue 数种深浅不同的蓝色的衣
 料
 navy blue 藏青色
 sky-blue 天蓝色的,淡蓝色的,蔚
 蓝色的
 azure (cerulean) 天蓝色的
 indigo 靛蓝,靛青
 pale blue; light blue 淡蓝色
 indigo blue 靛蓝色
 a purple sunset 紫色的落霞
 become purple with rage 气得脸色
 发紫
 a lilac dress 一件淡紫色的女装
 mauve 紫红色的
 maroon 栗色(的),紫酱色(的)
 faces bronzed by the sun and wind
 饱经风吹日晒的赤褐色面孔
 sepia 乌贼墨色(的),深棕色(的)
 carpet in tones of brown 有深浅不
 同的褐色的地毯
 sorrel 红褐色(的),栗色(的)
 Her dog is brown with white splash-
 es. 她的犬褐毛带有白色斑点。
 roan 灰白斑栗色皮毛的(马或其
 他动物),花毛的(马或其他动物)
 He was riding a dark bay. 他骑着
 一匹深栗色马。
 pink 桃红色,粉红色
 rose pink 淡粉红色

a delicate shade of pink 淡粉红色
 carnation 淡红色,肉色
 as white as milk; milk-white 乳白
 色的
 a white table-cloth with red stripes
 有红色长条的白桌布
 complementary colours [物]互补
 色
 a snowy tablecloth 雪白的台布
 sober colours 朴素的颜色,素静的
 颜色
 a light complexion 白皮肤
 an ivory skin 乳白色的皮肤
 lily-white 纯白的,纯洁的
 His beard is iron-grey. 他的胡须
 是铁灰色的。
 varicoloured 杂色的,五颜六色的
 the mellow colour of the roofs 屋
 顶的美丽色彩
 The flower-beds in the park were a
 riot of colour. 公园中的花坛呈
 现一片灿烂的颜色。
 the hues of the rainbow 虹的色彩
 mottle 杂色,斑点,斑纹
 particoloured 杂色的,斑驳的,多
 样的
 variegated 杂色的,斑驳的
 motley 杂色的,五颜六色的
 shades of colour from red to violet
 自红到紫的各种色度
 a dog with a white patch on its neck
 颈部有一块白斑的狗
 They are made in different colours.
 它们做成后有各种不同的颜色。
 cotton fabrics in a wide range of

colours 各种各样颜色的棉织物
a coat of many colours 一件彩色上衣

The azaleas made a mass of colour in the garden. 杜鹃花给花园添上一大片色彩。

fast (colour) 不褪的(颜色)

hillsides flaming with the colours of autumn 红如火焰的秋天的山坡

mellow 柔和的(光、色等)

gay colours 鲜艳的色彩

colours that are restful to the eyes 使眼睛感到舒适的颜色

quiet of colour 素净的颜色

the rich colours (full, deep, mellow, strong) 鲜丽的颜色(纯、深、柔、浓)

a photograph in warm tones 有温暖色调的照片

light hair 浅色的头发

a light-coloured dress 一件浅色女装

undertone 淡色,底彩

fresh colours 鲜艳的色彩

paint sth. in bright (dark) colours (喻)对某件事加以粉饰(贬抑)

dark-hued 黑色的,暗色的

many-hued 有许多颜色的

a dull colour 暗淡的颜色

the dark hue of the ocean 海洋的暗色

garish clothes 鲜艳夺目的、花花绿绿的衣服

woods and forests glowing with autumn tints 有浓厚秋天色彩的树

林

the gradations of colours in the rainbow 虹中色彩的不同层次

protective colouring 保护色

She always dresses in inconspicuous colours. 她总是穿颜色不显眼的衣服。

materials that discolour in strong sunlight 遇强烈阳光容易褪色的料子

colouring matter (食物等的)着色剂,染料,色素

water colours 水彩颜料

oil colours 油画颜料,油溶性染料

He stained the wood brown. 他把木材染为褐色。

The scientist stained his specimen before examining it under the microscope. 那位科学家先把标本染色,再放在显微镜下检视。

colour a wall green 将墙壁涂为绿色

lay colours on canvas 把颜料涂在画布上

One colour melted into another.

一种颜色渐渐变成另一种颜色。

We guarantee the fastness of these dyes. 我们保证这些染料不褪色。

These two colours blend well. 这两种颜色融合得很好。

Does this colour go well with that colour? 这颜色与那颜色调和吗?

Does this blue go well with this

green? 这蓝色与这绿色调和吗?
Do these two colours go well together? 这两种颜色互相调和吗?

colours that harmonize well with other things 与其他东西很调和的色彩

the harmony of colour in nature 自然界色彩的协调

colours that are a good match 很相配的颜色

The colour of the curtains clashes with the colour of the carpet.
窗帘的颜色与地毯的颜色不协调。

These curtains tone (in) well with your rugs. 这些帘与你的地毯很相配。

scarlet shading off into pink 渐变为淡红的深红色

a colour that shades from blue into green 由蓝渐变为绿的颜色

Will the colour come out if the material is washed? 这料子洗涤后会褪色吗?

Please use lipstick that doesn't come off on the wine glasses. 请用不会印在酒杯上的口红。

The pink of the apple-blossom is beginning to show. 苹果花的淡红色已开始现出。

The garden was blazing with colour. 花园中五彩缤纷。

Bright colours attract babies. 鲜艳的颜色可引起婴儿的注意。

Bright colours appeal to small children. 鲜艳的色彩能使小孩感兴趣。

She affects bright colours. 她爱穿鲜艳颜色的服装。

31. 动物

(1) 动物

Cats, monkeys, and human beings are all mammals. 猫、猴以及人都是哺乳动物。

vertebrate 脊椎动物

Some animals quickly desert their young. 有些动物很快就不理它们的幼仔了。

You don't see animals in the natural surroundings at a zoo. 你在动物园里看不到生活在自然环境中的动物。

Some animals are awkward on land but able to move easily in the water. 有些动物在陆地上不灵活, 但在水中却能活动自如。

They make a big fire to keep wild animals off. 他们生起大火不让野兽接近。

Shall we end the animal's sufferings by killing it? 让我们杀死这个动物来解除它的痛苦好不好?

Shall we put the animal out of its misery? 我们解除这一动物的痛苦好不好?

zoology 动物学

a zoological garden 动物园

zoo 动物园

(2) 猴

Monkeys are imitative. 猴子喜欢模仿。

Monkeys climb well. 猴子善于攀登。

The monkey was hanging head downwards from the branch. 那猴子头向下倒挂在树枝上。

Listen to the jabber of those monkeys. 听那些猴子吱吱喳喳地叫。

The monkeys are screeching in the tree. 猴子正在树上尖声叫着。

The big ape swung (itself) from branch to branch. 那只大猿在树枝间荡来荡去。

An orang-outang is a kind of large long-armed ape of Borneo and Sumatra. 猩猩是一种产于婆罗州和苏门答腊的长臂巨猿。

A chimpanzee is smaller than a gorilla. 黑猩猩比大猩猩小。

(3) 象

A full-grown elephant is very large. 长成的象很大。

At what age does an elephant reach full growth? 象到几岁才达到发育完全成熟的阶段?

The elephant lifted the piece of wood with its trunk. 那头象用鼻子提起那块木头。

The elephant has very large tusks.

象长着两根非常大的牙。

The elephants dashed through the undergrowth. 那些大象急速冲过矮树丛。

The elephant crashed through the jungle. 那头大象冲过丛林。

(4) 狮

Don't poke your umbrella through the bar of the lion's cage. 别把伞伸进狮笼里去。

The lioness got out (of its cage). 那只母狮逃出了笼子。

A lion was roaring in the distance. 当时一只狮子正在远处吼叫。

The wounded lion suddenly charged at me. 那只受伤的狮子突然向我冲来。

The deer fell a prey to the lion. 那只鹿被狮子捕食。

(5) 虎

Tigers are flesh-eating animals. 虎是食肉动物。

Only faint traces of the tiger's tracks could be seen. 这只老虎的踪迹只有模糊的痕迹可寻。

The roars of a tiger can be heard at a great distance. 在很远的地方就可以听见一只老虎的吼声。

The tiger bared its teeth. 那只老虎露出牙齿。

The tiger pounced savagely on the goat. 那老虎凶暴地扑向那只山羊。

One of the tigers in the zoo has got (broken) loose from its cage.

动物园中有一只老虎从笼中逃出来了。

The tiger lashed its tail angrily.

那老虎怒摆其尾。

The hunter fired and the tiger fell dead. 猎人开枪了,老虎倒地而死。

Six tigers fell to his rifle. 他用步枪射倒了6只老虎。

One of the native animals of India is the tiger. 老虎是产于印度的动物之一。

(6) 豹

The panther was lean but of immense length. 黑豹瘦瘦的,但身体很长。

Which has spots, the leopard or the tiger? 豹与虎,哪一个有斑点?

The leopard can't change his spots. 花豹不会改变它身上的斑点(意指本性难移)。

(7) 熊

Many kinds of bears sleep through the winter. 许多种熊都睡一冬天。

To hibernate means to spend the winter in a dormant state. 冬眠的意思就是在睡眠状态下度过冬天。

The white fur of the polar bear is a natural camouflage. 北极熊的

白色毛皮是一种天然的掩护。

Giant pandas are indigenous to China. 大熊猫产于中国。

The naughty boys were prodding at the black bear through the bars of the cage. 那些淘气的孩子们隔着笼子的栏杆用尖物刺那只黑熊。

(8) 狼

The wolves were howling in the forest. 那些狼在森林中嚎叫。

Wolves hunt in packs. 狼成群猎食。

Poor fellow! He was dismembered by a pack of wolves. 可怜的家伙!他被一群狼给肢解了。

a ravening wolf 凶猛的饿狼

a wolf in sheep's clothing 披着羊皮的狼

(9) 狐狸

The fox ran (or went) to earth. 那只狐狸进了洞。

They dug the fox out of its hole. 他们将狐从洞中逼出。

(10) 鹿

When do deer first sprout horns?

鹿在多大的时候开始生角?(deer是单数也是复数,复数有时也加s。)

The deer are rather wild. 鹿很容易受惊。

The deer darted away when it saw

us. 鹿看见我们就飞奔而逃。

The deer went off at an easy lope.

那只鹿轻松地缓驰而去。

(11) 鼠(以及带“鼠”字的其他动物)

The mouse whisked into a hole when the cat came in. 猫进来时老鼠飞窜入洞。

The mouse scampered off when it saw the cat. 老鼠见了猫, 惊惶地跑开了。

A mouse squeaks. 老鼠吱吱叫。

The warehouses were infested with rats. 仓库里老鼠成灾。

The warehouse is overrun with rats. 仓库里老鼠猖獗。

The rats have gnawed away some of the woodwork. 老鼠咬坏了一些木器。

We must rid the warehouse of rats.

我们应该清除仓库里的老鼠。

set a trap for a mouse 设置捕鼠器

stop up a mouse-hole 堵塞老鼠洞

The kangaroo is a native of Australia. 袋鼠是产于澳洲的动物。

Do all squirrels store up food for the winter? 是不是所有的松鼠都为冬季储备食物?

Weasels live on rats, rabbits, birds' eggs, etc. 黄鼠狼以老鼠、兔子、鸟蛋之类为食。

(12) 马, 骡, 驴

horse 马

stallion 公马, 种马

mare 母马

colt 小马

foal 幼马, 幼骡, 幼驴(尤其是一岁以下)

zebra 斑马

mule 骡

ass; donkey 驴

Horse, cows and sheep are domestic animals. 马、牛、羊是家畜。

The horse that won the race is a good stayer. 获胜的那匹马是一匹很有耐力的马。

The horse lacks staying power. 这匹马缺乏耐力。

It is a horse of great strength. 它是一匹强壮的马。

The horse is full of mettle. 这匹马精力充沛。

It is a decrepit horse. 这是一匹衰老的弱马。

His is a raw-boned horse. 他的马是一匹瘦马。

The horse reared itself up. 马用后腿站起来。

The horse rose on its hind legs. 马用后腿站起来。

The horse tossed its head. 马扬起头。

The horse dilated its nostrils. 那匹马张大它的鼻孔。

The horses arched their necks. 马弯其颈。

The horse cocked its ears. 马竖起耳朵。

The horse stopped with its ears

- cocked up. 马停下来, 耳朵竖着。
- The horse set back its ears. 这匹马将其耳朵后仰放平。
- The horse laid back its ears. 那马将耳朵伸向后面。
- The horse twitched its ears. 那马抽动它的耳朵。
- The horse swished its tail. 那匹马瑟瑟地挥动尾巴。
- The horse started off at a steady trot. 那匹马以稳健的快步出发。
- The horse was ambling. 那匹马正徐步缓行。
- The horse jogged its rider up and down. 那马颠动着它的主人前进。
- The horse burst into a gallop. 那匹马突然飞奔起来。
- The white horse quickly drew away from the others. 那匹白马迅速地超越了其它的马。
- The horse got over the distance in twenty minutes. 那匹马用20分钟跑完那段距离。
- The horse won the race at a canter. 那匹马在比赛中轻易获胜。
- The two horses were even in the race. 那两匹马竞赛的成绩相等。
- neck and neck 并驾齐驱, 不分上下
- Can your horse clear that hedge? 你的马能利落地跃过那树篱吗?
- My horse negotiated the fence very well. 我的马轻易地跳过了围栏。
- If a horse is not in good form it is unlikely to win a race. 如果一匹马的健康和训练情况不佳, 它多半不会在赛马中得胜。
- On seeing the gate the horse jibbed. 那匹马看到了门, 便不肯前进了。
- The horse backed suddenly. 马忽然向后退。
- The horse shied at a white object in the hedge. 那马看到树篱上的白色东西惊得往后倒退。
- The horse shied and we were all spilt into the ditch. 那马惊跳了起来, 把我们全都摔入沟中。
- The horse tossed its rider. 那匹马摔落了骑手。
- His horse spilt him. 他的马把他摔了下来。
- The horse stumbled and the rider was shot over its head. 马绊了脚, 骑马的人由马头上面跌了下来。
- This horse kicks. 这匹马有好踢的习惯。
- The horse lashed out at me. 那马(想)踢我。
- The horse was badly lathered. 那匹马满身是汗。
- His horse was done up after the long ride. 经长途乘骑后, 他的马疲乏不堪。
- The horse was done in after the race. 那匹马在竞赛后已筋疲力

尽了。

His horse was played out when the day's hunting was over. 那天的狩猎完毕,他的马已精疲力竭了。

His horse cast a shoe. 他的马脱落了一只蹄铁。

His horse fell lame. 他的马跛了。

Horses get fat and lazy if they are not exercised. 马如果不运动,会变得肥胖、懒惰。

Horses should be walked for a while after a race. 马在比赛以后,应让它慢走一会儿。

The young foal was enjoying a roll on the grass. 小马正在草地上尽情地打滚。

A mule is a hybrid animal. 骡是杂种动物。

A mule is a cross between a horse and an ass. 骡是马与驴交配所生的混合种。

Be careful! That donkey has a habit of letting out at people. 当心!那头驴爱踢人。

I am no rider. 我不会骑马。

Do you often go out riding? 你常出外骑马吗?

Shall we go for a gallop? 我们去骑一阵快马好吗?

To horse! 上马!

Get up behind me. 跟我上马。

He got on his horse. 他骑上了马。

He mounted his horse. 他骑上了马。

He is on horseback. 他骑着马。

He jumped on his horse and rode off (away). 他跃上马背驰骋而去。

She couldn't keep her seat. 她无法安稳地骑在马上。

He put his horse over (at) the fence. 他纵马跃过栅栏。

The rider spurred on (forward) to his destination. 骑手向目的地疾驰。

He walks his horse up the hill. 他驱马爬上小山。

The driver whipped the horses on. 赶车者驱马前进。

The rider dug his spurs into the horse's flanks. 骑者以马刺刺马的侧腹。

With whip and spur he urged his horse on (onward). 他以马鞭和马刺策马前进。

He lashed the horse across the back with his whip. 他用鞭抽打马背。

He flicked the horse with his whip. 他用鞭轻击他的马。

He snapped his whip. 他挥鞭作响。

Her whip snapped down on the pony's back. 她的鞭子打在一矮马背上发出脆裂声。

He was done up after the long ride. 经过长途乘骑后,他疲惫不堪了。

Several riders were unseated at the water-jump. 数位骑手在积水的障碍处落下马来。

She fell off a horse and put her

shoulder out. 她从马上跌下, 肩部脱了臼。

I hope you're none the worse for that fall from your horse. 你从马上跌下来, 我希望你没有受伤。

He stopped to rest his horse. 他停下来让马休息一下。

We stopped to wind our horses. 我们停下来让马喘口气。

We stopped to let the horses have a feed. 我们停下来喂马。

He tethered his horse to the fence. 他把马拴在篱笆上。

Give the horse a good rub-down. 把马好好擦一擦。

Where did you stable your horse? 你的马养在哪个马房里?

The house has stabling for 20 horses. 这幢房子有容纳20匹马的马房设备。

It's time you cleaned out the stable. 现在该是你打扫马厩的时候了。

(13) 牛

On that farm they have a thousand head of cattle. 他们农场里有1000头牛。(指牲口头数时, head的复数不加s.)

On big farms cattle are usually branded. 在大农场上牲畜通常打有烙印。

The cows were feeding in the meadows. 牛在草地上吃草。

Cattle were allowed to graze on village common. 牛允许在村里公

地上吃草。

The cows are milking well. 这些牛产奶多。

The cows are dry. 这些母牛无奶。

The matador was gored to death by an infuriated bull. 那个斗牛士被一头激怒的公牛用角抵死。

The cow switched her tail. 母牛甩动尾巴。

The cow whisked her tail. 母牛挥动尾巴。

A cow is mooing. 一头牛正在叫。

The bull rushed at me. 那头公牛向我冲了过来。

In India the cow is a sacred animal. 在印度牛是神圣的动物。

(14) 羊

The ewes are beginning to drop their lambs. 那些母羊就要生小羊了。

The lambs are beginning to fall. 小羊羔就要出生了。

The lambs are baaing (bleating). 小羊羔正在叫着。

The sheep are grazing in the fields. 羊正在地里吃草。

The sheep have cropped the grass short. 羊群已将青草吃短了。

The sheep huddled together for warmth. 羊挤成一团来取暖。

Goat-herds tend their flocks. 牧羊人照料羊群。

The goat butted him in the stomach. 山羊抵了他的腹部。

They'll be shearing (the sheep) next week. 他们将在下星期剪羊毛。
The sheep got out of the field through a gap in the hedge. 羊从树篱的间隙跑出牧场。

The sheep got out of the field after one of them had made a breach in the hedge. 一只羊在篱笆上弄了一个洞,所有的羊都从牧地跑走了。

The lambs were skipping about in the fields. 小羊在田里跳来跳去。

He says that sheep farming doesn't pay. 他说养羊不合算。

He aimed, fired and brought down the antelope. 他瞄准,射击,打倒了那只羚羊。

(15)猪

When will the sow farrow (litter)? 母猪什么时候生小猪?

fifteen little pigs at one farrow (litter) 一胎15只小猪

The pigs were squealing. 猪正高声尖叫。

The pigs were grubbing about among the bushes. 那些猪在树丛中到处乱拱。

The pigs were wallowing in the mire. 那些猪在泥沼中打滚。

They keep pigs in the pigsty. 他们在猪圈养猪。

The hog bristled. 猪竖起猪毛。

Bristles are used to make brushes.

猪鬃用以制作刷子。

What do you feed your pigs on? 你用什么喂你的猪?

(16)狗

The dog answers to the name of "Spot". 这条狗名叫"Spot"。

Our dog goes by the name of "Rows". 我们的狗叫"Rows"。

Has your dog (got) any puppies now? 你的狗生小狗了吗?

How often does your dog have puppies? 你的狗多久生一次小狗?

My dog has long, thick hair that harbours fleas. 我的狗毛又长又厚,容易藏跳蚤。

The dog was sitting on its haunches. 那条狗蹲着。

The dog curled (itself) up on the rug. 狗蜷着身子卧在地毯上。

The dog got up and stretched itself. 那狗站起来伸展一下身子。

The puppies were tumbling about on the floor. 小狗在地上打滚。

The dog enjoys having a good scratch. 那只狗喜欢搔痒。

The dog cringed at the sight of the whip. 那狗看见鞭子就畏缩。

The dog was running (along) behind its master. 这只狗在它主人后面跑着。

The dog panted along behind its master's horse. 那只狗喘着气跟在主人的马后。

His dog came bounding to meet

him. 他的狗跳跃着来迎接他。
 The hound was straining at the leash. 猎犬用力牵扯皮带。
 The dog grabbed the bone and ran off with it. 那条狗抢了骨头就跑。
 The dog made an unsuccessful snap at the meat. 那条狗企图咬而未咬到那块肉。
 The dog caught the bit of meat in its mouth. 那条狗用嘴接到了那块肉。
 The dog scratched up a bone. 那只狗挖到一根骨头。
 The dog has unearthed some bones. 那只狗掘出了几根骨头。
 The dog was gnawing (at) a bone. 那条狗正在啃骨头。
 The dog was crunching a bone. 那狗在啃骨头。
 The dog was worrying the rat. 那条狗在撕咬那只老鼠。
 The dogs were fighting over a bone. 那些狗为了争一块骨头而打斗。
 Give the leavings to the dog. 把剩下的食物给狗吃吧。
 I wouldn't feed that stinking meat to my dog. 我不愿用那臭肉喂我的狗。
 The dog's nose twitched as it passed the butcher's shop. 那条狗经过肉店时鼻子在抽动。
 Smell is more acute in dogs than in men. 狗的嗅觉比人灵敏。
 Dogs have an acute sense of smell.

狗有敏锐的嗅觉。
 The dog was smelling (at) the lamp-post. 那条狗正在闻路灯柱。
 The dog was sniffing (at) the lamp-post. 那条狗正在闻路灯柱。
 The dog nosed out a rat. 那条狗嗅出一只老鼠的气味。
 The dog scented a rat. 那只狗嗅出有一只老鼠。
 The dog's tongue was lolling out. 那条狗的舌头伸出来。
 The dog lolled its tongue out. 那条狗伸出舌头。
 The dog's tongue hangs out when it runs fast. 狗快跑时舌头伸在外面。
 The dog emptied the plate with three laps of the tongue. 那条狗舔了三次便将盘中的食物舔干净了。
 A dog's feet are called paws. 狗脚称为爪。
 The dog wagged its tail. 狗摇尾巴。
 Dogs wag their tails when they are pleased. 狗在高兴时会摇动尾巴。
 The dog has only a stub of a tail. 那条狗只有一小截短尾巴。
 Is your dog safe? 你的狗不会咬人吧?
 Does your dog bite? 你的狗咬人吗?
 If you provoke the dog, it will at-

tack you. 如果你去招惹那条狗,它会咬你。

Don't go near that dog, he has a nasty temper. 别走近那条狗,它脾气很坏。

That dog looks dangerous. 那条狗看来很凶。

The dog is too dangerous to be left loose. 那条狗太凶,不可放开。

Don't let the dog loose. 不要放开那条狗。

Keep your dog on the lead in the busy streets. 在那些热闹的道路上要好好牵着你的狗。

Hold your dog off. 赶开你的狗。

The dog has broken loose. 狗挣脱锁链了。

The dog went for the postman as soon as he opened the garden gate. 邮递员一打开花园的门,那条狗便向他扑了过去。

The dog turned on me and bit me in the leg. 那条狗向我袭来,并且咬伤了我的腿。

The dog snapped at my leg. 那条狗咬了我的腿。

She was set on by a savage dog. 她被凶狗袭击。

A mad dog may froth at the mouth. 疯狗可能嘴流泡沫。

When the dog attacked me, I defended myself with a stick. 狗向我袭来时,我用手杖自卫。

The poor little puppy has been abandoned. 那条可怜的小狗被人

遗弃了。

My dog had its belly ripped by a wild boar. 我的狗的肚子被野猪撕裂了。

The dog was licking its wounds. 那条狗在舔它的伤口。

Why do the dogs keep on barking? 这些狗为什么不停地叫?

What has set the dog barking? 什么东西使那只狗叫起来?

The dog always barks at strangers. 那条狗总向陌生人吠叫。

The dog gave a yelp when I trod on its paw. 我踩了那条狗的爪子,它嗥叫了一声。

The dog growled at me. 那条狗向我咆哮。

The dog was whining outside the door. 那条狗在门外呜呜地叫。

The dog was mad for water. 那条狗渴得要命。

It is the nature of a dog to bark. 吠是狗的天性。

(17)猫

Cats and dogs have quite different natures. 猫和狗的天性相当不同。

Cats sometimes have four or five young at a birth. 猫有时一窝生四五只小猫。

Cats are covered with fur and dogs are covered with hair. 猫长着一身细毛,狗长着一身粗毛。

The cat was licking its paws. 猫在

舔爪。

The cat woke and gave a stretch.

那猫醒来,伸了伸懒腰。

A cat's claw can retract. 猫爪能缩回。

A cat can retract its claws and a snail its horns. 猫能缩进其爪,蜗牛能缩回其触角。

The kitten was sporting with its tail. 小猫正玩弄着它的尾巴。

The cat crept silently towards the bird. 那只猫一声不响地爬向那只鸟。

The cat humped (up) her back when she saw the dog. 这猫看见那狗时便弓起她的背。

The cat arched its back when it saw the dog. 那猫见了那狗即拱其背。

The cat fought fiercely to defend its young. 那只猫拚命打斗以保护其幼仔。

Does your cat scratch? 你的猫抓人吗?

The cat scratched me. 那猫抓了我。

The cat's sharp claws penetrated my skin. 猫的尖爪刺入我的皮肤。

The cat spat at the dog. 那只猫向那条狗发出愤怒(或表示敌意)的呼噜声。

We heard the mewling of a cat. 我们听到猫在咪咪叫。

The cat licked up the milk. 那只猫舔光了牛奶。

The cat quickly lapped up all the milk. 那只猫很快将所有的牛奶舔光了。

Our cat mouses well. 我们的猫很会捉老鼠。

What's this hole in the door for? 门上为什么开这个洞?

It's for the cat to come in and out by. 是为了猫出入而开的。

Leave the cat alone. 不要惹那只猫。

(18) 兔

Rabbits breed quickly. 兔子繁殖迅速。

Rabbits multiply rapidly. 兔子繁殖很快。

The rabbit dived into its hole. 那兔子突然钻入它的洞内。

The rabbit was taken in a trap. 那兔子落入陷阱。

He is skinning a rabbit. 他正剥兔皮。

(19) 鸡

The hens pecked a hole in the sack. 母鸡在袋上啄了一个洞。

The cock (rooster) is crowing. 公鸡在叫(打鸣)。

The hen is clucking. 母鸡咯咯地叫。

The hen laid an egg. 那只母鸡下了一个蛋。

Are your hens laying yet? 你的母鸡下蛋了吗?

That hen wants to sit. 那只母鸡要孵鸡。

Three chickens hatched today. 今天有3只小鸡孵出来了。

Chickens are hatched from eggs. 小鸡是由鸡蛋孵出的。

The chickens were scratching about in yard. 小鸡正在院子里四处觅食。

There isn't enough feed left for the hens. 母鸡的饲料不够了。

(20) 鸭

The duck flew into the nets and the more it struggled the more it entangled itself. 那只(野)鸭飞入网中,它越挣扎,缠得越紧。

He aimed carefully and then let fly at the ducks. 他仔细地瞄准,然后射向那些(野)鸭。

The duck is quacking. 鸭子嘎嘎地叫。

(21) 鸟

Birds breed in the spring. 鸟类在春天繁殖。

The bird measured 12 inches from tip to tip. 那只鸟两翅张开时两翼端的距离为12英寸。

The bird settled on a branch. 那只鸟落在树枝上。

The bird perched upon the television aerial. 那只鸟栖息在电视天线上。

The bird tucked its head under its

wing. 那只鸟把头缩在翅膀下面。

The bird ruffled up its feather. 那鸟竖起羽毛。

The bird fluffed (out) its feathers. 鸟抖开羽毛。

The bird spread its wings. 鸟展开双翅。

The bird fluttered its wings in the cage. 鸟在笼中拍打翅膀。

The bird was beating its wings against the sides of the cage. 鸟在扇动它的翅膀拍打笼子的侧边。

The wings of the bird still fluttered after it had been shot down. 那只鸟被击落后,翅膀仍在拍动。

The wounded bird fluttered to the ground. 受伤的鸟拍着翅膀落在地上。

Some birds will not sing in captivity. 有的鸟被关住就不肯鸣叫。

The noise of the shot alarmed hundreds of birds. 枪声惊动了千百只鸟。

The birds rose and dipped in their flight. 鸟上下飞翔。

A bird whirred past. 一只鸟飕的一声飞过。

Swallows are migratory birds. 燕子是候鸟。

The swallows are nesting in the woodshed. 那些燕子正在木材棚里筑巢。

The swallows were skimming

(over) the water. 燕子掠过水面。

Swallows were darting through the air. 燕子飞镖似地穿过天空。

Sparrows were hopping about on the lawn. 麻雀在草地上跳来跳去。

What is the range of the nightingale in this country? 在这个国家什么地方有夜莺?

Is it cruel to confine a lark in a cage? 将云雀关在笼子里是不是残忍?

The peacock displayed its fine tail feathers. 那孔雀展示它尾巴上美丽的羽毛。

The seagulls were wheeling in the air above me. 海鸥正在我的上空盘旋。

The eagle swooped down on its prey. 那只鹰向其捕食物猛扑下来。

The eagle was devouring its prey. 鹰在吞食捕获物。

The hawk pounced on its prey. 鹰猛扑向其捕食物。

Parrots imitate human speech. 鹦鹉学人语。

Some parrots can talk. 有些鹦鹉会学人说话。

This parrot screams but does not talk. 这只鹦鹉会尖叫, 不会说话。

The heron came flapping over the water. 那苍鹭拍动着翅膀从水

面上飞来。

(22) 鱼

Fish abound in the sea. 鱼类大量地生存在海里。

The river abounds in fish. 这条河有大量的鱼。

The lake was alive with fish. 湖里充满了鱼。

He is clever with rod and line. 他很会钓鱼。

How many fish did you catch? 你捕到几条鱼?

He had been fishing all morning but hadn't had a bite. 他钓了一上午鱼, 但没有鱼上钩。

I fished two hours without getting a rise. 我垂钓了两个小时, 没有一条鱼上来吃饵。

The fish wouldn't bite. 这些鱼不肯吃鱼饵。

The fish snapped at the bait. 鱼咬饵。

The fish took the bait. 鱼吃鱼饵。

The cork on his fishing-line was bobbing on the water. 他鱼线上的漂在水面上上下下急动。

He jerked the fish out of water. 他猛地一拉把鱼从水中钓起。

The fisherman drew in his net. 渔夫收网。

Line fishing is quite different from net fishing. 钓鱼和用网捕鱼是完全不同的。

My fishing-line got entangled in

weeds. 我的鱼线与杂草缠在一起了。
 His fishing-line fouled the weeds.
 他的鱼线和杂草缠在一起了。
 The eel wriggled out of my fingers.
 那条鳗鱼从我的指缝间扭动着滑走了。
 The fish slipped out of my hand.
 鱼从我手中滑落。
 Fish breathe through gills. 鱼用鳃呼吸。
 Fish cannot live out of water. 鱼离开水就不能活。
 This fish has a lot of bones in it.
 这种鱼刺多。
 The whale thrashed the water with its tail. 那条鲸用尾巴猛烈地打水。
 The whales were spouting. 那些鲸正在喷水。
 There the whale blows! 鲸在那边喷水!
 (23) 蛙, 蟹, 蜗牛, 蛇, 蜥蜴, 蝎子, 蚯蚓
 Frogs frequent wet places. 青蛙常在湿地见到。
 The frog's eyes seemed to be goggling out of its head. 青蛙的眼睛从头上凸出, 像是要掉出来似的。
 A crab nipped my toe while I was swimming. 当我游泳的时候, 一只螃蟹箝住了我的脚指头。
 Snails and slugs leave a trail of mu-

cus. 蜗牛和蛞蝓行进时会留下一道粘液。
 The snake wreathed itself round the branch. 那条蛇盘绕在树枝上。
 The snake coiled (itself) round the branch. 那条蛇盘绕在树枝上。
 Snakes swallow their victims whole. 蛇把捕获物整个吞下。
 The snake's tongue shot out. 蛇舌突然伸出。
 The snake shot its tongue out. 蛇突然伸出舌头。
 The snake darted out its tongue. 蛇吐出舌头。
 The snake reared its head. 蛇抬起了头。
 The snake raised its head and hissed. 那蛇抬起了头并发出嘶嘶声。
 Snakes cast their skins. 蛇蜕皮。
 Snakes cast off and renew their skins. 蛇蜕皮又长出新皮。
 The chameleon can take on the colour of its background. 变色蜥蜴(变色龙)可现出与其背景相同的颜色。
 Can lizards reproduce their tails? 蜥蜴的尾巴断了以后能再生吗?
 The sting of a scorpion is in its tail. 蝎子的毒刺在其尾部。
 The worm wriggled as Jim put it on the fish-hook. 当吉姆把蚯蚓放在鱼钩上的时候, 它在蠕动。

(24) 昆虫

The ground was crawling with ants.
地上爬满了蚂蚁。

The lakeside teemed with gnats and mosquitoes. 湖滨充满蚊蚋。

He was badly bitten by the mosquitoes. 他被蚊子叮得很厉害。

Are your mosquito bites still itching? 你被蚊子咬的地方还痒吗?

Smear some of the mosquito repellent on your legs. 在你双腿上涂些避蚊油。

He brushed away a fly from his nose. 他用手赶走鼻子上的苍蝇。

The stables swarmed with flies.
马厩里到处是苍蝇。

Flies spread disease. 苍蝇传播疾病。

These pestilential flies give me no peace. 这些可恶的苍蝇使我不得安宁。

He spread his handkerchief over his face to keep the flies off. 他把手帕盖在脸上阻挡苍蝇。

She flicked the fly off her cheek.
她把脸上的苍蝇弹掉了。

I killed six flies at a blow. 我一下打死了6只苍蝇。

A hornet stung me on the cheek.
一只大黄蜂在我脸上螫了一下。

Sounds there were none except the murmur of the bees. 没有其他

声响只有蜜蜂的嗡嗡叫声。

The bees were humming in the garden. 蜜蜂在花园里嗡嗡叫着。

A caterpillar is transformed into a butterfly. 一条毛虫变成了蝴蝶。

Caterpillars changed into butterflies or moths. 毛虫变成蝴蝶或蛾子。

The moth quivered its wings. 蛾子颤动它的双翅。

His face was covered with insect bites. 他满脸都是蚊蚋咬伤的痕迹。

Grasshoppers chirp all day. 蚱蜢整天唧唧而鸣。

Some insects deposit their eggs in the ground. 有些昆虫将卵产在土里。

The moths have eaten holes in my coat. 蛀虫将我的上衣蛀了一些小洞。

32. 味

She was seasick, and loathed the smell of greasy food. 她晕船, 厌恶油腻食物的气味。

There was a faint smell of incense in the church. 教堂内有淡淡的焚香的气味。

petrol fumes 强烈的汽油味

fumes of incense 浓郁的焚香味

fume 气味强烈的烟、气

an appetizing smell from the kitchen
从厨房传来的令人垂涎的气味

What a fug! 空气多么恶浊!
 mouldy bread 有霉味的陈面包
 strong smell of gas 煤气的强烈气
 味
 the whiff (smell) of a cigar 雪茄
 烟的气味
 a rose that has no scent 无香味的
 玫瑰
 roses that scent the air 使空气变
 香的玫瑰
 He reeks of garlic. 他有大蒜的臭
 味。
 The room reeked of stale cigar
 smoke. 这屋里弥漫着发霉雪茄
 的臭烟味。
 the reek of stale tobacco smoke 发
 霉烟草的臭烟味
 rank tobacco 气味可厌的烟草
 The mere smell of the garlic put him
 off his supper. 只闻到蒜味就使
 他对晚饭倒了胃口。
 rancid (指脂肪)败坏的;恶臭的
 This butter smells rancid (has
 grown rancid). 这块奶油有臭
 味(已变臭)。
 foul-smelling drains 有恶臭的阴沟
 a foul prison cell 污浊的单人牢房
 The egg was bad and smelt horri-
 ble. 蛋坏了,臭死人。
 the acrid smell of burning feathers
 烧焦羽毛之难闻的气味。
 bad smells that penetrated the
 building 弥漫这所房子的臭味
 This meat (fish) is lightly off. 这
 块肉(鱼)有点不新鲜了。

fish with an offensive smell 有难
 闻气味的鱼
 an objectionable smell 难闻的气味
 a musty room 有霉味的房间
 medicine with a nasty smell and nas-
 tier taste 难闻而更难吃的药
 an overpowering stink 强烈的恶臭
 malodorous 恶臭的
 That fish stinks. 那鱼发臭了。
 stench 恶臭,臭气
 Fish soon smells in summer if it is
 not kept on ice. 鱼在夏天如果
 不加冷冻很快就臭了。
 His breath smells. 他的呼吸有臭
 味。
 What a smell! 多难闻的气味啊!
 sickening smells 使人厌恶的气味
 a sour smell 酸腐的气味
 a fishy smell 鱼腥味
 odour 气味(香或臭)
 odourless 无气味的
 The scent of the flowers was wafted
 to us by the breeze. 花香由微风
 吹送到我们这里。
 The flowers smell sweet. 花发出
 香气。
 Don't the roses smell sweet! 多芳
 香的玫瑰花!
 sweet-scented 香的,有香味的
 The smell from the kitchen made
 my mouth water. 厨房来的气味
 使我垂涎。
 a tantalizing smell of food 逗惹人
 的食物气味
 Her breath stank of garlic. 她的呼

吸有大蒜味。(stank 是 stink 的过去时)

Your breath smells of brandy. 你的呼吸带有白兰地酒味。

The dinner smells good. 这饭菜闻起来很好。

What a nice (horrible, unusual) smell! 多好闻(难闻、不寻常)的气味!

There's a smell of cooking. 有烹调的气味。

33. 火

The fire was burning cheerfully.
炉火融融。

The candle began to flare. 烛花开始摇曳。

Half the candle had burnt away.
蜡烛已烧掉了一半。

The candle flickered and then went out. 那烛光闪烁不定,然后就熄灭了。

The candle blew out. 蜡烛吹灭了。

The candle was blown out. 蜡烛被吹灭了。

The light blew out. 灯被吹熄了。

The smoulder became a blaze. 闷火变成了烈焰。

We could see the blaze of a cheerful fire through the window. 我们透过窗户可以看见融融炉火的火焰。

There was a fire blazing on the hearth. 壁炉中的火正在熊熊燃

烧。

I put some wood on the fire and it soon burst into blaze. 我在火上放些木柴,不久就发出火焰来了。

Put some wood on the fire and make it burn up. 在炉上加些柴,让火烧旺点。

The gas-fire has been burning away all night. 煤气炉火着了一夜。

The gas-fire is out. 煤气炉火熄灭了。

The fire has burnt out. 火已经熄灭了。

The fire burnt out for lack of fuel. 因缺乏燃料,炉火熄灭了。

The candle burnt out. 蜡烛燃尽了。

There's not enough draught up the chimney; that's why the fire doesn't burn well. 烟囱通风不足,所以炉火不旺。

The fire won't burn; perhaps the chimney is foul. 火生不着,也许是烟囱堵塞了。

The sticks were damp and wouldn't catch alight. 那些柴是湿的,点不着。

The oil-stove upset and burst into flames. 油炉翻倒,立刻燃烧起来。

blaze up 炽烈地燃烧起来(冒起火焰)

Sparks were falling in a shower.
火花阵雨似地落下。

The detectives noticed the sudden

flare of a match in the darkness.
侦探发现黑暗中突然有火柴闪亮。

The flames billowed over the prairie.
大火像浪涛一样滚过原野。

A volcano belches out smoke and ashes.
火山喷出烟和灰烬。

Is the fire still in? 火仍在燃烧吗?

They laid a fire because it was cold.

他们准备生火因为天气太冷。

make a fire 生火

strike a match 划火柴

strike a light 擦(打)出亮光

strike fire from flint 由燧石打火

strike sparks from flint 自燧石打出火花

light a fire 点火

The matches are damp—they won't strike.
这些火柴潮湿了,擦不着。

Paper catches fire easily.
纸易着火。

Is this wood dry enough to burn?
这木柴是否干到可以烧了?

The spark kindled the dry wood.
火星燃着了干木柴。

The wood soon caught (= soon caught fire).
那木柴很快就着了。

He took some paper and a few bits of wood and soon made a fire.
他拿了一点纸和几小块木柴,很快就把火生起来了。

They gathered dry sticks to make a fire.
他们捡干柴生火。

He put a match to the old papers and they burst into flames (blazed up).
他燃一根火柴点那些旧文件,它们便烧着了。

He set a match (a light) to (on) old papers.
他点燃火柴烧旧文件。

They made the fire flame up.
他们使炉火发出火焰。

Please keep the fire burning.
请让火着着。

fan a fire 扇火

The child tried to blow the fire up (blow up the fire).
小孩想把火吹旺。

Please make up the fire.
请添炉火。

Put some more wood on the fire.
在炉火上多加点柴。

mend the fire 往火里加添燃料

stir the fire 拨火(使烧旺)

He gave the fire a poke.
他拨了拨火。

He poked the fire to make it burn up.
他拨火,让它烧旺。

He poked the fire into a blaze.
他把火拨旺。

set something on fire; set something to fire; set fire to something
点火烧某物

They banked up the fire in the stove with coaldust.
他们用煤灰封上火。

They damped down the fire.
他们减弱了火势。

rekindle a fire 再把火点起来

Don't let the fire go out. 别让火灭了。

We dried our clothes in front of the fire. 我们在火前烘干了衣服。

They made a big fire to keep wild animals off. 他们生起大火, 不让野兽靠近。

Come and get warm by the fire. 来炉火旁取暖。

They warmed themselves by the fire. 他们烤火取暖。

We warmed our hands by the fire. 我们在火炉边烤手。

Come by the fire and have a warm. 来炉火旁暖和暖和。

roast oneself in front of the fire 在炉前取暖

It is nice and warm by the fire. 在火边温暖而舒适。

Have you a match on you? 你身上带着火柴了吗?

Can you give me a light, please? 请借个火好吗?

You've made a fire fit to cook rice. 你生的火足以做米饭用。

Will the fire (stove) keep in until we get back? 这火能烧到我们回来吗?

Shall we keep the fire in or set it out? 我们让火着着, 还是将它熄灭?

The brave soldiers burned the enemy out of their fox holes. 勇敢的战士把敌人从散兵坑里烧了出来。

Is there any danger of fire? 这儿有遭火灾的危险吗?

A fire broke out during the night. 夜间失火了。

The fire spread from the factory to the houses nearby. 大火从工厂蔓延到附近房屋。

He set the house on fire. 他把房子点着了。

The house was in flames (on fire). 房子失火了。

The whole building went up in flames. 整个建筑物被火烧毁。

The whole building was soon ablaze. 整个建筑物不一会就全烧起来。

When the firemen [(美) fire-fighters] arrived the whole building was blazing. 消防人员到达的时候, 整个建筑物正在炽烈地燃烧。

The house was burnt to ashes. 房子被烧为灰烬。

The building was gutted by fire. 建筑物内部被火烧毁。

The flames quickly consumed the wooden huts. 火焰很快就烧掉了小木屋。

The burning building lit up the whole district. 着火的建筑物照亮了整个地区。

His house was burnt down. 他的房子整个被烧毁了。

Flames were shooting up from the burning house. 火焰从烧着的

房屋里冒出。

After the fire, very little remained of his house. 火灾后, 他的房子所剩无几。

The fire devoured twenty square miles of forest. 那场大火吞噬了20平方英里的森林。

The forest was destroyed by fire. 森林被大火烧毁。

The forests were ravaged by fire. 森林被大火严重烧损。

The flames licked up the dry grass. 火焰将干草烧尽。

The fire destroyed thousands of acres of timber. 大火烧毁了数千英亩的木材林。

The furniture was damaged by fire. 家具被大火损坏。

A hot coal fell from the fire and burnt a hole in the carpet. 一块热煤从炉火中掉了下来, 把地毯烧了一个洞。

The destruction wrought by the fire was appalling. 大火造成的破坏是惊人的。

The cause of the fire was carelessness. 起火的原因是不谨慎。

the extinction of a fire 火的熄灭
fire-station 消防队住所

The firemen soon put the fire out. 消防队员很快就把火扑灭了。

It took the firemen two hours to put the blaze out. 消防队员花了两个小时才将烈火扑灭。

The firemen managed to keep the

fire under. 消防人员控制了火势。

They soon got the fire under. 他们很快控制了火势。

The fire is burning down. 火势减弱了。

tread out a fire in the grass 踩灭草中的火

stamp out a fire 把火踩灭

puff out the candle 吹灭蜡烛

The fire has gone out. 火灭了。

In case of fire, ring the alarm bell. 万一失火, 请按警铃。

This is for use only in case of fire. 只有失火时才能用(限火警时使用)。

There are plenty of fire hoses in the building. 建筑物中有许多消防水管。

The valuable paintings were not touched by the fire. 这些名画未遭火灾波及。

The dry grass caught fire but we beat it out. 干草着火了, 但我们把它扑灭了。

a quenchless flame 无法熄灭的火焰

wavering flame 摇曳的火焰

a burst of flame 一阵火焰

a sea of flame 一片火海

flaring flame 摇曳的火焰, 闪烁的火光

the flare of torches 火把的摇曳火焰

camp-fire; bonfire 营火

a fire that sheds warmth 散出温暖的火炉

a good fire 旺盛的炉火

a clear fire 明亮的火(没有许多烟)

spontaneous combustion 自燃

conflagration 大火

34. 烟

a wisp of smoke (steam) 一缕烟(蒸气)

a plume of smoke 一缕烟

a column of smoke 向上直升的烟柱

a pall of smoke 一片浓烟;烟幕

a trail of smoke from a railway engine 由火车机车冒出一道烟 wreath (of smoke, mist, etc.) (烟、雾等的)圈;涡卷

dense smoke 浓烟

a smoke screen 烟幕

smog [sm(oke) + (f)og] (俗)烟雾(烟与雾的混合,如在有煤烟的城镇中常见者)

end up in smoke 化为乌有,烟消云散

air thick with fumes of cigars 弥漫着浓厚雪茄烟气的空气

cigarette (cigar) smoke 香烟(雪茄)的烟

fumes of incense 浓郁的焚香气

incense 香;烧香时发出的烟

puffs from an engine 机车喷出的烟(短而快的喷送)

smoke pouring from factory chim-

neys 自工厂烟囱冒出的烟

smoke issuing from chimneys 从烟囱冒出的烟

The smoke rose straight up. 烟一直向上升。

The smoke spiralled up. 烟盘旋地上升。

The smoke from our fire rose straight up in the still air. 我们炉中之烟在静止的空气中垂直上升。

smoke suspended in the still air 悬浮在静止空气中的烟

The smoke from my cigarette twisted upwards. 从我香烟上冒出的烟袅娜上升。

Volumes of black smoke belched out from the chimneys. 大量的黑烟从烟囱冒出。

A volcano belches out smoke and ashes. 火山喷出烟及灰烬。

The fireplace smokes badly. 这壁炉的烟熏得很厉害。

That oil-lamp smokes badly. 那油灯冒烟很厉害。

a sheet of smoked glass (e.g. through which to look at the sun) 一块用烟熏过的玻璃(可以用来望太阳等)

soot 黑烟灰,煤烟,煤灰,黑烟,油烟

Smoke puffed up from the crater of the volcano. 烟从火山口一阵阵地喷出。

factory chimneys that foul the air

- with smoke 冒烟使空气污浊的
工厂烟囱
- factory chimneys vomiting smoke
(send out in large quantities) 大
量喷烟的工厂烟囱
- gust 突然一阵狂风; 雨, 雹, 火或
烟之突然的一阵
- The smoke from the camp fire
curled upwards. 烟自营火缭绕
上升。
- a curl of smoke rising from a
cigarette 从一支香烟中升起
的一缕青烟
- The cheap coal gives off a lot of
smoke. 这种便宜的煤生出许多
烟。
- The smoke filled the building and
almost stifled the firemen. 烟充
满了整个建筑物, 几乎使消防队
员窒息。
- The smoke filled the room. 烟弥
漫了那一房间。
- smoke out snakes from a hole 熏
出洞中的蛇
- smoke the plants in a greenhouse
(to kill pests) 以烟熏温室的植
物(以杀死害虫)
- He puffed smoke into my face. 他
向我脸上喷烟。
- The smoke made my eyes water.
烟使我的眼睛流泪。
- The smoke made my eyes smart.
烟使我的眼睛感到剧痛。
- The smoke started her coughing.
那烟使她咳嗽。
- The fumes almost suffocated me.
熏烟使我几乎窒息。
- The smoke almost choked me. 这
烟几乎使我窒息。
- be overcome by fumes 被烟熏倒

二、人物类

(一)外形

1. 肖像

full-length portrait 全身像

The artist has reproduced your features very well in this portrait.

艺术家在这张画像中很好地再现了你的容貌。

a portrait drawn (cut out) in profile 侧面画(雕像)

Is this picture meant for me? 这张像片是送给我的吗?

Is this picture intended as a gift for me? 这张像片是送给我的吗?

The portrait is a good likeness. 这张画像很象本人。

a portrait (picture) taken from (the) life 以本人作范本的画像

The portrait is a libel (up) on me. 这像把我画得太难看了。

pictures hanging on the wall 挂在墙上的像

draw (portray) sb. to the life 将某人画得活灵活现

life-size (life-sized) statues 同真人一样大小的雕像

a statue as large as life 同真人一样大小的雕像

life-like portrait 逼真的画像

silhouette 剪影

a profile of the scientist in relief 这位科学家的侧面浮雕像

a portrait cut out in profile 侧面雕像

mould a head in (out of) clay 用粘土塑造一个头

a clay or wax model for a statue 塑像的泥或蜡模型

a statue in marble 大理石雕像

a molten image of a god 一尊铸造的神像

a monument on the campus to the late President 校园里纪念已故校长的纪念像

bust 半身雕像

manikin 人体模型,时装模特儿

2. 仪表

He is a man of respectable appearance. 他外表很体面。

He has a slightly foreign appearance. 他长得有点象外国人。

He is a man of noble presence. 他

是个仪态高贵的人。

I was prepossessed by his appearance. 他的仪表给我留下了很好的印象。

It's a pity his wife is so plain. 他的妻子那么不漂亮太遗憾了。

Those boys are neglectful of their appearance. 那些男孩不注意自己的外貌。

He is careless about his personal appearance. 他不注重自己的外表。

He is a man of pleasing mien. 他的容貌很惹人喜欢。

To look at her you'd never guess that she was a university teacher. 看她的外表,你猜不出她是个大学教师。

We mustn't judge by appearances. 我们不要以貌取人。

Don't judge (of) a man by his looks. 不要以貌取人。

a man with a grotesque appearance. 外貌古怪可笑的人

a slovenly appearance 外表邋遢

a man with a kind heart and a rough exterior 内心善良外貌粗野的人

an imposing old lady 仪表庄重的老太太

an insignificant-looking man 外貌十分平常的人

a man with a formidable appearance 外貌可怕的人

a devil (monster) in human shape 披着人皮的恶鬼

an odd-looking old man 样子古怪的老人

a gaunt old man 削瘦的老人

He is worn to a shadow. 他瘦得不成样子。

He is only the shadow of his former self. 他瘦得不成样子。

He is reduced almost to a skeleton. 他瘦得象骨头架子。

He is all skin and bone. 他瘦得皮包骨。

He is reduced to a bag of bones. 他瘦得皮包骨。

Your illness has left you very thin. 你得了这场病瘦多了。

He was emaciated by long illness. 长期的疾病把他折磨瘦了。

They were pining from hunger (illness, sorrow). 他们饿(病、愁)瘦了。

a wizened old man 一个干瘦老头儿

a long, slim figure; a long, skinny figure; a tall and thin man 瘦高个子

a lanky young man; a weedy young man 又高又瘦的年轻人

The child is putting on flesh (weight). 孩子长胖了。

He is getting fat. 他发胖了。

Her figure is beginning to round out. 她发胖了。

He is developing a middle-age spread. 他已到中年开始发胖。

a bloated official 大腹便便的官员

a porsy man 胖得直喘的人
 a stumpy (podgy, squat, short and fat) man 又胖又矮的人
 a stockily built worker 壮实的矮个子工人
 He is short of stature. 他长得不高。
 You wretched little scrub of a man! 你这个讨厌的小矮子!
 She looks small by the side of her husband. 她和她丈夫站在一起显得相当矮。
 the diminutive commander 身材矮小的司令官
 dwarf 矮子
 Peter the dwarf 矮子彼得
 He is taller than me by a head. 他比我高一头。
 He stands head and shoulders above us. 他比我们高一头多。
 He is my superior both in size (height) and weight. 他的身高和体重都超过我。
 a strapping girl 高大健美的姑娘
 a husky woman 高大粗壮的妇女
 a burly man 高大粗壮的男人
 a stalwart commander 高大健壮的司令官
 a portly old man 魁梧庄重的老人
 a race marked by tall stature 身材高大的种族
 a man of medium height 中等身材的男子
 a young man with a well set up figure 体态健美的年轻人

What a well set up young man (woman)! 多么健美的年轻人(女郎)啊!
 a boy with a well-developed figure 体态健美的男孩子
 a man with a handsome (good) figure 体态优美的男子
 a woman with a neat (good) figure 体态优美的妇女
 a regular figure 匀称的身材
 a well-built man 身材匀称的人
 He has a well-proportioned form. 他身材匀称。
 a girl with a slender (willowy) figure; a slender girl; a girl of slender frame 身材苗条的姑娘
 a buxom village woman 丰满健美的农村妇女
 Your daughter does not take after you in any way. 你女儿长得一点都不象你。
 The two sisters are so much alike that it is difficult to tell (the) one from the other. 姐妹二人非常相象,简直分不出谁是谁。
 He is exactly like his father. 他长得跟他父亲一模一样。
 He is the very image of his father. 他长得跟他父亲一模一样。
 She inherits her mother's looks and her father's temper. 她的样子象母亲,脾气象父亲。
 He is stooping with old age. 他年老驼背。
 He walks with a stoop. 他驼着背

走路。
 A suspicious-looking man was lurking in the shadows. 一个形迹可疑的人潜伏在暗处。
 Beauty is only skin deep. 美貌是肤浅的。(我们不可仅仅以貌取人。)
 She is beginning to lose her looks. 她已容颜渐老。
 Would you describe that woman as handsome or beautiful? 你觉得那女子是俊俏还是漂亮?
 He is a handsome fellow. 他是个漂亮的男子。
 What a sweet little girl! 多么可爱的小姑娘!
 She has lost her good looks. 她已失去美貌。
 a glamour boy (girl) 特别漂亮、衣着动人的男孩(女孩)
 Let's make believe that we're Africans. 让我们假扮非洲人吧。
 He is a prince who is masqueraded (disguised) as a peasant. 他是个乔装为农民的王子。
 They went among the enemy in disguise. 他们化装混入敌群。
 He went to the ball in the disguise of a clown. 他装扮成小丑去参加舞会。
 He disguised himself as a woman. 他装扮成一个女子。
 He disguised his looks but he could not disguise his voice. 他伪装了

自己的外貌,但伪装不了自己的声音。

He tried to escape detection by disguising himself as an old man. 他企图装扮成一个老人以逃脱侦查。

3. 服饰

(1) 种类

wear 服装
 underwear 内衣
 footwear 鞋袜
 men's wear 男装
 ladies' wear 女装
 children's wear 童装
 articles of clothing 衣物
 small articles of clothing 小件衣物
 a man's suit (jacket, waistcoat and trousers) 男子套服(西服上衣或夹克,背心和裤子)
 a woman's suit (coat and skirt) 女子套服(上衣和裙)
 costume 服装的样式,演员的服装
 Those actors were wearing historical costume. 那些演员们穿着古代服装。
 a woman's two-piece costume 一套女子两件式服装
 outer garments 外衣
 mantle 斗篷
 overall 外罩衣,工作服
 jeans 牛仔裤
 overcoat 大衣
 great-coat 厚大衣

woolly coat 毛织外衣
 sweater 毛衣,厚运动衫
 raincoat 雨衣
 poncho 骑自行车时穿的斗篷雨衣,雨披
 water-proof coat 不透水上衣,防水材料做的上衣(象普通上衣,不象雨衣)
 mackintosh 橡胶布雨衣
 undergarment; underclothing; underwear 内衣
 undervest 贴身内衣
 waistcoat [英]背心
 vest [美]背心
 pajamas (英 pyjamas) 睡衣(上、下两件的)
 a suit of pyjamas 一套睡衣
 pyjama-coat (-jacket) 睡衣(上身)
 pyjama-trousers 睡裤
 nightgown 女子单件长睡衣
 bathrobe 浴衣(单件毛巾长睡衣)
 wrap (e.g. scarf, cloak, fur or rug) 裹在或套在外面的衣物(如围巾、披风、皮衣或围毯)
 frock 女子的长服,女孩或婴儿的外衣
 a pair of rompers (a romper suit) 连裤童装
 bib (小孩的)围涎,(大人的)围裙的上部
 serviceable clothes for schoolchildren 小学生的耐穿的衣服
 working clothes 工作服
 the wedding dress 结婚礼服
 a coat that has been in constant

wear 经常穿的上衣
 a suit for everyday wear 日常穿的衣服
 clothes suitable for cold weather 冷天穿的衣服
 light clothing (for summer) (夏天穿的)薄料衣服
 a cool dress 凉爽的衣服
 beachwear 在海滩日光浴、游泳及运动穿的衣服
 sports-coat 运动衣
 jodhpurs 马裤
 queenly robes 女王穿的袍
 black robes 黑袍
 ready-made clothes; store clothes 现成的服装
 clothes made to order; custom-made clothes 订做的服装
 a neat dress 雅致的衣裳
 new and natty uniforms 整洁的新制服
 a plain blue dress 朴素无华的蓝衣服
 an immaculate white suit 洁白的套服
 a dress that hooks (is hooked) at the back 背后用钩扣的女服
 clothes for casual wear 便服,便装
 a dress made of coarse cloth 粗布衣服
 He was in holiday dress (attire). 他穿着节日盛装。
 mannequin parade 时装表演
 material of coarse fibre 粗纤维衣料

material of close texture 细纹衣料

broadcloth 双幅细平布

brocade 织锦

chiffon 一种透明的丝织或尼龙薄纱,雪纺绸

gossamer veil 薄面纱

crease-resisting cloth 防皱布

diaphanous material 轻薄透明织物

Sports clothes are improper for wearing in church. 运动服装不适合在教堂穿。

Thick woolen clothes are not appropriate for a hot summer day. 盛夏季节不适合穿厚毛织物。

Is this old suit still presentable? 这套旧服装还穿得出去吗?

Are the clothes proper for such an occasion? 这样的衣服适合这种场合吗?

This coat is beginning to look the worse for wear. 这件外衣已开始显得旧了。

He changed into his working clothes. 他换上了工作服。

He was dressed to go out. 他换上了出门穿的衣服。

Put your warmest clothes on before you go out in the snow. 下雪天外出要穿上你最暖和的衣服。

A dark shirt will not show the dirt. 深色的衬衣不显脏。

Her dress swept the ground. 她的衣服拖到地上。

He wore a heavy overcoat as a protection against the cold. 他穿了

一件厚大衣御寒。

go into mourning 穿上丧服

The town will go into mourning for three weeks. 全城人将要着丧服三星期。

The widow was in deep mourning. 那个寡妇身着重丧。

Is the material single width or double width? 这块布料是单幅还是双幅?

This material creases easily. 这种料子容易起皱褶。

trim oneself up 打扮自己

There is a vogue for very high heels on women's shoes. 女鞋流行很高的鞋跟。

finger a piece of cloth 用手指摸一块布料(以试其质量)

My wardrobe needs to be renewed. 我需要添置一些衣物了。

That shop specializes in children's wear. 那个商店专门经营童装。

(2) 式样

the latest styles in hats 最新式样的帽子

stylish clothes 时髦的服装

I don't like the set of this coat. 我不喜欢这种式样的外衣(上衣)。

This is a style that is much worn now. 这是目前时髦的式样。

dressed in the latest fashion 穿着最时髦的衣服

the prevailing fashions in dress 最流行的服式

old-fashioned styles (clothes) 老式样的服装

When did that style of dress come into fashion? 这种式样的服装什么时候开始流行的?

go out of fashion 不流行

Fashions for men's clothes change less frequently than fashions for women's clothes. 男装的样式不象女装的样式那么多变化。

Long skirts are in (in fashion) again. 长裙又流行起来了。

Will ankle-length skirts come back? 长及脚踝的裙子还会再流行吗?

When did the fashion for short skirts come in? 短裙什么时候开始流行的?

The fashion for short skirts is going out. 短裙不流行了。

Short skirts are out. 短裙过时了。

Are short skirts still the vogue?

短裙还流行吗?

a fashion display 时装展览

the latest Shanghai model 最新的上海款式

a dress patterned upon a Paris model 照一种巴黎式样制做的衣服

clothes made in all sizes and styles 各种尺码和样式的服装

drain-pipe trousers 紧身裤

European dress has been adopted by people in many parts of the world. 欧式服装被世界许多地方人们所接受。

What weird hats those people some-

times wear! 有时那些人们戴的帽子多么奇形怪状!

outlandish dress 奇装异服

get oneself up as a sailor 把自己打扮成水手的模样

get a child up as a soldier 把孩子穿戴得象士兵一样

(3)大小

a becoming dress (hat) 合体的衣服(帽子)

Her new dress fits without a wrinkle. 她的新衣很合体,穿在身上没有一条皱纹。

A well-tailored jacket ought to set well. 裁制精良的甲克应当合身。

The coat is a tight fit. 这件外衣非常合身。

close-fitting clothes 贴合身体衣服

a snug jacket 紧身的甲克衫

a snug fitting coat 贴合身体的外衣

an unbecoming dress (hat) 不合体的衣服(帽子)

This coat doesn't fit me. 这件外衣我穿着不合适。

That dress sets rather badly. 那件衣服不大合身。

This suit fits very badly. 这套衣服很不合身。

This coat sits badly across the shoulders. 这件外衣肩部不合适。

This coat is narrow across the

shoulders. 这件外衣肩部太瘦。
I have never had a misfit with that tailor. 那位裁缝给我做的衣服从来没有不合适的。

Her overcoat reaches just below the knees. 她的大衣刚刚过膝。

The coat is a little short. 这件外衣有点短。

This dress is a trifle too short. 这件衣服有点短。

a skimpily made dress 做得太小的衣服

My coat won't meet. 我的外衣太瘦了,系不上扣子。

grow out of one's clothes 长高了,长胖了,衣服穿不上了

If you get much fatter, you'll burst your clothes. 如果你再长胖些,你的衣服就要胀破了。

loose-fitting clothes 宽大的衣服
outsize 尺码特大的衣服

(4) 好坏

fine clothes 漂亮的衣服

finely dressed 穿着漂亮的

decently dressed 穿着体面的

dressed in one's best 穿着自己最好的衣服

Your old suit looks as smart as your brother's new one. 你的这套旧衣服看起来跟你哥哥的那套新衣服同样漂亮。

Put on some decent clothes before you call on the Wangs. 去拜访王家时,应穿上象样的衣服。

She was decked out in her finest clothes. 她穿着自己最漂亮的衣服。

Are these clothes respectable enough for the evening party? 穿这些衣服去参加晚会够体面吗?

poorly clad 衣着粗劣的

dressed in poor clothes 穿着不好的衣服

The boy often went hungry and in rags. 这个男孩经常缺衣少食。

The front of this dress wrinkles. 这衣服的前襟起皱了。

He is out at elbows. 他穿着破旧的衣服。

His coat is out at elbows. 他的外衣已经穿破了。

Don't play too violently or you'll rumple dresses. 不要玩得太野,否则会把衣服弄皱的。

This coat puckers (up) at the shoulders. 这件外衣的肩部皱了。

That colour does not suit your complexion. 那种颜色不适合你的肤色。

(5) 花色

a design of pink roses on a white ground 白底上印有粉红色玫瑰的花样

a conventional design for a carpet 老式的地毯图案

a check tablecloth 方格桌布

a check pattern 方格图案

checked material 方格花布料

Which do you want for your new dress, a stripe or a check? 你要哪一种布做你的新衣,条布还是花格布?

the gloss of silk and satin 绸缎的光滑表面

material with a good gloss 表面光滑的料子

cloth with white spots on a red background 红底上印着白点的布

a light-coloured dress 浅色的衣服

garish clothes 过于艳丽的衣服

a girl dressed in green (blue, red, pink) 身穿绿色(蓝色、红色、粉红色)衣服的女孩

She affects bright colours. 她喜欢穿颜色艳丽的衣服。

(6)大衣

muffled up in a heavy overcoat 裹在厚厚的大衣里

(7)外衣,上衣,内衣

shirt-cuff 衬衣袖口

parka 冬天穿的皮猴儿或棉猴儿

cape 披肩,短披风

blouse (工人、水手穿的)短上衣,女衬衫

A man's shirt has a neck band and two wrist bands. 男衬衣有一个领口和两个袖口。

breast pocket 上衣胸前口袋

Hang your coat on that hook. 把上衣挂在那个衣钩上。

dress hanger (clothes hanger) 挂衣架

a jacket with padded shoulders 有垫肩的甲克衫或西服上衣

single-breasted coat 单排扣上衣

girdle 腰带

bodice 妇女紧身胸衣

lingerie 女内衣

brassiere 乳罩

(8)裤

trunks 男用运动裤

trouser buttons 裤扣

slacks 平时穿的宽松裤子(没有配套上衣的)

shorts 短裤

trousers that bag at the knees; trousers baggy at the knees 膝部宽松如袋的裤子

cuff (turn-up) 西装裤脚的反摺部分

the seat of one's pants 裤子后裆

riding breeches 马裤

pants 裤

panties (妇女或女孩的)紧身短裤

the legs of a pair of trousers 一条裤子的裤腿

draw one's belt tighter 将腰带勒紧些

drain-pipe trousers 紧身裤

the knees of a pair of trousers 一条裤子的膝部

knee-breeches 长至膝部的短裤(下端扎紧在腿上)

knickerbockers; knickers 灯笼裤

buckle a belt 扣上裤带

braces 男裤的背带

(9) 裙

Her long skirt was trailing along (on) the floor. 她的长裙拖到地上。

Her sister was wearing a pleated skirt. 她妹妹穿着一件褶裙。

She was in gala dress. 她穿着盛装。

Pull your skirt down and cover your knees. 把裙子拉下, 盖住你的膝。

(10) 制服

The police wear blue uniforms in winter. 冬天警察穿蓝色制服。

He looks handsome in uniform. 他身着制服显得很漂亮。

The khaki uniforms of the soldiers were carefully designed. 士兵的卡其制服是精心设计的。

The shoulder boards of officers appealed to the boys. 军官的肩章对男孩们很有吸引力。

The men were asked to wear service dresses in performing duties. 根据要求, 这些人在值勤时应穿制服。

Soldiers often have distinctive badges on their caps. 士兵一般都有独特的帽徽作为标志。

Scouts wear a distinctive uniform. 侦察兵穿着独特的制服。

(11) 布疋绸缎

Do you like cloth with a loose (close, harsh) texture? 你喜欢织得稀松(紧密、粗糙)的布吗?

gentlemen's suitings 制做男装的材料

Is this shirt made of real silk or rayon? 这件衬衣是用真丝制做的还是用人造丝制做的?

Which is the right (reverse) side of the cloth? 哪是这块衣料的正(反)面?(cloth 可以指棉、毛、丝、化纤做的衣料)

The tailor measured off two metres of cloth. 裁缝量好两米布剪下来。

There is too much material for one overcoat but not enough for two. 这衣料做一件大衣剩余太多, 做两件又不够。

This cloth has worn well (badly). 这种衣料耐穿(不耐穿)。

Good cloth will wear for years. 好衣料可穿多年不坏。

This material will stand amount of wear. 这种料子很耐穿。

This material is warranted to be pure silk. 这块料子保证是真丝。

Does this material wash well? 这料子耐洗吗?

This cloth is washable. 这种衣料可以下水洗。

This material has worn thin. 这料

子已磨薄了。

Does this material stain easily? 这料子易脏吗?

material that spots easily 易沾污的料子

material that soils easily 易脏的料子

This material tears easily. 这料子容易撕破。

The cloth will shrink in the wash. 这布缩水。

Cloth is packed in bales. 布疋包装成捆。

Can you match me this silk? 你能替我找到和这块绸子相配的衣料吗?

(12) 毛衣

He usually wore wool next to the skin. 他常常贴身穿毛料衣服。

Put an extra woolly on when you go out. 外出时再多穿一件毛衣。

They left off their woollen underwear when the weather got warm. 天气变暖时,他们穿不住羊毛内衣了。

The pull-over which cost him a lot of money fitted him badly. 他花了好多钱买了一件套头毛衣,但穿着一点都不合身。

His brother gave him a snug woollen vest as a birthday present. 他哥哥送他一件温暖的毛背心作为生日礼物。

He bought some knitting wool in the

shop. 他在商店购买了一些毛线。

Three-ply wool is suitable for knitting socks. 三股毛线适合织袜子。

wind (up) wool into a ball 将毛线缠成一个线团

My little sister wound a hank of wool into balls. 我妹妹把一绞(束)毛线缠成线团。

The kitten has made a tangle of my ball of wool. 小猫弄乱了我的毛线球。

This skein of wool won't disentangle. 这一束毛线解不开了。

(13) 洗烫

The hotel has a valeting service.

宾馆有洗烫衣服的服务项目。

All my shirts are at the wash. 我的全部衬衣都拿去洗了。

When does the wash come back from the laundry? 洗衣店什么时候将衣服洗完送回?

She has a large wash this week. 这个星期她洗了许多衣服。

You'd better soak dirty clothes in water before washing them. 洗脏衣服之前,最好先在水中浸泡一会。

Let the clothes soak for a few minutes in soapy water. 将衣服在肥皂水中泡几分钟。

Give the sheets a good soak (soaking). 把被单好好泡一泡。

How can I take the shine out of the seat of my trousers? 我怎样才能把裤子后裆上磨出的光亮去掉?

It is much easier to rinse the clothes with a washing machine. 用洗衣机漂洗衣服容易多了。

What would you recommend for getting ink stains from my shirt? 你说我怎样才能把衬衣上的墨水痕迹去掉?

We put out the washing. 我们把衣服送到洗衣店去洗。

send the sheets to be laundered 把被单送去洗烫

Has the laundry come back yet? 洗过的衣服送回来了吗?

The laundryman collects and delivers laundry. 洗衣人将脏衣服收去,洗净的送回来。

He used clothes-pegs for holding laundered clothes in place on a line. 他使用晒衣夹子把洗的衣物固定在绳子上。

She was hanging out the wash. 她正在晾洗过的衣服。

She was going to hang out the washing on the line to dry. 她正准备把洗过的衣服晾到绳上。

He dry-cleaned his coat with petrol instead of washing it in water. 他用汽油干洗外衣而不用水洗。

Do not wring the clothes of such special texture. Drip them to dry. 这种料子的衣服不要拧。让

它们慢慢滴干。

We dried our clothes in front of the fire. They soon dried. 我们在火上烤衣服。它们很快就干了。

press a suit 烫平一套衣服

Damp clothes before ironing them. 烫衣服之前先将它们湿一湿。

She ironed out the wrinkles in her dress. 她把衣服上的皱褶烫平。

She smoothed down the clothes with an electric iron. 她用电熨斗把衣服熨平。

Smoothing-irons (flat-iron) and ironing-boards are necessary tools used in the house. 熨斗和熨衣板都是必要的家用工具。

Do clothes iron more easily when they are damp? 衣服弄湿润后更容易烫熨吗?

You scorched my shirt when you ironed it. 你把我的衬衣烫焦了。

If the iron is too hot, you'll singe that dress. 如果熨斗过热,你会把衣服烫焦的。

(14) 折叠

Pack the dresses carefully so that they won't crease. 仔细将服装装好,以免起褶。

He crumpled his clothes by packing them carelessly. 他胡乱装衣服,把衣服都弄皱了。

Do you think cotton sheets crumple more easily than nylon sheets?

你认为棉布床单比尼龙床单更容易起皱褶吗?

Some of the new synthetic dress material do not crush. 有些新式合成衣料不起皱褶。

Her dresses were badly crushed when she took them out of the suitcase. 她把衣服从衣箱取出时,衣服已被压皱得很厉害。

This carpet is too thick to double up. 这地毯太厚,无法折起来。

(15)染色

He dyed his white shirt blue. 他把他的白衬衣染成蓝色。

She had her dress dyed. 她把衣服染了。

She soaked the cloth in the dye for one hour. 她把衣服放在染料中浸泡了一小时。

This material does not dye well. 这种衣料不易染上色。

Will the colour run if the dress is washed? 这种衣服洗后退色吗?

The strong sunlight has faded the curtains. 强烈的阳光使窗帘退色了。

Will the colour in this material fade? 这种料子退色吗?

That material discolours in strong sunlight. 强烈的阳光可使那种料子退色。

Will the colour come out if the material is washed? 这种料子洗后退色吗?

(16)破

a sleeve with ragged edges 袖口处破烂不齐

frayed cuffs 破烂的袖口

My coat was worn to rags. 我的外衣已穿得破烂不堪。

My fur coat was eaten (destroyed) by clothes-moths. 我的皮外套被虫蛀坏了。

He was in a coat with patches on the elbows. 他穿着一件肘部打了补丁的外衣。

The man wearing a ragged jacket looked conspicuous among children wearing their holiday best. 穿着破烂上衣的男人混在身着节日盛装的孩子中间显得很突出。

The trousers of mine have seen hard wear. 我的那条裤子已穿旧。

He tore a hole in his jacket while crossing the fence last night. 他昨夜翻越篱笆时把夹克衫撕了一个大口子。

There's not much wear left in these shoes. 这双鞋穿不了多久了。

The old overcoat is much worn. 这旧大衣穿得太破了。

I have worn my socks into holes. 我的袜子已经穿出洞来了。

These shoes show signs of wear. 这双鞋已经穿得显旧了。

He wore holes in his trousers. 他的裤子已经穿得磨出洞来了。

My shoes are worn out. 我的鞋已

穿坏了。

The cuff of my sleeve has unravelled. 我的袖口开线了。

a threadbare coat 穿得露了线的外衣

His trousers are through at the knees. 他的裤子的膝部已磨破。

My shoes are the worse for wear. 我的鞋已破旧不堪。

(17) 缝纫

She has been sewing all evening. 她已经缝纫了整个晚上。

She was working the treadle of her sewing-machine. 她在用脚踏缝纫机的脚踏板。

She designed a dress. 她设计了一件衣服。

designs for dresses 服装的设计
a mannish way to thread a needle 笨拙的穿针线的样子

make long (neat) stitches 缝长(平整)的针脚

a reel of silk thread 一轴丝线

wind thread on to a reel 把线绕在轴上

The cushion was stuck full of pins. 针垫上插满了针。

cut a coat 剪裁一件外衣

cut out a dress 剪裁一件衣服

This piece of cloth will cut up into three suits. 这块衣料可以裁三套衣服。

He cut off a metre of cloth from the roll. 他从一大卷衣料上剪下一

米。

cut on the bias 斜裁

I don't like the cut of this coat. 我不喜欢这件外衣的式样。

go to the tailor's to have a suit tried on 去裁缝店试穿一套衣服

go to the tailor's to be measured for an overcoat 去裁缝店量体做一件大衣

The tailor measured me for a pair of trousers. 裁缝为我量尺寸做一条裤子。

Has the tailor taken your measurements for that new suit? 你做那套新衣服,裁缝是不是已经给你量好尺寸了?

trim a dress with lace; ornament a dress with lace 用花边装饰衣服

work a design on a cushion cover 把一个图样绣在垫套上

make a tuck in the sleeves of a shirt 在衬衣袖上打褶

baste (on) a lining to a coat 将衬里疏缝在外衣上

tack down a fold 粗缝衣褶

put a few stitches in a jacket 在上衣上缝几针

drop a stitch 漏掉一针

take up a dropped stitch 把漏掉针脚的地方缝紧

skimp the material when making a dress 做衣服时用布太吝啬

search for fleas in the seams of his trousers 在他裤子的接缝处寻找跳蚤

- rip a piece of cloth in two 把一块布裁成两段
- piece together odds and ends of cloth 把碎布块拼在一起
- ply one's needle 忙于针线活
- She makes all her own clothes. 她所有的衣服都是自己做的。
- have an old overcoat turned 把一件旧大衣翻过来
- Do you think he can make over this old overcoat? 你是不是认为他能修改这件旧大衣?
- She made a hat out of bits of old material. 她用零星旧料做了一顶帽子。
- make do and mend 不买新的,缝缝补补对付着穿
- clothes made to measure (order); custom clothes; custom-made clothes 定做的衣服
- custom tailors (shoemakers) 专做定货的裁缝(鞋匠)
- bespoke bootmaker 专做定货的鞋匠
- Customer's own material made up. 顾客自料,本店代为缝制。
- Can you make up this suit length for me? 你能用这么长的一块料子为我做一套衣服吗?
- This material is too narrow to make up. 这块料子太窄,不好裁制。
- This cloth is too narrow to cut well. 这块布太窄,不好裁。
- She is over 90 cm round the waist. 她腰围超过90厘米。
- lengthen a skirt 将一件裙子放长
- Please make this coat a little fuller across the back. 请将这上衣的背部做得宽松一些。
- He's getting so fat that his trousers need to be let out round the waist. 他愈长愈胖,裤腰需要放宽。
- Make the trousers a little longer and allow for shrinkage. 把裤子做长一些,以备缩水。
- These clothes are too large; they must be altered. 这些衣服太大,必须修改。
- This dress needs to be taken in at the waist. 这件女装的腰部需要改小。
- cut down a pair of trousers 把裤腿改短
- hem a handkerchief 缝手帕的边
- lower (raise) the hem-line of a skirt 将裙子的底边放长(缩短)
- make alterations to a suit of clothes 修改一套衣服
- sew a button on 钉扣子
- bind the cuffs of a jacket with leather 在甲克衫袖口处包上皮边
- bind the edge of a carpet 给地毯包上边
- Every detail of her dress was perfect. 她的衣服一针一线都制做得很精巧。
- She has a basketful of mending. 她有一篮子需要修补的衣服。

Will you please put (sew) a patch on these trousers? 请给这条裤子缝上块补丁。

seat an old pair of trousers 修补旧裤子的后裆

reseat an old pair of trousers 换旧裤子的后裆

She sewed up a split in the seat of my trousers. 她把我裤裆部的裂缝缝好。

gather a skirt at the waist 在裙子的腰部打褶

invisible mending 看不出的修补, 织补

(18) 织补

She knitted a pair of stockings out of wool. 她用毛线织了一双袜子。

My sister often knits while reading. 我姐姐经常一边读书一边织东西。

The baby unravelled the knitting that his mother left on the bed. 那个婴儿弄散了她母亲放在床上的编织物。

Bind the edge of the rug so that it won't ravel. 把地毯的边镶好, 以免开线。

Her knitting fell from her lap to the floor. 她织的东西从她膝上掉到地板上。

My socks have been darned again and again. 我的袜子已经一补再补。

She knitted up her woolen sweater. 她织补了她的毛衣。

The little girl had got only one knitting-needle, so she could not learn to knit. 这小女孩只有一根织针, 所以不能学习编织。

She made a shawl with the help of a crochet-hook. 她用钩针织了一个披肩。

Knitting machines are very expensive in this town. 在这个城镇里编织机非常昂贵。

She does not like open-work stockings. 她不喜欢网眼长袜。

(19) 领子

The wind was so cold that he turned his coat collar up. 天冷了, 他把外衣领子竖起来。

He turned down his coat collar when he entered a warm room. 他进入温暖的房间后把外衣领子翻下来。

Unlike his brother who likes stand-up (upright) collars, he likes turn-down ones. 他喜欢翻领, 而他弟弟却喜欢直领。

Old people prefer loose collars to stiff collars. 老人们喜欢宽松领, 不喜欢硬领。

The stiff collar is strangling me (squeezing my neck). 硬领卡我的脖子。

A roll-collar is a large collar made by turning back the edge of the

material. 折领是由折回布边制成的大领。

Do you think a high-necked dress is of traditional style? 你认为高领女衫是传统式样吗?

I don't believe that a coat with lapels is out of fashion. 我相信带翻领的上衣没有过时。

(20) 纽扣, 拉锁

A button has come off my coat. 我的外衣掉了一个扣子。

She asked her mother to do up her dress for her at the back. 她让她母亲把她衣服背后的扣子系上(或把拉锁拉上)。

This dress does up at the back. 这件衣服是背后系扣的(或拉锁)。

This dress fastens down the back. 这件衣服是背后系扣的。

Buttons are sometimes made of bone. 有些纽扣是骨制的。

My collar won't button. 我的领子扣系不上。

He buttoned up his coat before going out of the house. 他系上外衣扣子走出房门。

It is difficult for small children to undo (untie, unfasten, loosen) buttons. 小孩解扣子很困难。

He zipped his bag open. 他拉开提包的拉链。

hooks and eyes for fastening a dress 领钩和钩扣

Your buttons are in the wrong eyes.

你系错了扣子。

(21) 系带、袖等

He ate so much that he had to loosen his belt two holes. 他吃得太多了,把腰带松了两个孔。

His trousers were kept up with suspenders (braces) worn over the shoulders. 她的裤子是用背带绕过肩部固定的。

The patient's trousers were fastened around the waist with a piece of elastic. 病人的裤子是用松紧带固定住的。

He rolled up the sleeves of his shirt (his shirt-sleeves). 他卷起衬衣袖子。

The arms of this coat are too long. 这件外衣的袖子太长了。

I have two shirts, one with long sleeves, the other with short sleeves. 我有两件衬衣,一件长袖的,一件短袖的。

Sports shirts usually have half sleeves. 运动衣往往是半截袖的。

People like to wear short-sleeved (loose-sleeved) shirts in summer. 夏天人们喜欢穿短袖(宽袖)衬衫。

The wrist-bands of his shirt-sleeves were worn out. 他的衬衣袖口已磨坏。

The cuff-links on my shirt-sleeves were missing. 我衬衣袖口上的

链扣掉了。

People attending the memorial ceremony are all wearing mourning bands. 参加追悼会的人们都在袖子上缠着黑纱。

ornament a dress with lace 用花边装饰衣服

She liked very much to wear her dress trimmed with lace. 她非常喜欢穿她那件镶有花边的衣服。

The lace collar on her blouse made her look young. 她穿上镶着花边领子的衬衫显得年轻。

(22) 衣着

She was beautifully got up. 她打扮得很漂亮。

She was got up like a princess. 她打扮得象公主一样。

in plain clothes 身着便衣

in ordinary dress 穿平常的衣服

in one's shirt-sleeves 只穿着衬衫

in military uniform 穿军装

in borrowed plumes 穿着借来的华丽服装夸为己有

be dressed in silks and satins 身穿绸缎

wear old and torn clothes 穿破旧衣服

The woman was in white. 那妇女穿白色衣服。

The child in mourning was his son.

那个穿丧服的孩子是他的儿子。

dress simply (be simply dressed)

衣着朴素

be richly dressed 穿着富丽的衣服

be immaculately dressed 衣着十分整洁

be dressed (clothed) in rags 衣着褴褛

be dressed in the height of fashion

穿着最为时髦

The children dressed themselves up as soldiers. 孩子们把他们自己装扮成士兵。

stylishly dressed 穿戴漂亮的

be poorly dressed 穿戴很差

be warmly dressed 穿得暖和

be down at heel 穿着破了后跟的鞋

She looks her best in tweeds. 她穿着厚呢服装最好看。

Does this hat look well on me? 我戴这顶帽子好看吗?

He looks well in naval uniform. 他穿海军制服很好看。

You look ridiculous in that old hat. 你戴那顶旧帽子很可笑。

You look rather shabby in those clothes. 你的衣着显得很寒伦。

What a loudly dressed girl! 穿戴多么刺目的女孩。

His negligence of dress left a deep impression on us. 他衣冠不整给我们留下很深的印象。

prink oneself up 把自己打扮得漂亮起来(有过份讲究之意)

perk oneself up 把自己打扮起来(有显得精神之意)

Go and get respectably dressed.

去好好地打扮一下。

smarten oneself up to receive visitors 打扮得漂漂亮亮地去接见来访者

You look very smart in the new dress. 你穿上这件新衣服看起来很漂亮。

Go and make yourself smart before we call on the new teacher. 我们去访问新教师之前,你得打扮得漂亮一点。

Go and spruce yourself up. 去打扮打扮。

He is sloven in his dress. 他衣着邋遢。

That old man was sloppily (carelessly) dressed. 那个老人穿衣很随便。

They were all spruced up for the party. 他们全都打扮得漂漂亮亮的准备参加舞会。

The little boy was stark-naked. 那个小男孩赤裸身体。

The boy has not a stitch on. 那个小男孩一丝不挂。

She went out without a hat. 她出去时没戴帽子。

She never wears green. 她从来不穿绿色衣服。

The workmen were stripped to the waist. 工人们光着上身。

(23)头饰,手耳饰

Hair-nets and fillets are often used

by women to keep their hair in place. 妇女们常常使用发网和束发带把头发固定好。

The girl with glints of gold in her hair was attractive. 那个头发中闪烁着金黄色的姑娘很诱人。

She had a bow of pink ribbon in her hair. 她的头发上用一个粉红色丝带打着蝴蝶结。

He was wearing a ring on his finger. 他戴着戒指。

have a ring on one's finger 带着戒指

She took a ring off (from) her finger. 她摘下戒指。

She had her ears pierced in order to be able to wear ear-rings. 她的耳垂上穿了孔以便佩带耳环。

What a beautiful pendant you have on your necklace! 你项链上的坠子真漂亮啊!

She felt it a great pity to have lost her engagement ring. 她丢失了订婚戒指,感到莫大的遗憾。

wedding ring 结婚戒指

(24)穿衣,更衣

You'd better wrap (cover) yourself up well before you go out. 你外出之前最好把衣服穿好。

The child is wearing his jacket wrong side out. 那个孩子把上衣穿反了。

get off one's clothes 脱下衣服
I was so tired that I threw my

clothes off and tumbled into bed.
我太累了,把衣服甩掉就倒在了床上。

He flung his clothes on and went out. 他急急忙忙穿上衣服走了出去。

He whipped off his coat. 他将外衣甩掉。

a baby with no clothes on 赤裸的婴儿

He had nothing on. 他赤身裸体。

The men of this tribe used to go naked. 这个部落的男人过去常是裸体的。

The child was in his bare skin. 那个孩子赤身裸体。

slip a coat on (off) 急急忙忙穿上(脱下)外衣

slip into (out of) a dress 急急忙忙穿上(脱下)衣服

shuffle one's clothes on (off) 随意穿(脱)衣服

The bandits stripped him naked.
土匪们把他的衣服扒光。

The farmer was bare to the waist.
农夫光着上身。

People on the beach began to shed their clothes as it got hotter. 天气转暖,海边的人们开始减衣服。

We were glad to be rid of our over-coats. 我们脱掉了大衣很高兴。

remove one's coat (hat) 脱掉外衣(帽子)

There is no (not much) risk of your catching cold if you wrap up well.

如果你把衣服穿好,就不会有伤风的危险。

Shall I help you on with your coat?
我来帮你穿上外衣好吗?

We helped the injured man off with his clothes. 我们帮助伤员脱衣服。

He doesn't like wearing wool next to the skin. 他不喜欢贴身穿毛料衣服。

On with your coat! 把外衣穿上!

He is muffled up in a heavy over-coat. 他严严实实地裹在厚大衣里。

muffle oneself up well 把自己裹得紧紧的

They left off their wollen underwear when the weather got warm. 天气转暖,他们把毛料内衣脱掉。

He discarded his winter under-clothing when the weather got warm. 天气转暖,他脱掉了冬季的内衣。

Women usually pay more attention to dress than men do. 通常女人比男人更注意穿衣。

She was dressed in white. 她穿着白色的衣服。

They were dressed in the height of fashion. 他们穿着最时髦的衣服。

How much does it cost him to dress his wife and daughter? 他花了多少钱供他妻子和女儿穿衣?

The mother was dressing her baby.
母亲正给她的孩子穿衣服。

That girl isn't old enough to dress herself. 那个女孩太小,不会给自己穿衣服。

Have you finished dressing? 你穿好衣服了吗?

She draped a cloak over her shoulders. 她将斗篷披在肩上。

How long does it take him to dress every morning? 他每天早晨用多长时间穿衣服?

He was hitching up his trousers when he heard somebody calling him. 听到有人喊他,他急忙把裤子提上。

Every morning the mother got her children up and dressed for school. 每天早晨母亲叫孩子们起床,让他们穿好衣服去上学。

burden oneself with a heavy overcoat 给自己加一件厚大衣

take a change of clothes with sb.

带一套换洗的衣服

He changed his clothes before going out. 他外出之前换了一套衣服。

It won't take me three minutes to change. 我用不了三分钟就可换好衣服。

He changed into his working clothes. 他换上了工作服。

I want a hat to go with this dress. 我需要一顶帽子与这件衣服相配。

(25)鞋

put on one's shoes 穿鞋

take off one's shoes 脱鞋

tie one's shoe-laces 系鞋带

My shoe lace keeps coming undone. 我的鞋带总是松开。

These shoes are so tight that they hurt (me). 这双鞋太紧,挤得(我)脚疼。

If your shoes are too tight, you may get blisters on your feet. 如果你的鞋太紧,你的脚会磨出泡的。

These shoes pinch me. 这双鞋夹(我)脚。

I can't get into these shoes. They are two sizes too small. 这双鞋小了两号,我穿不上。

My shoes are the worse for wear. 我的鞋已穿得破烂不堪。

a man wearing a pair of top-boots 穿着长筒马靴的人

Nowadays people seldom use shoe-trees for keeping their shoes in shape while not wearing them.

当今人们把鞋脱下来不穿时,很少使用鞋楦将鞋固定。

Anglers wear waders when wading in streams. 钓鱼者涉水时穿着涉水高筒靴。

The sole and the upper part of these shoes are made of good material. 这双鞋的鞋底和鞋面都是用好材料制成的。

There's not much wear left in these shoes. 这双鞋穿不了多久了。

These shoes are done for. 这双鞋破得不能再穿了。

The heels of my shoes are worn down. 我的鞋后跟磨去了不少。

Cheap shoes soon wear out. 便宜的鞋不耐穿。

These shoes show signs of wear. 这双鞋已经快要穿坏了。

The tags at the ends of this shoelace are missing. 这根鞋带末端的金属头脱落了。

They want stout shoes for mountain-climbing. 他们需要结实的鞋登山穿。

She wears high heels to make herself look taller. 她穿高跟鞋为了使自己显得高一些。

Some old people prefer square-toed shoes. 有些老年人喜欢穿平头鞋。

Many people wear slippers when they are at home. 许多人在家时都穿着拖鞋。

My brother wants to buy a pair of rubber-soled boots. 我弟弟想买一双橡胶底的靴子。

Thin-soled shoes are light and comfortable to wear. 薄底鞋轻,穿起来舒服。

It's quite uncomfortable to wear this pair of shoes because the socks inside them are crooked. 这双鞋穿起来很不舒服,因为鞋内的衬底卷曲了。

Send this pair of shoes to be soled and heeled. 把这双鞋送去纳个鞋底,打个后掌。

The shoemaker put a sole on the shoe. 鞋匠把鞋底纳在鞋上。

You must wear spiked running-shoes if you want to compete in the 100-metre dash. 你参加百米赛跑应穿鞋底带钉的跑鞋。

The boy was a shoeblick (boot-black) who polished shoes of passers-by. 这个孩子是个擦鞋匠,专为过路人擦鞋。

She has given her shoes a good shine. 也把鞋好好地擦了一遍。

All these shoes have been resoled; some of them even have been re-vamped. 这些鞋都换了鞋底,有些连鞋面也换了。

Most people wear sandals in hot summer days. 在炎热的夏季多数人穿凉鞋。

Soldiers wear puttees to protect their legs. 士兵们打裹腿以保护他们的腿。

The shoemaker hammered a few boot-protectors into the soles of his boots. 鞋匠在他靴子底上钉上几个鞋钉。

Odd shoes are sold in this shop. 这个商店出售单只鞋。

The new apprentice found it hard to sole and heel such kind of shoes. 新来的学徒给这种鞋纳底和钉后跟感到很困难。

The boy kicked off his slippers and got into his bed. 那个男孩把拖鞋踢掉,上了床。

The child was too small to lace up his shoes well. 这孩子太小系不好鞋带。

New-style gym-shoes appeal greatly to young people. 新式样的运动鞋对青年人很有吸引力。

The young mother knitted a pair of booties for her baby. 年轻的妈妈用毛线为他的婴儿织了一双鞋。

High boots are fashionable among teen-agers. 高筒靴在十几岁的年轻人中很时髦。

Fishermen often walk barefoot on fishing boats. 渔民在鱼船上经常赤脚行走。

He tied his shoes-laces in a bow. 他把鞋带系成一个蝴蝶结。

Wear crampons if you want to climb on ice. 在冰上攀登要穿钉底鞋。

These workers need galoshes to protect themselves in wet weather. 这些工人在潮湿季节需穿高筒橡皮套鞋以保护自己。

footwear 鞋类

(26) 袜

He pulled his socks up. 他把袜子提上。

I have worn my socks into holes. 我的袜子已经穿出了洞。

The child put his socks on the wrong side out (inside out). 那个孩子把袜子穿反了。

She rolled her stockings on. 她穿

上了长袜。

She pulled her stockings off (on). 她脱下(穿上)长袜。

Nylon stockings are the only thing these days. 尼龙长袜是目前最好的东西。

The legs of this pair of stockings are laddering. 这双长袜的袜筒脱丝了。

Have you any nylon stockings that won't ladder? 你有没有不脱丝的尼龙长袜?

Garters are seldom used to keep stockings in place nowadays. 目前人们很少使用袜带将袜子固定。

(27) 帽

have a hat on one's head 头上戴着帽子

put one's hat on; to get one's hat on 戴上帽子

keep one's hat on 总是戴着帽子

clap one's hat on 迅速将帽子戴上

take off one's hat; remove one's hat; bare one's head 脱帽

The man sitting in the sofa with his head bare is the new teacher. 坐在沙发上没有戴帽子的那人是新老师。

The bare-headed child was the winner of the game. 没有戴帽子的那个孩子是比赛的优胜者。

You've got your hat on the wrong way. 你的帽子戴错了方向。

Your hat is not on straight. 你的帽子没有戴正。

Is my hat on straight? 我的帽子戴正了吗?

I drew (pulled down) my hat over my eyes so that he could not see my face clearly. 我把帽子拉下遮住眼,所以他看不清我的面孔。(即用帽沿挡住,使对方看不见自己的眼睛。)

I knocked the man's hat over his eyes. 我把那人的帽子碰得遮住了他的眼睛(使他看不见东西)。

We were the only people wearing hats in the town. 这个城镇里只有我们这些人戴帽子。

She is wearing a different hat every time I see her. 我每次见到她,她戴的帽子都不一样。

Does this hat suit me? 我戴这顶帽子合适吗?

Why are you wearing such a shabby hat? 你怎么戴这么一顶破旧的帽子?

He wore his hat at a jaunty angle. 他歪戴着帽子(显得很帅的样子)。

The hood is fastened to the cloak so that it can hang down when it is not in use. 帽子与披风连在一起,不戴时可垂在背后。

The man in the top hat is from Britain. 戴着大礼帽的那个人来自英国。

The child likes to have his hat on

askew. 这个孩子喜欢歪戴帽子。

Who has caved my hat in? 谁把我的帽子弄塌下去了?

Her new hat becomes her. 她戴着新帽子很合适。

She has been doing up her last summer's hat. 她一直在修饰她去年夏天戴的帽子。

the upturned flap (brim) of a hat 上翻的帽沿

a comical old hat 一顶滑稽的旧帽子

(28) 围巾

Wrap this shawl round your shoulders. 把这个披肩围在你的肩上。

Let me double the shawl and put it round you. 让我把这个披肩折起来围在你的身上。

She threw a scarf over her shoulders. 她把围巾披在肩上。

He had a scarf round his neck. 他把围巾围在脖子上。

He muffled his throat by putting a scarf round it. 他用围巾把颈部围起来。

(29) 手套

draw one's gloves on (off) 戴上(摘下)手套

She pulled her gloves on (off). 她把手套戴上(摘下)。

get on (off) one's gloves 戴上(摘

下)手套

Here's one of my gloves, but where is its fellow? 我有一只手套了,另一只哪去了?

The nail caught her glove. 钉子挂破了她的手套。

Her glove caught on a nail. 她的手套挂到一只钉子上。

4. 头

(1)面部

a fair complexion 皙白的脸色

a dark complexion 棕黑的肤色

a waxen complexion 蜡黄的面色

a spotty complexion 有雀斑的脸

a pasty complexion 苍白的脸色

a florid complexion 红的面色

be (all) in a glow after a hot bath
洗热水澡后浑身皮肤发红

From his looks you might think him stupid. 看他的模样,你可能会想他是愚蠢的。

hectic cheeks (因患病而)潮红的面颊

The bump on the left side of her forehead spoiled the symmetry of her face. 她前额左侧的凸起破坏了她面部的对称。

full face 正面的脸

a man of handsome features 美貌的男子

Many people admired the delicacy of her features. 许多人都叹赏她的花容月貌。

His colour rose. 他的面色愈加红润了。

rosy-cheeked boys 脸颊红润的男孩们

intelligent-looking girls 样子聪明的女孩

Her eyes are her best feature. 她的容貌最好的部分是眼睛。

regular features 端正的面容

delicately modelled features 清秀的面容

You're looking pale today. 你今天脸色不好。

Her face went white. 她的脸色变得苍白。

She has very little colour. 她面色苍白。

lose colour 脸色变得苍白

ghastly pale; deathly pale 惨白的
looking ghastly 面色惨白

She was (looked, felt) rather off colour. 她气色不好(她气色显得不好,她感觉身体不适)。

His face was blue with cold. 他的脸冻得发青。

Her wrinkles showed up in the strong sunlight. 她的皱纹在强烈的阳光下很显眼。

The wrinkles ploughed in my face by time. 岁月在我的脸上犁出了皱纹。

wrinkled with age 因年老而长出皱纹

She is beginning to get wrinkles round her eyes. 她的眼角开始

有皱纹了。
 He has a shrivelled face. 他有一张
 布满皱纹的脸。
 Her face bears the stamp of suffer-
 ing. 她的脸上留有痛苦的印记。
 marks of suffering 痛苦的标志
 There were deep lines of care on her
 face. 她的脸上深深刻着愁苦的
 皱纹。
 a lined face 一张布满皱纹的脸
 a face lined with anxiety 因忧虑而
 生皱纹的脸
 a rugged face 一张多皱纹的脸
 an old man with a wizened face 面
 孔皱缩的老人
 a forehead furrowed by old age 因
 年老而起皱纹的前额
 the imprint of suffering on a
 person's face 苦难给一个人的脸
 上留下的印记
 the signs of suffering on his face
 他脸上痛苦的痕迹
 a face sallowed by years of residence
 in the tropics 因多年住在热带
 而蜡黄的面孔
 rosy cheeks 红润的脸颊
 cheeks with the glow of health on
 them 健康红润的面颊
 glowing with enthusiasm 容光焕
 发
 an honest face 一副诚实的面孔
 a sweet face 讨人喜爱的脸
 chubby cheeks 丰满的两颊
 a clean-shaven face 刮得干净的脸
 faces bronzed by the sun and wind

由于风吹日晒而变成古铜色的脸
 My brother returned from the holi-
 days with a tanned face. 我弟弟
 休假归来,脸晒得黑黑的。
 a weather-beaten face 一张饱经风
 霜的脸
 a man of fierce aspect; a man with a
 fierce countenance 面目狰狞的
 人
 a man with a serious aspect 外貌
 严肃的人
 a hideous face 可怕的面孔
 sepulchral looks 阴森森的面孔(脸
 色)
 look fierce 样子凶恶
 have a fierce look on one's face 面
 露凶气
 His face began to swell from tooth-
 ache. 他的脸由于牙疼而肿胀。
 a bloated face 臃肿的脸
 pudding face 大而胖的脸
 a baby with plump cheeks 脸儿胖
 乎乎的婴儿
 That woman was rather full in the
 face. 那个妇女的脸很圆。
 That man was rather thin in the
 face. 那个男人的脸相当消瘦。
 a face ravaged by disease 由于疾病
 而毁坏的面容
 a sharp-featured man 面貌瘦削的
 人
 a meagre face 一张消瘦的脸
 a face disfigured by a broken nose
 被残缺的鼻子所毁坏的面容
 His face is marked with smallpox.

他的脸上有麻子。

pock-marked 麻脸的

a face pitted with smallpox 一张有麻坑的脸

a face scarred by smallpox 一张有天花伤痕的脸(麻脸)

a pimply face 长小丘疹的脸

rugged features 粗糙不平的脸

a face covered with grime and sweat 被灰尘和汗水覆盖的脸

a good (dark, fair) complexion 好看的(黑的,白嫩的)肤色

The temples are the flat surfaces alongside the forehead, in front of each ear. 太阳穴是额的两侧、耳朵前面的平坦部分。

The profile is a side view of the face. 侧面就是从侧面看的人脸形象。

(2) 头发

She passed a comb (her fingers) through her hair. 她用梳子(手指)梳理头发。

run one's fingers (a comb) through one's hair 用手指(梳子)梳头

Her hair curls naturally. 她的头发天生弯曲。

She has a natural wave in her hair. 她的头发天生弯曲。

Her hair waves beautifully. 她有一头美丽的卷发。

She had had her hair permanently waved. 她已经把头发烫卷了。

What about the latest styles in hair-

dressings? 你了解最新式发型是怎样的吗?

It doesn't suit you to have your hair cut short. 你不适合剪短发。

That girl's hair has a sheen like gold. 那个女孩的头发象黄金般闪亮。

have one's hair cut 剪发,理发

Don't cut it too short. 不要剪得太短。

I must get my hair cut. 我该去理发了。

Your hair wants cutting. 你该理发了。

Your hair needs to be cut. 你该理发了。

You have cut my hair very short. 你把我的头发剪得很短。

She had a ribbon in her hair. 她的头发上结着一条丝带。

She arranged her hair in ringlets. 她把头发梳成许多小发卷。

Don't rough (up) my hair, please. 请不要把我的头发弄乱。

tumble sb's hair; disarrange sb's hair 弄乱某人的头发

She wants to wear her hair in a plait. 她想把头发梳成一条辫子。

She wears her hair in two braids. 她把头发梳成两条辫子。

part one's hair 把头发分开,分头发

Why not go to the hairdresser's for a perm. 去理发店烫头多好啊。

a mode of dressing the hair 一种发型

His hair is getting rather thin on top. 他有些秃顶了。

I'm losing my hair. 我的头发日见稀疏。

She let down her hair. 她把头发松下。

Her hair fell over her shoulders. 她的头发披在肩上。

Her sister is a fair-haired girl. 她的妹妹是一个满头金发的姑娘。

She has decided to let her hair grow. 她已决定把头发留起来。

Her hair was hanging down her back. 她的头发披在背后。

That girl always has her hair flowing down her back. 那个女孩经常把头发披在背后。

Her hair has come down to her waist. 她的头发已长得齐腰长。

Before sweeping the floor she bound up her hair in a large hand kerchief. 扫地之前,她用一个大手绢把头发系起来。

a becoming style of hair-dressing 一种合适的发型

How do you keep your hair in curl? 你是怎样保持头发卷曲的?

She has curled her hair. 她已卷了头发。

Does her hair curl naturally? 她的头发是自然卷曲的吗?

His black hair is threaded with silver. 他的黑发中已夹杂着根根

银丝。

The years have silvered her hair.

岁月已使她的头发染上银色。

Her hair has silvered. 她的头发已经发白。

His hair has turned white. 他的头发已经变白。

My hair has turned grey. 我的头发已经变得灰白了。

She wears her hair bobbed. 她留短发。

I shall have my hair bobbed. 我将把我的头发剪短。

She used to wear her hair long. 她过去是留着长发的。

She wears her hair banged. 她留着刘海发。

She went to the mirror to do up her hair. 她走到镜子前面去梳理头发。

Go and do your hair. 去整理一下你的头发。

a girl with tousled hair 头发零乱的女孩

She tucked the ends of her hair into her bathing-cap. 她把头发的末端塞进游泳帽。

Her hair came out from under her hat. 她的头发从帽子下面露出。

Her hair was tied up with a ribbon. 她的头发用一根丝带系住。

Her long hair streamed in the wind. 她的长发随风飘动。

His hair stood on end. 他的头发直立着。

a wisp of hair 一绺头发
 thick hair 厚厚的头发
 raven locks 乌黑油亮的头发
 hair plastered with oil 涂油头发
 crew-cut 男子的短发
 in a bun 结成发髻
 bald-head; a bald-pate 秃头的人
 bald-headed; bald-pated 秃头的
 light hair 浅色的头发
 fleecy hair 蓬松的头发
 clotted hair 板结成块的头发
 false hair 假发
 tangled hair 缠结的头发
 rough hair 未梳理好的头发
 matted hair 乱蓬蓬的头发
 close-cropped hair 剪得很短的头
 发

(3) 额

a massive forehead 宽大的前额
 a receding forehead; a retreating
 forehead 向后倾斜的前额
 a marble brow 光滑而洁白的前额
 Is a high forehead indicative of great
 mental power? 前额高表示智慧
 高吗?
 Does a high forehead signify intelli-
 gence? 高前额意味着聪明吗?
 He has a low brow. 他的前额很
 低。
 Pain had lined her forehead. 痛苦
 使他前额上生了皱纹。

(4) 眉

beetle-browed 眉毛蓬松或突出的

bushy eyebrows; heavy (thick) eye-
 brows 浓眉
 shaggy eyebrows 粗眉
 smooth eyebrows 光滑的眉毛
 shapely eyebrows 漂亮的眉毛
 pencilled eyebrows 画过的眉毛
 finely arched eyebrows 细弯眉
 projecting eyebrows 突出的眉毛
 He looked at me with raised eye-
 brows. 他扬起眉毛看着我。

(5) 眼(另见(七)生理中眼的专项)

long eyelashes 长睫毛
 double-edged eyelids 双眼皮
 single-edged eyelids 单眼皮
 The boy's eyes were swollen with
 tears. 这男孩的眼都哭肿了。
 have shadows under (round) the
 eyes 眼睛周围有黑圈
 His eyes almost popped out. 他的
 眼睛睁得几乎脱眶而出。
 pop-eyed 突眼的,因惊讶而眼睛睁
 大的
 a man with a squint 一个斜眼的人
 skew-eyed 斜视的
 His eyes were blood-shot. 他的眼
 睛充血了。
 liquid (lustrous) eyes; limpid eyes
 明亮的眼睛
 eyes dim with tears 为泪水所模糊
 的眼睛
 roguish eyes 顽皮的眼睛
 beady eyes 小而明亮的眼睛
 protruding eyes 凸出的眼睛
 goggle-eyed 眼睛凸出的

close-set eyes 离得很近的双眼
bleary eyes 朦胧的眼睛
pursy eyes 皱起的眼睛
round-eyed 圆眼的
hollow-eyed 眼窝深陷的
almond-eyed 杏核眼的
pupil 瞳孔

(6) 鼻子(另见(七)生理中鼻的专项)

What's the shape of his nose? 他的鼻子是什么形状的?
pug-nose; snub nose 狮子鼻
aquiline nose 鹰钩鼻子
retrouse nose 上翻的鼻子
powdery nose 敷粉的鼻子
the tip of one's nose 鼻子尖
hook-nosed 钩鼻子的
long-nosed 长鼻子的
red-nosed 红鼻子的
pug-nosed 有狮子鼻子的

(7) 胡须

beard. 指下巴上的胡须
moustache 指嘴唇上的胡须
The young man has a sparse beard.
这个年轻人长着稀疏的胡须。
He was wearing a beard. 他留着胡须。
The old man's beard fell to his chest.
这位老人的胡须垂在胸前。
He has shaved off his beard. 他把胡子剃去了。
Do you shave every day? 你每天刮

脸吗?

Jack has sprouted a moustache. 杰克已长出微微的胡须。

She doesn't like his bristly moustache. 她不喜欢他那刺人的胡子。

What a bristly unshaven chin! 好久没刮脸长着密密麻麻的胡须的下巴!

trim one's beard 修剪胡子

three days' stubble on his chin 下巴上三天未刮的胡子茬

a week's growth of beard 长了一星期的胡子

Why don't you have that long beard off? (off 之前也可加 cut 或 shaved) 你留这么长的胡子干什么?

(8) 口(另见(七)生理中口腔专项)

regular teeth 整齐的牙齿

protruding teeth 突齿

What ugly teeth he's got! 他的牙多么难看!

cherry lips 樱唇

ripe lips 红润的唇

coral lips 桃红色的唇

the upper lip 上唇

the lower lip 下唇

thick-lipped 厚嘴唇的

dry-lipped 嘴唇干的

(9) 两颊

fat cheeks 胖胖的脸颊

His cheeks are beginning to plump

up (out). 他的面颊开始发胖。
Her cheeks began to fill out. 她的
面颊胖起来了。

a baby with plump cheeks 面庞胖
乎乎的婴儿。

The old man has sunken (hollow)
cheeks. 这位老人的两颊凹陷。

His cheeks have sunk in. 他的脸
颊凹陷下去。

His cheeks are beginning to sag.
他的双颊开始松垂。

There is a long scar across his
cheek. 横跨他的面颊有一个长
长的伤疤。

A scar runs across his left cheek.
他的左颊上有一道伤疤。

ruddy cheeks 红润的面颊

round cheeks 圆圆的面颊

(10)下巴

a man with a strong jaw 大下巴的
人

a person with prominent jaws 下
巴凸出的人

a woman with a double chin 双下
巴的女人

a man with a heavy jowl 下颚宽厚
的人

a man with tireless jaw 能言善辩
的人

wag one's jaw 喋喋不休

dislocate one's jaw 下巴脱臼

a square jaw 方下巴

lantern-jawed 下巴突出的

a scrubby chin 满是胡子茬的下巴

a receding chin 向后倾斜的下巴

a well-razored chin 刮得很光的下
巴

clean-shaven 刮得很干净的

well-shaven 刮得很光亮

underhung jaw 下垂的下巴

(11)耳(另见(七)生理中耳的专项)

She had her ears pierced in order to
be able to wear rings. 她的耳垂
上穿了孔以便佩带耳环。

The boy with big outstanding ears
doesn't seem clever. 那个两耳
肥大的男孩看起来不聪明。

lobe 耳垂

(12)颈,肩

The man with a long scraggy neck
appears rather weak. 那个瘦长
脖子的男人显得很弱。

a man with rolls of fat on his neck
脖子上长着一圈圈肥肉的男人

There is a scar on his nape. 他的
颈背有一个伤疤。

He has one shoulder a little higher
than the other. 他一肩比另一
肩稍高一些。

The man was sitting at the table
with his shoulders hunched up.
那个男人耸着肩坐在桌旁。

square one's shoulders 挺起胸,将
肩放平

square-shouldered 方肩膀的

The young soldier has broad shoul-
ders. 年轻的战士肩膀宽厚。(比

喻能负责任)

shoulder-blade 肩胛骨

5. 四肢

(1) 上肢

The blacksmith has brawny arms.

那个铁匠的胳膊很健壮。

The hands of those old peasants are horny from long years of hard work. 那些老农民的手由于多年的辛勤劳动而长满硬茧。

Their callous hands are signs of long years of manual labour. 他们的结满硬茧的手是多年体力劳动的象征。

The knife fell from his nerveless hand. 刀从他没有知觉的手中落下。

A criminal can be identified by the whorls of his fingerprints. 通过手指的纹印可辨认罪犯。

cup one's hands 把双手合拢起来
She has a manicure once a week.

他每周修一次指甲。

pare one's (finger-) nails 剪指甲

nail-parings 剪下的指甲

the thumb 拇指

the forefinger, the index finger 食指

the middle finger, the second finger 中指

the ring finger 无名指

the little finger 小手指

slender fingers 细长的手指

flexible fingers 柔软的手指

nimble fingers 灵巧的手指

stubby fingers 短粗的手指

bony fingers 枯瘦的手指

gnarled fingers, knotty fingers, deformed fingers 扭曲粗糙的手指

the tip of one's finger 手指尖

oily fingers 沾油的手

(2) 下肢

The mother had the baby on her lap. 母亲把婴儿放在腿上。

Her knitting fell from her lap to the floor. 她织的东西从腿上落到地面上。

That man was lame in the left leg. 那个男人跛左腿。

lap 人坐下时两条大腿的前部

thigh 大腿(从膝至胯的部分)

shin 外胫

shin-bone 胫骨

shank 胫(膝与踝之间的部分)

a shapely pair of legs 一双形状美好的腿

long- (strong-) limbed 四肢长(健壮)的

long-legged 长腿的

bandy-legged; bow-legged 膝向外曲的, 罗圈腿的

knock-kneed 膝内翻的

pigeon-toed 脚趾向内弯的

splay-footed 八字脚的

splay-foot 八字脚

an ingrowing toe-nail 生进肉内的脚趾甲

the imprint of a foot 足迹
 the big (great) toe 大脚趾
 the second toe 二脚趾
 the third toe 三脚趾
 the fourth toe 四脚趾
 the little toe 小脚趾

6. 躯干

teat; nipple 乳头
 side 身体的侧面
 The fireman was wounded in the left side. 消防队员左肋受伤。
 humpbacked; hunch-backed 驼背的
 His father is bowed with age. 他父亲由于年老而弯腰驼背。
 the small of the back 后腰(背部最细处)
 slender waist 细腰
 He was getting quite a paunch. 他的腰围渐渐长粗了。
 Her waist is only 50 centimetres round. 她的腰围仅50厘米粗。
 The fat man was over 150 centimetres round the middle. 这个胖子的腰有150厘米粗。
 He seized his son round the middle. 他把他的儿子拦腰抱住。
 girth 腰围
 pot-bellied; big-bellied 大腹便便的
 navel; bellybutton 肚脐

7. 皮肤

(另见(七)生理中皮肤专项)

a light complexion 浅的肤色
 What a swarthy girl she is! 她长得多么黑啊!
 get a good tan 好好地晒晒太阳
 My brother returned from the holidays with a tanned face. 我兄弟休假结束归来,脸晒得黑黑的。
 The sailor had a ship tattooed on his arm. 那名水手在胳膊上刺着一艘船。
 Some people tan quickly. 有些人很容易晒黑。
 smooth skin 光滑的皮肤

(二) 姿态

1. 站

The soldier clicked his heels and saluted. 那士兵卡地一声并拢脚跟立正敬礼。
 The wounded man tottered to his feet. 伤员不稳地站了起来。
 He got up to ask a question. 他站起来发问。
 Up with you! 起来!(起床!起立!)
 He started up from his seat. 他从座位惊跳起来。
 She bounced out of her chair. 她从椅子上跳了起来。
 He took his stand near the window. 他站在窗旁。
 Stand still while I take your photo-

graph. 站好别动,我给你照像。
He was too weak to stand. 他身体太弱,不能站立。

The man staggered to his feet. 那人摇摇晃晃地站了起来。

He sprang to his feet. 他忽然跳起来。

He rose to his feet. 他站了起来。

He rose to welcome me. 他起身欢迎我。

The wounded man fell and was too weak to rise. 那伤员跌倒,无力爬起。

The men were standing in a ring. 人们围成一个圈站着。

They were standing shoulder to shoulder. 他们并肩而立(转意为相互支援)。

He stood there rooted to the spot. 他站在那里不动。

Fear rooted him to the ground. 恐惧使他呆立不动。

She slipped and fell, but quickly picked herself up. 她滑倒了,但很快站起来。

He poised himself on his toes. 他用脚尖站立使自己保持平衡。

He planted himself in front of the fire. 他站在炉火的前面。

He planted his feet wide apart. 他两脚叉开站着。

He planted his feet firmly on the ground. 他把脚稳踏在地上。

He drew himself to his full height. 他笔直地站着。

How long can you balance yourself on one foot? 你用一只脚能站立多久?

He stood there with eyes bent on the ground. 他站在那里,眼睛看着地。

He was standing with his feet wide apart. 他双脚叉开站着。

He stood there in a threatening attitude. 他以威胁的姿态站在那里。

stand upright 笔直地站立

stand square 挺直地站立

stand erect 直立

stand in a circle 站成一个圆圈

straddle a ditch 叉腿站在壕沟上

get on one's feet 站起来

stand on one's head 倒立

The monkey was hanging head downwards from the branch. 那猴子头向下倒挂在树枝上。

heels over head 倒转;颠倒

handstand 以手着地倒立

2. 叉腰

He stood there with his hands on his hips. 他两手叉腰站在那里。

with arms akimbo 两手叉腰

3. 坐

The patient is well enough to sit up in bed now. 那病人现在能在床上坐起来了。

Come and sit by my side. 来坐在我的旁边。

- Please be seated, gentlemen. 请坐下,各位先生。
- Won't you take a seat? 请坐,好吗?
- There's no danger—keep your seats, please. 没有危险——请坐在你们的位子上不要动。
- Then the nurse settled herself in an armchair in the next room. 然后那护士自己在隔壁房间的扶手椅上坐下来。(armchair 常指单人沙发)
- He settled down in his armchair to read a novel. 他安闲地坐在扶手椅上阅读小说。
- She stood up and then reseated herself more comfortably. 她站起来,重新坐下,以便坐得更舒服些。
- He sat rocking (himself) in his chair. 他坐在椅子上摇来摇去。
- She installed herself in her father's favourite chair. 她坐在她父亲最喜爱的椅子上。
- She dropped into a chair, utterly worn out. 她一下子坐在椅子上,已筋疲力尽了。
- There were people sitting about on the grass. 有些人坐在草地的各处。
- Sit back in your chair and be comfortable. 往椅子后背靠着坐,舒服舒服。
- Sit up straight, don't bend over your desk. 坐端正,不要俯在桌子上。
- He was leaning well back in his chair. 他全身靠在椅子后背上坐着。
- He sat up with a start. 他一惊而坐起。
- Tired from his walk, he plumped into a chair. 他走得累极了,猛地坐在椅子上。
- Just sit me up a little. 帮我坐直一些。
- He lifted the child and sat her at a little table. 他抱起小孩,把她放在小桌前坐下。
- sit up straight 坐直
- sit in a chair 坐在椅子上
- sit in an arm-chair 坐在扶手椅上
- sit at a desk 坐在书桌前
- resume one's seat 重回原座
- sit in a comfortable position 舒适地坐着
- plump down in a chair 猛一下坐在椅子上
- perch on stools at the bar 坐在酒吧间里的凳子上(那里的凳子比较高,所以用 perch)
- have a lounge 懒坐一会儿
- fling oneself into a chair 猛然坐在椅子上,一屁股坐在椅子上
- put one's feet up (口语)将腿平放休息
- sit in his accustomed seat 坐在他通常的座位上
- cross one's legs 交叉两腿
- cross-legged 两腿交叉的

sit astride his father's knee 骑坐在他父亲的膝上

sit with one's back turned towards the window 背向窗子坐下

sit vis-a-vis in a train 在火车上相对而坐

sit square 挺直地坐着

4. 躺

They lay stretched on the lawn. 他们伸开四肢躺在草地上。

He stretched himself out on the sands. 他伸开四肢躺在沙地上。

sun-bathers spread-eagled on the grass 在草地上伸开四肢躺下的日光浴者

Go and repose on the couch. 去躺在长沙发椅上。

He lay there like one dead. 他象死人一样躺在那儿。

He lay on the grass enjoying the sunshine. 他躺在草地上晒太阳。

If you're tired, go and lie down. 如果你累了,就去躺下。

She laid herself down. 她躺下了。
She cuddled up to him to get warm. 她依偎着他以得到温暖。

The children cuddled up under the blankets. 孩子们拥睡在毯子下面。

If you lie on your back, you can look up at the sky. 如果你仰卧着,你就可以观天。

Turn the patient over on his face

and rub his back. 把病人翻过去俯卧,按摩他的背部。

sprawling on the sofa 伸开四肢躺在沙发上(sofa 指长沙发)

recline on a couch 斜卧榻上

lie in a comfortable position 舒适地躺着

lie back in an armchair 向后靠着坐在扶手椅(沙发)上

lie outstretched on the grass 手脚伸开躺在草地上

nestle down in bed 舒适地躺在床上

go and have a lie-down 去躺下休息

lie on one's side 侧卧

lying at full length on the grass 全身平伸躺在草地上

be on one's back 仰卧

throw oneself down 伸展全身躺下,倒下

He lay huddled up in bed. 他躺在床上缩成一团。

5. 骑

"Give me a ride on your shoulders, Daddy!" "爹爹,让我骑在你的脖子上。"

The boy was riding on his father's shoulders. 孩子骑在父亲的脖子上。

Shall we walk back or ride back?

我们是走路回去呢,还是坐车(或骑车,或骑马)回去?

riding astride 两腿分开而骑

bestride a horse 骑马
straddle a ditch 跨于壕沟上

6. 跪

He dropped on to his knees. 他跪下。

He fell on his knees and begged for mercy. 他跪下来乞求怜悯(求饶)。

Everyone knelt in prayer. 每个人都跪下来祈祷。

He knelt down to look for a coin he dropped. 他跪下找他掉了的一个钱币。

He flopped down on his knees and begged for mercy. 他扑咚一声跪下来求饶。

raise a man from his knees 扶起一跪着的人

on bended knee 屈膝的; 跪下的

bend the knee to (向……) 屈膝; 恳求

be on one's knees 跪着; 祈祷

The wretched slaves prostrated themselves before their master. 可怜的奴隶们拜倒在他们的主人面前。

7. 蹲

The old man squatted in front of the fire. 那老人蹲在火炉前边。

He squatted himself down. 他蹲了下来。

Keep down, or they'll see you. 不要起来, 否则他们会看见你。

on one's hunkers 蹲下
huddle oneself up 缩成一团
crouch 蹲下; 弯腰低头

8. 倚靠, 偎依

She rested her elbows on the table. 他将两肘靠在桌上。

The nurse propped her patient on the pillows. 护士帮病人倚靠在枕上。

He was leaning on the ship's rail looking over the water. 他正斜依船上的栏杆, 注视着水面。

He was leaning against the post. 他倚靠在一棵柱子上。

The old man was bearing heavily on his stick. 那老人沉重地倚着他的拐杖。

The boss was leaning over a cafe table. 老板倚在咖啡馆(酒馆)的桌子上。

lean one's elbows on a table 把两肘倚在桌上

lean upon one's elbows 倚于两肘上

lean on sb's arm 靠在某人的臂上

lean on a table 靠在桌上

lean backwards 向后靠

repose one's head on a cushion 将头靠在垫子上

The child was nestling closely to its mother. 小孩偎依在母亲身边。

The child clung to its mother's skirt. 那孩子紧紧地抓着他妈妈的裙子。

(三)动作

1. 手的动作

(按汉语拼音顺序排列)

A

an 按

push (press) a button 按钮(如按电铃)

press the trigger of your gun 扣枪的板机

give it a light press 轻经按它一下

B

ba 拔

He drew his sword. 他拔出剑。

He drew his pistol from his pocket.

他从口袋拔出手枪。

pull up a plant by the roots 将一植物连根拔起

pull up the weeds 拔草

The cook was plucking a hen. 厨师正给母鸡拔毛。

bao 包

I'm buying it for (as) a gift. So please wrap it up nicely. 我买它是作礼物,请给包好。

bao 剥

The women were shucking peanuts.

妇女们正在剥花生。

The old lady was shelling peas. 那

一位老妇人在剥豌豆。

peel a banana 剥香蕉皮

skin a rabbit 剥兔皮

bian 编

weave flowers into a wreath 把花编成花圈

twine flowers into a garland 把花编成花环

He was pleaching a basket. 他在编筐。

bie 别

A young lady pinned a red flower on his breast. 一个女青年将一朵红花别在他胸前。

She pinned (fastened) a brooch on her dress (at the neck). 她衣服(领子)上别了一个别针。

bo 拨

Guitar can be played by plucking the strings with the fingers. 吉它可以用手指拨弦来演奏。

Set (Put) your watch ahead (back) two minutes. 将你的表向前(后)拨2分钟。

Set your watch two minutes ahead. 把你的表往前拨2分钟。

Can the clock be turned back? 这个钟能倒拨吗?

The old man was poking at the rubbish with a stick. 老人正用棍子拨弄垃圾。

C

ca 擦

wipe out the bath 擦拭浴盆

wipe one's hands on a towel 在毛巾上擦手

Dry yourself on this towel after

- your bath. 洗完澡用这条毛巾
擦干身体。
- wipe the dish with a towel 用毛巾
擦这个盘子
- dry one's tears on a handkerchief
用手帕擦眼泪
- wipe one's tear away (with) (用)
……擦去眼泪
- wipe up spilt milk 擦干净溅出的
牛奶
- wipe off a drawing from the black-
board 将黑板上的图画擦掉
- rub out pencil marks 擦掉铅笔的
痕迹
- clean (off) the blackboard 把黑板
擦干净
- swab up water that has been upset
on the floor 用拖把把洒在地板
上的水拖干
- Polish your shoes. 把你的鞋擦亮。
Give your shoes a good shine. 好
好擦擦你的鞋。
- scour the rusts off the knife 擦去
刀子上的锈迹
- Give the table a good rub. 好好擦
擦这张桌子。
- Rub up the spoons. 把这些勺擦
亮。
- Rub the surface dry. 把表面擦干。
Rub this oil on your skin. 把这油
擦在你的皮肤上。
- Smear some of this mosquito repel-
lent on your arms. 往你胳膊上
擦些这种避蚊油。
- cai 裁
- Cut the paper to eight pieces with a
knife. 用刀子将纸裁成八张。
- Two shirts can be cut out of this
cloth. 这块布可以裁两件衬衫。
He was cutting out a suit. 他在裁
一套衣服。
- cha 插
- arrange (set) flowers in a vase 往
花瓶里插花
- stick a fork into a potato 把叉子插
入马铃薯
- insert a key in a lock 把钥匙插进
锁里
- insert the plug in a socket 把插头
插入插座
- bolt the door 把门闩上
- transplant rice seedlings (shoots)
插秧
- The boy put his hands in his pock-
ets. 那男孩把双手插入口袋。
If your hands are cold, keep them in
your pockets. 如果你手冷就把
手放在口袋里。
- chou 抽
- He thrashed the boy soundly. 他
狠狠抽打那个男孩。
- The prisoners were flogged before
they were killed. 犯人被处死前
受鞭答。
- He was given 50 lashes. 他挨了50
鞭。
- He lashed the horse. 他用鞭抽打
马。
- He snapped his whip. 他挥鞭作
响。

She gave him a box on the ear. 他打了他一耳光(抽了他一个嘴巴)。

She slapped his face. 她打了他一耳光。

chuan 传

Read this letter and pass it on to your neighbour. 看看这封信再传给你周围的人。

Pass the ball to him. 把球传给他。

chuo 戳

The boy poked a hole in the paper screen. 那个男孩在纸屏上戳了一个洞。

The boy gave the cat a prod with a stick. 那个男孩用棍子戳了一下那只猫。

ci 刺

He thrust a dagger into his enemy's heart. 他把短剑刺入敌人的心脏。

He ran his sword through his enemy. 他用剑刺穿他的敌人。

stab a man in the back 刺某人的背

She pricked her finger with a needle. 她用针刺伤了手指。

cuo 搓

The woman was twisting hemp fibres into a rope. 那个妇女正把大麻纤维搓成绳子。

He was rubbing his hands together. 他搓着双手。

D

da 搭

They rigged up a shelter for the night on the mountain. 他们在山上匆匆搭起个帐篷过夜。

put up a shed 搭(支)起小棚

da 打(打架)

The two boys began to thump one another. 那两个男孩子开始用拳头互殴。

The two boys grappled together.

这两个男孩子揪在了一起。

They were locked together in a fierce struggle. 他们扭在一起猛烈地格斗。

He seized the man and threw him to the ground. 他抓住那个人并把他摔在地上。

He knocked the man flat (down).

他将那人击倒。

He struck (hit, punched) the man on the nose (head, chin). 他打那个人的鼻子(头,下巴)。

He fended off a blow. 他挡开一击。

He got a blow on the head. 他头上挨了一拳。

Blows hailed down on his head. 他的头挨了阵猛打。

The man was beaten until he was black and blue. 那个人被打得遍体鳞伤(青一块紫一块)。

How dare you lay hands on me. 你怎敢向我动手。

The father gave the boy a good beating. 父亲狠狠地打了男孩一顿。

The mother gave the child a smack on the buttocks. 母亲在孩子屁股上打了一巴掌。

Break this piece of coal into small lumps. 把这块煤打成小块。

dao 倒, 捣

The hostess poured each of the passengers a cup of tea out of a large kettle. 女店主从一个大壶里给每个旅客倒了一杯茶。

They smashed all the windows of the young lady. 他们把年轻女人所有的窗户都捣碎了。

di 递

Will you pass (hand) me that book, please? 请把那本书递给我好吗?

dui 堆

They were stacking hay. 他们在堆干草。

They were piling logs. 他们在堆木头。

duo 夺(抢)

He snatched the letter out of my hand. 他从我手中把信抢去了。

He snatched at the letter but was not quick enough. 他想夺信,但动作不够快。

The man wrenched the pistol out of his hand. 那个人从他手中夺去他的手枪。

The man wrested the bundle from her (out of her hands). 那个人从她手中把包夺了过去。

The man whipped the money off the

counter. 那个人一下就抢去柜台上的钱。

duo 剁

Don't chop your finger off! 别剁了你的手指!

The Negro was hewed to pieces by the Ku Klux Klan. 那个黑人被三K党剁成数段。

F

fang 放

He laid his hand on my forehead. 他把手放在我额头。

Put your tools away. 把你的工具收好。

Replace the dictionaries on the shelf when you have finished with them. 用完词典都放回架上。

He put down his book to listen. 他放下书听讲。

Put down your gun. 放下你的枪。
She set the dishes on the table. 她把碟子摆在桌上。

The hostess set food and drink before each of the passengers. 女店主把食物和饮料摆在每个旅客面前。

He set down the load from his back. 他卸下背负之物。

He stood the ladder against the wall. 他把梯子靠立在墙边。

He stood the empty bottles on the counter. 他把空瓶子都立在柜台上。

He clashed the pail down on the

floor. 他把水桶咣啷一声掉在地上。

He banged the box down on the counter. 他砰然一声把盒子摔在柜台上。

He hastily pocketed the money. 他匆匆把钱放进口袋。

fu mo 抚摩

The child was stroking a cat. 那个小孩正抚摩一只猫。

The little girl was fondling her doll. 那个小女孩正在抚弄她的洋娃娃。

G

gai 盖

She spread her handkerchief over her face and soon dozed off. 她把手帕盖在脸上,很快就打了瞌睡。

Keep the cap tight. 把帽盖紧。

gou 够

Can you reach the top shelf? 你够得着顶架吗?

The boy reached out his hand for the apples on the branch. 那个男孩子伸出手够树枝上的苹果。

gua 刮

Scrape the rust off the machine. 刮掉机器上的锈。

The cook was scraping the scales off a fish. 厨师正刮鱼鳞。

H

hui shou 挥(扬,招)手

She waved goodbye to us from the doorway. 她在门口向我们挥手告别。

He waved me a greeting. 他扬手跟我打招呼。

The policeman waved us on. 警察挥手叫我们前进。

He waved the little boy away. 他挥手叫那个小男孩走开。

He waved me nearer. 他招手叫我再走近些。

The commander waved his men on with his sword. 那个指挥官挥动指挥刀叫士兵前进。

Wielding an ax, the old man was chopping a branch off the tree. 那个老头挥起斧子砍下树枝。

The man was brandishing a sword. 那个人正在挥剑。

J

ji 挤

squeeze (press) the juice out of an orange 挤出桔汁

screw water out of sponge 从海绵里将水挤出

jia 夹

I pinched my fingers in the doorway. 我在门口夹了手指。

clip these papers together 把这些文件夹在一起

jian 剪

He clipped a picture out of a newspaper (magazine). 他从报(杂志)上剪下一幅画。

He was paring (cutting, trimming) his finger-nails. 他正在剪指甲。
They were pruning the trees. 他们正在修剪树木。

jiao 搅

Stir your coffee before you drink it.
喝咖啡前把咖啡搅动一下。

Two men were puddling clay. 两个人正在搅拌泥浆。

ju 举

Let's raise our glasses and drink to your success. 让我们举杯为你的成功干杯。

They flung their arms up and hailed their victory. 他们举起双臂欢呼胜利。

weight-lifting 举重

flyweight 次最轻量级

bantamweight 最轻量级

featherweight 次轻量级

lightweight 轻量级

middleweight 中量级

light heavyweight 轻重量级

middle heavyweight 次重量级

heavyweight 重量级

super-heavyweight 超重量级

jerk 挺举

press 推举

snatch 抓举

juan 卷

The boy turned up the bottoms of his trousers and waded across the stream. 那个男孩卷起裤脚, 涉过小河。

He turned up his sleeves. 他卷起

袖子。

He reeled in the wire. 他卷起电线。

He rolled a cigarette. 他卷了一支香烟。

K

ke 刻

inscribe a tomb with a name 刻姓名于墓碑上

seal-engraving 刻图章

carve (engrave) characters on a seal 刻图章

cut a figure in a stone 刻石像

L

la 拉(扯,拖,拽)

He drew me aside and informed me of the news. 他把我拉到一边, 告诉了我这个消息。

The pickpocket was dragged to the police station. 扒手被拉到派出所。

The man tried to part the two fighters. 这人试图把那两个打架的人拉开。

He dragged a heavy box out of the room. 他把一个重箱子从屋里拉出来。

I drew the book towards me. 我把书拉到面前。

I drew my chair up to the table. 我把椅子拉到桌旁。

He pulled my sleeve. 他拉我的袖子。

The baby pulled its mother's hair.

婴儿扯他母亲的头发。

Someone pulled at the rope. 有人
拖拽绳子

He pulled the boy by the ear. 他
扯那个男孩的耳朵。

We pulled the cart out of the ditch.
我们把车从河沟里拉出来。

He jerked the fish out of water.
他猛地将鱼拉出水来。

They tugged so hard that the rope
broke. 他们使劲拉,绳子断了。

The naughty boy gave my hair a
tug. 那个顽皮的男孩扯了一下
我的头发。

I felt a tug at my sleeve. 我觉得有
人拽我的袖子。

The child was tugging at his
mother's skirt. 那个男孩拽着他
母亲的裙子。

lun 抡

He was swinging a sledge hammer.
他正抡着大锤。

The warrior was brandishing a
broad-sword. 武士抡着大刀。

M

mo 摸

Visitors are requested not to touch
the exhibits. 请参观者不要摸
展品。

Hands off! 不许摸!

Don't touch! 别摸!

I felt a gentle touch on my shoul-
der. 我觉得肩上有人轻轻摸了

一下。

Don't tamper with my books. 不
要乱动我的书。

I fingered a piece of cloth. 我用手
指摸了摸布料。

Let me have a feel. 让我摸摸看。

The cloth is rough to the touch.
这布摸起来粗糙。

The material is nice to feel. 这布
料摸起来挺好。

I felt for the door in the dark. 我
在黑暗中摸索门。

N

na 拿

Hold it in both hands. 用双手拿着
它。

You shall not have it, it's mine.
你别拿,那是我的。

The conjuror produced a dove from
his hat. 魔术师从帽子里拿出一
只鸽子。

He seized a stick and struck at the
dog. 他拿起棍子朝狗打去。

Let me relieve you of your suitcase.
让我替你拿手提箱。

He took a watermelon out of the re-
frigerator. 他从冰箱拿出一个
西瓜。

Please show me that one. 请拿那
一个给我看看。

ning 拧

Wring your swimming-suit. 把你
的游泳衣拧干。

Give it another wring. 把它再拧

一下。

Twist the cap off the fountain pen.

拧开钢笔帽。

Screw the cap on the ink-bottle.

拧上墨水瓶盖。

This isn't tight enough yet, give it another screw. 这不够紧, 把它再拧一下。

P

pa 爬

Hand over hand, he climbed up the rope. 他手倒手地爬上了绳子。

pai 拍

beat (pat) the dust off one's clothes
拍打衣服上的尘土

Someone patted me on the shoulder. 有人拍我的肩膀。

He gave me a friendly thump on the back. 他友善的在我的背上重重地拍了一下。

He swatted a fly. 他拍打苍蝇。

clap one's hands; applaud 拍手, 鼓掌

pi 劈

He was chopping wood for the fire. 他为了生火正在劈柴。

He cleaved a block of wood in two with one blow. 他一下就把木头劈成两半。

pu 铺

He spread a cloth on the table. 他把桌布铺在桌上。

The old peasant laid the ground with straw. 老农用草铺地。

The workers were laying the floor with a carpet. 工人们正在铺地毯。

Q

qia 掐

The baby pinched its mother's cheek. 婴儿掐他妈妈的面颊。

qiao 敲

There was a knock at (on) the door. 有人敲门。

He banged at the door. 他砰砰的用力敲门。

He thumped on the table. 他重击桌子。

The chairman rapped on the table before he addressed the meeting. 大会主席发言前敲桌子。

qie 切

slice up a loaf 把长方形大面包切成片

Stale bread cuts better. 陈面包容易切。

cut up vegetables 切菜

cut the potato into cubes 将土豆切成丁

slice the meat 切肉片

shred the meat 切肉丝

S

sa 洒

Sprinkle the floor with water before you sweep it so as to lay the dust. 你扫地之前在地上洒些水以免尘土飞扬。

milk spilt on the table 洒在桌子上的牛奶

sai 塞

He crammed his clothes into a suitcase. 他把他的衣服塞进提箱。

The boy stuffed his ears with cotton-wool. 那个男孩用棉花塞上耳朵。

He plugged the leak with a cork. 他用一个软木塞塞住漏洞。

sao 搔

The child scratched where it itched. 那孩子搔痒处。

shen 伸

The host put his hand out in welcome. 主人伸出手以示欢迎。

The host held out his hand to me. 主人向我伸出手。

He reached out his hand for the knife. 他伸出手取那把刀子。

He reached (out) for the book. 他伸出手拿书。

Open your hand. 张开手。

shi 拾

The boy picked up the purse. 那个男孩拾起了钱包。

We gathered dry sticks to make a fire. 我们拾干柴枝生火。

shou shi 手势

He signed to me to be quiet. 他打手势让我安静。

The doctor signalled (to) the nurse to bring the medicine. 大夫打手势让护士把药拿来。

He motioned (to) me to enter. 他

示意让我进去。

He beckoned (to) me to follow.

他向我招手要我跟他去。

shuai 摔

He banged the box down on the counter. 他砰然一声把盒子摔在柜台上。

He threw the book on the desk. 他把书往桌子上一摔。

shuan 拴

The soldier hitched (tethered) the horse to a tree. 那士兵将马拴在树上。

si 撕

In her rage, she tore the letter to pieces. 愤怒之下她把信撕成碎片。

He tore a page out of his notebook. 他从笔记本上撕下一页。

He tore the notice down from the notice-board. 他撕下布告栏上的一张布告。

He tore a leaf from the calendar. 他撕下一页日历。

He slit the envelope open. 他撕开信封。

song shou 松手

Don't let go of the rope. 不要松开绳子。

T

tao 掏

He drew a pistol out of his pocket. 他从口袋掏出手枪。

He pulled (took) a notebook from

his pocket. 他从口袋掏出笔记本。

His wallet was stolen by a pickpocket. 他的钱夹子被人掏了。

ti 剔

It is not considered polite in Europe to pick one's teeth in public. 在欧洲当众剔牙被认为是不礼貌的。

ti 提

Pull your socks up. 提一提你的短袜。

tu 涂

Rub your hands with the soap. 在手上涂些肥皂。

smear grease on one's hands 用油涂手

spread butter and jam on bread 在面包上涂黄油和果酱

tuo 托

She was lost in thought with her chin cupped in her hand(s). 她手托下巴陷入沉思。

W

wo 握

The waiter held a tray on his palm. 服务员手托托盘。

The man was claspng a knife in his hand. 那个人手里紧握着一把刀。

X

xiao 削

I was peeling an apple. 我当时正

在削苹果皮。

Y

yao 摇

Shake up this bottle of medicine before you take it. 服药前要摇动药瓶。

Don't wobble the desk. 不要摇动书桌。

The girl was rocking a baby in its cradle. 姑娘正摇动摇篮里的婴儿。

She was rocking the baby to sleep. 她在摇动婴儿入睡。

Z

zhai 摘

pick (pluck) flowers from the garden 从花园摘花

2. 脚的动作

(1)行走

①步行

Several of us decided to walk home. 我们之中有几个人决定步行回家。

Shall we walk back or ride back?

我们是走回去呢还是坐车回去?

After running for two miles he dropped into a walk. 他跑了两英里以后开始步行了。

They marched into the town. 他们进入了那个城镇。(march 表示步伐比较规则有力,长时间不变。)

They tramped through the mountains of Wales. 他们徒步穿越威尔斯山区。(tramp 在这里表示长时间远距离的行走。)

tramp over the moors 走过荒野
They tramped all day. 他们整日步行。

He walked by me without speaking. 他从我身旁走过,没有说话。

I glanced at her and passed on. 我看了她一眼,继续向前走。

walk arm-in-arm 挽臂而行
He lost all his money and had to pad it home. 他的钱都丢了,不得不步行回家。(pad 表示徒步,与乘车对比。)

He toddled round (off) to see a friend. 他走着去看一个朋友。(toddle 表示走路不大稳,步子也比较小。)

I have walked this district for miles round. 我走遍了这附近好几英里内的地区。

We walked five miles. 我们走了5英里路。

They have marched thirty miles today. 他们今天已走了30英里。

The station is ten minutes' walk from my house. 车站离我家步行10分钟就到。

We must retrace our steps. 我们必须折回去(循原路走)。

go (walk) upstairs 上楼

walk uphill 爬坡,走上坡

step on to (off) the platform 走上

(下)讲台

make one's way (to, towards) (向……)走去

"Move along, please," said the bus conductor. 汽车售票员说:"请往前走。"

She went straight up to the door. 她一直走到门口。

He came up (to me) and asked the time. 他走过来(走到我面前)询问时间。

A stranger walked up to me and asked me the time. 一个陌生人走近我,问我时间。

He put his arm round me and walked me away (off). 他用一只胳膊搂着我,带我走开。

She hasn't the strength (hasn't strength enough) to walk upstairs. 她没有力气走上楼。

②脚步,走路姿态

We heard (foot) steps outside. 我们听到外面有脚步声。

That's Lucy—I recognize her step. 那是露茜,我听得出她的脚步声。

He was coming along at an amble. 他以缓缓的步子走来。(amble 是不慌不忙的步行。)

He was walking with slow steps. 他慢步行走。

watch one's step 小心谨慎,以免摔倒

walk with firm steps 以稳定的步伐行走

with unfaltering steps 脚步坚定地

The patter of footsteps could be heard in the darkness. 在黑暗中可以听到脚步的啪哒啪哒声。

I recognized him at once by his walk. 从走路的样子我立刻认出是他。

He walks in a peculiar fashion. 他走路的样子很奇特。

an awkward gait 难看的步态

an angular gait 僵挺的步态

walk on stilts 踩高跷

The duchess sailed into the room.

公爵夫人雍容华贵地步入房间。

He entered the room with deliberate steps. 他从容不迫地走进房间。

She swept out of the room. 她大模大样地走出房间。

take mincing steps 装模作样地走

Mr. Green stalked out of the room.

格林先生大踏步走出房间。

He stalked along the road. 他高视阔步地沿路走去。

③快步走

He walked with vigorous strides.

他有力地大步行走。

He strode along the road. 他沿路大步走去。

stride off (away) 大步走开

go at a good pace 快速地行走

His arms swung as he walked. 他走路的时候摆动手臂。

go at a steady trot 一路以快步走去

She walked with short, quick steps. 她以小而快的步子走路。

walk at a quick pace 快步行走

He walked with a youthful, springy step. 他以富有青春活力,有弹性的脚步行走。

She started out at a smart pace.

她以轻快的步子起程。

at a brisk pace 以轻快的步子

The soldiers advanced at a swinging trot. 士兵们以轻快的步伐前进。

race along 快步前进

We quickened our pace. 我们加快了脚步。

Our pace quickened. 我们的脚步加快了。

They hurried on. 他们匆匆赶路。

It was getting dark, so the travellers pressed on (forward). 天快黑了,旅客们尽快赶路。

He hurried by without a word. 他匆忙走过,没说一句话。

He picked up his bag and hurried off. 他拿起提包匆忙离去。

He is buzzing along the road. 他正沿路急急而行。

buzz about (around) 匆匆忙忙地来来去去

She has just popped over to the grocer's. 她刚刚匆忙地往杂货店去了。

pop off 忽然离去

You're walking too quick for me.

你走得太快了,我追不上。

She darted into the shop. 她冲进店铺。

He bounced into (out of) the room.

他猛然冲进(出)房间。

The woman flung out of the room.

那妇女冲出房间。

He flung off without saying good-bye. 他未经告辞愤然离去。

④悄悄走

She tiptoed to the bedside of the sleeping child. 她踮着脚走到睡着的孩子床边。

She trod lightly so as not to wake the baby. 她轻轻地走,以免惊醒孩子。

She walked with light footsteps.

她脚步轻轻地走。

with silent footsteps 脚步轻轻地

quiet footsteps 轻轻的脚步

a velvet tread 轻悄的脚步

soft-footed 步履轻盈的

with noiseless footsteps 以无声的脚步

The thief entered a house by stealth. 小偷潜入一所房内。

The thief slid into the room. 小偷溜进房间。

She slipped away (out, past) without being seen. 她消消溜走(溜出,溜过去),没人看见。

He stole into my room. 他潜入了我的房间。

stealthy footsteps 很轻的脚步

sneak in (out, away, back, past, etc.) 偷偷地走进(走出、走开、走回、走过等)

⑤艰难行走

He waded through the weeds on the bank and then into and across the stream. 他费力地穿过岸上杂草,然后涉过小河。

Can we wade the brook? 我们能涉过小河吗?

He trudged 20 miles. 他费劲地走了20英里。

He was trudging through the deep snow. 他在深雪中跋涉。

He wriggled (his way) through the thick hedge. 他穿过浓密的树篱蜿蜒前行。

The wounded soldiers trailed past us. 伤兵拖着脚步从我们身旁走过。

The tired children trailed along behind their father. 疲倦的孩子们没精打采地跟在他们父亲的后面。

walk sideways through a narrow opening 侧着身子走过狭窄的通道

The climbers edged along a narrow ledge of rock. 登山者沿着突出的狭窄岩石慢慢移动。

He edged his way through a crowd. 他在人群中慢慢向前移动。

walk sb. off his feet (legs) 使某人走得精疲力竭

trot a person off his legs 领人走得筋疲力尽

He was ploughing (his way) through the mud. 他在泥泞中费力地行进着。

plod on one's way 缓慢而不停地行走

He could scarcely drag himself along. 他几乎走不动了。

He was walking with dragging feet. 他拖着脚步慢慢走。

slog along the road 艰难地沿路行走

shuffle one's feet 拖着脚步走

walk with a slouch 没精打采地走

We had to pick our way along the muddy path. 我们必须在泥泞小路上择路而行。

We groped our way along the dark corridor. 我们在黑暗的走廊上摸索着走。

He made (pushed, fought, felt) his way out (back). 他走(挤,冲,摸索着走)出去(回来)

⑥走路不稳

The old man shambled up to me. 老人蹒跚地向我走来。

The old man hobbled along with the aid of his stick. 那老人拄着拐杖蹒跚行来。

The stout old woman waddled across the road. 那胖妇人摇摆地横过马路。

He walks with a nautical roll. 他走起路来象海员一样摇摇晃晃。

Some sailors have a rolling gait.

有些水手走起路来摇摇晃晃。

The drunken man rolled up to me.

醉汉向我蹒跚走来。

He's still a bit wobbly on his legs af-

ter his long illness. 久病之后, 他的腿仍然站立不稳(震颤)。

He's not very steady on his legs.

他步履不太稳。

He's shaky on his legs. 他两腿站立不稳。

The baby is not very firm on its feet yet. 这婴儿还走(站)不太稳。

The old man walked with infirm steps. 那老人迈着虚弱的步步行进。

A small child has to learn to keep its balance before it can walk far.

小孩在能走远前,必须先学会保持平衡。

The drunken man couldn't walk straight. 那醉汉无法向前直行。

The man staggered to his feet. 那人摇摇晃晃地站起来。

The man staggered along (across the room, from side to side of the road). 那人摇摇晃晃地走来(蹒跚地走过房间,东倒西歪地在路上走)。

stumble along 蹒跚而行

The drunken man lurched across the street. 那醉汉东倒西歪地穿过街道。

The drunken man zigzagged down the street. 那醉汉东倒西歪地沿街走去。

He reeled like a drunken man. 他摇摇晃晃象个醉汉。

He went reeling down the road. 他摇摇摆摆地沿大路走去。

The wounded soldier limped off the battlefield. 伤兵一瘸一拐地离开了战场。

He walks with a bad limp. 他走路跛得厉害。

That lame person walked with a crutch. 那个腿瘸的人用拐杖(夹在腋下的拐)走路。

go about on crutches 靠双拐走路

⑦ 漫步, 徘徊

go for a country ramble 到乡间漫游

rambling walk 漫步

The new comer sauntered along Oxford Street window-shopping.

新来人沿牛津街漫步, 浏览商店橱窗。

He came at a saunter. 他漫步走来。

He promenaded his children along the sea-front. 他带着孩子在海滨大道散步。

He enjoys tramping the hills. 他喜欢在山间漫游。

range over the hills 在小山上漫游

wander about the town aimlessly

在镇上无目的地闲逛

The out-of-work men were mooching about (the street). 失业的男人正在(街上)闲逛。

男人正在(街上)闲逛。

The boy loitered on his way home.

那男孩在回家路上边走边玩。

go roaming 出去闲逛

travel about the world; roam about the world; wander over

(through) the world 漫游世界

Jack wandered up and down the road aimlessly. 杰克在大路上无目的地徘徊。

wander over the countryside 在乡间漫步

He told us the story of his wanderings. 他对我们讲了他自己漫游的经历。

He was walking up and down the station platform. 他在火车站月台上走来走去。

walk backwards and forwards; pace up and down 走来走去

walk up and down with regular steps 以规律的步子走来走去

He marched impatiently up and down the station platform. 他在火车站月台上不耐烦地踱来踱去。

pace the station platform (a room) 在火车站月台上(房间里)踱来踱去

She fluttered about the room nervously. 她紧张地在室内走来走去。

flounce about (out of) the room 不耐烦地在室内走来走去(走出室外)

⑧ 重步, 跺脚

He pounded along the road. 他沿着路脚步咚咚地走去。

I could hear feet pounding on the stairs. 我听到了楼梯上沉重的脚步声。

I heard the tramp of marching soldiers. 我听到了士兵们行进的重步声。

He tramped up and down the platform waiting for the train. 他脚步沉重地在月台上走来走去,等待火车。

with a heavy (loud) tread 脚步沉重地

trample about 重步行走

clump about 以沉重的脚步到处行走

Her feet went pit-a-pat. 她走起路来脚步啪嗒啪嗒地响。

We splashed (our way) across the stream. 我们溅着水走过溪流。

He tapped his foot on the floor impatiently. 他不耐烦地用脚敲击地板。

drum the floor with one's feet 用脚连续敲击地板

stamp the ground 用力踏地

stamp one's foot 跺脚

stamp about the room 跺着脚在屋里走来走去

⑨ 踩,踏

The boy stamped on a spider. 那个男孩脚踩一只蜘蛛。

You wouldn't like to be trampled to death by elephants. 你不会愿意被大象踩死。

trample on sb's toes; tread (step) on sb's toes 踩了某人的脚趾

tread (stamp) out a fire in the grass 踩灭草中的火

They have trodden a path to the hill. 他们已经踏出一条通往小山的路。

tread the earth round the roots 把根部四周的泥土踩实

stamp the soil flat 把地踩平

The children have trampled (down) the flowers (trampled the grass down). 孩子们把花践踏了(把草踏坏了)。

Don't tread on flower beds. 勿踏花坛。

The driver pressed (down) the accelerator pedal of the car. 司机踩(下)汽车的加速器(油门)踏板。

The man pedalled away on his tricycle. 那人蹬着三轮车走了。

(2) 跑

He was running for all he was worth. 他正拼命地跑。

He ran like the wind. 他跑得象风一般快。

The children rushed out of the school gates. 孩子们争先恐后跑出校门。

They rushed (out) to see the procession. 他们急忙跑出去看游行队伍。

The boys tore out of the school gates. 男孩子们冲出校门。

He tore down the hill. 他奔跑下山。

The children were tearing about in

- the playground. 孩子们在操场上来回奔跑。
- He flew down the road. 他沿路飞奔。
- The children flew to meet their mother. 孩子们跑着去迎接他们的母亲。
- The children streaked off as fast as they could. 孩子们拔腿飞跑。
- He ran off as fast as his legs could carry him. 他尽快飞奔而去。
- The thief ran like anything when he saw the policeman. 那贼见了警察跑得象什么似的。
- As soon as I came downstairs the burglar bolted through the back door. 我一下楼来,窃贼就从后门飞奔而逃。
- make a bolt for it 急忙逃走
- They hurled themselves at (upon) the enemy and attacked them violently. 他们扑向敌人并发起猛烈进攻。
- He fought his way out (back). 他冲了出来(回来)。
- The child made a sudden dart across the road. 那小孩突然冲过马路。
- break into a trot (run, gallop) 突然疾走(奔跑,飞奔)。
- The rain sent everyone scurrying for shelter. 雨使大家急急忙忙找地方躲避。
- make a dash for shelter 急奔以求隐避
- Don't run yourself out of breath. 不要跑得气喘吁吁的。
- Don't run across the road until you're sure it's safe. 看好了确实安全再跑过街。
- She came running towards me. 他迎着我跑过来。
- She ran to meet us. 她跑着来接我们。
- We ran to his aid (ran to help him). 我们跑去协助他。
- run (out) to see what's happening 跑(出)去看发生了什么事
- race to see what's happening 跑去看看发生了什么事
- The boys raced home from school. 男孩们从学校跑回家。
- He was running at a furious pace. 他跑得很急。
- He runs fast. 他跑得快。
- Can't you run quicker? 你不能跑快一点吗?
- He started off at a run but soon tired and began to walk. 他跑步出发,但不久便累了,于是改为步行。
- Let's go for a short run across the fields. 我们横过田野做一次短跑吧。
- run a race with sb. 同某人赛跑
- She came tripping down the garden path. 她轻快地沿花园小径跑过来。
- The children were rushing about. 小孩子们到处乱闯。

(3)脚的突然动作

He jumped up out of his chair. 他从椅子上突然站了起来。

He jumped up from his chair. 他从椅子上突然站了起来。

He sprang out of bed. 他从床上跳下来。

He jumped to his feet. 他突然站了起来。

He sprang to his feet. 他突然站了起来。

He sprang up from his seat. 他从座位上突然站起来。

He sprang forward to help me. 他急速跑过来帮助我。

He jumped into a taxi and went away. 他跳上一辆出租汽车走了。

The children plunged into a swimming-pool. 孩子们跳入游泳池。

He jumped on to the shore. 他跳上岸。

jump a ditch 跳过小沟

jump over a brook 跳过小溪

jump over the fence 跳过篱笆

leap a wall 跳过墙

vault over a fence 跳过篱笆

skip over a brook 跳过小溪

skip over an obstacle 跳过障碍物

She skipped out of the way of a bus. 他闪开公共汽车。

Try how far you can jump. 试试你能跳得多远。

He had hurt his left foot and had to

hop along. 他的左脚受伤了,只好用单脚跳行。

We jumped for joy. 我们高兴得跳了起来。

They danced for joy. 他们高兴得手舞足蹈。

The children jumped up and down in excitement. 孩子们高兴得跳来跳去。

jump about in excitement 高兴得跳来跳去

They jiggled up and down in excitement. 他们兴奋得又蹦又跳。

He jumped up in alarm. 他惊慌地跳了起来。

(四)头脑的活动

1. 思想

She was full of the news. 她脑子里尽想着这个消息。

I can't get over his rudeness. 我无法忘怀他的无礼。

Don't clog your memory with useless facts. 不要在脑子里塞满没有用的事情。

burden one's memory with useless facts 勉强记一些无用的事实

A good novelist needs great powers of conception. 一个好的小说家需要极大的构思力。

have a maggot in one's head 想入非非

The thought kept running through my head. 这意念一再掠过我的

脑海。
Your head is full of silly notions.
你满脑子都是蠢想法。
Thoughts are expressed by means of words. 思想用文字表达出来。
She says she can read my thoughts.
她说她能看出我的意向。
His mind was an open book. 他的思想像一本摊开的书(易于被人了解)。
That boy's thoughts are always running upon food. 那孩子脑子里总是想着吃的。
the plastic mind of a child 儿童易受影响的心灵
The idea worked like madness in his mind. 那思想深深影响他的脑子。
The wrong ideas that pervade all these periodicals may do great harm. 遍布所有这些杂志中的错误思想可能造成很大的危害。
He is possessed with the idea that someone is persecuting him. 他心里老想着有人要害他。
Her sad looks reflected the thoughts passing through her mind. 她那忧戚的面容反映出她内心的思想。
It's not always wise to say whatever comes uppermost. 想到什么就说什么并不一定是明智的。
He keeps his thoughts to himself.
他不对别人吐露心事。
Your work shows want of thought.

你的工作显示你缺乏思想。
What possessed you to do that? 什么想法使你做出那种事?
Don't let your thoughts wander.
不要胡思乱想。
An actor must have a clear conception of the part he is to play. 演员对自己要演的角色必须有一个清楚的概念。
Our thoughts centre upon one idea.
我们的思想集中在一个观念。
Thoughts of the holidays were uppermost in their minds. 他们心中最主要的念头就是假日。
I must put my thoughts (ideas) together before I go on to the platform. 在踏上讲台演讲之前我必须把我的思绪整理一下。
put (get) one's ideas into shape 整理思绪
He has advanced ideas. 他有新思想。
a man with large ideas 思想广阔的人。
That man is full of new ideas. 那人有许多新主意。
the young idea 孩子的想法
have a one-track mind 固执于某种想法
an essay which shows poverty of ideas 缺乏思想的一篇文章
mental pabulum 精神食粮
A knock at the door interrupted my train of thought. 敲门声打断了我的思绪。

An idea suddenly struck me. 我突
然想到一个主意。

An idea has occurred to me. 我想
到了一个主意。

An idea suggests itself to me. 我
想到一个主意。

You are of my way of thinking. 你
和我的想法一样。

No two minds think alike. 没有两
个人的想法是完全相同的。

I shall do as I please. 我将按照自
己想法去做。

2. 沉思

He was sunk in thought (despair).
他陷入沉思(失望)。

in a wistful mood 心情愁闷的; 沉
思

muse over memories of the past 緬
怀往事

He sat there meditating upon his
misfortunes. 他坐在那儿沉思他
的不幸遭遇。

He was lost in thought. 他陷入沉
思之中。

be buried in thought 沉思(緬怀)

be immersed in thought 陷入沉思

He sat there deep in contemplation.
他坐在那儿沉思默想。

He was deep in thought. 他陷于沉
思之中。

She was thinking how strange the
children were. 她在想那些孩子
们真怪。

He pondered over the incident. 他

沉思那件事。

She looked wistfully at the pho-
tographs of herself when she was
young and beautiful. 她若有所
思地怅怅然看着她自己年轻漂亮
时的照片。

a pensive look 沉思状

3. 考虑

You should think before doing that.
做那件事之前你应该考虑考虑。

think twice about doing sth. 三思
而后行

do some hard thinking 深思, 苦思

The subject may be viewed in various
ways. 这个问题可从各方面考
虑。

We must look at the question from
all sides. 我们必须从各方面来
看这个问题。

We must consider the feelings of
other people. 我们必须顾及他
人的感情。

We must have respect for the needs
of the general reader. 我们必须
顾及到一般读者的需要。

After long deliberation, they decid-
ed to send the boy to Beijing. 经
过很久的考虑以后, 他们决定把
孩子送到北京。

This news started me thinking. 这
个消息引起我的思绪。

Please give the matter your careful
consideration. 请对这件事细加
考虑。

What was the result of your deliberation? 你们考虑的结果如何?

The proposals are still under consideration. 那些提议仍在考虑中。

Please consider my suggestion. 请考虑我的建议。

Please think over what I've said. 请仔细考虑我说的话。

Yes, I'll think it over. 行,我考虑考虑。

She's thinking about emigrating to Canada. 她考虑移居加拿大。

Please think about the proposal and let me have your views tomorrow. 请考虑那项建议,明天把你的看法告诉我。

He spends hours in thought. 他经常思考好几个小时。

What kind of holiday have you in mind? 你打算怎样度假?

They overrode my wishes. 他们不顾我的愿望。

Let's set aside all formality. 让我们不拘形式。

I don't care who you are. 我不管你
是谁。

I don't care much about going. 我
不太想去。

I tried to sell him my old car but he wouldn't bite. 我试图把我的旧车卖给他,但他不肯上钩(不予考虑)。

He shut his eyes to her faults. 他对她的过失装做没有看见。

He shut his ears to all appeals for

help. 他对于一切求助的呼声都充耳不闻。

He put the idea behind him. 他不考虑这个主意。

I won't hear of such a thing. 我不同意此事。

He rushed forward to help, irrespective of the consequences. 他不顾后果如何,冲上前去救助。

Some people are often thoughtless for the future. 有些人常常不考虑未来。

Let me think a moment. 让我先想一下。

Let me see—where did I leave my hat? 让我想一想——我的帽子放到哪里去了?

We pondered many things. 我们考虑了许多事情。

He puzzled his brains to find the answer. 他绞尽脑汁以求答案。

Man's ability to reason makes him different from the animals. 人的思考能力使人异于禽兽。

He has very little regard for the feelings of others. 他不大顾及别人的感情。

He reflected how difficult it would be to escape. 他在想逃走会有多么困难。

I must reflect upon what answer to give. 我必须思考一下如何答复。

On second thoughts I will accept the offer. 重新考虑的结果,我愿意

接受那个提议(价钱等)。

He has a trick of pulling his left ear when he is thinking out a problem. 当他思索某一问题时,他有拉左耳的习惯。

What a foolish idea. I hope you'll think better of it. 多么愚蠢的想法!我希望你重新考虑一下。

They are still deliberating (upon, over) the question. 他们仍然在慎重考虑这个问题。

There is one important fact that has been left out of consideration. 有一重要事实未曾考虑到。

Have you considered how to get there? 你曾考虑到如何能到达那里吗?

You've done very well, considering. 就各方面的情况而言,你做得很好。

We are considering going to Canada. 我们正考虑赴加拿大。

Do you consider it wise to interfere? 你觉得干预是明智的吗?

She is very active, considering her age. 就她年龄而论,她真是非常活跃的。

Have you ever considered the fact that your pension will be inadequate? 你曾经考虑过你的养老金将会不够吗?

She sat there brooding on whether life was worth living. 她坐在那里沉思人生是否值得活下去。

I wouldn't dream of doing such a

thing. 我绝不会想到做这样的事。

You should consider his youth. 你应当体谅他年轻。

Don't make a hurried decision, look round well first. 不要急作决定,先好好考虑一下。

4. 回忆

Your letter brought back many memories. 你的信唤起了许多回忆。

Memories crowded in upon me. 往事一齐涌向我的脑海。

The stories took him back to his childhood days. 这些故事使他回想到童年时代。

His mind (thoughts) wandered back to his college days. 他回想到他的大学时代。

Memories of the past filled her mind. 她的脑海里充满了过去的回忆。

His thoughts were running upon the past. 他回想过去。

She was thinking about her childhood days. 她在回想她的童年时期。

The insult rankled in his mind. 想起那次侮辱使他痛心。

Shall we run back over the events of the past few days? 我们回顾一下过去几天发生的事件好吗?

There is a reminiscence of his father in the way he walks. 他走路的

样子使人联想到他的父亲。

He reminds me of his brother. 他
使我想起了他的哥哥(弟弟)。

Her mind travelled over recent
events. 她把新近发生的事件思
索了一遍。

The scene awakened reminiscences
of my youth. 这一情景唤起了
我对年轻时代的回忆。

The old letters brought many recol-
lections to my mind. 这些旧信
使我想起了许多往事。

The incident waked memories of his
school-days. 那件事唤起他对学
生时代的记忆。

This reminds me of what we did to-
gether during our holidays. 这
使我想起了我们在假日一同做的
事。

She retains a clear memory of her
school-days. 她对求学时代仍记
得很清楚。

Can you recall your schooldays?
你能回忆起学生时代的情形吗?

The thought came across my mind
that... 我忽然想到……

My first meeting with her often re-
curs to my memory. 我同她首
次会面的情景时常重现在我的记
忆中。

Their names are all coming back to
me now. 他们的名字,我现在都
渐渐想起来了。

The incidents printed themselves on
her memory. 那些事深深地印

在她的记忆中。

I remember having heard you speak
on that subject. 我记得曾听你
谈论那个题目。

I remember her as a slim young
girl. 我想起她那时还是个纤弱
的小女孩。

Do you remember where you put the
key? 你记得把钥匙放在哪里了
吗?

I remembered to post your letters.
我没忘记为你寄信。

Let this warning sink into your
mind. 把这个警告铭记在心。

These frightful experiences are
branded on his memory. 这些可
怕的经历深深印入他的记忆。

Can you carry all these figures in
your head? 你能凭脑子记住所
有这些数字吗?

His memory will always live. 他将
永远被人记住。

His words are strongly impressed on
my memory. 他的话深深地铭
记在我的心头。

5. 记忆力(忘记)

Some people have better memories
than others. 有些人记忆力比别
人好。

What a wonderful memory she has!
她的记忆力多么惊人啊!

She has a good sense of locality.
她记忆地方的能力很强。

My memory is treacherous. 我的

记忆不可靠。
 All memory of her childhood faded from her mind. 她童年的所有记忆渐渐地从她的脑海里消逝了。
 My memory was at fault. 我记错了。(我忘记了。)
 My memory is not clear about (on) that point. 关于那一点我的记忆已经不清楚了。
 He has a bad memory for dates. 他对日期的记忆力很差。
 I've searched my memory but can't remember that man's name. 我苦思良久, 仍旧记不起那人的名字。
 The name has slipped from my mind. 那人的名字我忘记了。
 I can't think of his name at the moment. 我一时想不起他的名字。
 His mind (memory) was a complete blank. 他的记忆完全是一片空白(什么都记不得了)。
 I was introduced to Miss Wood last week, but I've a bad memory for faces and might not know her again. 上星期我经介绍结识了伍德小姐, 但我对面孔的记忆力很差, 再见面时可能认不出她来了。
 An interruption put it out of my head. 一打岔我就把这事忘了。
 I can't for the life of me remember what happened. 要我的命也记不得发生了什么事。
 He'll forget all about it as likely as

not. 他多半会将此事忘了。
 I shall never forget your kindness to me. 我永远不会忘记你对我的厚意。
 I forget all about it. 我一点也不记得了。
 Did you forget I was coming? 你忘了我要来吗?
 I have forgotten how to do it. 我忘怎样做了。
 He has forgotten to pay me. 他忘了付钱给我。
 Let's forget our quarrels. 我们忘掉我们的争执吧。
 I clean (completely, entirely) forgot about it. 我完全忘记它了。
 His name escapes me for the moment. 我一时想不起他的名字来。
 I don't recall his name. 我不记得他的名字。
 Such a problem has never arisen within my recollection. 这样的问题从来不曾在我记忆中出现过。
 Don't neglect writing to your mother. 不要忘了给你母亲写信。
 I left my books on the table. 我把书忘在桌上了。
 The luggage has been left behind! 行李忘记带了。
 6. 知道(意识到, 认识到, 看出)
 Little did he think that we should be watching him! 他一点也没想到

我们会在监视着他。

Who would have thought to see you here. 谁会想到在这儿见到你。

I never thought to see you here!

我从未想到在这儿见到你。

Well, who would have thought it?

啊,谁会想到是这样呢?

They little suspect that their plot has been discovered. 他们丝毫没有想到他们的阴谋已被人发现。

A healthy man is not conscious of his breathing. 健康的人对自己的呼吸无所感觉。

Are you conscious (of) how people will regard such behaviour? 你可知道人们对此种行为作何观感?

They were conscious of being watched. 他们知道有人在监视他们。

He was conscious of his guilt. 他自知有罪。

He came to realize that he was mistaken. 他终于明白他错了。

He had come to see the problem in a new light. 他终于对此问题获得新的认识。

The truth began to dawn upon him. 他开始明白了那道理。

He saw through the trick. 他看穿了那项诡计(未受骗)。

We all saw through him. 我们全看透了他。

I see through your little game. 我看穿了你玩的那套把戏。

Does he realize his error yet? 他知道他的错吗?

We soon penetrated his disguise. 我们很快地看穿了他的伪装。

7. 认为(以为,看法)

She is often mistaken for the twin sister. 她常常被误认为她的孪生姐妹。

I imagine him as a big, tall man. 我以为他是个高大的人。

Don't imagine that I can lend you money every time you need it! 不要认为每当你需要钱的时候,我便会借给你。

Don't fancy that you can succeed without hard work. 不要认为你不努力工作而能成功。

He fancies himself as an orator. 他认为自己是个演说家。

It's my impression that he doesn't want to come. 我觉得他好象不想来。

All her neighbours supposed her to be a widow. 她的邻居都以为她是一个寡妇。

What do you suppose he wanted? 你想他需要什么?

You'll be there, I suppose. 我想你会去的。

Their assumption that the war would end quickly was proved wrong. 他们认为战事会迅速结束的看法,证明是错误的。

He is not such a fool as you assumed

him to be. 他并非如你所以为的那样愚蠢。
You are only a child in his eyes.
你在他眼里只是一个孩子。
What do you make the time? 你认为现在几点了?
What time do you make it? 你认为现在几点了?
It struck me that he was not telling the truth. 我的看法是他讲的不是真话。
How does the idea strike you? 你觉得这个主意怎样?
The plan strikes me as ridiculous.
我觉得这项计划很可笑。
What do you really think about it?
你对那件事到底有何想法?
Is that what you really think? 你所想的真是那样吗?
I rather think you may be mistaken.
我以为你可能错了。
What reason have you (got) for thinking that he's dishonest? 你凭什么认为他不诚实?
I thought quite the opposite. 我想的刚好相反。
We thought her quite a clever girl.
我们认为她是一个聪明的女孩。
Nothing can shake my assurance that he will succeed. 我对他将成功的信心是不可动摇的。
Do you take me for a fool? 你以为我是傻瓜吗?
I took you to be an honest man.
我认为你很诚实。

Most people regarded him as a fool.
大多数人把他当成傻瓜。
He is regarded as the best dentist in town. 他被认为是城内最好的牙科医生。
We consider that you are not to blame. 我们认为你不受责。
The supposed beggar was really a police officer in disguise. 那个大家认为是乞丐的人原来是乔装的警官。
The idea flashed into (through) his mind. 这念头掠过他的心头。
One and the same idea occurred to each of them. 他们每一个人都想起同样的念头。
Do you think it will rain? 你认为会下雨吗?
Yes, I think so. 是的,我认为会。
No, I think not. 不,我认为不会。
I'm afraid we must count him as dead. 恐怕我们得算他死了。
I count myself fortunate in being here. 我能在这里实在很幸运。
He deemed it his duty to help. 他认为助人是他的责任。
Do you call English an easy language? 你认为英语是一种容易的语言吗?
I call that a shame. 我认为那是一种耻辱。
I call that dishonest. 我认为那是不诚实的。
I am inclined to think that he is opposed to the plan. 我觉得他反

对这计划。
 We interpreted his silence as a refusal. 我们认为他的沉默是拒绝的表示。
 take sth. for granted 想当然
 I thought it better to stay away.
 我想置身事外好些。
 They had been thought lost. 大家都认为他们迷路了。
 I had always thought better of you than to suppose you could be so unkind. 过去我一直认为你不致于会那么冷酷。
 What did you gather from his statement? 你推想他的声明是什么意思?
 He has a notion that I'm cheating him. 他认为我在欺骗他。
 In this small village he passed for a learned man. 在这个小村子里, 他被看成学识丰富的人。
 The wine was tasted and pronounced excellent. 那酒已被尝过并被认定是好酒。
 They put him down as a fool. 他们认为他是个傻瓜。
 I reckon he is rather too old to marry again. 我认为他年龄太大不适于再婚。
 One-fourth of the country is reckoned as unproductive. 该国1/4的土地被认为是不能生产的。
 Do you still reckon him among your friends? 你还认为他是你的朋友吗?

He was a man whom all his friends rated as kind and hospitable. 他所有的朋友都认为他是一个仁慈而好客的人。
 Do you rate Mr. X among your friends? 你认为X先生是你的朋友吗?
 Even the experts took the painting for a genuine one. 甚至专家们也把那幅画认定是真品。
 We must set him down as either a criminal or a fool. 我们该把他看成犯人或傻子。
 Do what is right in your own sight. 做你认为对的事。
 He holds extreme views. 他持有偏激的看法。
 He will be considered a weak leader. 他会被认为是一个能力不足的领导。
 I don't contemplate any opposition from him. 我想他不至于反对。
 I don't think any the less of him because of this one failure. 我并不因为这一次失败而轻视他。
 I gave you credit for being more sensible. 我没料到你会如此不懂事。
 Until now I have always credited you with more sense. 到现在为止我一直都相信你不至如此糊涂。
 Although he is clever, he is backward in giving his views. 他虽然很聪明却不善于发表意见。

8. 梦(幻想, 想象)

Do you ever have dreams? 你做过梦吗?

He often dreams. 他经常做梦。

The soldier often dreamt of home. 这个士兵常梦到家。

He dreamt that he was at sea. 他梦见他在航海。

have dreams of wealth and happiness 梦想财富和幸福

He cherishes the illusion that everyone admires him. 他持有错觉, 认为每个人都羡慕他。

Imagine yourself (to be) on a desert island. 想象你自己在一个荒岛上的情景。

He fondly imagined that he could learn French in six weeks. 他天真地想象他能在六个星期内学会法语。

I certainly didn't promise you 100 dollars; you must have dreamt it. 我的确没答应给你100美元; 一定是你在做梦。

You didn't really see a ghost—it was only imagination. 你并没有真正看到鬼——那只是你想象中的东西。

His holiday by the sea was like a dream. 他在海滨的度假象一场梦。

live in a dream 梦一般地过日子

Count one's chickens before they are hatched. 蛋还未孵出就数小鸡;

过早乐观。

dream away one's time 胡思乱想, 虚度光阴

dip into the future 预想未来的事情

indulge in reveries about the future 沉醉于对未来的幻想中

lost in reverie 陷入幻想中

The detective tried to reconstruct the crime. 那侦探试图根据该案的已知事实, 设想出完整的犯罪经过。

His fancy played round the idea of proposing to Mary. 他一心想着向玛丽求婚。

the vision of a poet 诗人的想象力
She allowed her imagination full play. 她让她的想象力尽量发挥。

He made the story up out of his own head. 这故事是他自己想出来的。

He pictured to himself the family sitting out on the lawn. 他想象家里人坐在草地上。

Put yourself in my position. 请设身处地为我想一想。

I am not clear as to what you expect me to do. 我不明白你期望我做什么。

earn undreamed-of wealth 赚得梦想不到的财富

If those reporters cannot get facts for their stories they sometimes draw on their imaginations. 那

- 些记者无法获得他们报道的事实情况时,他们有时凭想象力去编造。
- a dreamy recollection of what happened 对往事的模糊如梦的回忆
Have you ever had visions of great wealth and success? 你曾有过发大财成大功的梦想吗?
She has an active (lively) imagination. 她有活跃想象力。
a vivid imagination 生动的想象
a stretch of the imagination 想入非非
a strong imagination 强烈的想象力
an exuberant imagination; a luxuriant imagination; a fertile imagination 丰富的想象力
figments of the imagination 想象中的事物
a flight of the imagination 想象之奔放
figure sth. to oneself 想象某事物
We must not laugh at the romantic visions of youth. 我们切不可嘲笑年轻人不实际的幻想。
Good literature quickens the imagination. 好的文学作品激发想象力。”
The story stirred the boy's imagination. 这个故事激起了孩子的幻想。
give free scope to one's imagination 自由发挥想象力
give the reins to one's imagination 任想象驰骋奔放
give free play to one's fancy 纵情想象
His tale showed considerable exercise of the imagination. 他的故事显示他用过很多的想象力。
His imagination seems to have dried up. 他的想象力似乎已枯竭了。
His dream ended up in smoke. 他的梦想化为乌有。
unthinkable 不可想象的
It's not thinkable that... 不可想象的是……
I have no illusions about his ability. 我对他的能力不存幻想。
You can't think how glad I am to see you. 你无法想象我是多么高兴见到你。
I can't think where she has gone off to. 我想不出她逃往何处。
He had not envisaged the matter in that light. 他没有从那方面设想过此事。
It is hardly conceivable to me that... (我)简直难以想象……
I can't conceive why you allowed the child to travel alone. 我想不通你为什么让那个孩子独自旅行。
I wouldn't dream of doing such a thing. 我绝不会想到做这件事。
I can't fancy his doing such a thing. 我不能想象他做这种事。
I can't imagine (my) marrying a girl of that sort. 我难于想象与那种女子结婚。

Don't cherish the illusion that your father will always pay your debts. 不要心存幻想你父亲会永远替你还债。

He is cleverer than I gave him credit for. 他的聪明伶俐超过我的料想。

I conceived that there must be some difficulties. 我料想到一定有些困难。

9. 审慎(小心)

Mind, there's a bus coming. 当心,有辆公共汽车开过来了。

Mind the dog. 注意那条狗。

Mind your head. 注意不要碰着头。

Mind the step. 小心那台阶。

mind one's P's and Q's 注意言行

Mind and do what you are told. 注意照着人家吩咐你的话去做。

Mind the steps when you go down into the cellar. 走进地窖时,注意台阶。

If you don't mind you'll be hurt.

如果你不小心,你会受伤的。

Look out! 当心!小心!

Look where you're going! 当心走路!

Look before you leap. 三思而后行。

Glass, with care. 玻璃,请小心!

This is made of glass, so take care not to break it. 这是玻璃做的,小心不要打破。

Be careful (about) what you do (say). 对于你做的事情(说的话)要小心。

Be careful not to break the eggs.

小心不要打破鸡蛋。

Be careful of your health. 小心你的健康。

Be more careful with your work.

对你的工作更加注意。

Beware, sir, (of) what you do.

先生,请注意你自己的行动。

Beware of the dog! 当心那只狗!

Beware of pickpockets! 谨防扒手!

Be on your guard against pickpockets. 谨防扒手!

He struck me while I was off my guard. 他在我不提防时,袭击我。

In an unguarded moment, he gave away most important secrets.

一不留心,他泄露了非常重要的秘密。

(五)情感,心境,性格

1. 喜欢(高兴,快乐)

It gave me much pleasure to hear of your success. 听到你成功我很高兴。

The news made her happy. 这消息使她快活。

His cup of happiness was full. 他享尽幸福。

His heart bounded with joy. 他欣喜若狂。

Her heart was beating with joy.

她的心因高兴而猛跳。

He couldn't contain himself for joy.

他抑制不住自己的欢快之情。

The children didn't know what to do with themselves for joy. 孩子们高兴得不知道怎么办好。

She danced for joy. 她因快乐而跳跃。

They jumped for joy. 他们高兴得跳了起来。

Her joy was beyond measure. 她高兴得不得了。

She was crying for joy. 她高兴得哭了起来。

A smile expressed her joy at the good news. 微笑表示出她对这好消息的欢欣。

He was beside himself with joy. 他高兴得发狂。

To my great joy she said she would go with me. 她说她愿意跟我走,真使我高兴极了。

She was bubbling over with joy. 她得意洋洋。

He often thinks of the delights of life in the country. 他时常怀念乡村生活的乐趣。

The very idea of being sent abroad delighted him. 一想到被派往国外就使他高兴。

She shrilled with delight when the handsome young man kissed her. 当漂亮的年轻人吻她时,她高兴地尖叫起来。

He delights in teasing his young sister. 他喜欢逗他的妹妹玩。

To his great delight he passed the examination with first-class honours. 他考试获得优异成绩,使他非常高兴。

He delights to prove his brother wrong. 他很喜欢证明他兄弟的错误。

Concert parties gave great delight to thousands of soldiers during the war. 在战争年代,举行音乐会曾使千万士兵得到娱乐。

Her singing delighted everyone. 她的歌唱人人喜欢。

The naughty boy takes great interest in pulling the cat's tail. 那顽皮的孩子以拉猫尾巴为乐。

Dancing is her chief delight. 跳舞是她的主要爱好。

I was delighted to hear the news of your success. 我听到你成功的消息极为高兴。

We were pleased with the warmth of his welcome. 我们对他的热情欢迎感到高兴。

We're very pleased to see you here. 在这里看到你,我们真高兴。

It will afford me great pleasure to have dinner with you. 与你共餐将是我的一大乐事。

We shall be happy to accept your kind invitation. 我们乐于接受你的盛情邀请。

I was tickled to death at the news.

听到那消息我高兴死了。
 It is a great treat for me to go to the opera. 看歌剧对我是一大乐事。
 She purred her approval of the suggestion. 她很高兴地表示赞同这一建议。
 It will be pleasant for her to have news of her family. 得到家中的消息会使她高兴。
 He looked pleased with himself. 他看来对自己感到怡然自得。
 The time passed pleasantly. 时间过得令人愉快。
 We shall give ourselves the pleasure of visiting you soon. 不久我们将很高兴地去拜访你。
 What a treat to get into the peace and quiet of the country! 居住在宁静的乡村是多么快乐的事啊!
 I'm only doing it to please you. 我这样做完全是为了让你高兴。
 We had no end of a good time. 我们玩得非常痛快。
 I wish you joy. 祝你快乐。
 The children were delirious with joy. 孩子们欣喜若狂。
 They were bursting with happiness. 他们乐不可支。
 She was enchanted with the flowers you sent her. 她非常喜欢你送给她的花。
 When you get to know him you'll like him. 等你认识他时,你就会喜欢他。

One grows to like what one is accustomed to. 人渐渐会喜欢所习惯的事物。
 All nature seemed glad. 万物都很灿烂而美丽。
 She was in high glee when she learnt the news. 她得到此消息高兴之至。
 It afforded great pleasure to all those who were present. 它使所有在场的人感到很大的乐趣。
 I rejoice to hear that you are well again. 听到你痊愈我很高兴。
 The boy's success rejoiced his mother's heart. 这孩子的成功使他母亲衷心欢喜。
 I am glad of your success. 你的成功使我高兴。
 A look of pleasure came to her face. 她脸上露出愉快的神色。
 Her face lit up with pleasure. 她的脸上焕发着喜色。
 His face brightened up. 他喜形于色。
 They enjoyed themselves immensely. 他玩得很高兴。
 We were all gratified with the result. 我们对此结果感到欣慰。
 Their faces were alight with happiness. 他们的脸焕发着快乐的光彩。
 They sang songs to cheer the way. 他们唱歌使旅途快乐。
 Your visit has cheered up the sick man. 你的来访使病人高兴。

Everyone was cheered by the good news. 大家都为这好消息而高兴。

That's cheering news. 那是令人兴奋的消息。

I've enjoyed talking to you about old times. 我很高兴曾和你话旧。

Everyone was excited by the news of the victory. 大家都为胜利的消息而兴奋。

2. 笑

My jokes set the whole table laughing. 我的笑话使全桌的人大笑。

The jokes made everyone laugh.

那些笑话使大家都笑了。

We all screamed with laughter. 我们都高声大笑。

He was laughing fit to burst himself. 他笑得要支持不住了。

He was laughing away. 他大笑不止。

She laughed her pleasure. 她以笑表示她的快乐。

She was holding her sides with laughter. 她捧腹大笑。

She was laughing and crying at the same time. 她连哭带笑。

She couldn't speak for laughing. 她笑得说不出话来。

I couldn't keep from laughing. 我不禁大笑起来。

Don't make me laugh so much; you'll be the death of me. 不要让我笑得这么厉害,你会使我笑

死的。

We've had a good many laughs over his foolishness. 我们对他的愚蠢笑了个够。

We all laughed over the affair. 我们都为那件事情而发笑。

They laughed at me. 他们嘲笑我。

They laughed the speaker down.

他们以笑声使那演讲者中止。

They laughed the proposal down.

他们以笑声拒绝那建议。

They burst into uproarious laughter. 他们哄然高声大笑。

They all laughed till the tears came.

他们全都笑出眼泪了。

They laughed and cried by turns.

他们笑一阵哭一阵。

The boys howled with laughter.

孩子们高声大笑。

From all around we heard the laughter of children. 我们到处都听见儿童的笑声。

They laughed loud and long. 他们高声长久地大笑。

There were sounds of wild laughs. 有狂笑的声音。

A tempest of laughter swept through the crowd. 群众爆发出一阵大笑。

It's no laughing matter. 这不是好笑的事。

This is not an occasion for laughter. 这不是欢笑的时候。

His face relaxed in a smile. 他的表情在一笑中变轻松了。

His face expanded in a smile of welcome. 他面孔因浮现欢迎的笑容而开朗。

His face was wreathed in smiles. 他面带笑容。

There was a pleasant smile on her face. 她脸上露出悦人的笑容。

A smile animated her face as she went to the gate to meet her husband. 她满面春风,笑吟吟地走到大门口去迎接她的丈夫。

A smile lit up her face. 微笑使她容光焕发。

Father smiled his approval. 父亲以微笑表示同意。

The little girl gave her mother a confident smile. 那女孩向她母亲作出有信心的微笑。

The girls dutifully smiled at the headmistress's pleasantries. 女生们对于女校长所说的笑话发出应付的微笑。

He smiled to see her so happy. 他看到她这样快乐,面现笑容。

He was all smiles. 他满面笑容。

He never smiles. 他从来没有笑脸。

What are you smiling at? 你在笑什么?

She smiled her thanks. 她以微笑表示感谢。

She smiled at him bewitchingly. 她对他迷人地微笑。

She gave him a shy smile. 她对他做出羞怯的一笑。

A smile played on her lips. 她的嘴唇展现出来笑意。

A smile expressed her joy at the good news. 她听到这好消息高兴地笑了。

He was chuckling to himself over what he was reading. 他读着书感到有趣而独自低声轻笑。

His face broadened into a grin. 他咧嘴而笑。

He grinned his approval. 他露齿一笑表示赞许。

Why does she keep giggling? 她为什么不断咯咯地笑?

The boy was gurgling happily. 那婴儿高兴得咯咯作声。

He could hardly keep his gravity. 他几乎保持不住他庄重的态度(忍不住要笑)。

3. 喜爱

All his life the great man was animated by love of his country. 这位伟人一生的作为都是受了爱国心的驱使。

He has an inherent love of beauty. 他天生爱美。

He fell in love with her at first sight. 他与她一见钟情。

She loves to have (having) a lot of friends around her. 她喜欢有许多朋友在她周围。

She looks simply lovely. 她看起来的确可爱。

How do you like your tea? 你喜欢

喝什么样的茶?
 I like (prefer) it rather weak. 我
 喜欢比较淡的。
 He likes summer more than au-
 tumn. 他喜欢夏天胜于秋天。
 He's a very likeable fellow. 他是
 个很可爱的人。
 They don't like one another. 他们
 彼此不喜欢。
 I should be sorry for you to think
 that I dislike you. 假如你认为
 我不喜欢你,那我真感到遗憾。
 He hopes to win her affection. 他
 希望赢得她的爱。
 He has fixed his affections on a
 worthless woman. 他爱上一个
 不值得爱的女人。
 He is held in great affection. 他极
 为大家所爱戴。
 She has affection for her students.
 她很爱她的学生。
 She wound herself into his affec-
 tions. 她以聪明的手段赢得他
 的感情。
 Her affection for him is deeply root-
 ed. 她对他的爱是坚定不移的。
 He lost everything that is dear to
 him. 他所珍贵的一切都损失
 了。
 She's rather a dear. 她是个相当可
 爱的人。
 Your mother is dear to you. 你很
 爱你的母亲。
 He loves his mother dearly. 他极
 爱他的母亲。

What a dear little child! 多么可爱
 的小孩!
 What are your preferences? 你喜
 欢些什么?
 Which do you prefer, town life or
 country life? 你比较喜欢都市生
 活还是乡村生活?
 Which would you prefer, tea or cof-
 fee? 你比较喜欢喝茶,还是喝咖
 啡?
 I prefer walking to cycling. 我喜
 欢步行胜过骑自行车。
 He prefers to write his letters rather
 than dictate them. 他喜欢自己
 写信,而不愿口授令人笔录。
 In common with most people he
 prefers classical music to jazz.
 如同大多数的人一样,他也喜欢
 古典音乐而不喜欢爵士音乐。
 Do you feel attracted to her? 你感
 到她对你有吸引力吗?
 She is deeply attached to her young
 brother. 她深爱她的小弟弟。
 The new play took the public's fan-
 cy. 公众喜欢这个新剧。
 He took kindly to his new duties.
 他很喜欢他的新职务。
 Has the baby taken to its new
 nursemaid? 那婴儿喜欢新来的
 保姆吗?
 He's a doting husband. 他是个十
 分可爱的丈夫。
 Do you enjoy reading the lives of
 great men? 你喜欢读伟人的传
 记吗?

Do you enjoy seeing performing animals? 你喜欢看会表演的动物吗?

She dotes on her grandson. 她溺爱她的孙子。

He professes a distaste for modern music. 他声言不喜欢现代音乐。

She does not believe in his professions of passionate love. 她不相信他所说的热爱她的话。

This book does not commend itself to me. 我对这本书不感兴趣。

This book is a great favourite of mine. 这本书是我最喜欢读的。

He stands well with his employers. 他的雇主们都喜欢他。

Tom is not very keen on Stella. 汤姆不太喜欢斯特拉。

She gave the young man a languishing look. 她向那青年作渴望爱情的一瞥。

What a nice little girl! 多好的小姑娘啊!

She's a perfect pet. 她是最可爱的人。

She's all the world to him. 她是他的一切。

She is devoted to her children. 她挚爱她的子女。

Her children are very precious to her. 她极疼爱孩子。

Isn't the baby sweet! 多可爱的婴儿!

She went into raptures over the dresses they showed her. 她对

他们给她看的新衣服欢喜若狂。

4. 满意

He professes himself satisfied. 他声称感到满意。

Either of them will be satisfactory. 这两个当中随便哪一个都能令人满意。

The result of the experiment was satisfactory. 实验结果令人满意。

Your work is far from (being) satisfactory. 你的工作一点也不令人满意。

The patient is getting on satisfactorily. 病人康复令人满意。

He showed unfeigned satisfaction at the boy's success. 他对那男孩的成功显出真正的满意。

Your success will be a great satisfaction to your parents. 你的成功将使你父母极感满意。

That will please you. 那将会合你的意。

It's difficult to please everybody. 让每一个人都满意是困难的。

He looked pleased with himself. 他看来怡然自得。

It gave me much pleasure to hear of your success. 听到你成功我很快乐。

He looked with displeasure at the meal that was set before him. 他不满地望着摆在他面前的食物。

He incurred his father's displeasure.

他引起他父亲的不悦。

Are you content with your present salary? 你对你现在的工资感到满意吗?

I am content to remain where I am now. 我满足于留在我现在所在的地方。

I should be well content to do so. 我很高兴这样做。

Mrs Black purred with delight on receiving the invitation to dine with the Duchess. 布莱克夫人接到同公爵夫人共餐的邀请时,发出愉快满足之声。

Behaviour of that sort will not recommend you. 那样的行为不会使你得到别人的欢心。

His behaviour leaves much to be desired. 他的行为不令人满意。

For my part I am quite happy about the division of the money. 就我而言,我对那笔钱的分配感到满意。

5. 失望

Please don't disappoint me. 请不要使我失望。

The book disappointed me. 这本书令我失望。

We were disappointed to learn that you could not come. 听说你不能来,我们感到失望。

She was disappointed that she could not go abroad. 她因不能出国而

感到失望。

What are you looking so disappointed about? 什么事情使你显得如此失望?

We were disappointed in our hopes. 我们失望了。

His failure to help us was disappointing. 他未能帮助我们令人失望。

He had suffered many disappointments in love. 他在恋爱方面,曾遭受多次失意。

His failure to pay back the money was a bitter disappointment. 他不能还钱是一件极令人失望的事。

To her great disappointment, it rained on the day of the picnic. 野餐的那天下雨,使她大为失望。

This boy is the despair of all his teachers. 这孩子使他所有的老师都感到失望。

The refugee's despair of ever seeing his family again filled us with pity. 那难民对于永不能再见到他的家人所抱的绝望心情,令我们感到怜悯。

Don't give way to despair. 不要绝望。

He was sunk in despair. 他陷入绝望。

He gave up the attempt in despair. 他失望地放弃尝试。

Your stupidity will drive me de-

spair. 你的愚蠢将会使我绝望。
He was filled with despair when he read the examination questions. 他一看到考试题目,就感到绝望了。

Between astonishment and despair she hardly knew what to do. 在惊骇与绝望的双重打击下,她简直不知怎么办。

Failure drove him to despair. 失败使他绝望。

The news cast a gloom over the factory. 这消息给整个工厂罩上一层忧郁。

The future seemed to be filled with gloom. 前途似乎充满了黯淡。

He seemed a satisfactory man until it came to the push; then he failed us. 在陷入紧急情势之前,他似乎一直是个令人满意的人,到情势紧急时,他使我们甚为失望。

I've been badly let down. 我非常失望。

Harry will never let you down. 哈利绝不会让你失望的。

They had abandoned all hope. 他们放弃了一切希望。

6. 哀

Aren't you sorry for what you've done? 你对自己做的事情不感到遗憾吗?

We're sorry to hear of your father's death. 听到你父亲去世,我们很

难过。

I'm sorry to learn of his illness. 听说他病了,我很难过。

Sorrow gave way to smiles. 转忧为喜。

Time heals all sorrows. 时间可医治一切忧伤。

Time is a great healer. 时间有很大的医治作用。

His sorrow had turned his hair white. 哀伤使他的头发变白了。

He is no stranger to sorrow. 他饱经忧愁。

Why is he looking so sad? 他为什么愁容满面?

He was much affected by the sad news. 这个悲惨的消息使他十分难过。

Her sad story wrung my heart. 她的悲伤经历使我非常难过。

It was a sad day for Mary when her mother died. 玛丽母亲去世的那一天,她很悲伤。

His wife's death made him very sad; don't allude to it when you meet him. 他妻子的去世使他非常悲伤。见到他时,不要提及此事。

There was a tinge of sadness in her voice. 她的声音中略带哀伤。

If she grieves over much, she may fall ill. 假如她过度悲伤,她可能会生病。

Don't carry your grief to excess. 不要过度悲伤。

His failure to live a good life was a

great grief to his parents. 他没能过好生活是他父母的一大伤心事。

The mother stared at her dead baby in tearless grief. 母亲带着欲哭无泪的深切悲哀凝视着她那死去的婴儿。

She is prostrated with grief. 她悲伤不已。

Wet weather always depresses her. 雨天使她愁苦。

The newspapers are full of depressing news nowadays. 报纸如今充满了令人忧愁的消息。

He committed suicide during a fit of depression. 他一时想不开自杀了。

It makes my heart ache. 它使我悲痛。

This aching tooth makes me feel wretched. 这一颗痛的牙使我很苦恼。

There was an aching voice in his heart. 他心中发出一种痛苦的声音。

He was rather hurt by their criticisms. 他们的批评使他相当伤心。

She was hurt to find that no one admired her performance. 她发现无人赞赏她的表演而感到伤心。

Pain had lined her forehead. 痛苦使她的额上产生皱纹。

Doesn't your laziness pain your parents? 你的懒惰不会使你父母难

过吗?

She had a pained look. 她的面容悲痛。

She looked pained when I refused to help. 当我拒绝帮助她时,她显得很痛苦。

This duty is painful to me. 这责任使我很痛苦。

He was sick at heart. 他心里很难过。

Our hearts bleed for homeless people during the cold winter. 我们的心为在这严冬中无家可归的人悲伤。

What are you looking so distressed about? 什么事情使你看来如此苦恼?

I am much distressed to hear the news of your wife's death. 听到你妻子去世的消息我很难过。

Let's not reopen old sores. 我们不必重提以往的伤心事。

The news cast a gloom over the village. 这消息给整个村子罩上了一层忧郁。

Their mother's illness cast a damp over the holiday. 他们的母亲生病使他们在假日中闷闷不乐。

His ingratitude cut her to the heart. 他的忘恩负义使她伤心。

Don't be so cut up about it. 不要为此过于悲伤。

He was badly cut up by the news of his son's death. 他得到儿子的死讯,极为悲伤。

His spirits drooped. 他的精神颓
丧。

Her head drooped sadly. 她的头悲
哀地垂下。

I was not aware of how deeply he
had felt the death of his mother.
当时我不知道他对他母亲的去世
是多么伤感。

She felt her mother's death deeply.
她对她母亲的去世内心深感悲
伤。

She felt out of it as she watched the
others set off on the picnic. 她
看到别人出发去野餐时,因自己
未被邀请而感到难过。

Her spirits fell at the bad news.
她因听到这个坏消息而精神沮
丧。

She will feel having to sell up her
old home. 要是必须卖掉她的旧
宅会使她难过的。

She looked on in agony at her child's
sufferings. 她在一旁痛苦地看
着她的孩子受苦。

He was in an agony of remorse. 他
处于悔恨的痛苦中。

He died regretted by all. 他死了,
大家深感痛惜。

The light died out of her eyes. 她
眼中的光彩消失了。

He thought of his dead child with
deep emotion. 他感情激动地想
起他死去的孩子。

He was smarting under an injustice.
他因受到不公平的对待而感痛

心。

The insult rankled in his mind. 那
次侮辱使他痛心。

There is a vein of melancholy in his
character. 他的性格中有一点忧
郁的气质。

He left in dejection. 他怏怏而去。

Why is she looking so dejected? 她
为什么神情如此沮丧?

Separation from her children was a
terrible wrench. 同她的孩子们
分别是很大的痛苦。

He was desolated by her refusal to
marry him. 他因被她拒婚而感
到凄惨。

The widow was inconsolable. 那
寡妇忧伤不已。

Don't give way to despair. 不要绝
望。

Her pitiful story drew tears from all
who heard it. 她的可怜的身世
使所有听到的人感动得流泪。

She was in anguish until she knew
that her husband's life had been
saved. 她心里一直极端苦恼着,
直到她知道了她丈夫的生命已经
得救才放心。

7. 哭泣

My eyes filled with tears. 我的眼
睛充满泪水,两眼泪汪汪。

The story moved us to tears. 这个
故事感动得我们落泪。

They burst into tears. 他们哭起
来了。

The sight brought tears to my eyes.

见了这个情景不禁使我热泪盈眶。

Every now and then tears came into my eyes. 我不时流出眼泪。

Tears coursed down her face. 泪流满面。

Tears streamed (rolled) down her cheeks. 泪流满面。

Tears streamed from her eyes. 不住流泪。

Tears glistened in her eyes. 眼含亮晶晶的泪花。

Tears fell fast. 泪洒如雨。

Tears flowed plentifully. 泪洒如雨。

She tried hard to keep back her tears. 她强忍住不哭。

She shed tears in secret. 她偷偷落泪。

She dried her tears on a handkerchief. 她用手帕擦去泪水。

I helped dry her tears. 我帮助她擦眼泪。

She wept away a whole day. 她整整哭了一天。

The little girl wept (sobbed) herself to sleep. 小女孩哭得渐渐睡着了。

She wept over her misfortunes. 她为自己的不幸而流泪。

The daughter wept to see her father in such a terrible state. 女儿看到父亲的惨状哭了。

We wept in sympathy. 我们落下

了同情的眼泪。

She wept partly through sorrow and partly through anger. 她又伤心又生气地哭了。

She sobbed out the story of her mother's death. 她哽咽着讲述母亲死去的经过。

She described the tragic event in broken sobs. 她哽咽着叙述这个悲惨事件。

The boy was crying with pain. 孩子痛得哭起来。

A baby can cry as soon as it is born. 婴儿一生下来就会哭。

The girl was crying over her lost money. 女孩子丢了钱哭起来。

The child was crying for some more cake. 孩子哭着再要点饼。

The boy cried himself hoarse. 孩子哭哑了嗓子。

The girl cried her heart out over the death of her mother. 姑娘因母亲死去而哭得死去活来。

She was wailing for her lost child. 她因孩子死去而痛哭。

8. 不喜欢, 厌恶, 憎恨

He turned away in distaste. 他厌恶地走开了。

She has a distaste for hard work. 他讨厌辛苦的工作。

He doesn't much care for television. 他不太想看电视。

That man is hard to please. (He is a hard man to please.) 他是个难

以取悦的人。(那个人不好伺候。)
 Behaviour of that sort will not recommend you. 那样的行为不会使你得到别人的欢心。
 If you behave like that, you'll get yourself disliked. 如果你的行为像那个样子,会让人讨厌。
 I don't fancy this place at all. 我一点也不喜欢这个地方。
 It is distasteful to me to hear that. 听到这话使我很不愉快。
 Nothing ever pleases her. 任何东西都不会使她高兴。
 Do you find much pleasure in gardening? 你对园艺感到很大乐趣吗?
 Would you care for a walk? 你想去散步吗?
 Does he resent my being here? 我在此地他感觉不愉快吗?
 I have a dislike for cats. 不喜欢猫
 I take a dislike to sb. 厌恶某人
 I dislike getting up early. 不喜欢早起
 hollow joys and pleasures 空幻的欢乐
 I'm sick of being blamed for everything that goes wrong. 我厌恶每件错事都责备我。
 Cruelty sickens most of us. 残酷使我们大多数人厌恶。
 This is a doctrine from which sensitive persons must revolt. 这是一种必为敏感的人所厌恶的教义。
 Human nature revolts at such a

crime. 人性厌恶这样的罪行。
 His long, rough beard repelled her. 他的长而粗的胡子使她厌恶。
 His manner is rather repellent. 他的态度非常令人厌恶。
 He felt repulsion for her. 他讨厌她。
 They hate that beast of a foreman. 他们恨那可恶的工头。
 She hates me worse than before. 她更恨我了。
 He hated having to share the hotel bedroom with a stranger. 他讨厌与陌生人共住这个旅馆的卧室。
 She hates getting to the theatre late. 她不喜欢到戏院时迟到。
 She hates anyone listening while she's telephoning. 她打电话时讨厌别人听。
 He was filled with hate for his opponents. 他对他的对手满怀憎恨。
 He looked at me with hatred. 他以憎恨的眼光望着我。
 He was the best-hated man in the village. 他是村中最为人所憎恨的人。
 They greeted him with yells of hate. 他们以愤恨的喊声迎接他。
 Far from admiring his paintings, I dislike them intensely. 我不仅不钦佩反而十分讨厌他的画。
 Why have you conceived such dislike for me? 你为什么对我怀着

这种厌恶之心?

His behaviours disgusted everybody. 他的行为使每个人都厌恶。

We were disgusted at (by, with) what we saw. 我们讨厌我们所看到的東西。

He is disgustingly mean with his money. 他对金钱的吝啬令人憎恶。

He looked disgustedly at the dirty room. 他厌恶地望着那肮脏的房间。

To her great disgust, she was given a minor part in the play. 她在那个剧院里被分配担任一个次要角色,对此她感到十分厌恶。

He turned away in disgust. 他厌恶地把脸转开。

His disgust at the government's policy caused him to resign. 他对政府政策的厌恶导致了他的辞职。

He is averse to hard work. 他嫌恶繁重的工作。

He has a strong aversion to getting up early. 他非常厌恶早起。

He took an aversion to me. 他讨厌我。

Do you feel any aversion to hard study? 你讨厌用功读书吗?

What an awful nuisance! 讨厌极了!

What a nuisance that child is! 那小孩多讨厌!

That fellow's a nuisance. I shall be glad to see the back of him. 那家伙真讨厌,他赶快走开我才高兴。

The mosquitoes are a nuisance. 那些蚊子是讨厌的东西。

He has a grudge against me. 他对我怀恨。

I bear him no grudge. 我对他没有怨恨。

This child is a perfect terror. 这孩子讨厌透了。

She expressed her horror of cruelty. 她表示出对残忍的憎恶。

A good housewife has a horror of dirt. 好的主妇极端厌恶污秽。

I don't want to be a trouble to you. 我不想惹你讨厌。

No hard feelings, I hope! 希望没有恶意。

Please don't remember this unfortunate affair against me. 请不要把这不幸的事记在心里怨恨我。

She was seasick, and loathed the smell of greasy food. 她晕船,厌恶油腻食物的气味。

The insult festered in his mind. 这侮辱使他心中痛苦。

He walked away in resentment. 他愤恨地走开。

His bad manners grated on everyone. 他的无礼使大家都不愉快。

I've had enough of your impudence. 对于你的鲁莽我已经忍无可忍了。

It irks me to do that. 我讨厌做那事。

I have some old scores to settle with that fellow. 我和那家伙有些老帐(宿怨)要算。

There's no love lost between them. 他们互相嫌恶。

You wretched little scrub of a man! 你这个讨厌的小矧子(不中用的人)!

What a plague that child is! 那小孩多么讨厌!

All food was repugnant to me during my illness. 我生病时讨厌一切食物。

These pestilential flies give me no peace. 这些讨厌的苍蝇使我无法安静。

That cesspool is an offence to the neighbourhood. 那污水坑是令附近邻居气恼的东西。

9. 怒

He was burning with anger. 他怒火燃烧。

He couldn't check his anger. 他抑制不住他的怒气。

Anger choked his words. 他因生气而说不出话来。

What is he so angry about? 他为什么生这么大的气?

He is easily angered. 他很容易生气。

He couldn't keep down his anger. 他无法控制他的愤怒。

His voice rose in anger. 愤怒中他的声音提高了。

She screamed in anger. 她愤怒地尖声叫喊。

Anger left him speechless. 愤怒使他说不出话。

His voice trembled with anger. 他的声音因愤怒而震颤。

He was blazing with anger. 他正勃然大怒。

He was angry at being kept waiting. 他因旁人使他久等而生气。

He will be angry to learn that you have disobeyed his orders. 他知道你违背他的命令,将会生气。

She darted an angry look at him. 她怒目向他一视。

He was so angry that he couldn't speak. 他气得说不出话来。

He was angry with himself for having made such a foolish mistake. 他因犯如此愚蠢的错误而气恼自己。

There were angry looks from the neighbours. 邻人们有愠怒之色。

He felt annoyed with the boy for being so stupid. 他为这孩子如此笨而感到烦恼。

She sometimes does things on purpose to annoy me. 她有时故意做些事情来烦恼我。

She was visibly annoyed. 她显然被惹恼了。

It is foolish to behave so as to annoy

- your neighbours. 使邻居烦恼是愚蠢的举动。
- I felt annoyed when he refused to help. 他拒绝帮助,我觉得有点生气。
- He was annoyed with his wife because the dinner was badly cooked. 他对妻子感到烦恼,因为饭做得不好。
- Don't lose your temper. 不要发脾气。
- He worked himself into a temper. 他逐渐发脾气了。
- He vented his ill-temper upon his long-suffering wife. 他对长久受苦的妻子发泄怒气。
- His temper ran away with him. 他的脾气一下子发作了。
- He raged and fumed against me for not letting him have his own way. 他对我发怒因为我没有让他自行其道。
- He was boiling over with rage. 他正在发怒。
- He was fairly beside himself. 他简直气得发疯。
- He was in a thundering rage. 他大发雷霆。
- He is quick to take offence. 他很容易生气。
- She was offended by her husband. 她被丈夫触怒了(她生她丈夫的气)。
- He was offended at my remarks. 他听了我的话很生气。
- She takes offence at the slightest thing. 她常因小事而生气。
- His blood was up. 他发脾气了。
- I felt angry, but her smiles disarmed me. 我很生气,但她的笑容使我的怒气消了。
- Don't take it amiss if I point out your error. 假若我指出你的错误,请勿见怪。
- How provoking of them to be so late! 他们来得这么晚,真令人烦恼!
- He was provoked beyond endurance. 他怒不可遏。
- When he was accused of lying, he flared up. 别人指责他说谎时,他勃然大怒。
- She flares up at the least thing. 她为了小事情会突然发怒。
- His face flamed with anger. 他气得面红耳赤。
- His anger flamed out. 他勃然大怒。
- The speaker lashed his listeners into a fury. 那演说者煽动听众,使之愤怒。
- He flew into a fury when I refused to lend him the money. 当我拒绝借给他钱时,他勃然大怒。
- Anger surged up within him. 怒气在他内心翻腾。
- He was suffocating with rage. 他因发怒而呼吸困难。
- Don't take offence—it's only his way. 不要生气——他就是那个

样子。

It made her wild to see such cruelty. 看到这样残酷的行为,令她极为愤怒。

He was wild with anger. 他狂怒。
She was wound up to a fury. 她极为愤怒。

Are you vulnerable to ridicule? 让别人挖苦,你受不了吧?

She was vexed that I didn't help her. 她因我未帮助她而生气。

Don't be cross with the child for being late. 不要对那迟到的孩子发脾气。

I've never heard a cross word from her lips. 我从未听到她说过一句发脾气的话。

Don't pull the dog's tail; you'll make him cross. 不要拉狗的尾巴,你会使他发脾气的。

At last his anger exploded. 他的怒气终于发作了。

He exploded with rage. 他勃然大怒。

He let loose his indignation. 他发泄他的愤怒。

They gave voice to their indignation. 他们大声说出他们的愤怒。

He couldn't keep in his indignation. 他抑制不住他的愤慨。

She flares up at the slightest provocation. 一点点小事都会使她发怒。

She fires up at the least thing. 她

会为了小事发怒。

He's in one of his tantrums again. 他又在发脾气了。

He flushed crimson with indignation. 他因愤怒而面孔涨得通红。

He went red with anger. 他因为发怒而脸涨红。

He flung off without saying goodbye. 他未经告辞而愤然离去。

Be careful not to bring down his wrath on your head. 小心别让他的脾气发到你的头上来。

Has his anger cooled yet? 他的怒气平息了吗?(他的气消了吗?)

They were mad about missing the train. 他们没赶上火车气得要命。

Tom got angry with his brother and aimed a heavy book at his head. 汤姆对他哥哥发怒,拿起一本书向他的头掷去。

He banged his fist on the table. 他用拳头捶打桌子。

Her face was ablaze with anger. 她怒容满面。

Cruelty to animals makes her blood boil. 虐待动物使她极为愤怒。

"Stop that noise," he cried out in exasperation. "不要吵,"他愤怒地大声说。

10. 惊讶

Your silence on recent events surprises me. 你对近来发生的事

情保持沉默令我惊讶。

It surprises me that you, all men, should be so foolish. 你们这些男子汉如此愚蠢,真使我吃惊。

We were surprised at the news. 我们听到那消息感到惊愕。

We were surprised at finding the house empty. 我们惊讶地发现房子是空的。

I'm surprised he didn't come. 他没来,我感到吃惊。

She was more surprised than frightened. 她惊讶的程度超过害怕。

I should not be surprised if it rained this afternoon. 如果今天下午下雨,我不会感到惊讶。

It's nothing to be surprised about (at). 这事不值得大惊小怪。

Her intention to live abroad is surprising. 她打算住在国外令人惊异。

It is surprising that he should be so foolish. 他竟是那么愚笨,实在令人惊讶。

What a surprise! 多惊人的事情!

To my surprise, his plan succeeded. 使我吃惊的是他的计划成功了。

His eyes almost popped out in surprise. 他的眼睛因惊奇几乎都要脱眶而出。

It was a complete surprise to me. 这对我完全是件意外的事情。

His failure did not cause much surprise. 他的失败未引起很大的惊奇。

The news astonished everybody.

这消息使大家感到吃惊。

You look astonished at the news. 你对这消息似乎感到惊异。

It is astonishing to me that he should be absent. 他竟会缺席,使我感到惊愕。

I was astonished to see him there. 我在那里见到他,感到惊奇。

I am astonished that he didn't come. 他没有来,使我感到惊异。

His astonishment at seeing me was amusing. 他见到我时感到的惊奇,使我觉得很有趣。

They all stared with astonishment. 他们都惊异地睁大眼睛。

He looked at me in astonishment. 他惊奇地望着我。

I heard to my astonishment that he died of cancer. 我听说他死于癌症,甚感惊愕。

Between astonishment and despair she hardly knew what to do. 在惊骇与绝望的双重打击下,她简直不知怎么办。

I haven't yet recovered from my astonishment. 我的惊骇还没有完全消失。

I was amazed at the news. 我听到这个消息大为吃惊。

He looked at me in amazement. 他惊奇地望着我。

I heard with amazement that he was remarried. 我听说他再婚了大为震惊。

- What a wonder! 多么令人惊奇!
- I wondered to hear her voice in the next room. 我在隔壁听到她的声音,觉得奇怪。
- I don't wonder at her refusing to marry him. 她拒绝和他结婚,我不感到惊异。
- Can you wonder at it? 你能对它觉得惊奇吗?
- I wonder he wasn't killed. 我奇怪他未被打死。
- It's not to be wondered at. 那不足为怪。
- It's a wonder that you didn't lose your way in the dark. 令人惊奇的是你在黑暗中竟未迷路。
- We looked at the conjurer in silent wonder. 我们目瞪口呆地看着那魔术师。
- For a wonder he paid back the money he had borrowed. 说也奇怪,他还了他所借的钱。
- They were filled with wonder. 他们极为惊奇。
- He was taken ill, and no wonder, considering that he had been overworking for years. 他病了,由于他数年来一直过度工作,实在不足怪。
- He jumped up in alarm. 他惊慌地跳了起来。
- The clang of the fire-bell alarmed the village. 火警的铃声使全村人都感到恐慌。
- The news that enemy were near alarmed the citizens. 敌军迫近的消息使市民惊慌。
- Don't panic! There's no danger! 不要惊慌! 没有危险!
- The crowd was panic-stricken. 群众极为惊慌。
- There's always danger of (a) panic when a theatre catches fire. 戏院着火时,总是有惊慌的危险。
- Fancy that, now! Just fancy! 哎呀! 多奇怪呀! 真想不到!
- Fancy her saying such unkind things about you! 想想看,她竟然说出这些对你无情的话!
- I marvel that she should agree to marry that man. 我觉得奇怪,她怎么会同意嫁给那个人。
- The pupils marvelled at the extent of their teacher's knowledge. 学生们对他们老师知识范围之广感到惊奇。
- Well, who would have thought to see Mr Wang here? 啊,谁想到会在这儿见到王先生?
- The news gave me a start. 这消息使我惊讶。
- The news caused a war scare. 那消息引起以为战争会爆发的恐慌。
- She almost had a fit when she saw the bill. 她看到那帐单时几乎大吃一惊。
- His suggestion fairly took my breath away. 他的建议使我大吃一惊。
- His remark brought me up short.

他的话使我楞住了。

11. 恐惧

She seemed to be a little afraid. 她好象有点害怕。

We were afraid lest he should get here too late. 我们恐怕他会来得太迟。

The thief passed the day in fear of discovery. 那个贼在惧怕被人发现的情况下度过了一天。

A wrongdoer is constantly haunted by fear of discovery. 做恶者经常提心吊胆,怕被人发现。

A tremor of fear went through the audience when the assassin fired at the President. 刺客对着总统开枪时,观众感到非常恐惧。

He obeyed from fear. 他由于畏惧而服从。

Fear rooted him to the ground. 恐惧使他呆立在那里不动。

He was unable to speak for fear. 他吓得说不出话来。

She feared to speak in his presence. 她怕在他面前说话。

A sudden fear came over him. 他突然感到恐惧。

Fear came upon us. 我们感到害怕。

Fear fell upon them. 他们感到害怕。

Never fear! 不要怕!放心吧!

They stood there in fear and trembling. 他们站在那里吓得发抖。

A contagion of fear swept through the crowd. 一种恐惧的感觉侵袭群众。

How can we dispel their doubts and fears? 我们如何才能消除他们的怀疑和恐惧?

He did not fear to die. 他不怕死。 These men are not to be feared.

这些人并不可怕。

Grave fears are felt for the safety of the missing climbers. 对失踪的登山者的安全极为担心。

His fear gradually merged into curiosity to know what was happening. 他的恐惧渐渐被想知道正发生何事的好奇心所淹没。

You must put off your doubts and fears. 你一定要排除恐惧和疑虑。

Her fear showed in her eyes. 在她的眼中可以看出她的恐惧。

He was overcome with (by) fear. 他吓坏了。

We had a frightful journey. 我们经历了一次非常可怕的旅行。

The frightened child bawled for help. 那受惊的小孩大声求助。

He was so frightened that his knees knocked together. 他害怕得要命,哆哆嗦嗦,两膝相碰。

He was less hurt than frightened. 他的伤不厉害,倒是被吓得厉害。

He was more frightened than hurt. 他伤得不重,吓得够呛。

He's not one to be easily frightened.

他不是个容易被吓倒的人。

Though badly frightened she appeared outwardly calm. 她虽然大受惊吓,但外表上还是显得镇静。

He frightened her into submission.

他恐吓她使她顺从。

What a terrifying experience! 多可怕的经历啊!

The child was terrified of being left alone in the house. 那孩子单独留在家里害怕。

She was terrified out of her wits.

她吓得魂不附体。

He stood aghast at the terrible sight. 他被那可怕景象吓得发呆。

The railway accident was a terrible affair. 那次火车车祸是件可怕的事。

I regard his behaviour with horror.

我对他的行为感到恐惧。

What a dreadful story! 多么可怕的故事!

Cats have a dread of water. 猫怕水。

I dread to think of what may happen. 我害怕想可能发生的事。

Everyone drew back in alarm. 每个人都因惊慌而后退。

I hope you didn't take (feel) alarm at the news. 我希望你听到这消息没有吃惊。

His eyes quailed before her angry

looks. 在她的怒容之前,他的眼睛里显出畏惧神情。

His heart quailed. 他深感恐惧。

He quailed at the prospect before him. 他对自己的前途感到畏惧。

The boy stood in awe of his father.

孩子害怕他的父亲。

The primitive people lived in awe of nature. 原始人对自然存敬畏之心。

They were awed by his solemn words. 他们被他的严肃之词吓住了。

He awed them into obedience. 他把他们吓得服从了。

The children were awed into silence. 孩子们被吓得不敢作声了。

He had a feeling of awe as he was taken before the old man. 当他被带到老人面前,他有一种敬畏之感。

His sufferings were awful to behold. 他的痛苦看起来令人可怕。

He died an awful death. 他死得可怕。

My blood ran cold. 我吓得要命。

His blood was congealed. 他都吓呆了。

He ran away lest he should be seen.

他因怕被人看见而逃跑。

The child had a cowed look. 那孩子显出畏惧的样子。

He looks as if he had seen a ghost.

他看起来好象见到了鬼。

We trembled for their safety. 我们为他们的安全而担忧。

He stood shivering on the brink.

他站在深渊的边缘发抖。

The threat of the H-bomb loomed large in their minds. 他们心中深受氢弹的威胁。

That man doesn't know what nerves are. 那人从不知道什么是害怕。

Travelling on those bad mountain roads was a nightmare. 在那些崎岖的山路上旅行是件可怕的事情。

My fears have been falsified. 我的惧怕已证明是没有根据的。

She shuddered at the bare idea. 她一想就发抖。

It gives me the shudders. 它使我害怕极了。

12. 腼腆(害羞)

Tom is a sheepish-looking boy. 汤姆是个样子腼腆的孩子。

Don't be shy of telling me what you want. 尽管告诉我你要什么好了,别不好意思。

She glanced shyly at him from behind her fan. 她羞涩地从她的扇子后面看了他一眼。

His shyness got the better of him. 他因害羞而不敢说话(不敢做)。

He was ashamed to ask for help.

他耻于向人求助。

Her room was in such a litter that

she was ashamed to ask me in.

她的房间十分凌乱,不好意思请我进去。

It's a shame to take the money for doing such easy work. 做那么容易的工作而拿钱真难为情。

She felt rather mean for not helping more. 她因为没有多帮忙而感到很不好意思。

It was galling to him to have to ask for a loan. 必须向人求贷使他感到屈辱。

He felt no qualms about borrowing money from friends. 他向朋友借钱从未感到丝毫不安。

13. 心情

She understands her husband's psychology very well. 她非常了解她丈夫的心理。

She is in a good temper. 她心情好。

She has a quiet mind. 她心境宁静。

Sound sleep presupposes a mind at ease. 心情舒畅才能酣睡。

Many anxieties occupy my mind. 许多忧虑盘据我的心头。

in a bad temper 心情不佳的

His conscience pricked him. 他的良心使他不安。

a twinge of conscience 良心的谴责

14. 性格

That man is proud by nature. 那

- 个人天生骄傲。
 a passionate nature 热情的天性
 good nature 善良的性情
 bear a good character 有良好的品格
 a large heart 宽大的心胸
 large-hearted 宽大为怀的
 large-minded 宽宏大量的
 He is a man of broad views. 他是个对事宽大为怀的人。
 broad-minded 心胸开阔的
 Is a sweet disposition a recommendation in a wife? 温和的性情是作妻子的可取之处吗?
 She is a complaisant wife. 她是个脾气随和的妻子。
 Cruelty was quite alien to his nature. 残忍与他的性情完全相反。
 Success and wealth transformed his character. 成功和财富改变了他的性格。
 His character has undergone a great transformation since his brain operation. 自从他动过脑部手术以后,他的性格已经改变了。
 She has a possessive nature. 她有一种爱占有的天性。
 What a queer specimen he is! 他是多么古怪的人啊!
 There's a streak of vanity in his character. 他有些虚夸。
 Only a small man would behave so badly. 只有卑鄙的人行为才会这么恶劣。
- small-minded 气量小的
 narrow-minded 度量小的
 ill-natured 脾气坏的
 He's quite capable of neglecting his duties. 他很可能会疏于职守。
 He is a man with many sides to his characters. 他是个有多种性格的人。
 His character has (is) set. 他的性格已经定型。
 A man with little personality. 没有什么个性的人。
 Boys will be boys. 男孩子总归是男孩子。
 She had a nature that quickly won her the friendship of her colleagues. 她具有一种天性,可以很快地获得同事们的友谊。
 The girl is of a confiding nature. 这女孩天性易依赖他人。
 be cast in the same mould 由一个模子铸出来的(性格一样)
 The two brothers have entirely different temperaments. 这两个兄弟气质完全不同。
 mould a person's character 塑造某人的性格
 form a child's character (mind) 陶冶一个孩子的品性(思想)
 the formative years of a child's life 儿童性格的形成时期
 gauge a person's character 估量一个人的品格
 the constitution of one's mind and character 某人心理和性格的素

质

try sb's mettle 考验某人的耐力或勇气

Caution is the essence of that man's character. 谨慎是那个人性格的本质。

an easy-going person 逍遥自在的人

(六) 对待人的行为(人与人的关系)

(按汉语拼音顺序排列)

A

安慰

We brought him a letter of consolation from the leadership. 我们给他带来一封领导的慰问信。

His comrades-in-arms came to console him for the loss of his son on the battlefield. 他的战友们来安慰他, 因为他的儿子在战场上牺牲了。

Your letters have been a great comfort to me. 你的来信给了我很大的安慰。

B

报答

She repaid him for his kindness. 她报答了他的恩惠。

She repaid his kindness. 她报答了他的恩惠。

I will repay your kindness to the best of my ability. 我要尽我最大的努力来报答你的恩惠。

One should never recompense good with evil. 一个人绝不应以怨报德。

A great man returns good for evil. 贵人以德报怨。

This was a poor return for his kindness. 这是好心没好报。

He was a monster of ingratitude. 他是一个忘恩负义之徒。

报复

They avenged their comrades-in-arms on the enemy. 他们为战友向敌人报仇。

The young man avenged his father's death upon the officer. 那个年轻人向军官报了杀父之仇。

The man revenged himself on his enemy. 这个人向敌人报仇。

He nursed thoughts of revenge. 他蓄意报仇。

If we raise our import duties on their goods, they may retaliate upon us. 如果我们提高他们货物的进口税, 他们可能报复我们。

They seized our ship in reprisal. 他们扣押了我们的船作为报复。

抱怨(归罪, 怪)

Bad workman often blame their tools. 拙劣的工人常常说他们的工具不好。

You mustn't put the blame for the failure upon me. 你不可把失败

归罪于我。

Where does the blame lie for our failure? 我们的失败应归咎于什么?

The student blamed the teacher for his failure in examination. 这个学生把考试不及格归咎于老师。

You are in no way to blame. 完全不怪你。

The boy was blamed for everything that went wrong in the house. 家里一切不好的事都怪那个男孩子。

The American people grumbled at high taxation. 美国人抱怨税重。

帮助

Can you lend me a hand? 你能帮我一下忙吗?

May I ask a favour of you? 我可以请你帮忙吗?

Can I be of any help to you? 我能帮助你吗?

His advice isn't (of) much help. 他的意见没有多大帮助。

What he said is some help towards understanding the problem. 他说的话对理解这个难题有些帮助。

He is an obliging neighbour. 他是个热心助人的邻居。

I'm sorry to disoblige you. 我很抱歉不能帮助你。

They all look to you for help. 他们全仰赖你的帮助。

You alone can help me in the matter. 只有你能够帮助我做这件事。

I have done very little for you. 我没为你做什么。

He has done me many kindnesses. 他曾对我有不少的帮助。

Far from being a help, he was a hindrance. 他不但帮不了忙,反而碍事。

I am in dire need of help. 我非常需要帮助。

不理人

He turned his back on me. 他掉过头不理睬我。

He cut me dead in the street. 他在街上见到我视若路人。

We have quarrelled and no longer speak to one another. 我们吵起来了,彼此不说话了。

He was too proud to notice me. 他太骄傲,连理都不理我。

He turned a deaf ear to my request for help. 他对我请求援助置之不理。

His rude remarks should be beneath your notice. 他的粗鲁话不值得你理。

C

嘲笑(嘲弄)

It is wrong to twit a man with (about) his failure. 嘲笑人的失败是不对的。

She teased her brother about his

pronunciation. 她取笑她兄弟的发音。

You must never laugh at a class-mate who is in trouble. 你绝不应嘲笑陷入困境的同学。

The soldiers sneered at their enemies. 士兵嘲笑他们的敌人。

He was the scorn of the village.

他是全村的嘲笑对象。

We must not ridicule his proposal.

我们不应嘲笑他的建议。

They mocked at his fears. 他们嘲笑他的恐惧。

The naughty boys mocked the blind man. 顽皮的男孩们愚弄那盲人。

D

打扰

Keep quiet for a while or you'll throw me out in my work. 请安静一会儿, 否则你扰得我无法工作。

Don't interrupt (me) while I'm busy. 我忙时, 不要打扰我。

You can imagine what an upset we have had with the little children singing and shouting all day long just outside our classroom. 小孩子们就在教室外整天唱啊、叫啊的, 我们所受的打扰就可想而知。

The little boy was always bothering his mother to take him to the cinema (movies). 这个小男孩老是跟

他母亲闹着要去看电影。

He gave much trouble to his elder sister when he was young. 他小时候给他姐姐添了不少麻烦。

I don't like troubling her. 我不愿意麻烦她。

I didn't like to disturb you. 我不愿打搅你。

I won't venture to disturb him. 我不敢打搅他。

I hope you were not disturbed too much by all the noise we made.

我希望我们的吵闹没太打搅你们。

I hope I'm not intruding. 我希望我没侵扰你。

待人不好

Don't treat me as a child. 不要把我当成小孩。

He treated me badly. 他对待我不好。

They got a cold reception. 他们受到冷淡的接待。

They felt slighted. 他们觉得受到轻蔑。

Don't be so mean to your little brother. 对你小弟弟别这么不好。

待人好

He was an only child, and his mother's pet. 他是独生子, 他母亲的宠儿。

He is a favourite with (of) his aunt. 他是他伯(婶、姨、姑)母最喜欢的人。

He stood well with the boss. 他与老板相处得很好。

treat everybody alike 一视同仁

Give equal treatment to all. 对所有的人一视同仁。

Do not do to others what you would not have them do to you. 己所不欲,勿施于人。

Treat others as you would like them to treat you. 己所不欲,勿施于人。

As you treat me, so I shall treat you. 你怎样对我,我也怎样对你。

We have always treated him as one of the family. 我们总是把他当作家庭的一员。

You have been like a brother to me. 你就象我的一个兄弟。

We met with great kindness. 我们受到优遇。

We were treated handsomely. 我们受到款待。

得罪

He was fired because he had offended the boss. 他因为得罪了老板被解雇了。

I offended him unintentionally. 我不是故意得罪了他。

F

诽谤(漫骂)

Don't speak evil of other people. 不要诽谤别人。

They said such scandalous thing

about him. 他们说了他这么诽谤性的话。

The police officer used abusive language full of swear words to the workers. 警官漫骂工人。

G

关系

They are getting along quite well. 他们关系很好。

He is on good terms with Mr Green. 他与格林先生关系很好。

He is on intimate terms with Mr Green. 他与格林先生很亲近。

They are very thick together. 他们非常亲密地在一起。

He is very thick with Mr Green now. 他现在与格林先生很亲近。

His cold manner holds people off. 他的冷淡态度使人不敢接近。

He kept me at a distance. 他不与我亲近。

The misunderstanding caused an estrangement between them. 这个误会使他们之间疏远了。

Their relations became strained. 他们的关系变得紧张了。

I have broken off relations with that fellow. 我与那家伙断绝了一切关系。

We were friends sharing weal and woe. 我们是同呼吸共命运的朋友。

He has been a good friend to me both in joy and in sorrow. 他是与我同欢乐共忧患的好朋友。

They were companions in misfortune. 他们是患难之交。

I will share my last bowl of rice with you. 我将同你分享最后一碗饭。

She shares (in) my troubles as well as (in) my joys. 她与我苦乐与共。

关心

The young teacher was full of thought for her students. 那个年轻教师非常关怀她的学生。

She has deep concern for their progress. 她非常关心他们的进步。

She was a thoughtful teacher. 她是一个体贴人的老师。

We must care for each other. 我们要互相关心。

H

和解

The two sisters were at variance, but now they have become reconciled. 姐妹俩过去不和,但现在她们已经和解了。

He became reconciled with his brother. 他同他兄弟和解了。

欢迎

We received a warm welcome. 我们受到热烈欢迎。

First of all, allow me to extend, on

behalf of all the teachers and students, a hearty welcome to Mr Green. 首先让我代表全体师生向格林先生表示热烈欢迎。

Welcome home, comrades-in-arms! 欢迎战友们归来!

Welcome to you, new comrades-in-arms! 欢迎新战友!

Welcome to our British friends! 欢迎我们的英国朋友!

Welcome to Tianjin! 欢迎你(你们,您)到天津!

You are to give a welcoming address. 由你致欢迎词。

You are to respond to the welcoming address. 由你致答词。

He is very popular with the workers. 他是受工人欢迎的人。

He is very much in request as a teacher. 作为教师他非常受欢迎。

He is a welcome teacher. 他是受欢迎的老师。

The new book has a favourable reception. 这本书颇受欢迎。

J

竞争

Many candidates were competing for the office. 许多候选人在竞争这个职务。

He was in competition with the best swimmers from all parts of the country. 他与全国各地最佳游泳选手角逐。

The two boys tied with one another for the first place. 那两个男孩并列第一名。

An emulation was going on among the workers. 工人中间正进行竞赛。

(七)生理

1. 出生

She is pregnant. 她怀孕了。

She has been pregnant for six months. 她已怀孕6个月了。

a woman with child 怀孕的女人
conceive a child 怀孕

She's had six pregnancies in six years. 她在6年中怀孕6次。

The child quickened in her womb. 她子宫中出现胎动。

She is near her time. 她已临产。

The time had come for her to lie in. 她生小孩的时间到了。

When does she expect her confinement? 她预期什么时间分娩?

She expects to be confined next month. 她预期下月分娩。

She's expecting another baby and hopes it will be a boy. 她又要生孩子了,她希望是个男孩儿。

a woman in labour 正在分娩中的妇女

give birth to a child; to be delivered of a child; bring a child into the world 生小孩

They've just had an addition to the

family. 他们家又添了一口(生了一个小孩)。

draw one's first breath; see the light 降生

Her baby arrived yesterday. 她的孩子昨天出生了。

The new arrival is a boy. 新生儿是个男孩。

The baby weighed seven pounds at birth. 这婴儿生下来七磅重。

The boy has been delicate from birth. 那男孩从生下来一直身体很弱。

premature birth 早产

a premature baby 早产婴儿

have a miscarriage 流产;小产

still-born 死产的(形)

He was born out of wedlock. 他是私生子。

twins 双胞胎

triplets 三胞胎

birthplace 出生地

birthday 生日

birthmark 胎记

She has borne him two sons. 她已为他生了两个儿子。

Ten years of child-bearing exhausted her strength. 十年生育耗尽了她的体力。

She's past child-bearing. 她已过育龄期。

She died in childbirth. 她因生小孩而死。

Dr. Xia has attended six confinements this week. 夏大夫这一星

期接生6次。

There were 167 more births than deaths in the town last year. 这个镇去年出生者较死亡者多167人。

conception control 节制怀孕

family planning 计划生育

birth control 节制生育

contraception 避孕

contraceptive pills 避孕药丸

contraceptive device or drug 避孕器具或药品

a declining birthrate 在下降中的出生率

2. 年龄

baby (infant) in arms 怀抱中的婴儿

a baby of 3 months; a three-month old baby 三个月的婴儿

a boy aged two 两岁的男孩

a boy (girl) of ten years 十岁的男孩(女孩)

At what age do children start school? 儿童几岁开始上学?

He's old enough to go to school. 他已到上学年龄。

children under (over, above) fourteen years of age 14岁以下(以上)的儿童

He left school at (the age of) 15. 他15岁离开学校(毕业)。

At fifteen years old he left home to become a sailor. 他15岁离开家,去当一名水手。

The average age of the boys in this class is fifteen. 这个班男生的平均年龄是15岁。

children of fourteen and over 14岁以上(包括14岁)的孩子们
girls in their teens 少女们(13—19岁)

She's still in her teens. 她还不到20岁。

He is twenty years of age. 他20岁。

You're old enough to know better. 你已经到了懂事的年龄。

reach years of discretion 到了懂事的年龄

a girl of marriageable age 已达结婚年龄的女子

He won't be called up for military service, he's over age. 他不会被征入伍,他已超过役龄。

I have a son your age. 我有一个象你这样年龄的儿子。

When I was your age... 当我象你这样年龄时……

She is young for her years. 她显得比实际年龄年轻。

She looks her age. 她看起来与年龄相符。

You don't look your age. 你看起来比你的实际年龄年轻。

What's his age? (How old is he?) 他多大年纪?

How old would you put her down at (as)? 你以为她多大了?

He is the same age as his wife. 他

和他妻子年龄一样大。

He is my elder by several years.

他比我大几岁。

He is ten years senior to me. 他比我大10岁。

He is my senior by ten years. 他比我大10岁。

He is my junior by two years. 他比我小2岁。

at thirty years of age 在30岁时
a man in his thirties 30多岁的男子
under (over) forty 40岁以下(以上)

arrive at the age of 40 已到40岁

He must be well past forty. 他一定大大超过40岁了。

He's only 40 but he looks 50. 他仅40岁,但看上去有50岁。

He's still on the right side of fifty. 他还不到50岁。

He has turned fifty. 他已达50岁。

on the wrong side of fifty 已过50岁

He's over fifty. 他50多岁了。

He's close upon sixty. 他已年近60。

I would put her age at about sixty. 我估计他的年龄大约60岁。

He can't be much below (under) sixty. 他的年龄不可能比60岁小许多。

He's going on for 70. 他快70岁了。

He's getting on for 70. 他快70岁了。

an old man past seventy 70多岁的老人

He is on the verge of 90. 他快90岁了。

3. 青少年

Poor food arrests the natural growth of children. 粗劣的食物妨碍儿童的自然生长。

The child is father to the man. 童年时代可以决定人的未来;从小看大。

the formative years of a child's life 儿童性格的形成时期

Childhood is a period of rapid growth. 童年是迅速成长的阶段。

Tom is shooting up fast. 汤姆长得又高又快。

How quickly you are growing! 你长得真快呀!

How tall you've grown! 你长得好高呀!

As a child, he lived in India. 童年时期他住在印度。

books for the under-tens 适于10岁以下儿童的书

books for the young 青年人的读物

a club for teenagers 青少年俱乐部

a youth centre (club) 青少年活动中心(俱乐部)

He is young in years but old in wisdom. 他年纪虽轻,但足智多谋。

She was in the bloom of youth. 她正在青春时期。

She has grown up to be a fine young lady. 她已长成一个美丽的妙龄女士了。

He has grown into a fine young man. 他已长成一个英俊的年轻小伙子。

the enthusiasm of youth 青年时代的热忱

in the first flush of youth 青春活力的初现

in my youth (when I was young...) 当我年轻时……

When the boys grow up... 当孩子们长大后……

Half a dozen youths were standing at the street corner. 有6个青年人站在街道拐角处。

the youth of the nation 全国青年
His body has (is) set. 他的体型已完全发育好了。

She has grown in stature but not in wisdom. 她的身材长高了,但智慧没有增长。

She ought to be earning her own living at her age. 在她这样的年龄,应该自谋出路了。

She's too young to marry. 她太小不能结婚。

reach the age of puberty 已到青春
期

Adolescence is the transition period between childhood and manhood. 青春期是童年与成年之间的过渡期。

He blossomed out as a first-rate

athlete. 他成长为一名第一流的运动员。

a mere chit of a child 不过是乳臭未干的小孩(轻蔑)

only a chit of a woman 仅是一个黄毛丫头

A boy of eighteen is approaching manhood. 18岁的男孩子已接近成年。

arrive at manhood; reach manhood 到了成年

persons of mature years 成年人

4. 中老年

middle age 中年

a middle-aged woman 一位中年妇女

a woman past middle age 一位已过中年的妇女

She's beginning to get wrinkles round her eyes. 她的眼角开始有皱纹了。

be wrinkled with age 因为年老而起皱纹了

The wrinkles ploughed in my face. 我脸上爬满了皱纹。

Growing old is something a man has to accept. 变老是人必须接受的事实。

He's getting on in years. 他渐渐老了。

I found him greatly aged. 我发现他老得多了。

He is ag(e)ing fast. 他老得很快。

Old age creeps upon one unawares.

不知不觉间老年就来临了。

What will he do when he grows (is, gets) old? 当他老了的时候,要做什么?

With the advance of old age, he could no longer do the work well. 因为岁数越来越大,他已不能再把工作做好。

old age 晚年;老年

old age and its attendant evils 老年及其随之而来的疾病

Our powers decay in old age. 年老了,我们的体力会衰退的。

His back was bent with age. 他因年老而驼背。

Deafness and failing eyesight are among the infirmities of old age. 耳聋眼花是年老体衰的表现。

The old man is past work. 这老人再也不能工作了。

He is in his dotage. 他已是老朽之年。

be advanced in years 年事已高的;非常老的

Now that I am 90, I am unequal to the exertions of travelling. 我90岁了,已无力去旅行。

He's over ninety and is breaking up. 他90多岁了,身体已经变得很弱了。

He lived to be ninety. 他活到了90岁。

Few people live to be 100 and fewer still live to be 110. 很少有人活到100岁,活到110岁的人就更少

了。

He will not make old bones. 他不会长寿。

He outlived his wife. 他比妻子活得久。

The old lady has survived all her children. 老太太的所有子女都比她去世得早。

as his life wore towards its close 当他的生命逐渐走向终结的时候 have one foot in the grave 快要死了;已半截入土

Old Mr Smith is wearing well. 史密斯老先生不显老。

Although he's nearly fifty, he can still play tennis with the best. 他虽然年近50,但打起网球来不比任何人差。

Some of us oldsters have more energy than the youngsters. 咱们有些老人比年轻小伙子还有精力。

I may be senescent, but I am not yet senile. 我可能已显出老态,但尚未龙钟。(我可能显老,但我尚未衰老。)

He is 90 but still retains the use of all his faculties. 他已90高龄,但各种能力仍保持未衰。

live to see all one's grand children married 活到看到自己所有的孙子孙女们结婚

live to a virile old age 身体硬朗地活到晚年

live to a green old age 老当益壮 renew one's youth 恢复青春

If we could have the strength of youth and the wisdom of age ...

假如我们能够有青年的体力和老年的智慧……

We should respect our elders. 我们应该尊敬长辈。

get (give sb.) a new lease of life (使某人)得以长寿或过更快乐更好的生活

We mustn't let our parents want in their old age. 我们不能让父母在年老时遭受贫困。

Young John is always ready to help his old parents. 小约翰时刻准备帮助年老的双亲。

He spent his declining years in the country. 他在乡间度过晚年。

5. 眼

He opened/closed his eyes. 他睁开了(闭上了)眼睛。

He became blind at the age of 11. 他11岁的时候眼睛瞎了。

He is blind in one eye. 他的一只眼睛失明了。

He lost an eye in the war. 他在战争中失去了一只眼睛。

If you had half an eye ... 如果你稍加注意……

You're only a child in his eyes. 你在他的眼里仅是个孩子。

be all eyes 极为注意

close one's eyes to 闭眼不看

He has a good eye for beauty. 他对美有很高的鉴赏力。

He always has an eye to business.

他总是着眼于商业。

keep an eye on 小心;注意

make eyes at 向……送秋波;眉目传情

give sb. a black eye; black sb's eye 把某人眼眶打青

make sb. open his eyes 使某人注意

I hope I shall never set eyes on her again. 我希望我永远不再看到她。

The smoke made my eyes water. 烟薰得我眼睛流泪。

The smoke irritated her eyes. 烟薰得她眼睛难受。

Her eyes filled with tears. 她的眼里充满了泪水。

have good (poor) eyesight 视力好(不好)

a blue-eyed girl 蓝眼睛的女郎

a one-eyed man 一只眼的男人

The soldier was blinded in the war. 那个士兵在战争中双目失明。

He'll never be able to see again. 他再也看不见了(瞎了)。

A little girl helped the blind man across the road. 一个小姑娘帮助盲人过马路。

On a clear day we can see miles and miles from this hill-top. 在晴朗的日子,我们能从这小山顶看得很远很远。

The pupils of your eyes dilate when you enter a dark room. 当你进

入暗室,瞳孔就会扩大。
 I looked but saw nothing. 我注意
 看了,但什么也没看见。
 turn a (one's) blind eye to sth 装
 作未看见;对某事睁只眼闭只眼
 His feelings for her blinded him to
 her faults. 他对她的感情使他
 看不见她的缺点。

6. 耳

He has a keen sense of hearing. 他
 的听觉敏锐。
 dull of hearing 听觉不良
 hard of hearing 听力不好
 My ears began buzzing. 我觉得耳
 鸣。
 My ears are singing. 我耳鸣。
 My ears are still ringing. 我耳中
 仍有鸣声(耳鸣)。
 ear-wax 耳垢
 His last words are still ringing in my
 ears. 他的遗言仍在我的耳际回
 响。
 harsh to the ear 刺耳
 be all ears 专心倾听
 May I have a word in your ear? 我
 可以私下和你说句话吗?
 go in (at) one ear and out (at) the
 other 左耳进右耳出;当作耳旁
 风
 feel one's ears burning 觉得耳朵
 在发烧(如觉得被人议论)
 become deaf 变聋
 be deaf in one ear 一只耳聋
 the deaf and dumb alphabet 聋哑

人用的字母;手势语
 hearing-aid 助听器
 We were almost deafened by the up-
 roar. 喧闹之声使我们震耳欲
 聋。
 There were deafening cheers when
 the speaker finished. 当讲演者
 讲完时,欢呼之声震耳欲聋。
 He turned a deaf ear to our requests
 for help. 他对我们请求援助置
 之不理。

7. 鼻

My nose is stuffed up. 我的鼻子
 塞住了(如感冒)。
 My nose tickles. 我鼻子发痒。
 It tickled my nose. 弄得我鼻子发
 痒。
 Pepper tickles if it gets into the
 nose. 辣椒进入鼻孔会使人发
 痒。
 It is impolite to pick one's nose in
 the presence of visitors. 在客人
 面前挖鼻孔是不礼貌的。
 Use your paper napkin—your nose
 is running. 你流鼻涕了,用纸巾
 擦擦吧。(美国人已不用手帕)
 be bunged up 鼻子被粘液塞住
 Use your handkerchief when you
 sneeze. 当你打喷嚏时,请使用
 手帕。
 Coughs and sneezes spread diseases.
 咳嗽和打喷嚏传播疾病。
 repress a sneeze 抑止喷嚏
 hit a man on the nose 打一个人的

鼻子

(right) under one's very nose 就在某人的面前

a reporter with a nose for news 善于采访新闻的记者

Have/Take a smell of this egg and tell me whether it's bad. 闻闻这个鸡蛋,告诉我是否坏了。

I can smell something burning. 我闻到烧糊了的气味。

The dinner smells good. 这饭菜闻起来真香。

8. 口腔

oral cavity 口腔

swallow sth. at a mouthful 一口吞下某物

have only a mouthful of food 只有一口食物

The smell from the kitchen made my mouth water. 厨房里飘出的香味使我直流口水。

The baby spat out the nasty pill. 婴儿吐出了难吃的药丸。

After the tooth had been extracted the boy spat a lot of blood. 拔了牙之后,那个男孩吐出了许多血。

If you spit in a London bus, you may be fined £5. 如果你在伦敦公共汽车上吐痰会被罚款5镑。

She spat in the man's face. 她啐了那男人一脸口水。

She spat at him. 她朝他吐唾沫。

A bone has stuck in my throat. 有

一根骨头卡在我嗓子上了。

He got up with a stretch and a yawn. 他站起来伸伸懒腰,打个呵欠。

Yawning is contagious. 打呵欠是有感染性的。

suppress (stifle, smother) a yawn 抑止呵欠

9. 牙

have all one's own teeth 有一口好牙

sound teeth 完好的牙

cut a tooth 长新牙

a new set of false teeth 一副新的假牙

have a fine set of artificial teeth 有一副很好的假牙

He went to the office without putting in his false teeth. 他没戴假牙就到办公室上班去了。

pick one's teeth with a toothpick 用牙签剔牙

suffer torture from toothache 牙痛
suffer torment (s) from an aching tooth 受牙疼的折磨

a severe attack of toothache 牙剧痛

decaying teeth 腐蚀的牙

a loose tooth 松动的牙

Go to your dentist before decay of the teeth sets in. 在牙开始腐蚀以前找牙医看看。

I'm going to the dentist to have a bad tooth pulled out. 我要去找

牙医把一颗坏牙拔出来。
 have a tooth out 把牙拔出来
 have a tooth taken out 拔牙
 a hole (cavity) in a tooth 牙上的洞
 have a tooth stopped (filled) 填补牙洞
 How your gums have shrunk since your teeth were extracted! 自从你拔了牙后,你的牙龈萎缩了不少!

10. 舌

The doctor asked me to put out my tongue. 医生要我伸出舌头。
 Don't put your tongue out at me, you cheeky girl! 不要向我吐舌头,你这没规矩的丫头。
 have sth. on the tip of one's tongue 差点说出来
 have lost one's tongue 羞怯得说不出话来
 have a ready tongue 口齿伶俐;能说会道
 a sharp-tongued woman 言词尖刻的女人
 hold one's tongue 缄默不语;不开口
 tongue-tied 张口结舌;说不出话来
 one's mother tongue 母语;本国语

11. 皮肤

the delicate skin of a young girl 少女的柔嫩皮肤

Because of the delicacy of her skin she should not expose herself too much to the sunlight. 因为她的皮肤极为细嫩,所以她不应过多暴露在阳光下。

a coarse skin 粗糙的皮肤
 a muddy (mud-coloured) skin 泥土色皮肤

Cosmetics do not always cover up the deficiencies of nature. 化妆品有时也不能遮盖天生的缺陷。

She has a skin that burns easily. 她的皮肤易晒伤。

An area of skin on his hand was burnt away. 他手上的一块皮被烧掉了。

After a day in the hot sun my skin began to peel. 晒了一天炎热的太阳后,我开始脱皮了。

My skin soon chaps in cold weather. 在寒冷的天气里,我的皮肤很快皸裂了。

hands and face chapped by the cold 因寒冷而皸裂的双手和脸

A stiff collar may chafe your neck. 硬领会擦伤你的脖子。

chafed place in the skin 皮肤上擦伤的地方

He is not used to manual work and his hands blister easily. 他不习惯手工劳动,他的手极易打泡。

prick a blister on the skin 刺穿皮肤上的水泡

If your shoes are too tight, you may get blisters on your feet. 如果

你的鞋太紧,你的脚会磨出泡来。
 The shoes raised blisters on my feet. 鞋把我的脚磨出了泡。
 a blister on the sole of my foot 我脚掌上的泡
 have a tingle in one's finger-tips 指尖刺痛
 His fingers tingled with the cold. 他的手指冻得刺痛。
 His cheek tingled from the slap she had given him. 她打了他一掌, 他的脸颊刺痛。
 He was badly bitten by the mosquitoes. 他被蚊子叮得很厉害。
 His face was covered with insect bites. 他满脸都是蚊虫叮咬的痕迹。
 have (suffer from) the itch 痒
 scratch mosquito bites 搔蚊子咬过的地方
 scratch where it itches 搔痒痒的地方
 Scratch yourself if you itch. 如果你觉得痒,就搔好了。
 Are your mosquito bites still itching? 你被蚊子咬过的地方还痒吗?
 The boil came to a head. 疖子出头了。
 The abscess (blister) broke. 脓疮(水泡)破了。
 The beggar's legs were covered with running sores. 那乞丐的腿上布满了流脓的疮。
 prickly heat 痱子

a heat rash 热疹

This ointment won't clear your face of spots. 这种油膏清除不了你脸上的红斑。

The sight of the cold, damp prison cell, with rats running about, made her flesh creep. 看到阴冷的牢房还有老鼠在到处跑,使她毛骨悚然。

She says that the sight of snakes makes her flesh crawl. 她说她一见到蛇就觉得有什么东西在身上爬。

goose-flesh 鸡皮疙瘩

12. 肌肉

Physical exercises develop muscle. 体育锻炼使肌肉发达。

When you walk you exercise your leg muscles. 你走路时,腿部肌肉就得到运动。

Regular physical exercises soon made the boys hard. 经常的运动不久便使那些男孩的身体结实了。

a muscle-man 肌肉发达的人

He tensed his muscles for the effort. 他紧绷着肌肉使劲。

He felt stiff after a long walk. 长途行走之后,他觉得肌肉发僵。

muscle-bound 肌肉僵硬的

a man with good solid flesh on him 一个肌肉结实的男人

A man who never takes exercise is likely to have flabby muscles.

从来不运动的人肌肉会松软。
 relax the muscles 使肌肉松弛
 contract a muscle 使肌肉收缩
 His muscles have got soft through
 lack of exercise. 由于缺乏运动,
 他肌肉松弛了。
 make one's muscles lithe 使人肌肉
 柔软
 The old man's muscles have lost
 their spring. 这位老人的肌肉已
 失去弹性。
 muscular tissue 肌肉组织

13. 体重

He's putting on weight (flesh). 他
 的体重在增加(愈来愈胖)。
 She is gaining in weight. 她的体
 重在增加。
 I have gained five pounds in weight.
 我的体重已增加了5磅。
 a gain in weight 体重增加
 reduce one's weight by ten pounds
 减轻体重10磅
 She has been reducing for the last
 few weeks. 近几个星期她一直
 在节食减轻体重。

14. 身体

We wear clothes to keep our bodies
 warm. 我们穿衣以保持身体温
 暖。
 He earned scarcely enough to keep
 body and soul together. 他所赚
 的钱几乎不够维持生活。
 He received a wound in the body.

他的身上受了一处伤。
 Too much alcohol is bad for the
 system. 酒喝多了对身体有害。
 The poison has passed into his sys-
 tem. 毒药已经进入体内。
 It was more than flesh and blood
 could stand. 那是血肉之躯不能
 忍受的。
 Blood circulates through the body.
 血在全身循环。
 The body adjusts itself to changes of
 temperature. 身体能自行调节
 以适应气温变化。
 the normal temperature of the hu-
 man body 人体正常温度

15. 消化

Some foods digest (are digested)
 more easily than others. 某些食
 物较其他的食物易于消化。
 food that is easy (difficult) of diges-
 tion 易(难)于消化的食物
 Some kinds of food assimilate easi-
 ly. 某些种类的食物易被吸收。
 We assimilate some kinds of food
 more easily than others. 我们对
 某些种类的食物比较容易吸收。
 nourishing food 营养品
 Too rich a diet is not good for you.
 太油腻的食物对你不好。
 She became so fat that she had to
 diet herself. 她长得太胖,所以
 不得不节食。
 suffer from digestive trouble 患消
 化系统的疾病

have a poor (good) digestion 消化力弱(强)

suffering from a deficiency of food 忍受食物不足的痛苦

have the digestion of an ostrich 几乎能消化任何东西

There's something wrong with my digestion. 我消化不良。

You'll wreck your digestion if you swallow your food in that way.

你那样地狼吞虎咽,会消化不良的。

The lobster lay heavy on his stomach. 吃了那龙虾使他的肚子很难受。

He swallowed a plum-stone and was almost choked. 他吞下了一个梅核,几乎被噎住。

choke over one's food 喉被食物噎住

have the hiccups 打嗝

16. 吃,吐(呕吐)

He's a tremendous eater. 他的饭量惊人(他很能吃)。

a wolfish appetite 强烈的食欲

a ravenous appetite 贪婪的食欲

eat ravenously 贪婪地吃起来

a voracious appetite 极大的胃口,难满足的食欲

He ate his food voraciously. 他狼吞虎咽地吃东西。

He has a gigantic appetite, and eats gigantic meals. 他的饭量很大,能吃很多食物。

a healthy appetite 健康的胃口

a robust appetite 好胃口

He has a moderate appetite. 他的食欲还可以(适中)。

The long walk gave him a good appetite. 长时间的走路使他食欲旺盛。

The walk has sharpened my appetite. 散步增进了我的食欲。

eat like a horse 大吃一通

not hungry, just greedy 不是饿而是馋

He went on eating until his stomach was tight. 他不断地吃着,直到肚子装得满满的。

stuff oneself with food 暴食,吃得太饱

surfeit oneself with (fruit) 吃过多的东西(如水果)

The smell from the kitchen made my mouth water. 从厨房里飘来的香味使我直流口水。

Hunger is the best relish for food. 肚子饿的时候,什么都好吃。

She can't resist chocolates. 她看见巧克力糖就忍不住要吃。

a small eater 饭量小的人

She is suffering from lack of appetite. 她食欲不振。

loss of appetite 无食欲

peck at one's food 吃少量东西、无食欲

take the edge off one's appetite 减弱某人胃口

upset one's stomach by eating too

much rich food 吃了太多的油腻,使胃口不舒服

Don't spoil your appetite by eating sweets just before dinner. 不要在饭前吃糖果,以免吃不下饭。

If you eat a lot of chocolate before supper, it will take away (spoil) your appetite. 如果在晚饭前吃许多巧克力,你就吃不下晚饭了。

Qualms spoilt his appetite during the first few days of the voyage. 在航海的头几天恶心使他没有食欲。

All food was repugnant to me during my illness. 生病时,所有的食物都使我感到厌恶。

The mere smell of garlic put him off his supper. 他一闻到大蒜味就对晚饭倒了胃口。

The sight of food was hateful to the seasick girl. 那晕船的女孩看到食物就感到厌恶。

His stomach turned at the sight of food. 他一见到食物就觉得想吐。

The mere thought of food turned his stomach. 他一想到食物就作呕。

He vomited everything he had eaten. 他吐出了所吃的全部东西。

He couldn't keep his food down.

他将食物吐了出来。

The stink from the slaughter-house turned me up. 屠宰场的恶臭使我作呕。

feel sick 觉得要吐

a sickish smell 令人作呕的气味

17. 酒醉(醉)

He is too fond of drink. 他太爱饮酒。

He's fond of drinking. 他喜爱饮酒。

He's a heavy drinker. 他是个豪饮者。

take to drink 嗜酒

He drinks far too much. 他过度纵饮。

He drinks half his earnings. 他赚来的钱半数花在饮酒上。

drink to sb's success 举杯祝某人成功

drink to sb's health 举杯祝某人健康

If a man drinks too much whisky, he becomes intoxicated. 如果多饮了威士忌,人会醉的。

It's easy to get drunk on brandy. 喝白兰地易醉。

He was under the influence of drink (liquor, alcohol). 他喝醉了。

be overcome by liquor 喝醉了

Don't get drunk or they'll put you out. 别喝醉了,不然他们会把你赶出去。

He was dead (blind, half) drunk.

他烂醉如泥(酩酊大醉,半醉)。

He's a good husband except when he's in drink. 他在不醉酒的时候是个好丈夫。

He went out and got drunk. 他到

外面去喝醉了。

The drunken man rolled up to me.

那个醉汉向我蹒跚走来。

The drunkard (drunken man)

lurched across the street. 那个醉汉蹒跚地穿过大街。

in a drunken stupor 醉得不省人事; 烂醉如泥

Gluttony is just as much a vice as drunkness. 暴食和酗酒一样, 都是极有害于身体的坏习惯。

He was so drunk as to be quite incoherent. 他醉得语无伦次。

He will drink himself to death. 他将因纵饮而死。

He must be either mad or drunk.

他不是疯了, 就是喝醉了。

I've never seen anyone so drunk.

我从来没有看到过喝得这么醉的人。

He is an alcoholic. 他爱喝酒。

I am a nonalcoholic. 我不喝酒。

Alcohol was his downfall. 他因嗜酒而堕落。

His downfall was caused by gambling and drink. 他的身败名裂是由赌博和酗酒造成的。

注意: 泛指酒类多用 alcohol, 特别是与医药卫生或社会问题相联系(如酒后开车)时。饮食行业常用 liquor 指含酒精量较高的白酒; wine 指果酒, 特别是葡萄酒。

18. 饥(饿), 渴

They were beginning to feel hun-

gry. 他们开始觉得饿了。

Hay-making is hungry work. 晒干草是易使人感到肚子饿的工作。

They tried to starve the army into surrender. 他们试图使守军因饥饿而投降。

The proud man said he would starve rather than beg for food. 那个骄傲的人说, 他宁愿挨饿也不愿讨饭。

die of starvation 饿死

ravenous hunger 极度的饥饿

be tormented with hunger 为饥饿所苦; 受饥饿的煎熬

the gnawing pains of hunger 饥饿的痛苦

the sting of hunger 饿得难受(刺痛)

a sinking feeling 由饥饿或恐惧在胃中造成的感觉; 无力; 虚弱

tighten one's belt 束紧腰带

The poor boy often had to go without supper. 这可怜的孩子时常没有晚饭吃。

The boy often went hungry and in rags. 这男孩经常挨饿, 衣着破烂。

The boy had a hungry look. 那男孩显出饥饿的样子。

The child had the appearance of being half starved. 那孩子看起来似乎处在半饥饿状态。

The child looked half famished. 那孩子看起来很饿。

They were famishing for food. 他

们因缺食物而挨饿。

What's for dinner? I'm starving!

晚饭吃什么?——肚子饿死了!

I'm famishing! 我快要饿死了!

(俗)

It's unwise to work on an empty stomach. 空腹干活是不明智的。

I haven't had a bite since morning.

从早晨起,我还没吃一口东西呢。

with an empty belly 饿着肚子

have a sandwich to stay one's hunger 吃一块三明治充饥

be (feel) thirsty 渴了

This kind of work gives me a thirst.

这种工作使我感到口渴。

Some kinds of food make one thirsty. 某些种类的食物吃了使人口渴。

They lost their way in the desert and died of thirst. 他们在沙漠中迷路而渴死。

A long, hot walk raised a good thirst. 长途紧张的步行引起了口渴。

a burning thirst 极度地渴

The man was mad for water. 那个男人渴得要命。

19. 疲劳

The long walk tired the child. 孩子走远路累了。

The long walk made him tired. 长距离的步行使他疲倦了。

He was a tired man when he got back from the long climb. 长途

爬山回来他疲倦了。

He was too tired to go any farther.

他太疲劳了,不能再往前走了。

I'm worn out (tired out) by all this hard work. 艰苦的工作使我疲惫不堪。

be weary in body and mind 身心疲劳

a weary journey 令人厌倦的旅程

a weary sigh 一声疲倦的叹息

The soldiers were wearied with marching and climbing. 士兵们因行军与爬山而感到疲劳。

They got home after walking ten weary miles. 步行了令人困乏的10英里之后,他们到了家。

suffer from mental strain 精神劳累

the strain of sleepless nights 连夜不眠的辛劳

He has been under severe strain.

他一直处于极度紧张状态。

I'm tired out. 我累坏了。

I tired myself out. 我累坏了。

I'm so tired that I can hardly walk.

我太累了,几乎走不动了。

We were all rather exhausted when we got to the top of the mountain. 当我们爬到山顶时,都相当疲倦了。

Two of the runners in the Marathon race collapsed and were carried off in a state of prostration. 两位马拉松赛跑选手倒下了,并在虚脱的状态中被抬走。

be overcome by fatigue 精疲力竭
be (feel, look) run down (感到,
显得)疲惫不堪

run sb. off his legs 使某人疲于工
作

I've walked my legs off. 我已经走
累了。

It was his work during the weekend
that exhausted him. 周末的工
作使他疲惫不堪。

He's exhausted and has no kick left.
他已筋疲力尽了。

He was quite knocked up after the
long steep climb. 经长时间险峻
的攀登之后,他已疲惫不堪了。

He was all in at the end of the race.
赛跑结束时他已筋疲力竭了。

After climbing the mountain, he
ached all over. 爬山以后,他浑
身疼痛。

His health broke down from over-
work. 因过度劳累他的身体垮
了。

He was dead beat (tired). 他很疲
倦。

exhaust oneself by hard work 因努
力工作而疲惫不堪

They were in a state of exhaustion
after climbing the mountain. 他
们爬过山后精疲力竭了。

They felt exhausted. 他们感到精
疲力竭了。

He (His horse) was done up after
the long ride. 经长途乘骑后,他
(他的马)疲乏不堪了。

The horse was done in after the
race. 那匹马在比赛之后精疲力
竭了。

They were ready to drop with fa-
tigue. 他们疲劳得随时要倒下。

She dropped into a chair, utterly
worn out. 她一下坐到椅子上,
显得精疲力竭。

Several men dropped with fatigue
during the long march. 有几个
士兵在长途行军中因疲劳而倒下
来。

collapse from fatigue 累倒了

If you work too hard, you (your
health) may collapse. 如果你辛
劳过度,你会病倒的。

They went on working till they
were fit to drop. 他们继续工
作,直到快累倒才停。

That long climb almost finished me.
爬那么久,几乎把我累死。

Don't work yourself to death. 不
要工作得把自己累死。

She's feeling a bit tired. 她感到有
点累。

She seems to be untiring. 她看上
去不知疲倦。

a tireless worker 不倦的工作者

20. 晕眩, 昏迷

His head whirled. 他头昏了。

The room swam before his eyes.

他觉得房子在眼前晃动。

His head swam. 他的头感到晕
眩。

She looks (feels) faint. 她看来(感到)要昏倒。

If you turn round quickly fifty times, you may feel giddy. 如果你快速旋转50次,你会觉得头晕。

He fainted from hunger. 他饿昏了。

She went off into a faint. 她晕倒昏迷过去了。

If someone gave you a heavy blow on the head, you would probably feel dazed. 如果有人在你头上猛击一下,你会感到晕的。

He looked dazed with drugs. 他因服药而晕眩。

The blow stunned me. 那一击把我打晕了(不省人事)。

He is now in a drunken stupor. 他现在酒醉昏迷(烂醉如泥)。

21. 知觉

be in the enjoyment of all one's senses 五官健全

I can still feel the prick. 我仍感到刺痛。

a sensible fall of the temperature 温度显著(感觉到的)下降

He is sensible of the danger of his position. 他发觉他处境危险。

The old man was conscious to the last. 这老人到临终前还很清醒。

He has lost all feeling (sensation) in his legs. 他的腿失去一切感觉。

insensibility to pain 对痛苦无感觉

in a state of insensibility 失去知觉

When your hands are frozen, they become insensible. 你的手冻僵时也就麻木了。

fingers numb with cold 冻僵了的手指

He seemed to be insensible of his danger. 他似乎不知道他的危险。

numbed with grief 因悲痛而变得麻木的

be overcome by fumes 被烟薰倒

Several of the competitors were prostrated by the heat. 几位竞赛者热得昏了过去。

Several of the girls fainted and have to be carried off the field. 几个姑娘昏倒了,不得不从地里抬走。

The rock struck her on the head and she was insensible for nearly an hour. 石块打在她的头上,使她昏迷了将近一小时。

He was struck on the forehead by the ball and laid out. 他前额被球打中而昏倒了。

The blow caused him to lose consciousness. 这一打击使他失去了知觉。

fall senseless to the ground 倒在地上不省人事

Two of the runners in the Marathon race collapsed and were carried off in a state of prostration. 两位马拉松赛跑选手倒下了,并在虚脱状态中被抬走。

We have no consciousness during sleep. 我们在睡眠中没有知觉。
 resuscitate a person who has been nearly drowned 使一个快淹死的人恢复知觉
 revive a person who has fainted 使一个昏厥的人苏醒过来
 bring to life 使苏醒,使恢复健康
 come to one's sense 恢复知觉
 She has come to. 她清醒过来。
 Pour a jug of water on his face, he'll soon come round. 在他脸上浇一罐水,他很快就会苏醒过来。
 We all thought he was drowned, but after an hour's artificial respiration he came (back) to life. 我们都以为他淹死了,但经过一小时的人工呼吸,他恢复了知觉。
 He did not recover (regain) consciousness until two hours after the accident. 事故发生两个小时以后,他才恢复了知觉。
 When he regained consciousness he found himself in hospital. 他恢复知觉后,发现自己躺在医院里。

22. 睡眠

He dozed off during the sermon. 他在做礼拜时打瞌睡。
 He fell into a doze. 他打起瞌睡来了。
 She sat nodding by the fire. 她坐在火炉边打盹。
 The teacher caught one of her pupils nodding. 老师发现她的一个学

生在打瞌睡。
 be in a drowse 在打瞌睡
 drowsy 昏昏欲睡的
 drowse away a hot afternoon 整个炎热的下午都在打瞌睡
 He dropped off during the sermon. 他在做礼拜时打瞌睡。
 have (take) a nap after lunch on a hot day 热天午饭后小睡片刻
 catch sb. napping 看到某人打瞌睡
 He fell (dropped) asleep at the meeting. 他在开会时睡着了。
 She read herself to sleep. 她看书看得睡着了。
 He went to sleep over his work. 他工作时睡着了。
 We go to bed to sleep. 我们上床睡觉。
 go to bed 去睡觉,就寝
 go to rest 去睡觉
 My wife usually retires at 10 o'clock. 我的妻子经常在十点睡觉。
 go to sleep; get to sleep 入睡,睡着
 get into (out of) bed 上(起)床
 put the children to bed 安置孩子们睡觉
 She got the baby off to sleep. 她哄婴儿入睡。
 Hasn't the baby gone off yet? 这婴儿还没睡着吗?
 put sb. to sleep 使某人入睡
 I was so tired that I threw my clothes off and tumbled into bed.

我疲倦得把衣服一脱就上床睡觉了。

The nurse settled her patient for the night. 那护士使她的病人安静地过夜。

earn a night's repose 获得一夜睡眠

Her face is beautiful in repose. 她的面貌在睡眠中很美。

After taking a sedative she was able to get to sleep. 服了镇静剂后她才得以安睡。

sleeping pill 安眠药丸

Eat less, drink less, and sleep more. 少吃,少喝,多睡。

You need to sleep more. 你需要多睡。

sleep the clock round; sleep round the clock 连睡12小时(睡了钟表一圈)

sleep the afternoon away 睡了一下午

She has had a good night. 她睡了一夜好觉。

She has a good night's rest. 她夜里睡得很好。

a profound sleep 熟睡

a leaden sleep 沉睡

a good (bad) sleeper 易熟睡者(不能熟睡者)

a heavy (light) sleeper 沉睡者(睡觉轻的人)

He fell into a deep sleep. 他沉睡了。

He slept ten solid hours. 他足足

睡了10个小时。

He was fast asleep. 他睡得很熟。
I sleep well (badly). 我睡得好(不好)。

have a good (restful, short) sleep 良好的(安静,短时间的)睡眠

have a sound sleep; be sound asleep; sleep soundly 熟睡

Sound sleep presupposes a mind at ease. 心情舒畅才能酣睡。

be drowned in sleep 酣睡(如疲劳之后)

The patient spent a restful night. 病人平静地过了一夜。

Let her have her sleep out. 让她睡够(睡足后,自己醒来)。

sleep like a top (log) 睡得很熟
an afternoon sleep 午睡

six hours of unbroken sleep 不间断地睡了6小时(连续6小时的睡眠)

sink into a deep sleep 酣睡; 沉睡
in a deep sleep 沉睡

How many hours' sleep do you need? 你需要几小时的睡眠?

a sleep of three hours 3小时的睡眠

She slept eight hours. 她睡了8小时。

His wine had been drugged, and they stole his money while he was sleeping heavily. 他的酒里被人下了麻醉药,乘他酣睡之际,他们偷了他的钱。

Are you any the better for your long

- sleep? 睡了一大觉后,你好些了吗?
- Have you tried sleeping on your back as a cure for snoring? 你试过仰睡以防止打鼾的办法吗?
- He overslept (himself) and was late for work. 他睡过了头,上班迟到了。
- Did you ever talk in your sleep? 你睡觉时说梦话吗?
- sleepwalker 梦游者
- She is not stirring yet (has not stirred yet). 她尚未起床。
- break one's rest (sleep) 打断某人休息(睡眠)
- a broken night's sleep 一夜未能熟睡
- disturb sb's repose 打搅某人安眠
- She opened the door quietly so as not to disturb the sleeping child. 为了不惊动睡着的孩子,她悄悄地打开门。
- She tiptoed to the bedside of the sleeping child. 她踮着脚尖(蹑手蹑脚)走到熟睡着的孩子床边。
- He didn't get much sleep. 他睡得很少。
- I couldn't get to sleep last night. 昨天晚上我睡不着。
- The sick child tossed about in its sleep all night. 病孩整夜在睡眠中辗转反侧。
- The sick man tossed and tumbled in his bed. 病人在床上辗转反侧。
- I never slept a wink all night. 我一夜未睡。
- I didn't have a wink of sleep. 我未合眼(一点没睡)。
- She slept very little last night. 昨夜她睡得很少。
- We passed an uneasy night. 我们一夜未睡好。
- The visitors passed a wakeful night. 观光者一夜未眠。
- The visitors passed a sleepless night. 观光者一夜未眠。
- The visitors spent a restless night. 观光者一夜未眠。
- You look as if you slept badly. 看起来你睡得很不好。
- ill after weeks of insomnia 因几周失眠而生病
- Is he awake or asleep? 他是醒着还是睡着?
- He woke up with a start. 他一惊而醒。
- The noise woke me (up). 闹声把我吵醒了。
- I was roused by the ringing of a bell. 我被铃声闹醒了。
- He woke to find himself in prison. 他醒来发现自己在狱中。
- His snores woke me up. 他的鼾声把我吵醒。
- be startled out of one's sleep 从睡中惊起
- arouse sb. from his sleep 把某人从睡中叫起
- Don't wake the baby. 别弄醒了孩子。

Has the baby waked (woken) yet?

孩子醒了吗?

What time do you usually wake (up)? 你经常什么时候睡醒?

I woke early. 我一早就醒了。

He jumped out of bed. 他从床上跳下来。

Please wake me up at 6 tomorrow morning. 请明早六点叫醒我。

Please knock me up at 5 o'clock.

请在五点钟敲门叫醒我。

practise early rising 养成早起习惯
in his waking hours 在他醒着的时候

The smart of his wound kept him awake. 伤口的剧痛使他无法入睡。

keep vigil over a sick child 彻夜不眠看护病孩

She is tired out by her long vigils. 她因长时间熬夜而疲惫不堪。

She watched all night at the bedside of a sick child. 她彻夜不眠,在病童床边看护。

She was up all night with a sick child. 她彻夜不眠,照看病孩。

The nurse sat up with her patient all night. 那护士整夜不睡,照看病人。

At last their mother relented and allowed the children to stay up and watch TV. 最后母亲发了慈悲,准许孩子们不睡觉看电视节目。

Ought children to sit up late looking at television programmes? 孩子

们看电视而晚睡应该吗?

I shall be late getting back, so please don't sit up for me. 我晚回来,请不要不睡觉等我。

wait up (for sb.) 为(等某人)而熬夜

I'll be late home, but please don't stay up for me. 我晚回家,请不用等我(你先睡吧)。

I was up late last night. 我昨夜很晚才睡。

It's wrong to keep the children up so late. 这么晚还不让孩子们睡觉是不对的。

I don't want to keep you up, you look very sleepy. 我不想让你熬夜,你好象是很困倦了。

feel (look) sleepy 觉得困(看起来困倦)

A feeling of drowsiness crept over him. 一种昏昏欲睡的感觉逐渐袭扰着他。

be heavy with sleep 因睡眠而显呆滞

23. 健康

She's in a poor state of health. 她的健康状况很差。

She still continues in weak health. 她的身体仍旧很弱。

He has been failing in health for the last two years. 近两年来他的健康一直在衰退。

be worn to a shadow 虚弱得不成人形

He is only the shadow of his former self. 他瘦得不成样子。

a frail child 体质虚弱的孩子

His powers are falling. 他的体力正在衰退。

in poor health 健康不佳

He doesn't feel quite up to the mark. 他觉得健康欠佳。

inferior in physique but superior in intellect 体格较差,但智力较高

Loss of health is more serious than loss of wealth. 健康的丧失比金钱的损失更为严重。

She is fading away. 她渐渐地衰弱了。

You're not looking quite yourself today. 你今天看起来有些异样(像是病了)。

sapped by disease 由疾病使体力逐渐衰弱的

His health is getting steadily worse. 他的健康每况愈下。

consume away with grief 因悲痛而丧失体力与健康

His body was wasted by long illness. 他的身体因长期生病而衰弱了。

a weakly child 体质虚弱的孩子

weak in the legs 两腿软弱无力

in delicate health 身体娇弱

a feeble old man 衰弱的老人

His recent illness (All that heavy work) has taken it out of him.

最近的一场病(那些沉重的工作)耗尽了他的体力。

The wounded man fell and was too weak to rise. 那个受伤的人倒下了,无力爬起来。

An attack of influenza soon pulls you down. 得场流行性感冒,会很快使你虚弱下来。

a delicate-looking child 看起来瘦弱的孩子

The girl's delicacy has always worried her parents. 那女孩纤弱的体质一直使父母担忧。

His strength grew faint. 他的体力衰退了。

His illness has left him weak. 生病使他身体虚弱了。

That last attack of influenza left me rather groggy. 上次那场流感使我感到非常软弱无力。

He is a mere wreck of his former self. 他已瘦得剩一把骨头了。

After her long illness she is suffering from general debility. 久病之后,她全身虚弱。

The climate affected his health. 气候损害了他的身体。

His health was undermined by drink. 因饮酒他的健康逐渐损坏了。

He works long hours to the detriment of his health. 他工作时间太久,有损于健康。

impair one's health by overwork 因过度工作而损害健康

Smith is out of form and is unlikely to run in the 100 metres race to-

- morrow. 史密斯情况失常,大概不会参加明天的百米赛。
He was rejected as medically unfit. 他因健康不合格而被淘汰。
He's in no condition to travel. 他的健康状况不宜去旅行。
I can't go climbing this summer; I'm out of condition. 今年夏天我不能去爬山——我的健康不佳。
The condition of my health prevents me from working. 我的健康状况使我不能参加工作。
I don't feel up to going to work today. 我今天身体不适,不能去工作。
The old man is past work. 老人已不能再工作。
He's getting about again after his accident. 经此事故之后,他又可以走动了。
be oneself again (身体或精神)恢复常态
be quite restored to health 健康已完全恢复
feel completely restored 觉得已完全复原
restoration of health and strength 健康和体力的恢复
He's beginning to look himself again. 他开始复原了。
Her holiday in the country has set herself up again. 在乡间度假使她恢复了健康。
It is only lately that she has been well enough to go out. 她的身体康复能够外出,仅仅是最近的事。
- feel quite strong again 感到身体康复
She soon got well again. 她的病很快就好了。
You'll soon pull round here in the country. 你住在乡间,不久即可康复。
Her stay among the mountains brought her back to health. 在山中暂住使她恢复了健康。
recruit one's health 恢复健康
He's beginning to pick up now. 他已开始恢复健康。
You'll soon pick up health when you get to the seaside. 你到了海边,就会很快恢复健康。
His health is improving. 他正在增进健康。
He came back from his holiday with greatly improved health. 他度假回来,健康大为增进。
The improvement in his health is being maintained. 他的健康状况仍在不断改善。
Everyone said how well I was looking. 人人都说我的气色非常好。
a gain in weight (health) 体重增加(健康增进)
She looked to be in good health. 她看上去身体健康。
He looked to be stronger than he really was. 他看上去比他实际强壮。

He's aged 90 and still going strong.

他已90岁,仍身强体壮。

still hale and hearty at 85 85岁仍
很健壮

I hope you're keeping fit. 希望你
保持身体健康。

I hope you're keeping well. 希望
你保持身体健康。

I hope you are all flourishing. 希
望你们都安好。

have a sense of well-being 有健康
愉快之感

a wholesome appearance 健康的外
表

a man of strong physique 体格健
壮的男人

a man of solid (powerful) build 身
体结实的人

have a sound mind in a sound body
身心健康

have a sound constitution 健全的
体格

in one's (right) senses 心智健全

sturdy children 强健的儿童

The children look very healthy.

孩子们看起来很健康。

The children are quite healthy, al-
though they have slight colds at
present. 虽然孩子们现在有点
轻微感冒,但是他们都非常健康。

have (be in) good health; enjoy
good health 身体健康

I'm feeling A1. // ei' wʌn/ 我觉得
身体棒极了。

as hard as nails 身体极为健壮的

as fit as a fiddle 身体非常健康

She's the picture of health. 她是
健康的化身(健康良好)。

a lusty woman 一个健壮的女人

They were bursting with health.
他们的身体极为健康。

a well-preserved old man 保养得
很好的老人

the preservation of one's health 对
于健康的维护

A healthy man is not conscious of
his breathing. 健康的人对自己
的呼吸没有什么感觉。

Good health is a great asset. 健康
的身体极为可贵。

Good health depends upon good
food, exercise and getting enough
sleep. 良好的健康依靠良好的
食物、运动和足够的睡眠。

Fresh air and exercise develop
healthy bodies. 新鲜空气和运
动使身体健康成长。

Fresh air and good food are benefi-
cial to the health. 新鲜空气和
良好的食物有益于健康。

Fresh air and exercise are good for
the health (are good for you).
新鲜空气和运动有益于健康。

Only people with strong constitu-
tions should climb in the Hi-
malayas. 只有体格强健的人才
能攀登喜马拉雅山。

Regular physical exercises soon
made the boys hard. 经常的体
育运动不久就使那些男孩子们的

身体结实了。

A few hardy men broke the ice on the lake and had a swim. 几个健壮的人砸破湖面的冰,下去游泳。

He went on holiday and soon built up (strengthened) his health. 他去度了一次假,很快就增进了健康。

24. 精力,体力

He's full of energy. 他精力充沛。

be full of sap 年富力强

He's young and vigorous. 他年轻,精力充沛。

tireless energy 持久的精力

He's a robust young man. 他是个精力旺盛的青年。

He had so much energy that he did the work of three men. 他的精力旺盛,一人能做三个人的工作。

a fit of energy 一股干劲

apply (devote) all one's energies to a task 尽全力去做一件工作

Give your whole energies to the task. 把你的全副精力用到那件工作上去。

They are in the flower of their strength. 他们正处在年轻力壮的好时候。

a man of great strength 身强力壮的人

Is he your equal in strength? 他的力气和你一样大吗?

He equals me in strength but not in

intelligence. 他在力气方面和我相等,但在智力方面却不如我。

He refreshed himself with a cup of tea (a warm bath). 他喝杯茶(洗个热水澡)提神。

Children need an outlet for their energies. 孩子们需要发泄精力的机会。

a refreshing sleep 使人恢复体力的睡眠

feel refreshment of mind and body 身心均感爽快

I am recovering my strength. 我(病后)正在恢复体力。

gain strength (病后)恢复体力

get back one's health and strength after an illness 病后恢复健康及体力

The long climb tested (was a test of) our powers of endurance. 那次长距离爬山考验了我们的持久力。

Are you good for a five-mile walk? 你有气力走5英里路吗?

You should be more sparing of your energy. 你应该多多节省你的精力。

A good night's rest will set you right. 好好休息一夜会使你恢复体力(或身体康复)。

He is saving himself (his strength) for the heavy work he'll have to do this afternoon. 他在养精蓄锐,以应付今日下午他必须做的繁重工作。

Reserve your strength for the climb. 留点力气爬山吧。

conserve one's strength (energies)
保持体力(精力)

This is an unwise dissipation of his energy. 这样浪费他的精力是不明智的。

You are taxing your powers too much. 你在耗费太多的精力。

consume (spend) all one's energies
耗尽所有的精力

All this extra work was a drain on his strength. 所有这些额外的工作是耗损他体力的原因。

He failed to lift the rock in spite of all his exertions. 虽然费尽力量,他仍未能将那块石头举起来。

His powers are failing. 他的体力正在衰退。

His strength grew faint. 他的体力衰退了。

He has used up all his strength.
他已耗尽了他的体力。

His strength is waning. 他的力量减弱了。

Consumption is a wasting disease.
肺病是一种耗损体力的疾病。

He's wasting away. 他渐渐消瘦了。

His body was wasted by long illness. 他的身体因久病变弱了。

His strength slowly declined. 他的体力渐衰。

He was fainting with hunger. 他因饥饿而逐渐衰弱。

She feels slack this morning. 她今晨觉得没有气力。

She hasn't the strength to walk upstairs. 她没有力气走上楼去。

25. 血液

The blood coursed through his veins. 血从他的血管里流动。

If you cut your finger it will bleed.
如果你割破手指,它要流血。

Blood was dripping from his hand.
血从他的手上滴下来。

His hand was dripping blood. 他的手在滴血。

a blood-stained shirt 沾有血迹的衬衣

He was slowly bleeding to death.
他慢慢地流血至死。

Blood ran in torrents. 血流如注。
blood gushing from a wound 从伤口涌出的血

The soldiers shed their blood for their country. 战士们为祖国流血牺牲。

The corpse was lying in a pool of blood. 尸体躺在血泊中。

The injured man was given a blood transfusion. 给受伤的人输了血。

He gave his blood to help his sister.
为了救助他妹妹,他给她输了血。

blood-donor 献血者

blood-group (type) 血型

blood-pressure 血压

26. 心脏, 脉搏

The function of the heart is to pump blood through the body. 心脏的功能是使血液在全身循环。

When a man's heart stops beating, he dies. 当一个人的心脏停止跳动时,他便死了。

His heart has stopped. 他的心脏停止了跳动。

He had a heart attack. 他的心脏病发作了。

Her heart went pit-a-pat. 她的心噗噗地跳。

His heart was thumping with excitement. 他激动得心砰砰跳。

She could feel her heart pounding as she finished the 100 metres race. 她结束百米赛跑时,心脏跳动很厉害。

Her heart was throbbing with excitement. 她的心因激动而跳得很快。

have a regular pulse 脉搏跳动正常
The patient has weak (strong, low, irregular) pulse. 病人脉弱(强, 低缓, 不规律)。

His pulse quickened. 他的脉搏跳动加快了。

a rapid pulse 跳动很快的脉搏

feel sb's pulse 诊(摸)脉

27. 呼吸

We breathe air. 我们呼吸空气。

regular breathing 均匀的呼吸

draw a deep breath 深深吸一口气

take a deep breath 做一次深呼吸

deep-breathing exercises 深呼吸运动

Let's go into the garden and take the air. 我们到花园里去呼吸新鲜空气吧。

His even breathing showed that he had got over his excitement. 他均匀的呼吸表明他已由激动转为平静。

sniff the sea-air 吸入海上空气

They all had colds and were sniffing and sneezing. 他们都伤风了,呼吸有声,打喷嚏。

Does my snoring bother you? 我打鼾妨碍你(睡觉)吗?

His snores woke me up. 他的鼾声将我吵醒。

They were stifled by the heat. 他们热得透不过气来。

The fumes almost suffocated me. 浓烟几乎使我窒息。

The smoke filled the building and almost stifled the firemen. 烟充满了大楼,几乎使消防队员窒息。

His breathing became faint. 他的呼吸变得微弱了。

He was suffocating with rage. 他因发怒而呼吸困难。

Her breath stank of garlic. 她的呼吸带有大蒜味。

His breath is rather strong. 他的呼吸有臭味。

laboured breathing 缓慢而困难的

呼吸

catch one's breath (因惊讶等原因而)屏住呼吸;歇一下以恢复正常呼吸;喘喘气

hold one's breath 屏住呼吸

He was breathing hard when he finished the race. 他跑完了比赛全程后费力地喘着气。

short of breath; out of breath; lose one's breath; short-winded 喘不过气来

The runner soon lost his wind. 赛跑人很快就喘息不已。

He was quite winded by the long climb. 他因长时间攀登而呼吸短促。

He was completely pumped (out) when he reached the finishing-post. 当他到达终点时,已是上气不接下气了。

He was puffing hard when he jumped on the bus. 他跳上公共汽车时喘息不止。

be out of puff 气喘吁吁

He was rather puffed after running to the bus stop. 他跑到汽车站后喘息不止。

gasp for breath 喘息

He is gasping with rage (surprise). 他气得喘不过气来(他因吃惊而喘不过气来)。

He gasped out a few words. 他喘着气说出几句话来。

The dog panted along behind its master's horse. 那只狗喘着气

跟在主人马后。

The old man was puffing and blowing when he got to the top of the hill. 那老人到达山顶时喘息不已。

Half-way up the mountain we stopped to take breath. 我们爬到半山腰停下来喘喘气(休息一下)。

a pause to take breath 暂停下来歇歇

stop to draw breath 停下来喘口气(歇一歇)

He stopped to recover (get back) his wind. 他停下来喘口气。

get one's breath (again) 恢复正常呼吸

28. 汗

His face was covered with beads of sweat. 他满脸汗珠。

He was bathed in sweat. 他大汗淋漓。

He was dripping sweat. 他大汗淋漓。

The sweat was pouring off him. 他汗流如注。

Sweat was dripping from his face. 汗从他脸上滴下。

Sweat was streaming down his face. 汗从他脸上流下来。

His face was streaming with sweat. 汗从他脸上流下来。

He was oozing sweat. 他在流汗。

He was sweating at every pore. 他

每个毛孔都在出汗。
Sweat exudes through the pores.
汗从毛孔渗出。
perspire (=sweat) 汗;流汗
be in a sweat 满身大汗
The long hot climb made him sweat. 长距离的激烈攀登使他出了一身汗。
He broke out in a cold sweat. 他吓得出了一身冷汗。
He was in a cold sweat. 他冒冷汗。
a face clammy with sweat 汗湿的脸
sweaty underwear 汗湿的内衣
The doctor sweated his patient. 医生使病人出汗。
sweat out a cold 发汗治感冒
They said that a good sweat will cure a cold. 人们说出一身大汗能治感冒。
He mopped his brow with a handkerchief. 他用手帕擦去额上的汗。
wipe the sweat off one's brow 擦去额上的汗

29. 疾病

I'm not myself today. 我今天有点不舒服。
You're looking pale today. 你今天脸色不好。
She says she feels strange. 她说她不舒服。
She feels bad today. 她今天感觉

不舒服。
She feels very queer. 她感到非常不适。
A fit of dizziness came over her. 她突然感到晕眩。
fall down in a fit 突然昏倒(指疾病的突然发作)
His jaws were tightly locked. 他牙关紧闭。
I was sea-sick on the first day of the voyage. 我在航海的第一天晕船。
suffer from sea-sickness (air-sickness, car-sickness, mountain sickness) 晕船(晕机,晕车,患高山病)
She was sea-sick, and loathed the smell of greasy food. 她晕船,厌恶油腻食物的气味。
be seriously ill 病得很厉害
a serious illness 重病
a stubborn illness; an obstinate disease 难治的病
contract an illness; catch a disease 得病
catch (a) cold; have a cold 患感冒
catch a chill 受寒;感冒
He was out all day in the rain and this brought on a bad cold. 他整天在外面淋雨,因此患了重感冒。
You'll catch cold if you sit in a draught. 如果你坐在风口上会感冒的。
He said he felt a cold coming on.

他说他要感冒了。
 Have you (got) a cold now? 你感冒了吗?
 Are you suffering from a cold now? 你感冒了吗?
 Do you often have (suffer from) colds? 你常感冒吗?
 You've given me your cold. 你的感冒传染了我。
 I've caught a cold from you. 你的感冒传染了我。
 When you have a cold, your food sometimes has very little flavour. 患感冒时,吃东西有时毫无滋味。
 Half the boys in the school were absent with colds. 因感冒,学校里半数男生缺席。
 Be careful not to take cold. 小心点,别感冒。
 There is a lot of influenza about. 附近有许多人得了流感。
 There were five cases of influenza. 有5个患流行性感动的病人。
 influenza with complications 流感带有并发症
 He's down with flu. 他因患流感卧床不起。
 I've been laid low (kept in bed) by influenza. 我因患流感而卧床。
 The flu has laid him up for a few days. 流感使他卧床数日。
 An attack of influenza soon pulls you down. 得一次流行性感动的很快就会使你虚弱下来。
 She has a headache and is indis-

posed. 她头疼,身体不适。
 a slight headache 轻微的头疼
 suffer from headache(s) 头疼
 have a bad headache 头疼厉害
 a racking headache 剧烈的头疼(好象受刑一样)
 a splitting headache 剧烈的头疼(好象头要裂开一样)
 His head throbbed. 他头疼得厉害(一阵阵地疼)。
 The frequent recurrence of these headaches made her life miserable. 头疼经常发作,使她的生活十分痛苦。
 Headaches may be symptomatic of many kinds of trouble. 头疼可能是多种疾病的征候。
 She hasn't much fever. 她发烧不高。
 He has a high fever. 他发高烧。
 a low fever 低烧
 an outbreak of fever; an attack of fever; have (run) a temperature 发烧
 The patient's temperature went up and he became delirious. 病人体温升高,烧得胡言乱语。
 He has a temperature of 38°C. 他发烧38°C。
 The persistence of a high temperature in the patient puzzled the doctor. 病人一直发高烧,医生困惑不解。
 That fever nearly finished him off. 那次发烧几乎使他送了命。

have a bad cough 咳嗽得很厉害
 Her cough is very troublesome to-day. 她今天咳嗽很厉害。
 He developed a cough. 他咳嗽起来。
 be racked with a bad cough 为厉害的咳嗽所折磨
 a fit of coughing 突然的一阵咳嗽
 a spasm of coughing 一阵咳嗽
 a hacking cough 短促的干咳
 a dry cough 干咳
 You ought to see a doctor about that cough. 你的咳嗽应找医生看一看。
 A persistent cough may be a symptom of tuberculosis. 持续的咳嗽可能是肺结核的征候。
 Symptoms of consumption developed. 肺病的征候出现了。
 pulmonary diseases 肺病
 The left lung is affected. 左肺已受到感染。
 congestion of the lungs 肺充血
 He had a heart attack. 他的心脏病发作了。
 heart-disease; a heart complaint 心脏病
 heart-failure 心脏衰竭
 a disorder of the digestive system 消化系统的毛病
 a gastric ulcer 胃溃疡
 gastric cancer 胃癌
 gastritis 胃炎
 stomach pains (stomachache) 胃痛

My stomach is out of order. 我的胃有毛病。
 suffer from indigestion; have an attack of indigestion 患消化不良
 have a stomach upset 胃不舒服
 a distended stomach 扩张的胃
 loose bowels 泻肚
 a bowel complaint 肠部疾病; 腹泻
 keep your bowels open 保持大便畅通
 intestinal disorders 肠疾
 bring up one's dinner (= vomit) 把吃的饭都吐出来
 have a chill on the liver 肝受寒
 liver trouble 肝病
 He is suffering from nervous exhaustion. 他患神经衰弱。
 suffer from a nervous breakdown 患神经衰弱
 person suffering from neurasthenia 患神经衰弱的人
 be tormented with neuralgia 为神经痛所折磨
 suffer a nervous collapse 精神崩溃
 mental trouble 精神病
 a functional disorder 官能病
 He is mentally deranged. 他精神错乱了。
 Schizophrenia is a major mental disorder. 精神分裂症是主要的精神病。
 He is a schizophrenic. 他是精神分裂症病人。
 a mental patient 精神病人
 a mental hospital 精神病院

He has a touch of madness in his composition. 他生来就有点疯疯癫癫。

Is the woman in full possession of her senses? 那女人神志健全吗?

I have a bad tooth that is worrying me. 我有一颗坏牙,使我感到不适。

I'm suffering torment (s) from an aching tooth. 我正在受着牙痛的折磨。

a twinge of toothache 一阵牙痛
violent (severe) toothache 剧烈的牙痛

A bad tooth can cause acute pain.
一颗坏牙会引起剧痛。

I've suffered agonies with toothache. 我受过牙疼之苦。

He is in a misery (suffers misery) from the toothache. 他牙疼得厉害。

Has your toothache passed off yet?
你牙疼好了吗?

The pain soon passed. 很快就疼了。

The dentist could detect no sign of decay in her teeth. 牙医在她的牙齿上找不出腐蚀的迹象。

He had a bad lump on his forehead.
他的额头伤肿得很厉害。

He suffered internal injuries in an accident. 他在一次事故中受了内伤。

infect a wound 使伤口受到感染

The child's convulsions filled us

with fear. 那孩子抽搐得使我们害怕。

convulsive movements 抽动

The swimmer was seized with cramp and had to be helped out of the water. 游泳者突然抽筋,不得不被别人救出水。

have (get) a crick in the neck 颈部发生痉挛

crick one's neck (back) 引起颈部(背部)痉挛

have a touch of rheumatism 得了轻微的风湿症

be afflicted with rheumatism 为风湿症所折磨

He is a martyr to rheumatism. 他患了风湿症,十分痛苦。

Rheumatism prevents him from bending his back. 风湿疼使他不能弯腰。

a disease that attacks children 侵袭儿童的疾病

a sickly child 多病的儿童

The children are always ailing. 孩子们总是生病。

childish complaints 小儿的疾病

polio (poliomyelitis) 脊髓灰质炎(小儿麻痹症)

polio victims 小儿麻痹症患者

anti-polio injections 预防小儿麻痹症注射

If a rash appears the child may have (the) measles. 如果有一片红斑出现,这孩子可能出麻疹。

whooping-cough 百日咳

He was immune from smallpox as a result of vaccination. 由于种痘他没有染上天花。

AIDS (acquired immune deficiency syndrome) 艾滋病

I have a shooting pain in my left leg. 我的左腿剧痛。

The pain shot up his arms. 他的臂刺痛。

stabbing pains in the back 背部刺痛

a pain in the middle of the back 后背当中疼痛

My fingers were bitten by the frost (were frost-bitten). 我的手指冻伤了。

My fingers are pricking. 我的手指感到刺痛。

a bad (sore) finger 疼痛的手指

A bad attack of lumbago unfitted him for work in the garden. 因腰部风湿病发作厉害,他无法做园子里的工作。

a pain in the knee 膝盖痛

My foot is still paining me. 我的脚还疼。

He was aching all over. 他全身疼。

feel some (no, not much, a great deal of) pain 觉得有点疼(不疼,不太疼,非常疼)

a severe (sharp) pain 剧痛

in extreme pain 处于极度痛苦中

cry with pain 痛得大叫

The pain was almost past bearing.

疼痛几乎无法忍受。

The pain was almost more than he could bear. 他疼得几乎难以忍受。

The sudden pain made him dance up and down. 突然的疼痛使他蹦跳起来。

an affection of the throat 喉咙疼
a sore place on one's neck 脖子疼的地方

He burst a blood-vessel. 他的一条血管破裂了。

a foreign body in the eye 眼中有异物

be deaf of (in) one ear 一只耳聋

His face broke out into pimples. 他脸上突然长出许多粉刺来。

The boil came to a head. 疖子快要出头了。

hereditary diseases 遗传病

benign (malignant) tumour 良性(恶性)肿瘤

He is ill through overwork. 他因劳累过度而生病。

illness induced by overwork 劳累过度引起的疾病

Disease is often an accompaniment of famine. 疾病常常伴随饥荒而来。

the propagation of disease by insects 由昆虫传播疾病

Poor diet lowers resistance to illness. 营养太差的饮食削弱了对疾病的抵抗力。

Some kinds of food bind (are

- binding) the bowels. 某些种类的食物会引起便秘。
- Is there much sickness in the village now? 村里有许多人患病吗?
- There has been no (not much, a great deal of) illness in the village this winter. 今年冬季这个村里没有(没有多少,有许多)人得病。
- Is malaria still prevalent in that country? 疟疾仍在那个国家流行吗?
- persistent attacks of malaria 疟疾的持续发作
- a malarial district 疟疾流行地区
- a malarial patient 疟疾病人
- Plague broke out in parts of the country. 瘟疫在这个国家的一些地区突然暴发。
- the onset of a disease 疾病的起始
- the period of incubation 疾病的潜伏期
- The patient has reached the acute stage of the disease. 患者已到这种病的危险期。
- be infected with cholera 染上了霍乱
- transmit a disease 传播疾病
- The house was disinfected after Tom had had scarlet fever. 汤姆得过猩红热后,这房子曾经消过毒。
- He is liable to sickness. 他容易生病。
- He has been sick for six weeks. 他已病6周了。
- He's a sick man. 他是有病的人。
- Are you subject to colds? 你爱得感冒吗?
- The worst cases were sent to hospital. 最严重的病人已被送入医院。
- I doubt whether he will recover. 我不知道他是否能康复。
- The patient is better today, but is still not well enough to get up. 病人今天好些了,但仍不能起床。
- The patient is up (out) and about. 病人已能起床活动。
- I'm quite better now. 我现在完全好了。
- She looks more like her former self. (病后复原)她已恢复她原来的样子了。
- She has come through a serious illness. 她从一场大病中复原了。
- The patient is mending nicely. 病人康复很快。
- I'm glad you don't feel any worse. 我很高兴你的病情没有恶化。
- I hope you're feeling no worse this morning. 我希望你今早病情没有恶化。
- Are you any the better for your long sleep? 睡了一大觉后好些了吗?
- My brother is rather better today. 我的兄弟今天好多了。
- Do you feel all right? 你觉得怎么样?
- I wish this pain would go. 我希望疼痛消失。

- wish sb. a speedy recovery from illness 希望某人赶快康复
- Is your father any better? 你父亲好些了吗?
- The patient seems a little livelier this morning. 病人今晨似乎精神好些了。
- The doctor pronounced him to be out of danger. 医生宣称他已脱离危险。
- The sick man took a turn for the better. 病人病情好转。
- His illness took a favourable turn. 他的病情有了良好转机。
- The patient is making good progress. 病人的病情大有起色。
- She soon got well again. 她的身体很快就康复了。
- rally from an illness 身体复原
- He made a quick recovery from influenza. 他患流行性感冒很快就恢复了健康。
- recuperate one's health 恢复健康
- He has quite recovered from his illness. 他的病全好了。
- I rejoice to hear that you are well again. 听到你已痊愈我很高兴。
- It's nice to see you on your feet again. 很高兴看到你复原。
- He is slowly recovering from his illness. 他正慢慢从病中复原。
- make a quick recovery 很快康复
- go to the seaside after an illness to recruit 病好后到海滨静养以恢复健康
- go to the seaside to recuperate 到海滨去休养
- He's not a bit better. 他一点也没好。
- The disease must run its course. 这病一定要完全发作出来才会好。
- There is little hope of localizing the disease. 没有什么希望使病不扩散。
- a light attack of illness 疾病的轻微发作
- The patient has had a relapse. 病人旧病复发。
- His pulse was very feeble. 他的脉搏十分微弱。
- His heartbeats were getting weaker. 他的心跳逐渐微弱。
- The wound hasn't healed—there's still some (a) discharge. 这伤口尚未治好, 仍然有东西流出来。
- The patient is holding her own. 这个女病人还在支撑着。
- The doctor did not reveal to him his hopeless condition. 医生未向他透露他的病已无希望治好。
- He has been taken worse. 他的病情更加严重了。
- The doctor says she is much worse today. 医生说她的病今天厉害多了。
- He is critically ill. 他的病情严重。
- The patient's condition is critical. 病人情况危急。
- the critical phase of an illness 疾病

的危险期

There is no certain cure for his disease. 他的病没有可靠的治疗方法。

She has derived little benefit from the medicine. 她吃那药不见效。

Euthanasia is a highly controversial issue. 安乐死是个争议很大的问题。

He gave his blood to help his sister.

他输血救他妹妹。

blood donor 献血者

a hopeless illness 绝症

a hopeless invalid 治不好的病人

He was too ill to eat. 他病得吃不下东西。

The doctor told me to lay off for a week. 医生要我休息一星期。

take to (keep to) one's bed 因病卧床

He was ill and had to keep to his bed for weeks. 他病了,不得不在床上躺了好几个星期。

He has been from school for weeks together through illness. 他因病连续好几周末上学。

Because of his long illness, Tom is backward in his studies. 因长期有病,汤姆的学习落后了。

No fewer than twenty children were absent through illness. 因病而缺勤的孩子不下20个。

He has been ill and is not fit for work yet. 他一直在生病还不能工作。

The condition of my health prevents me from working. 我的健康状况使我不能工作。

He was confined to the house by illness. 他因病不能出门。

She was up all night with a sick child. 她陪伴着生病的孩子彻夜未眠。

30. 活着

We all thought he was drowned, but after an hour's artificial respiration he came (back) to life. 我们都以为他淹死了,但经过一个小时的人工呼吸,他恢复了知觉。

He's still breathing. 他还活着。

He's still alive. 他还活着。

Can he live through the night? 他能活过今夜吗?

He is still in the land of the living. 他仍活在人间。

She's very ill—the doctors don't think she will live. 她的病很重,医生们认为她活不了了。

He eats hardly enough to keep body and soul together. 他吃得太少,不足以维持生命。

get a new lease of life 得以长寿或过更快活的生活

as long as life endures ... 在有生之年……

We may meet again if we are spared. 如果还活着的话,我们还会见面。

survive an earthquake (shipwreck)

地震(船失事)后幸存

those who survived 幸存者

They sent help to the survivors of the earthquake. 他们给地震后幸存者以救助。

The old people died but the young people lived on in the village.

村里的老年人死了,但年轻人还继续活着。

No man living could do better. 当代的人没有一个能做得比这更好的了。

31. 伤残

His limp is the result of a car accident last year. 他走路一瘸一拐是由去年车祸造成的。

The wounded soldier limped off the battlefield. 那负伤的士兵一瘸一拐地离开了战场。

crippled soldiers 跛足的伤员

be crippled with rheumatism 因患风湿症而跛足的

He will be a cripple for life. 他将终生是个跛子。

lose the use of one's legs 变瘸;不能行走

lose a leg 失去一条腿

He came back from the war minus a leg. 他作战回来,少了一条腿

He lost his right leg in the war. 在战争中他失去了右腿。

He is leading a blind man across the street. 他正领一位盲人过马路。

go about on crutches 靠双拐行动

The boy has a deformed foot and cannot play games. 那孩子的一只脚畸形,不能做游戏。

disabled ex-service men 残废的退役军人

Mr. Hill has a disability pension from the government. 希尔先生从政府领取一笔残废抚恤金。

handicapped children 残废儿童

32. 挨冻(冻伤)

Don't let the child stand outside in the cold. 别让孩子站在外面挨冻。

His fingers tingled with the cold. 他的手指冻得生疼。

He is frozen to the marrow (bone). 他觉得冷彻骨髓(冰冷彻骨)。

He was chilled to the marrow (bone). 他感到彻骨寒冷。

He was cold through and through. 他冻透了,彻骨寒冷。

He was trembling with cold. 他冻得发抖。

He was shivering all over with cold. 他冻得全身发抖。

My finger were benumbed with cold. 我的手指冻僵了。

fingers numb with cold 冻僵了的手指

It was so cold that we lost the use of our hands. 天太冷,我们的手都冻僵了。

be pinched with cold 挨冻

He looked livid with cold. 他冻得

脸发青。

His face was blue with cold. 他冻得脸发青。

wear a heavy overcoat as a protection against the cold 穿笨重的大衣(厚大衣)以御寒

33. 死亡

All men must die. 人总是要死的。

Man is mortal. 人都有一死。

Death come to all men. 人皆有死。

Death awaits all men. 人总是要死的。

His race is nearly run. 他的人生之路就要走完了。

at one's last gasp 奄奄一息;即将断气

at death's door 在死亡的边缘

on one's last legs 快要死了

He is nearing his end. 他快要死了。

He is sinking fast. 他快要死了。

He was faced with imminent death. 他即将死亡。

He's on the brink of the grave. 他行将入土;他快要死了。

He's at the point of death. 他就要死了。

have one foot in the grave 快要死了;已半截入土

His life was slowly draining away. 他的生命逐渐枯竭了(如指流血而死的人)。

It's all over with him. 他一切都完了(不久就要死)。

She won't get over today. 她活不过今天。

He won't live through the night. 他活不过今夜。

His days are numbered. 他活不多长了。

He is going. 他快要死了。

toll the knell 敲丧钟

Whose death is being tolled? 在为谁敲丧钟?

That fever nearly finished him off. 那次发烧几乎使他送命。

We were perished with cold (hunger). 我们冻(饿)得要死。

Don't work yourself to death. 别把你自己累死。

He is as good as death. 他跟死了一样(几乎死了)。

suffer death; breathe one's last 死
lose one's life 死;牺牲

There were 167 more births than deaths in the town last year. 此镇去年出生者比死亡者多167人。

He was to all appearance (s) dead. 他显然已死。

What caused his death? 他因为什么死的?

How did he come by his death? 他是怎么死的?

She died of shock following an operation on the brain. 她因大脑手术后休克而死。

Two children were burnt to death in the fire. 两个孩子在大火中被烧死。

He died of the burns he received in the fire. 他死于火灾时的烧伤。
Several people were crushed to death as they tried to escape from the burning theatre. 有几个想从着火的剧场逃出的人被压死了。

How many lives were lost in the disaster? 在这场灾难中有多少人丧生?

Hundreds of people perished in the earthquake. 数以百计的人死于那场大地震。

death-roll 死亡名单(因战争、地震等引起的)

an epidemic with a heavy mortality 造成大量死亡的流行性传染病

There have been numerous bathing fatalities this summer. 今夏有许多人游泳溺水而亡。

There have been several deaths from drowning here this summer. 今夏, 这里曾有数起溺水而死的事。

die from a wound 因伤而死

a mortal wound 致命的伤

He was slowly bleeding to death. 他慢慢流血而死。

die for one's country 为国捐躯

die a martyr 英勇献身

bite the dust 被杀; 阵亡

die in battle 战死

die in harness 以身殉职

die in one's boots; die with one's boots on 横死; 暴死; 工作时死

亡

die happy (poor) 在幸福(穷困)中死去

die a beggar 死时是乞丐

die through neglect 因疏忽大意而送命

die of grief 因悲伤过度而死

die of an illness (a disease) 死于疾病

die by one's own hand; commit suicide 自杀

die by violence 惨遭暴行而死

meet a violent death 惨遭横死

stone sb. to death 将某人用石头砸死

choke the life out of sb 将某人扼杀

break one's neck 折断某人的脖子

be killed outright by a blow 当场一击毙命

be buried alive 被活埋

They were killed to the last man. 他们全被杀死。

The murderer was sentenced to death. 凶手被判死刑。

put sb. to death 将某人处死

The criminal made a death-bed confession. 罪犯临死前才供认。

He was dismembered by a pack of wolves. 他被一群狼给肢解了。

be torn limb from limb by wolves 被狼群肢解

He died an awful death. 他死得可怕。

die miserably 死得惨

He died in terrible agony. 他在可怕的痛苦中死去。

The man was killed by a falling chimney. 这人被倒下来的烟囱砸死了。

He was killed by lightning. 他被闪电击中而死。

He drank himself to death. 他因纵饮而死。

die of starvation; die of hunger 饿死

Two of the men froze to death. 有两个男人冻死了。

She died in childbirth. 她因生小孩而死。

die a natural death; to die in one's bed 寿终正寝(老死或病死)

Autopsy (Postmortem) showed that the man had been poisoned. 验尸说明, 那人是被毒死的。

He was cut down in the prime of manhood. 他在壮年时期病死了。

He passed away peacefully. 他平静地死去了。

lie still in death 死后静静地躺着

lie stiff in death 死后僵直地躺着

She has buried five husbands. 她曾五次丧夫。

The death of her husband in the war left a big blank in her life. 她丈夫在战争中死去了, 使她在生活中觉得茫茫然。

the accident that bereaved him of his wife and child 使他丧失妻子和

孩子的祸事

die without making a will 没立遗嘱就死了

the last words he uttered 他的临终之言

She left all her money to the hospital where she had worked. 她将所有的钱遗留给生前工作过的医院。

He died without providing for his widow. 他死了, 没有给寡妻留下任何东西维持生计。

He leaves a widow and two sons. 他遗下寡妻和两个儿子。

He died leaving nothing but debts. 他死后只留下了一身债。

His mother's death was a great blow to him. 他母亲的去世对他的打击很大。

She came to an untimely end. 她过早地去世。

He left a great name behind him. 他死后留下很高的声誉。

posthumous fame 死后的声誉

a posthumous novel 作者死后出版的小说

death-rate 死亡率

Owing to a recent bereavement she did not attend the concert. 因最近有亲人丧亡, 她没有参加音乐会。

mourn the loss of one's mother 哀悼母亲的去世

lament the death of a friend 对朋友的死表示哀悼

<p>We all sympathize with you in your bereavement. 对你失去亲人的悲痛我们深表同情。</p>	<p>He wants to be cremated, not buried. 他说死后要火葬,不要土葬。</p>
<p>a funeral parlor 殡仪馆</p>	<p>crematorium 火葬场,焚尸炉</p>
<p>a memorial service 追悼会</p>	<p>ashes 骨灰</p>
<p>mourner 哀悼者;送葬者</p>	<p>urn 骨灰缸</p>
<p>a funeral procession 送葬行列</p>	<p>He was buried at sea. 他被海葬了。</p>
<p>a funeral lament 送葬的哀乐</p>	<p>May God rest his soul. 愿上帝使他的灵魂安息。</p>
<p>His last resting-place is on the hillside there. 他埋在那边的山坡上。</p>	<p>die and go to heaven 死后进天堂</p>
<p>His mortal remains are buried in the churchyard. 他的遗体埋葬于教堂的墓地。</p>	<p>wait for a dead man's shoes 等着某人死去,以便接替他的职务</p>
<p>He was laid to rest in the churchyard. 他被埋葬在教堂墓地。</p>	<p>burial-ground; graveyard 墓地</p>
<p>He rests in the churchyard. 他被埋葬在教堂墓地。</p>	<p>tomb 坟墓</p>
<p>His body lies in the churchyard.</p>	<p>new-made graves 新坟</p>
<p>他的遗体埋在教堂墓地。</p>	<p>mausoleum 陵墓</p>
<p>The grave was quickly covered in.</p>	<p>tumulus; a burial-mound 坟堆</p>
<p>坟(墓穴)很快被土填满。</p>	<p>tomb-stone; headstone 墓碑</p>
<p>He's dead and buried. 他已死并被埋葬了。</p>	<p>a name engraved on a tombstone</p>
<p>He's dead and gone. 他已死去。</p>	<p>刻于墓碑上的名字</p>
<p>His body was brought back to England for burial. 他的遗体运回英国埋葬。</p>	<p>a nameless grave 没有名字的墓</p>
	<p>Here lie the mortal remains of ...</p>
	<p>……葬于此处(刻在墓碑上)</p>
	<p>Below this stone repose the mortal</p>
	<p>remains of ... 在此石块下长眠</p>
	<p>的是……(刻在墓碑上)</p>
	<p>epitaph 碑文;墓志铭</p>

三、社会类

1. 个人简况和家庭

(1) 姓名

Last name; Zhou 姓: 周

First name; Enlai 名: 恩来(中国人没有 middle name, 填表时此项不填)

Smith is a very common English surname. 史密斯是一个很普通的英国姓。

Mrs J. Smith, née Brown 娘家姓 布朗的史密斯夫人

her maiden name 她的娘家(婚前) 姓氏

mark one's name on one's clothes 把名字写在衣服上

mark one's clothes with one's name 在衣服上写上自己的名字

The teacher knows the pupils in his class by name. 该老师知道他班上全部学生的名字。

Tasmania was named after its discoverer, A. J. Tasman. 塔斯曼尼亚是以它的发现者塔斯曼为名。

The child was named after its fa-

ther. 这个小孩以他父亲的名字为名。

They named the child John. 他们给小孩取名为约翰。

What are you going to call the baby? 你打算替婴儿取什么名字?

They are different people with the same name. 他们同名。

assume a new name 用新名字; 用化名

He passes under the name of Mr Green. 他用格林先生这个名字。

He writes under the name of Nimrod. 他用尼蒙洛这个名字发表著作。

They nicknamed him "Hurry". 他们给他起个绰号“慌忙”。

They dubbed him "Shorty" because he was so tall. 因为他长得这么高, 他们给他起一个绰号“矮子”。

His eccentricities had earned for him the nickname "The Madman". 他的怪癖为他博得了“疯子”的绰号。

A person of the name of Smith wants to see you. 有个叫史密

斯的人要见你。

I know the man by name. 我只知道这个人的名字。

The millionaire called himself Dick Brown and travelled incognito. 那富豪自称狄克·布朗而作化名旅行。

a well-known person who shall be nameless 姑隐其名的某一人

The criminal had several aliases.

该罪犯有数个化名。

a criminal who is known to the police under various names 为警察所知以多个化名出现的罪犯

The self-styled "Dr." Smith had never been awarded a degree of any kind. 那位自称为“博士”的史密斯先生,从来未得到过任何学位。

The policeman demanded his name and address. 警察要求他说出姓名和住址。

inquire a person's name 问一个人的姓名

Ask (him) his name. 问他的名字。

His name is well up in the list. 他的名字在名单上相当靠前。

Who stands (is) first on the list? 谁列于名单之首?

He came out at the top of the list. 他名列前茅。

Smith's name headed the list. 史密斯的名字在名单上列在首位。

have a handle to one's name 姓名

前有一头衔

Please add my name to your mailing-list. 请将本人姓名列入贵处之邮寄名单内。

put sb.'s name on the list 将某人的姓名列入名单

I crossed his name off the list. 我把他的名字从名单中划掉了。

take his name off the list 从名单中除掉他的名字

(2) 籍贯

Place of birth: Shanghai, People's Republic of China 出生地: 中华人民共和国, 上海

Date of birth: March 1, 1960 出生日期: 1960年3月1日

Nationality: Chinese (P. R. China) 国籍: 中国人(中华人民共和国)

I am a citizen of the People's Republic of China. 我是中华人民共和国公民。

Can you give proof of your nationality? 你能证明你的国籍吗?

He's British by birth although he was born in France. 他虽然生于法国,但系英国血统。

She is Russian by birth and British by marriage. 她原是俄国人,但嫁了英国人。

He is English to the core. 他是个地地道道的英国人。

He comes from Kent. 他出生于肯特。(他是肯特人)。

the country of his adoption 他所归

化的国家

(3) 性别

Sex: male (female) 性别:男(女)
 The menfolk have all gone out fishing. 男人们都出去钓鱼了。
 manly 有男人刚强气质的
 a masculine woman 男性化的女人
 womenfolk 妇女
 womankind 女性
 maiden modesty 少女的娇羞
 my maiden aunt 我未婚的姑姑
 (姨)
 the fair sex 少女, 妇女
 tomboy 顽皮姑娘; 男孩子气的女
 孩子; 假小子
 only a chit of a woman 只是一个
 黄毛丫头
 She has now grown to womanhood.
 她现在已经成年了。
 vixen 刁妇
 virago 泼妇

(4) 婚姻, 恋爱

Marital Status: married (single)
 婚姻状况: 已婚(独身)
 single men and women 独身的男
 男女女
 She remains single. 她依然独身。
 a girl of marriageable age 到了结
 婚年龄的女子
 There were several courting couples
 in the park. 公园里有几对谈情
 说爱的男女。
 young couples spooning on park

seats 公园座椅上谈情说爱的年
 轻情侣

have an affair with sb. 与某人发
 生爱情(及性)关系(常指婚外关
 系)
 The doctor, they say, is having an
 affair with the manager's wife.
 据说那医生和经理夫人私通。
 head over heels in love 深深坠入
 情网
 His fancy played round the idea of
 proposing to Mary. 他的心里尽
 在想象向玛丽求婚。
 She runs after every good-looking
 man in the village. 她追求村里
 每一个漂亮男人。
 He had been courting Jane for six
 months. 他追求珍已六个月之
 久。
 ask for a lady's hand; woo a woman
 向一女子求婚
 offer one's hand 向女人求婚
 an offer of marriage 求婚
 She has had an offer of marriage.
 有人向她求婚。
 Did he propose (marriage) to you?
 他曾向你求婚吗?
 win a lady's hand 获某女子同意结
 婚
 Tom and Anne are engaged. 汤姆
 与安订婚了。
 His daughter was betrothed to a
 worker. 他的女儿与一个工人
 订婚了。
 They decided to make a match of it.

他俩决定结婚。

They decided to marry. 他俩决定结婚。

Tom and Alice are going to get married. 汤姆和爱丽丝将要结婚。

A marriage has been arranged between Peter and Mary. 彼得与玛丽已准备结婚。

yoked in marriage 已结婚

marriage certificate 结婚证

the wedding (nuptial) day 结婚之日

John and Mary seem to have been made for each other. 约翰和玛丽似乎是天生的一对。

Jack and his wife seemed well suited to one another. 杰克和他妻子似乎彼此很相配。

She has been a faithful mate to him.

她一直都是他的忠实配偶。

He is a good match. 他是个好配偶(对象)。

He's a good catch for some young woman. 他是少女结婚的好对象。

It was a marriage of convenience.

那是一项着眼于实利的婚姻。

Mary married young. 玛丽早婚。

marry early (late) in life 早(晚)婚

Mary married a Frenchman. 玛丽嫁给了一个法国人。

pair off with a shop girl 跟女店员结婚

He made her his wife. 他娶她为妻。

She married again six months after the death of her first husband.

她在前夫死后六个月又结婚了。

Harry didn't marry until he was over fifty. 哈利过了50岁才结婚。

She has married off all her daughters. 她已经把她的女儿都嫁出去了。

He married both his daughters to rich directors. 他把两个女儿都嫁给了富有的董事。

She was married against her will.

她结婚是被迫的。

Her father advised her against marrying in haste. 她父亲劝告她不要匆匆结婚。

Their engagement is off. 他们的婚约取消了。

Did Mr Hill divorce his wife or did she divorce him? 是希尔先生提出和他太太离婚,还是他太太要和他离婚?

(5) 出身

They come of peasant stock. 他们出身于农家。

rise from the ranks 出身行伍

He comes of a good family. 他出身于世家。

a man who comes of good stock 出身望族的人

He's of good birth. 他出身高贵门第。

highly (nobly) descended; highborn

出身高贵的;出身名门的
 a man of humble origin; men of
 humble birth 出身微贱的人
 humble born 出身微贱的
 base-born 出身低贱的,私生的
 of unknown parentage 出身不明的
 of unknown paternity 生父不明的
 The distinctions of birth are less im-
 portant than they used to be. 出
 身贵贱之分在今日不像往时那样
 重要了。

(6) 身份

How shall I set myself down in the
 hotel register — as a journalist or
 an author? 在旅馆的登记簿上
 我应如何写下自己的身份——写
 成记者还是作家呢?

identity card 身份证

The check (cheque) will be cashed
 upon proof of identity. 支票
 于验明取款人身份后即兑现。

He was arrested because of mistak-
 en identity. 他因为身份被误认
 而被捕。

He is well connected. 他有优越的
 社会关系。

There is no clue to the identity of
 the thief. 没有线索查明这贼人
 是谁。

You must keep him in his place.
 你必须使他保持他的身份。

consolidate one's position 巩固其
 地位

fall into contempt by foolish or bad

behaviour 由于愚昧或不良的行
 为而被鄙视

Such behaviour will bring you into
 contempt. 这种行为将使你遭受
 鄙视。

come down in the world 社会地位
 降低;潦倒

It is beneath your dignity to answer
 such a rude remark. 你对这种
 粗野的话给予回答,有伤你的尊
 严。

(7) 家园

permanent address 永久地址

home address 家庭地址

residence address 住所地址

return address 复信地址

office address 工作单位地址

When I retire, I shall make my
 home in the country. 在我退休
 时我将在乡间安家。

settle down after years of roaming
 漂泊数年后定居下来

resettle European refugees in
 Canana 安顿欧洲的难民在加拿
 大定居

You must come and see our new
 house when we've settled in. 在
 我们迁入新居后,你务必来看我
 们的新房子。

a boarding-house with a homelike
 atmosphere 令人有宾至如归之
 感的寄宿舍

a homely atmosphere 如在家中般
 的气氛

one's home town 某人的故乡
 his ancestral home 他的祖居;故居
 The property had been handed down from father to son for many generations. 这财产父子相传已经有很多代了。

Parents transmit some of their characteristics to their children. 父母把一些特质遗传给子女。

She inherits her mother's good looks and father's bad temper. 她继承了母亲的美貌和父亲的坏脾气。

(8) 家庭

a united family 和睦的家庭
 the pleasures of home 天伦之乐;
 家庭生活之乐

home comforts (joys) 家庭生活的
 舒适(欢乐)

home life 家庭生活

a family reunion at Christmas 圣
 诞节的合家团聚

reunited after long years of separation 多年别离后重聚

The meeting between the two families was a joyful one. 这两家人的聚会颇为愉快。

A man with a large family needs a large house. 有一个大家庭的人需要一所大房子。

He has a large family. 他的家庭人口多。

preoccupied by family troubles 心
 神被家庭纠纷盘据着

the head of the family 家长

family tree 家谱

genealogy 家谱学

(9) 家属

family members; relatives 家属
 (relative 也指亲戚)

You must come home with me and meet my people, darling. 亲爱的,你一定要跟我一起回家会见我的家人。

household 全家的人(指住在一起的,而且包括保姆等人)

Every member of her family came to her wedding. 她家里的每一个人(不一定住在一起)都来参加她的婚礼。

in the bosom of one's family 在家
 属之中;与家属在一起

Blood is thicker than water. 血浓于水(疏不间亲;自己人总是自己人)。

one's own flesh and blood 亲骨肉
 Harry is an only child. 哈利是个独生子。

own brother (sister) 亲兄弟(姐妹)

siblings 兄弟姊妹

twin brothers 孪生兄弟

half-sister (brother) 同父异母或
 同母异父的姐妹(兄弟)

the brothers Smith; the Smith brothers 史密斯兄弟

the relation between mother and child 母亲与子女间的关系

She closely resembles her mother.

她非常像她的母亲。

The child favours its father. 这孩子
的面貌像他父亲。

Like father, like son. 有其父,必
有其子。

The boy was so wicked that his fa-
ther disowned him. 这男孩太
坏,所以他父亲声称与他脱离父
子关系。

He renounced his son. 他同儿子
断绝关系了。

tied to his wife's apron-strings 受
妻子操纵或支配

(10) 子孙后代

He is the offspring of a scientific ge-
nius and a ballet dancer. 他是一
位天才科学家和一位芭蕾舞家
的后代。

Their offspring are all slightly mad.
他们的子孙都有一点疯狂。

plant trees for the benefit of poster-
ity 为谋后代之利益而种树

a lineal descendant (heir) 嫡系后
裔(继承人)

a man of good lineage 家世好的人

a descendant of King David in a di-
rect line 大卫王的直系后代

be descended from 为...的后裔

King Henry and his descendants
亨利王及其子孙

They are of the same blood. 他们
是同宗。

He traces his descent from an old
Norman family. 他追溯他的祖

籍系出于一古诺尔曼人家族。

With the death of the fifth earl, this
old family had died out. 随着第
五代伯爵之死这个老世家就绝后
了。

die without issue 死时无子嗣

die out 死光;绝种

As they have no children of their
own, they adopted an orphan.

因为他们没有亲生的儿女,他们
就收养了一个孤儿。

orphaned by war 因战争成为孤儿
的

an orphan child 一个孤儿

orphanage; an orphans' home 孤
儿院

born in lawful wedlock 婚生的

born out of wedlock 私生的

illegitimate child; bastard 私生子

foundling 弃儿

(11) 亲戚

She's a relation by marriage. 她是
一位姻亲。

We're nearly related. 我们是近
亲。

He's a near relation of mine. 他是
我的一位近亲。

We are near kin. 我们是近亲。

next of kin 最近的亲戚

Smith and I are remotely related.

史密斯和我是远亲。

She says she is related to the royal
family. 她说她与王室有亲戚关
系。

claim kindred with sb. 声称与某人
有血亲关系。

Most of his kindred are still living in
Ireland. 他的大部分亲戚现仍
住在爱尔兰。

All my in-laws will be visiting us
this summer. 我所有的姻亲今
夏都要探望我们。

All his poor relations came to spend
their holidays at his home. 他的
所有穷亲戚都来他家中度假。

(12) 养家

Dick is the chief support of the fam-
ily. 狄克是这一家的主要赡养
者。

bread winner 养家的人

He has a wife and two children to
keep. 他要养活妻子和两个孩
子。

He is the staff of my old age. 他是
我老年的依托。

be saddled with a wife and two chil-
dren 负担一个妻子和两个孩子
be encumbered with a large family
为一大家庭所累

An idle grown-up daughter may be
an encumbrance to her parents.

长大了的懒惰的女儿可能是父母的
累赘。

harassed by the cares of a large fam-
ily 为照顾一大家庭所苦

He deserted his wife and children
and went abroad. 他置妻子儿
女于不顾出国去了。

cut oneself loose from one's family
离家自立谋生

Why don't you find a job and end
this dependence upon your par-
ents? 你为何不找个职业,不再
依靠你的父母呢?

The man was out of work and de-
pendent upon his son's earnings.
那人失业了,依赖儿子的收入过
活。

Children depend on their parents for
food and clothing. 小孩依赖他
们的父母供给衣食。

He is the prop of his parents in their
old age. 他是父母年老时的奉
养者。

2. 境遇

(1) 气氛

There is an atmosphere of peace and
calm in the country quite different
from a big city. 在乡间有一种
和平、宁静的气氛,与大城市截然
不同。

There was an air of romance about
the old castle. 这座古堡富有浪
漫气氛。

There was a tense atmosphere. 气
氛紧张。

The next speaker gave a serious
tone to the discussion. 下一个
发言者为讨论增添了一种严肃气
氛。

There was a tone of quiet elegance

in the room. 房间里有一种清静高雅的气氛。

(2) 环境, 处境

Man is engaged in a constant struggle with nature. 人类不断地与大自然竞争。

living in pleasant surroundings 生活于舒适的环境中

We must accommodate ourselves to circumstances. 我们要适应环境。

You need a change of air. 你需要换换空气(如离家去度假)。

They went abroad for change of scene. 他们出国换换环境。

Where shall we be if another world war breaks out? 如果另一场世界大战爆发, 我们的处境将如何?

Where did we get up to? 我们到达何种地步了?

What point did we reach? 我们到达何种地步了?

Having six children and no income, the widow was badly situated. 这寡妇有6个孩子又没有收入, 处境很不好。

I'm awkwardly situated just now. 我目前处境困难。

be in an embarrassing situation 处于尴尬的境地

be placed in an awkward position 处于困窘的境地

in the wrong box 处境不利; 为难

His affairs were in a terrible plight.

他的事情陷入严重的境况中。

What a plight you are in! 你的处境多坏啊!

You don't understand what a difficult position I'm in. 你不了解我的处境是多么艰难。

What would you do in my place?

你如果处在我的地位上将怎样做?

His inability to speak English puts him at a disadvantage when he attends international conferences. 他不会说英语, 使他在参加国际会议时处于不利的情况。

It's a disadvantage to be small when you're standing in a crowd to look at a football game. 站在人群中看足球比赛时, 身材矮小是一个不利的条件。

in a disadvantageous position (place) 处于不利地位

(3) 局势, 情况

The political situation is one of great delicacy. 政治局势是微妙的。

The international situation is very delicate at present. 目前的国际局势是微妙的。

Everything will come (all) right in the end. 一切问题终会解决(一切困难最终都会过去)。

The situation is capable of improvement. 这情况可以改善。

What's going on here? 这里发生了

- 什么事?
Has anything unusual happened?
有什么不寻常的事发生吗?
Things are going on much as usual.
一切如常。
There's nothing interesting going on at present. 这里目前没有有趣的事情发生。
You must on no condition tell him what has happened. 无论在何种情况下,你都不要将所发生的事告诉他。
There is one important circumstance you have not mentioned. 还有一点重要的情况你没有提到。
It's a clear case of cheating. 这显然是欺骗。
Such being the case, you can't go away. 既然如此,你不能走开。
Is it the case that you have lost all your money? No, that's not the case. 你的钱全丢了,是真的吗? 不,那不是事情的真相。
If that's the case, you'll have to work much harder. 如果情况是那样的话,你必须更加努力工作。
I can't make an exception in your case. 我不能为你破例。
It's too late now, anyhow. 无论怎样,现在已经太迟了。
How are things making out? 一切事情进展如何?
Owing to the force of circumstances the plans had to be postponed. 由于形势所迫,那些计划不得不延期执行。
Such occasions are few. 此种场合不多见。
He succeeded in face of great danger. 他冒着极大的危险,取得了成功。
In either event you will benefit. 两种情况均对你有利。
The general drift of affairs was towards war. 总的形势是走向战争。
If the worst comes to the worst... 如果情况坏到极点.....
She keeps cheerful, even when things are at their worst. 即使情况最糟的时候,她也能保持愉快的心情。
Things are getting worse and worse. 情况越来越糟。
That only makes things worse. 那只能使情况更糟。
Things are in a bad way. 情况很糟。
The arrival of the reinforcements turned the scale(s) in our favour. 援军的到达改变了局势,使之对我们有利。
The tide has set in his favour. 情况的发展对他有利。
That's all very well as far as it goes. 就目前形势而言,一切良好。
I have told you the circumstances, so you must act accordingly. 我已经把一切情况告诉你了,所以

你必须照此情况办理。

Circumstances do not permit me to help you. (Circumstances do not permit my helping you.) 情况不允许我帮助你。

Things are looking blue. 情势不乐观。

(4) 风俗习惯

Social customs vary in different countries. 社会风俗各国不同。
customs entrenched by tradition 由传统确立的风俗

Industrialization and urbanization influence social usage(s). 工业化及都市化影响社会习俗。

We must observe the decencies.

我们必须遵守社会行为标准。

an offence against decency 违反社会行为标准的事

Never tell stories that are not decent. 请不要讲不雅的故事。

Customs requires us to stand when the national anthem is played.

奏国歌的时候,依惯例我们应站立。

Convention requires a man to raise his hat when he meets a lady he knows. 社会习俗要求男子在遇到他所认识的女子时要举帽致礼。

Does convention allow women to smoke in public in your country? 在贵国,社会习俗允许妇女在公众场合吸烟吗?

Is it customary for guests at hotels in your country to tip the waiters? 依惯例,在贵国住旅馆的客人是否要给服务员小费?

the practice of closing shops on Sundays 星期日休业的惯例

customs peculiar to these tribes 这些部落所特有的习俗

the vile practice of bribery 卑鄙可耻的贿赂恶习

customs of former days 从前的风俗

the revival of an old custom 一个古老风俗的再兴

The custom has gone out of use.

那风俗已经废弃了。

That's a practice that should be done away with. 那是个应该戒除的习惯。

Established customs are difficult to change. 已经形成的风俗是难以改变的。

The custom still obtains in some districts. 这风俗在某些地区仍然流行。

He is foolishly attached to old customs. 他愚昧地固守旧习。

keep up old customs 遵守古老的风俗

The custom lingers on. 该风俗还在,但已不象从前那样盛行。

Many old customs are gradually dying out. 许多旧的习俗都日渐消亡。

It is silly to be a slave to conven-

tion. 做社会习俗的奴隶是不明智的。

Do not be a slave to custom. 不要做习俗的奴隶。

lay aside bad habits 革除恶习
depart from old customs; a departure from old customs 不照旧俗办事

He has become accustomed to his duties. 他对自己的职务已习惯。

It has become the custom (has become usual) for our family to go to the seaside in summer. 我们家已习惯于夏季去海滨。

(5) 影响

the influence of the moon on the tides 月亮对潮汐的影响

the influence of climate on vegetation 气候对植物的影响

the impact of new ideas on the students 新观念对学生的巨大影响
considerations which are influential in reaching a decision 对于做决定有影响的因素

considerations that had great weight with me 对我有重大影响的因素
an experience which poisoned his whole life 毒害了他一生的一次经历

pervasive influence 深入各处的影响

He has a strong pull with the Managing Director. 他对常务董事

(执行理事)颇有影响力。

Is the press a great power in your country? 报界在贵国有极大的影响吗?

He's an influence for good in the town. 他在本市具有使人向善的影响力。

His influence is waning. 他的影响在减弱。

add leaven to; act like leaven upon 使发酵; 影响

I can't tell you what Mary has meant to me. 我不能告诉你玛丽对我的影响有多大。

The high cost of living means nothing to some people. 对某些人来说, 生活费用高算不得什么。

Low efficiency affects costs of production and then comes the reaction of costs on prices. 效率低会影响生产成本, 而生产成本又会影响售价。

The rise in prices will affect us all. 物价上涨, 我们大家都受影响。

The weather influences the crops. 天气对庄稼有影响。

The climate affected his health. 气候影响了他的健康。

exercise a malign influence 施予不良影响

exercise an undue influence upon sb. 对某人施加不当的影响

a baneful influence 不良的影响

Don't be influenced by bad examples. 不要受坏榜样的影响。

(6) 相关

She is a girl who notices nothing except what relates to herself. 她是一个只注意与她有关的事的女孩子。

Don't trouble about things that don't concern you. 不要操心与你无关的事。

He is said to have been concerned in the crime. 据说他与此犯罪案有关联。

Does this concern me? 这事与我有关吗?

It's no concern of mine. 这事与我无关。

I have nothing to do with it. 这事与我无关。

So (As) far as I'm concerned... 就我个人而言……

What concern is it of yours? 此事与你有什么关系?

He and I are not related. 我和他无亲戚关系。

I am not related to him in any way. 我和他无任何亲戚关系。

the facts relative to this problem 与此问题有关的事实

the papers relative to the case 关于此案件的文件

He had all the relevant documents ready. 他把一切有关的文件准备好了。

supply the facts relevant to the case 提供与该案件相关的事实

(7) 巧遇, 碰巧

I came across this in a curio shop.

我在一家古玩店里偶然发现这件东西。

It so happened that I knew the man.

恰好我认识这个人。

It so happened that I couldn't attend

the meeting. 事情如此凑巧, 我没能参加那次大会。

It so happened that I had no money with me. 恰巧我没带钱。

As it happened... 碰巧……

I happened to be out when he called. 他来访时, 碰巧我出去了。

an accidental meeting with a friend 偶然遇到一个朋友

I happened on just the thing I'd been looking for. 我偶然间发现了我一直在寻找的东西。

We met (each other) quite by chance. 我们的相遇十分偶然。

I met with an old friend at a dinner party. 我在一次宴会上偶然遇到一位老朋友。

(8) 机会

watch one's time 等待时机

He's still waiting for something to turn up. 他仍在等待机会出现。

I must bide my time. 我必须等待时机。

I'll call at his office on the chance of seeing him before he leaves. 我

- 将到办公室去访他, 希望在下班前见到他。
- a fair chance of success 相当好的成功机会
- a golden opportunity 极好的机会
- It's the chance of a lifetime. 这是一生中难得再遇到的机会。
- stand a good (fair) chance (of) 大有……的希望
- This is the work that gives scope for one's abilities. 这是有机会发挥个人才能的工作。
- Now's your time. 你的机会来了。
- This was the chance he had been waiting for. 这正是他一直在等待的机会。
- A good opportunity has presented itself for doing what you suggested. 照你的建议去做的好机会来到了。
- The opportunity for the reformers to do this came in 1987. 改革者做此事的机会于1987年来到了。
- Many a man would be glad of the opportunity. 许多人都会对这机会感到高兴。
- When the right opportunity comes along, he'll take it. 当良机到来时, 他会抓住的。
- as occasion offers 有机会时; 当机会来到时
- You should take this opportunity. 你应抓住这次机会。
- You should take full advantage of this opportunity. 你应该充分利用每个机会。
- You must make good use of any opportunities you have of practising English. 你要很好地利用你练习英语的任何机会。
- seize an opportunity 抓住机会
- He leapt at the opportunity. 他立即抓住了这个机会。
- grasp at an opportunity 想抓住一次机会
- He grabbed at the opportunity of going abroad. 他急忙抓住了出国的机会。
- take the first opportunity that offers 抓住第一次出现的机会
- take this (that) occasion to say (do) sth. 利用这(那)机会说(做)某事
- play one's cards well (badly) 善于(不善于)利用机会
- You should make the most of this valuable opportunity. 你要充分利用这个宝贵的机会。
- Strike while the iron is hot. 趁热打铁。
- He will catch at any opportunity of practising his English. 他会抓住任何机会练习英语的。
- You should avail yourself of every opportunity to practise speaking English. 你应利用每个机会练习说英语。
- have the ball at one's feet 有成功的机会
- He always has an eye to business.

他总在注意寻找做生意的机会。
 Now or never! 机会难得! 勿失良机!
 机!

The chance was too good a one to let pass. 这是一个不能放过的好机会。

Don't let the opportunity slip. 不要坐失良机。

Don't let this opportunity go by. 不要错过机会。

slim chances of success 成功的机会不大。

I had no opportunity to discuss the matter with her. 我没有机会和她讨论那件事。

I had few opportunities of meeting interesting people. 我遇见有趣的人的机会不多。

have no (little, not much) opportunity for hearing good music 没有(很少, 没有多少)机会听到好的音乐

The odds are against us. 我们成功的机会甚小。

He has had few occasions to speak French. 他很少有机会说法语。

Such opportunities never come (fall) my way. 这样的好机会从不会落在我身上。

You haven't the ghost of a chance. 你一点机会也没有。

Such occasions are few. 这种场合不多见。

Such an opportunity does not come often. 这样一个机会不常来。

I've had no chance to get away. 我一直没有机会脱身。

loss of opportunities 机会的丧失

fall between two stools 两头落空

You've given away a good chance of winning the match. 你已失掉一个比赛获胜的良好机会。

Don't trust to chance. 不要依靠机会。

(9) 前途

Who knows what the future has in store for us? 谁知道我们将来究竟如何?

What had the morrow in store for them? 他们后来的遭遇如何?

a sombre picture of the future of mankind 人类未来的惨淡写照

His parents designed him for the army. 他的父母打算让他参军。

He seems obviously meant for the army (to be a soldier). 他似乎生来就适合做军人。

His son is intended for the medical profession. 他计划让他的儿子学医。

a writer of promise 有希望的作家

A great future is reserved for you. 光明的前途等待着你。

rosy prospects 光明的前途

I hope you have a happy future before you. 我希望你有一个幸福的未来(希望你未来幸福)。

The manager held out bright prospects for me if I would accept

- the position. 如果我愿意接受那个职位, 经理答应给我光明的前途。
- a bright outlook for trade 商业的光明远景
- Their prospects for the morrow were excellent. 他们日后的前途无量。
- If you are young, life still lies before you. 如果你年轻, 仍有远大前途。
- Such brilliant prospects almost dazzled the young girl. 这样光辉的前景使这年轻的姑娘眼花缭乱。
- boys who do not show much promise 没有多大前途的男孩子们
- His future looks blank. 他的前途似乎很黯淡。
- bleak prospects 黯淡的前途
- feel gloomy about the future 感到前途黯淡
- The future seems to be filled with gloom. 前途似乎充满了黯淡。
- The child is father to the man. 童年时代可决定人的未来; 从小看大。
- (10) 命运
- Fortune favours the brave. 命运有利于勇者。
- Fortune has not always smiled upon me. 命运之神并不一直垂青于我。
- a turn of Fortune's wheel 机运的转变
- have hard luck 遭遇不幸
- have rough luck 坏运气
- worse luck 更不幸地(做插入语用)
- at the lowest pitch of his (ill) fortune 在他最不幸的时候
- His lot has been a hard one. 他的命苦。
- My luck's in. 我是幸运的。
- I am fortunate. 我是幸运的。
- My luck's out. 我是不幸的。
- I am not fortunate. 我是不幸的。
- I never have any luck. 我从来没有走过好运。
- be down on one's luck 运气不好; 倒霉
- be in (out of) luck 运气好(不好)
- Just my luck! 我总是这样倒霉!
- His life was marked by vicissitudes. 他的一生饱经沧桑。
- You cannot be the master of your fate. 你不能决定自己的命运。
- resign oneself to one's fate 听天由命
- His fate is sealed. 他的命运已定。
- an attempt that was foredoomed to failure 注定要失败的尝试
- doomed to disappointment 注定失望的
- doomed to die 注定要死的
- They were destined never to meet again. 他们命中注定永远不能再见。
- It was his destiny to die in a foreign

country, far from his family. 命里注定, 他要死在异邦, 远离家人。

It was fated that they should fail. 他们注定要失败。

For a long time his fate was in the balance. 他的命运很久不能确定。

It's no use your railing at fate. 你抱怨命运是没有用的。

the irony of fate 命运的嘲弄
try one's fortune 碰运气

Who's to pay for the drinks? Let's toss up. (或 Let's toss for it.) 谁来付饮料钱? 我们掷硬币决定吧。

He tried his luck at the gambling tables. 他在赌桌上碰运气。

It fell to my lot to open the discussion. 该我首先发言。

Such good fortune falls to the lot of few men. 这样的好运气很少有人获得。

draw (cast) lots 抽签

The lot came to (fell upon) me. 我中签了。

divide property by lot 用抽签的办法分财产

They drew lots as to who should begin. 他们抽签以决定由谁开始。

Let's leave it to chance. 我们让它听其自然吧。

Let chance decide. 听凭机会决定吧。

take one's chance 碰运气

We can only take a chance. 我们只好碰运气了。

(11) 不幸, 糟糕

You've made a mess of the job. 你已经把事情弄糟了。

A nice mess you have made of it! 你把它弄得好糟糕!

Now, you've done it! 现在可糟了 (指你做了错事、傻事)!

You've got us into a nice mess. 你使我们陷入困境。

A pretty mess you have made of it! 你把它弄得真糟糕!

We're in a proper mess. 我们真是一团糟。

What a glorious mess! 真是乱七八糟!

What a fearful mess! 简直是一塌糊涂!

You're making things worse. 你把事情弄得更糟了。

That's the worst of it! 那可最糟了!

Things seem to be going from bad to worse nowadays. 目前局势似乎越来越坏(每况愈下)。

I have worse to tell. 我有更糟的事情相告。

What rotten luck! 真倒霉!

The worst of it is that... 最坏(倒霉)的是……

Now, you'll catch it! 现在你可倒霉了(指要受责罚)。

She keeps cheerful, even when

things are at their worst. 即使是情况最糟的时候,她也能保持愉快心情。

a luckless day 倒霉的日子

Just my luck! 我总是这样倒霉!

It's too bad she is so ill. 她病得这样厉害,太不幸了。

Is there anything worse than an earthquake? 还有比地震更坏的灾难吗?

He has fallen on evil days. 他逢遭厄运。

The rain rather spoiled our holiday.

我们的假日适逢下雨,极为扫兴。

We had a frightful journey. 我们进行了一次极不舒服的旅行。

We couldn't have had worse weather for our journey. 这次我们旅行所遇到的天气再坏没有了。

It's rather rough on her having to live in a kitchen. 她很倒霉(不幸),不得不住在厨房里。

Thousands were victims of the plague in the Middle ages. 中世纪时无数的人死于瘟疫。

He was victimized by swindlers.

他被骗子骗了。

It's awkward that Brown should be unable to play in our team this week. 很糟糕,布朗本星期不能参加我队比赛。

This work is a cursed nuisance. 这工作极为讨厌。

misfortunes that culminated in bankruptcy 终于导致破产的种

种不幸

A brave man smiles in the face of adversity. 勇敢的人临难不惧。

be patient in (under) adversity 在逆境中坚韧不拔

What has befallen him? 他发生了什么事?

meet with misfortune 遭遇不幸

meet with an accident 遇到意外

Can you meet (= face) misfortune with a smile? 你能面对不幸的遭遇而一笑置之吗?

sustain a defeat 遭受失败

The pilot sustained severe injuries when his plane crashed. 飞机坠毁时,飞行员受了重伤。

be overtaken by storm 突遭暴风雨

I'm afraid we're in for a storm. 恐怕我们要遇到暴风雨了。

a problem beset with difficulties 遇到重重困难的问题

beset by doubts 为疑虑所困扰

recite one's grievances 历述自己的苦难(不公正的遭遇)

(12) 幸运

You're lucky to escape with a whole skin. 你能安然脱险,真是幸运。

He does not know when he is well off. 他不知道他是多么幸运。

It was well for you that nobody saw you. 没有人看到你,是你的运气。

It was well done of you to come and help. 幸亏你来帮忙。

He did well to leave Japan before the war started. 他幸好在战争开始前离开了日本。

You did well to ask my advice. 你幸好来征求我的意见。

You should be thankful to have escaped with minor injuries. 你应该为受轻伤而脱险感到庆幸(欣慰)。

You may thank your lucky stars you were not killed in that accident. 你多亏有福星高照,在那次意外事故中没丧生。

What a stroke of luck! 真是运气!

Up to (Till, Until) now we have been lucky. 直到如今我们一直是幸运的。

What a blessing it is you didn't get caught in the storm. 你未受到暴风雨的袭击真是幸运!

May good luck attend you! 祝君幸运!

May you have good luck! 祝君幸运!

That's a mercy! 那真幸运!

He wished me well. 他祝我好运。

I wish nobody ill. 我不希望有人遭殃。

She has everything a woman can wish for. 女人想获得的一切,她都有了。

The weather was everything they could wish for. 他们遇到的天气再好也没有了。

a lucky man 幸运的人

It's my lucky day. 今天我很走运。

You are lucky to be alive after being in that accident. 你真幸运,经过那场灾祸而能生还。

I have the luck to find him at home. 我幸而在家找到了他。

have good luck in one's affairs 事情顺利

Luckily for me the train was late, so I just caught it. 幸而火车误点了,所以我恰好赶上车。

Some people always seem to fall on their feet. 有些人似乎总是走好运。

in a good hour; at a lucky time 在幸运之时

You were fortunate to escape being injured. 你没有受伤真是幸运。

That was fortunate for you. 你的运气真好。

You were fortunate in your choice. 你作这样的选择是幸运的。

He has seen better days. 他曾经得意过。

(13) 容易, 顺利

It's as easy as shelling peas. 象剥豆一样容易。

as easy as A B C 很容易

It's (as) easy as anything. 那容易得很。

child's-play 极易做的事

Everything is in order so far. 至今为止,一切顺利。

So far, so good. 到目前为止,一

一切都好。

After we engaged a guide, everything was plain sailing. 我们雇到一个向导后,一切都顺利了。

All has gone well with our plan.

我们的计划顺利进行。

Things went better than had been expected. 事情比预期进展得好。

Everything went off without a hitch. 一切进展顺利。

Everything co-operated to make our holiday a success. 各种情况凑在一起,使我们的假日圆满度过。

I hope everything is going well with you. 愿你事事如意。

at the best of times 在情势最有利的时候

Nothing seems to go right with him. 他似乎没有一件事情是顺利的。

We cannot arrive before Thursday at best. 即使做最乐观的估计,我们在星期四以前也到达不了。

Things are not going very smoothly. 事情进行得不很顺利。

The way is now smooth. 困难现已清除。

make things smooth for sb. 为某人清除困难

He's in his element when taking part in a political debate. 参加政治辩论正是他之所长。

I'm out of my element when people start talking about economics.

人们谈起经济学时,我就外行了。

(14) 意外事故

Accidents will happen. 意外事故总会发生的。

be prone to accident 容易发生意外事故

Some people seem to be accident-prone. 有些人似乎时常发生意外事故。

avert an accident 避免一次事故。

We only just avoided an accident. 我们幸免一次事故。

Your prompt action prevented a serious accident. 你的敏捷行动防止了一次严重事故。

If anything happens to him, let me know. 如果他发生了什么意外,请通知我。

He has had (has met with) an accident. 他遭遇了意外事故。

I had a slight accident on the way to work this morning. 我今天早晨在上班途中,遭遇到一件小小的意外事故。

meet with a slight mishap 遭遇到一件小小的意外事故

There have been many railway accidents this year. 今年发生了许多起火车车祸。

a bad (serious) accident 严重事故

a ghastly accident 可怕的事

a fatal accident 致命事故,惨祸

The cyclist was knocked down by a lorry and received fatal injuries.

骑车人被卡车撞倒,受了致命伤。
 When did the accident occur? 事故是什么时候发生的?
 How did the accident happen? 这意外是怎样发生的?
 He was buried by the avalanche and had to be dug out. 他被雪崩所埋,必须让人挖出来。
 His arm was caught in the machinery and crushed to a pulp. 他的胳膊被机器夹住,碾成了肉浆。
 Only five men were seriously hurt in the accident. 事故中仅有5人受重伤。
 He was killed in a road (motoring) accident. 他在一次车祸中死去。
 rescue a child from drowning 救一小孩,使之免于淹死
 There's always danger of (a) panic when a movie theater (film theater, 英 cinema) catches fire. 电影院着火时总是有引起惊慌的危险。
 The accident happened through no fault of yours. 这件意外事情的发生,并非由于你的过失。
 I hope you're none the worse for that fall from your horse. 你从马上跌下来,我希望你没有受伤。
 He is not much the worse for his fall into the canal. 他并没有因为跌落到运河里而受什么损伤。
 That was a lucky miss. 得免于难,真是侥幸。
 We only just missed (escaped) hav-

ing a nasty accident. 我们侥幸逃过一场大难。
 You are lucky to be alive after being in that accident. 你大难不死真是幸运。
 It's a marvel to me that he escaped unhurt. 他安然无恙地逃脱,在我看来是件奇事。
 escape with life and limb 逃出来而未受伤害
 I hope you haven't hurt yourself. 我希望你没有受伤。

(15) 损害

Such ideas may do infinite harm. 这种思想可能会造成极大的害处。
 Such vicious speeches may work great mischief. 这种错误的言论可能会极大地危害人心。
 habits that are injurious to health 有害健康的习惯
 behaviour that is injurious to social order 妨害社会治安的行为
 Smoking does you more harm than good. 吸烟对你有害无益。
 It's bad for your health. 这有损于你的健康。
 It will do you no harm. 那对你没有什么害处。
 No harm will come to you if you're careful. 只要你小心,你不会受到损害的。
 There's no harm in your staying up late occasionally. 偶而晚睡对你

没有什么害处。

A few drinks will do you no harm.

稍微喝几杯对你不会有害。

You will compromise yourself (your reputation) if you spend all your

time gambling. 如果你终日赌

博,就会损害你自己(你的名誉)。

activities that would be detrimental

to our interests 会损害我们利

益的活动

He prejudiced his claim by asking

too much. 他提的要求过多而影

响了要求本身。

I know nothing to his detriment.

对他不利的事我一点也不知道。

He was cursed with his violent tem-

per. 他为自己的坏脾气所害。

do sb. a disservice 损害某人

The spread of such ideas is of great

disservice to the state. 传播这

种思想对国家极为有害。

These dissipations make against

your chances of success. 这些不

正当的消遣有损于你成功的机会。

(16) 面对

What could he do in the face of all

these difficulties? 面对这一切困

难,他能做些什么?

the problem that faces us 摆在我

们面前的问题

face the enemy 勇敢地面对敌人

face dangers 勇敢地面对危险

face facts 承认事实

When confronted with the evidence

of his guilt, he confessed at once.

当面对他犯罪证据时,他立即认

罪。

The difficulties that confront us

seem insuperable. 我们面临的

困难似乎是不可克服的。

The prisoner was confronted with

his accusers. 犯人被传,与控告

人对质。

A soldier has to confront dangers.

军人须面对危险。

(17) 方便

It was a great convenience to have

the doctor living near us. 有医

生住在我们附近极为方便。

Will it be convenient for you to start

work tomorrow? 明天开始工作

对你方便吗?

Will the 3:50 train be convenient

for you? 三点五十的火车对你

方便吗?

Modern inventions have facilitated

housework. 现代的发明物使家

务操作便利了。

A good tool-box is a handy thing to

have in the house. 家里预备一

一个好的工具箱就方便多了。

I hope you will not be much incon-

venienced. 我希望你不会感到

不太方便。

Would it put you out to lend me 50

dollars until Friday? 借给我50

美元,下星期五还,这对你有什么

不方便吗?

It will be no trouble. 那不费事(不会给我添麻烦)。

The meeting was at 11 o'clock, which was an awkward time for many people. 会议在十一点钟开,这对于许多人来说都是一个不方便的时间。

Think of the inconveniences of living in such a small house with a large family. 想想一大家人住在这样小的房子内多么不便。

I was put to (I suffered) great inconvenience. 我感到极为不便。

You have put me to great inconvenience. 你使我感到极为不便。

He found it a great privation not being allowed to smoke in the factory. 他觉得在厂内不许吸烟极大不便。

He was very much put out by the late arrival of his guests. 他的客人们姗姗来迟,使他大为不便。

(18) 躲避

shirk work (school) 逃避工作(逃学)

a policy of scuttle 逃避政策

save one's skin 避免损失,避免伤害等危险

seek refuge from the floods 躲避洪水

take refuge in the cellar 在地下室避难

take refuge in silence 以沉默来逃

避(回答无理或不相干的问题)

Try to avoid danger. 尽力避免危险。

ward off a blow (danger) 躲开打击(危险)

avert failure by hard work 努力工作以免失败

avert suspicion 避免嫌疑

avert an accident 避免事故

We only just avoided an accident.

我们幸免了一场事故。

Don't shuffle, give a clear answer.

别闪烁其词(支支吾吾),给一个明确的答复。

I wish I was well out of the business. 我希望我能安然摆脱这些事务。

You are well out of it. 你有幸摆脱此事。

He's a man who never stands aside when there's something that needs doing. 有事需要做时,他从不避开不做。

3. 房屋

(1) 房屋位置

The house is well situated. 那房子地点适中。

a house off the main road 离大路不远的一幢房子

The house stands back from the road. 那房子不在路边。

The house is well set back from the street. 那房子离大街相当远。

a building site with a road frontage of 500 meters 一块建筑用地, 临马路的宽度有500米

For sale, office buildings with frontages on two streets. 两面临街的办公大楼待出售。

The house which is for sale is at the end of the street. 要出售的房子在街的尽头。

a house on the sea-front (front) 位于海滨的一所房子

The house stands on a hill. 那房子位于小山上。

The house stands on the hillside all alone. 那房子孤零零地座落在山坡上。

The house stands on a hilltop, exposed to four winds of heaven. 该屋位于山顶, 四面进风。

a house with a fine view over the valley 面临山谷优美景色的房屋

a house in the middle of a wood 林中的房屋

The climbers rigged up a shelter for the night on a narrow ledge. 爬山者在一个突出的狭窄岩石上匆匆搭起一个帐篷过夜。

The farm house stands by itself in the fields. 那农舍孤零零地座落于田野中。

a house looking towards the river 面临河的一所房屋

a house fronting north 朝北的房子
a house fronting upon (towards) the

lake 朝湖的房子

How does your house face? — It faces south. 你的房子朝哪面? 朝南。

a building that looks to the south 朝南的大楼

a house with a southern aspect; a house with a southern exposure 朝南的房子

the house opposite (to) mine 与我的房子相对的那所房子

Their house, at which I have often stayed, is just outside Beijing. 他们的房子就在北京市郊外, 我常住在那里。

the dim outline of buildings on a dark night 在黑夜里建筑物朦胧的轮廓

the front of a building 建筑物的正面

The kitchen is in the rear of the house. 厨房在房子后部。

a garden at the back of a house 房子后面的一座花园

(2) 房屋布局 and 结构

New houses are going up everywhere. 到处在建新房子。

a group of houses 一片房屋

a harmonious group of houses 一片排列协调的房子

houses here and there in clusters 到处成簇集结的房子

a rash of new red brick houses on a country road 一条乡间大道旁一

片新的红砖房
 be built of brick 用砖建筑的
 a house made of red brick (s) 一所红砖造的房子
 stone buildings 石屋
 The hut was made out of old planks. 这小屋是用旧木板造的。
 The new factory is of very solid construction. 那新工厂盖得非常坚固。
 the steel skeleton of a new building 一座新建筑物的钢架
 The village is mostly of mud houses. 这个村庄里的房子几乎全是泥土盖的。
 a house divided into apartments 分成单元房间的住宅
 a new block of apartment house 一排新单元住宅楼
 a building of vast size 庞大的建筑物
 The building seats 2000 people, but is poor in design. 这建筑物有2000人的座位,但设计很差。
 The hall has a seating capacity of 500. 这大厅可坐500人。
 a hall that seats 500 有500座位的大厅
 The auditorium admits only 500 persons. 该礼堂只能容纳500人。
 The acoustics of the new concert hall are excellent. 这音乐厅的传音效果极佳。

a magnificent house 一所华丽的房子
 a splendid house 一所富丽堂皇的房子
 a furnished house (apartment) 备有家具的出租房屋(单元)
 a ten-roomed farm house, with useful outbuildings 一幢10间房的农舍,附有若干有用的库房
 The house has two reception rooms, a kitchen, and three bedrooms. 这所房子有2间接待室(起居室),1间厨房和3间卧室。
 a six-roomed house 有6个房间的房子
 a six-storeyed (-storied) building 六层楼的建筑
 a house of two storeys 二层楼的房子
 The north wing of the house was added 50 years ago. 那房子北面的厢房是50年前扩建的。
 add a new wing to a hospital 为医院的一侧增建一排房屋
 build an extension to a hospital 扩建一所医院
 a house with a garage attached 附有车库的房子
 The garage is at the rear of the building. 车库在大楼后面。
 put up a shed 搭起一个小棚子
 (3) 居住条件
 They were allotted a house to live in. 他们分配到一所房子住。

You can't take possession of the house until all the papers have been signed. 在各项证件签字以前,你不能住进那所房子。

We've had notice to quit. 我们已得到搬离的通知。

to vacate a house (rented rooms)
搬出房屋(所租房间)

We are moving (house) next week.
我们下星期搬家。

They stripped the house of all its furnishings. 他们搬走了屋内的所有设备。

We moved out on Monday and the new tenants moved in on Tuesday. 我们星期一搬出,新房客星期二就搬进来了。

They live in a palace of a house.
他们住在宫殿似的一栋房子里。

The house has all modern conveniences. 此屋拥有一切现代化设备。

a building heated by steam; steam-heated buildings 以蒸气取暖的建筑物

a commodious house 宽敞的房子
be comfortably installed in a new house 舒适地安居于新家之内

We are now comfortably established in our new house. 我们现在很舒适地住在我们的新居里了。

take up one's residence in a new house 迁入新居

We can't occupy the new house until gas and water are laid on. 我们

要等煤气和水接好后才能搬进新居。

The house has an air of comfort.
房子看起来象是很舒适。

He has a nice little place in the country. 他在乡下有所漂亮的小房子。

I've fallen in love with your beautiful house. 我很喜欢你的漂亮的房子。

Come round to my place one evening. 随便哪天晚上请到舍下来。

He lives on the first floor. (美)他住在一楼。(英)他住在二楼(英国把一楼叫做 groundfloor)。

What a wretched little hole he lives!
他住的房子多么狭小、简陋啊!

live in close quarters 住在拥挤的寓所里

a humble home 简陋的家

What a tumble-down old house you live in! 你住的房子多么破旧啊!

live in a ruinous old house 住在一所破败不堪的老房子里

The house was in a dirty state. 那房子很脏。

What a barn of a house! 这房屋简直象库房!

The old house is no longer habitable. 这栋老房子不适于再居住了。

We can house you and your friends if the hotels are full. 如果旅馆

住满了,我们可供给你和你的朋友住处。

Do you rent the house or is it your own? 这是你租的房子还是你自己的房子?

This house is to be let. 这房子出租。

The house would let easily. 这房子容易租出去。

She has let her house furnished. 她已经将备有家具的房屋租出。

I have an empty house on my hands. 我有一所空房子待卖或出租。

What a handsome old building it is! 多么美观、古老的建筑物啊!

What's the age of that old building? 那座老楼有多少年了?

The house has stood two hundred years and will stand another century. 这房子已有200年之久,还可以再维持100年。

The people in these slums will have to be rehoused. 在这些贫民窟里居住的人们应分配给新的住房。

(4) 房屋修缮

The house wore (had) a neglected look. 房子显出无人照管的样子。

The house appeared (to be) deserted. 那房子看样子好象是无人住的。

The house was half buried under

snow. 那房屋半截被埋在雪里。

The building is in ruins. 那建筑物已成断壁残垣。

Our old house is now a ruin. 我们的旧宅现已成废墟。

The castle has fallen into ruin. 那城堡已破败不堪。

Only the shell of the factory was left when the fire had been extinguished. 火扑灭以后,这工厂只剩下屋架了。

The whole building went up in flames. 整个建筑物被大火烧毁。

a building gutted by fire 内部被火烧毁的建筑物

buildings reduced to rubble by bombing 被炸成碎砖瓦砾的建筑物

Everything has gone to ruin. 一切都被毁坏了。

wretched houses 肮脏破旧的房屋

The house is in decay. 这房子已腐朽。

The roof fell in. 屋顶塌陷了。

a sagging roof 下陷的屋顶

The foundations have sunk. 地基已下陷。

a ramshackle house 一座摇摇欲倒的房子

The shed had fallen in and the wood was rotting away. 小屋已塌陷,木料腐烂了。

The rain had soaked through the roof. 雨水已渗透屋顶。

The rain is leaking in. 漏雨了。
 a leak in the roof 屋顶的漏洞
 These old houses are to be knocked down. 这些旧房屋将被拆除。
 The building was in bad disrepair. 这建筑物急需修理。
 The school buildings are in a bad state of repair. 学校大楼极需修缮。
 The house is in want of repair. 该房需要修理。
 The house needs to be done up (needs doing up). 这房子需要重新修理粉刷一番。
 The repairs needed before we can occupy the house will be considerable. 那所房子在我们搬进之前需要大加修理。
 cover over a hole in a roof 盖住屋顶漏洞
 The shop will be closed during repairs. 整修期间该店将暂停营业。
 The house has been added to from time to time. 这所房子曾经一再扩建。
 decorate a house inside and outside 对房屋进行内外装修
 The outside of the house needs painting. 房子外部需要油漆。
 The house is painted green outside. 房子的外面漆成绿色。
 The house was planned for convenience not for displaying. 那房屋的设计是为了方便,而不是为

了排场。
 a house furnished for show, not comfort 不为舒适,只为好看而装璜的房子
 wax a wooden floor 为木地板打蜡
 (5) 房间
 Those rooms have been assigned to us. 那些房间已分配给我们了。
 a room 5 metres in length and 4 in breadth 长5米宽4米的一间房子
 My bedroom looks on (to) the garden. 我的卧室面对花园。
 a sunny room 向阳的房间
 a nice, airy room 一间空气流通的好房间
 There was a tone of quiet elegance in the room. 房间里有一种清静高雅的气氛。
 The two rooms open into one another. 两室之间有一门相通。
 an inner room 内室
 a front (back) room 前面的(后面的)房间
 We have no spare room in our house. (We don't have a spare room.) 我们家里没有多余的房间。
 a small room 小房间
 a poky little room 窄小的房间
 a low ceiling 低矮的天花板
 a smoked ceiling 烟熏黑了的天花板
 One corner of the room was screened off. 房间的一角被隔

开了。
 curtain off part of a room 用帘幕
 隔出房间的一部分
 wall off part of a room 用砖或木
 板等隔开房间的一部分
 This room gets very little sunshine.
 这房间几乎晒不进阳光。
 a damp, cold and cheerless room
 潮湿、冰冷而阴森的房间
 a dimly lit room 灯光微弱的房间
 poorly illuminated rooms 灯光不
 够亮的房间
 The room was full of (filled with)
 people. 房间里呆满了人。
 The room was choked up with use-
 less old furniture. 房间里塞满
 了无用的旧家具。
 furnish a room 以家具布置房间
 Let's not crowd the room with fur-
 niture. 我们不要在房间里摆设
 太多的家具吧。
 clutter up a room with unnecessary
 furniture 将房间里塞满不必要
 的家具
 Don't score the floor by pushing
 heavy furniture about. 不要推
 移笨重家具以免擦损地板。

(6) 门

This door opens on to the garden.
 此门通向花园。
 Does this door open inwards or out-
 wards? 此门朝里还是朝外开?
 The door has stuck. 门开不开(关
 不上了)。

The door defied all attempts to open
 it. 此门无论如何也打不开。
 a badly fitting door 不好关的门
 The gate grates on its hinges. 大
 门开关时合叶吱吱作响。
 The door rubs on the floor—the
 hinge must have dropped a little.
 门蹭地板——可能是合叶有些下
 坠。
 The hinges of this door seem to
 have dropped slightly. 此门的
 合叶看起来有点下坠。
 Take the door off its hinges and re-
 hang it. 把门从折叶上卸下来重
 装。
 screen door 纱门
 We have screened our house against
 mosquitoes. 我们已装上纱门纱
 窗,以防蚊子。
 fresh-painted doors 新油漆的门
 The hot sun has blistered the paint
 on the door. 炎热的太阳把门上
 的油漆晒起了泡。
 The handle has come loose. 把手
 松了。
 The door handle has come off. 门
 把手掉了下来。
 fit the handle on a door 在门上安
 装把手
 fit a new lock on a door 在门上安
 装一把新锁
 He groped for the door-handle in
 the dark. 他在黑暗中摸索着找
 门把手。
 He jumped over the gate into the

fields. 他跳过大门进入了田野。
cross the threshold 跨进门槛

He opened the garden gate and went
into the street. 他打开花园门
走到大街上。

the back-door of a house 房子的后
门

the side entrance of the house 房
子的侧门

an emergency exit 太平门

He escaped through a secret door.
他从暗门逃走了。

Please either come in or go out:
don't stand there in the doorway.
请你进来或是出去,不要站在门
口。

She waved goodbye to us from the
doorway. 她在门口向我们挥手
告别。

It was raining heavily, but the taxi
took us from door to door. 天下
大雨,出租车把我们送到每人家
门口。

He went from door to door deliver-
ing the milk. 他挨门挨户送牛
奶。

a door to success 成功之道

show sb. the door 将某人(不受欢迎的人)逐出门外

There's somebody at the door. 门
口有一个人。

I heard a knock at the door. 我听
到了敲门声。

I know him by his knock. 从他的
敲门声我知道是他。

Come in—don't knock. 请进,不要
敲门。

There was a double knock at the
door. 门口有连续两次敲门声。

Someone is knocking at the door.
有人在敲门。

Someone knocked loudly at the
door. 有人大声敲门。

Try knocking at the back door if no-
body hears you at the front door.
如果前门没有人应,就去敲后门
试试看。

tap at (on) the door 轻轻地敲门
a tap at the door (on the window)
敲门(窗)

He thumped (on) the door. 他使
劲撞门。

Someone was battering (away) at
the door. 有人在用力敲门。

He banged at the door. 他砰砰地
用力敲门。

He was banging on the door with his
fist. 他用拳头猛烈地敲门。

Somebody was beating at (upon)
the door. 有人在敲门。

hammer at the door (用棍棒或拳
头)敲打门

Someone was pounding at the door
with a heavy stick. 有人在用粗
棍敲门。

There was a ring at the door. 门
铃响了。

Someone is ringing at the door. 有
人按门铃。

door-bell 门铃

The door opened and a man came in. 门开了,一个人走了进来。

He opened the door for me to come in. 他打开门让我进来。

He pushed the door open. 他把门推开了。

He opened the gate with (at) one push. 他一下子就把门推开了。

fling the doors and windows open
把门窗猛然推开

The door flew open. 门突然敞开了。

The door blew open. 门被风吹开了。

Use this box to prop the door open.

用这个箱子把门撑住,让门敞开着。

wedge a door open 门下放楔子,使门敞开着

Don't smash the door open, I have a key! 别把门捣开,我有钥匙。

The fireman smashed in (down) the doors. 消防人员破门而入。

break open a door 把门砸开

We had to burst the door open. 我们不得不破门而入。

force (open) a door 破门而入

Down with the door! 把门敲倒!

The doors were invitingly open.

门开着,象是邀人入内。

Leave the door open. 让门敞开着。

Who left that door open? 是谁让门开着的?(谁没关门?)

Doors open at 7:00 p. m. 下午七

点开门(或开始营业)。

This shop does not open on Sundays. 这家店铺星期日不开门(营业)。

Someone or other has left the gate open. 有人没关上门。

You should shut up the house before going away for the holidays. 你度假走之前要把房屋的所有门窗关上。

See that the windows and doors are fastened. 务必把门窗关牢。

Are you sure the doors and windows are secure? 你确知门窗是关牢的吗?

bolt the door and windows 将门窗拴住

shoot a bolt 关上或打开(门等的)插销

Did you leave the doors and windows firmly fastened? 你们把门窗关牢了吗?

Have you fastened all the doors and windows? 你将所有的门窗都关牢了吗?

The door was fast shut. 门关得紧紧的。

The door bolts on the inside. 该门从里面拴。

Latch the doors. 把门拴上。

This door won't latch properly. 这门拴不牢。

This bolt doesn't catch. 这个门拴拴不住了。

The latch has caught. 这门拴拔不

出来了。

The door won't shut. 这门关不上。

Don't shut me out. 别把我关在门外。

bolt sb. out (in) 关在门外(里)

He barred himself in. 他把自己关在房子里(使别人不能进入)。

Push the door to. 把门推一下关上。

Leave the door to. 让门就那样虚掩着好了。

slam the door (to) 砰然关门

The door slammed (to). 门砰然一声关上了。

The door swung shut (swung to). 门关上了。

The door banged shut. 门砰地一声关上了。

He always shuts the door with a bang. 他总是把门砰地一声关上。

A door was banging somewhere. 什么地方有扇门砰然作响。

screw up a door 将门钉死

(7) 窗

The bedroom windows look out on a courtyard. 卧室的窗子面对庭院。

windows fronting (facing) the street 临街的窗户

Windows let in light and air. 阳光和空气自窗而入。

We must let another window into

this wall. 我们必须在这墙上再开一个窗户。

He stood at the window and looked out (at the view). 他站在窗前往外看(观看景色)。

look out of the window 从窗口望出去

From his attic window he looked out over a wilderness of roofs. 从他的阁楼窗子望出去,他看到了一大片屋顶。

The wind rattled the windows. 风吹得窗子嘎嘎作响。

The windows were rattling in the wind. 窗在风中嘎嘎作响。

a loose window 关不严的窗子

We could hear the rattle of hail on the window-panes. 我们能听到冰雹打在玻璃窗上的砰砰声。

The explosion shattered every window in the building. 那次爆炸把楼里的窗户全震碎了。

smash a window 打破一扇窗户

glaze a window 给窗户装玻璃

The shop-front is fitted with rolling shutters. 那商店前脸装有卷升百叶门窗。

windows screened with netting 装有铁网的窗户

This window has no screen. 这窗户没有纱窗。

steam-covered windows 布满水气的窗子

There is a vase of flowers on the window-sill. 窗台上有一瓶花。

Someone is knocking on the window. 有人在敲窗。

This window won't open. 这扇窗子打不开。

This window won't lift. 这窗子推不上去。

fling the windows open 将窗户猛然推开

The windows are wide open. 窗户大敞着。

He slept with open windows. 他开着窗户睡觉。

The thief came in through the window. 小偷从窗而进。

The window shuts easily. 这窗子很好关。

slam the window shut 使劲将窗子关闭

seal up a window 糊窗缝

nail up a window 用钉子将窗户钉死

board up a window 用木板把窗户堵上(挡上)

brick up a window 用砖把窗户堵上

wall up a window (用砖等)堵死窗户

(8) 窗帘

Please draw the curtains to shut out (let in) the sun. 请拉上窗帘挡住阳光。(请拉开窗帘让阳光照进来。)

curtains hanging over the window 挂在窗上的窗帘

a window-shade 窗帘

draw down the blinds (of windows) 将百叶窗拉下

pull down (draw up, raise, lower) the blinds 拉下(卷起, 扯起, 放下)窗帘

draw a curtain across a window 将窗帘拉上

drape curtains over a window 用窗帘遮起窗子

The doorway is draped with a heavy curtain. 门口挂着厚厚的帘子。

The curtains were flapping at the open window. 窗帘在敞开的窗子前摆动。

The curtains are fluttering in the breeze. 窗帘在微风中飘动。

Fasten the curtains back. 把窗帘拉开系牢。

loop the curtains up (或 back) 卷起窗帘

(9) 家具

a room bare of furniture; a barely furnished room 几乎没有家具的房间

We have only a few sticks of furniture. 我们只有几件简陋的家具。

a bedroom with built-in wardrobes 带有壁橱的卧室

The arrangement of the furniture in our new house took a long time. 在新房子里布置家具费了我们很长时间。

the disposition of furniture in a room 房间里的家具布置

newly arranged furniture 以新方式排列的家具

The room was chocked up with useless old furniture. 房间里塞满了无用的旧家具。

Let's not crowd the room with useless old furniture. 我们不要在房间里摆设过多的家具。

All the furniture were damaged by fire. 所有的家具都被大火烧毁了。

The drunken man smashed up all the furniture. 那醉汉毁坏了所有的家具。

scratch the varnish on a table 刮坏桌上光亮漆面

varnish a piece of furniture 给家具上清漆

Don't daub the paint on too thickly. 不要把油漆涂得太厚。

(10) 桌

The top of the square table is flat. 这方桌的桌面是平的。

Please polish the top of the table (table top). 请把桌面擦亮。

He covered the dining-table with a cloth. 他在饭桌上铺了一块台布。

He spread a cloth over (on) the table. 他在桌上铺了一块台布。
table-cloth 台布

The table groaned with food. 桌上

摆满了大量食物,快把桌子压垮了。

Don't put the glass on the edge of the table; it may get knocked off. 不要把杯子放在桌边,那样会碰掉的。

He banged his fist on the table. 他用拳头捶打桌子。

a table with weak legs 桌腿不稳而摇摇晃晃的桌子

The legs of that table look rather groggy. 那张桌子的腿看起来很不稳当。

This tea-table wobbles. 这个茶几不稳(来回摇晃)。

The table is rather rocky. 桌子有点不稳。

The table tipped up. 桌子翻倒了。
He tipped the table (up). 他把桌子弄翻了。

make a table steady 使桌子站稳

That desk is covered with a crowd of books and papers. 写字台上杂乱地堆满了书籍和文件。

The drawers of this desk slide in and out easily. 这张桌子的抽屉容易推进拉出。

Slide the drawer into its place. 把抽屉推进去。

shut a drawer 关抽屉

The drawer is so tight that I can't open it. 抽屉太紧,我拉不开。

(11) 椅

He sat in (on) a chair. 他坐在椅

子上。

He sat in an armchair. 他坐在扶手椅(单人沙发)上。

He sat at the desk. 他坐在书桌前。

He sat rocking (himself) in his chair. 他坐在椅子上前后摆动着。

a chair with a rattan seat 一把有藤座的椅子

draw one's chair up to the table 把椅子拉至桌旁

There is a line of chairs. 那有一排椅子。

a folding chair 折叠椅

an easy chair 安乐椅

a wobbly chair 不稳的椅子

The legs of that chair look rather groggy. 那把椅子的腿看起来很不稳当。

This chair needs a new bottom. 这把椅子座面需换新的。

That chair has a broken leg, it might let you down. 那把椅子有条腿断了,它会让你跌倒。

Some chairs are fitted with loose covers. 有些椅子装有可随意取下套上的套子。

This box will serve for a seat. 这个箱子可当座位用。

There are no more chairs; you'll have to use that box for a seat. 没有椅子了,你只好用那只箱子代替座椅了。

They sat on stools at the bar drink-

ing beer. 他们在酒吧间坐在凳子上喝啤酒。

a stool with three legs 一只三条腿的凳子

There is a bad sag in the seat of this chair. 这椅子座部有很深的陷坑。

(12) 床及床上用品

They made up a bed on the sofa for the unexpected visitor. 他们给不速之客将沙发铺好当床铺。

a folding bed 折叠床

a double bed 双人床

We found the beds quite comfortable. 我们觉得那些床很舒服。

Don't lie in bed all morning. 不要整个早上都躺在床上。

He is sitting on the bed. 他正在床上坐着。

She nestled down in bed. 她舒适地躺在床上。

He put clean sheets on the bed. 他将干净的床单铺在床上。

She folded back the bedclothes. 她把被褥叠起来。

She likes a soft pillow and a hard mattress. 她喜欢松软的枕头和硬的床垫。

The mattress needs to be aired. 这个床垫需要拿出去晾一晾。

She plumped up the pillows. 她把枕头填得鼓鼓的。

fluff out a pillow 把枕头抖松

a pillow case 枕头套

She tucked the child up in bed. 她
给孩子盖上并掖好被子。

a wadded quilt 填有棉或毛的被子

The blanket slipped off the bed.

毯子从床上滑落下来。

a mosquito-net 蚊帐

(13) 镜子

She looked into the mirror. 她照
镜子。

The girl was posturing before a tall
mirror. 那个女子对着大镜子摆
姿势。

see one's reflection in a mirror 看
自己在镜中的映像

The sight of my face reflected in the
mirror never pleases me. 我永
远不喜欢看自己在镜中映出的面
孔。

The mirror misted over. 那镜子模
糊不清。

(14) 楼梯, 阶梯, 梯

go (walk) upstairs; walk up the
stairs 上楼

We climbed the winding staircase.
我们爬上螺旋楼梯。

I was whisked up to the top floor in
an express elevator [(英)lift].

快速电梯很快地把我送到顶层。

I'm standing at the head of the stair-
case. 我站在楼梯顶端。

an upstairs room 一间楼上房间

the people in the room overhead
楼上的人

My bedroom is two flights up. 向
上走两段楼梯便是我的卧室。

She always runs up (down) the
stairs. 她总是跑着上(下)楼。

I passed her on the stairs. 我在楼
梯上遇见了她。

This is an awkward staircase. 这
个楼梯设计不良, 上下不方便。

He descended the stairs. 他下楼
了。

The child was sitting on the bottom
stair. 小孩坐在楼梯的最低一
级。

the downstairs rooms 楼下的房间

Our neighbours downstairs are very
noisy. 我们楼下的邻居很吵闹。

He went downstairs to breakfast.

他下楼吃早饭去了。

Your brother is waiting downstairs.
你哥哥在楼下等着。

There was no lift and we had to
climb six flights of stairs. 没有
电梯, 我们只好爬六段楼梯。

a walk-up flat 没有电梯的公寓

The elevator is not working. 电梯
失灵了。

There are escalators in this hotel.

这家旅馆有自动楼梯。

Mind the steps when you go down
into the cellar. 当你走入地下室
时, 当心梯级。

The child was sitting on the bottom
step. 那孩子坐在最底下的台阶
上。

a pair of steps; a step-ladder 折叠

梯(四脚梯)

Is that ladder secure? 那梯子稳当吗?

Rest the ladder against the wall.
把梯子靠在墙上。

Stand the ladder against the wall.
把梯子靠着墙放。

I propped the ladder against the wall. 我把梯子靠着墙放。

He leaned the ladder against the wall. 他把梯子靠着墙放。

Place the ladder against the tree.
把梯子靠在树上。

(15) 花园

a strip of garden behind the house
屋后一块狭长的园子

The garden has a high wall all round. 花园有高墙围着。

the garden in its summer finery 美丽的夏季花园

The garden was blazing with colours. 花园中五彩缤纷。

This peaceful garden lends itself to meditation. 这恬静的花园适合沉思。

The fountains in the park play on Sundays. 公园里的喷泉星期天才喷水。

The beauty of these gardens owes more to art than to nature. 这些花园的秀美是人们巧夺天工的杰作。

The garden looked bare in winter. 冬天的花园看起来光秃秃的。

an uncared-for garden 荒废的花园
The garden is running wild. 花园里野草丛生。

The garden is choked with weeds.
花园里长满了野草。

(16) 墙, 栅栏

a wall made of stone 石砌的墙

a stone (concrete) wall 石(混凝土)墙

face a wall with concrete 在墙上抹一层混凝土

colour a wall green 将墙涂成绿色

a low wall 低矮的墙

enclose a garden with a wall 用墙把花园围起来

a walled garden 有围墙的花园

The garden has a high wall all round. 该花园有高墙围着。

The tops of the walls were set with broken glass. 墙头上嵌有碎玻璃。

Some old towns have walls right round them. 有些古老的城镇周围有城墙。

The circuit of the city walls is three miles. 城墙的周长为3英里。

The castle walls are very thick. 城堡的墙很厚。

at the foot of the wall 在墙根下

The soldiers were standing under (= at the foot of) the castle wall. 士兵们站在城堡的墙脚下。

Hang the picture on that wall. 把

画挂在那面墙上。
 wall-painting 壁画
 wall-paper 壁纸
 The wall is a little out of the perpendicular. 这墙有点倾斜。
 wall discoloured by damp 被潮气侵蚀变了颜色的墙
 The damp rising from the ground caused the walls to stain badly.
 从地面上升的湿气使墙壁沾上严重的污迹。
 The plaster was beginning to fall from the walls. 墙上灰泥开始脱落。
 crumbling walls 崩塌中的墙
 take down a wall 拆除一堵墙
 rail off a piece of ground 用栏杆围起一块地
 fields that are railed off from the road 用栏杆同道路隔离的田地
 wooden rails round a field 围着一块地的木栏杆
 metal rails round a monument 围着一块纪念碑的铁栏杆
 build a rail fence 装一圈栏杆
 He was leaning on the ship's rail looking over the water. 他斜倚着船的栏杆,眺望水面。

(17) 煤气, 水电

We are well served with gas. 我们的煤气供应很好。
 Can I run my electric sewing machine off the light circuit? 我可以把电动缝纫机接在照明电路上

吗?

It sounds to me as if there's tap running somewhere. 我好象听到某处水龙头的流水声。
 Who has left the tap running? 是谁没有关上水龙头?
 Don't leave the tap running. 别不关水龙头。
 The water tower is not far from our house. 水塔离我们的房子不远。
 Turn off the water (light, radio), please. 请关上水门(灯、收音机)。
 Turn on the light (water, radio), please. 请开灯(水龙头、收音机)。
 Turn out the lights (gas-fire) before you go to bed. 入睡前关上灯(煤气炉)。
 He turned the tap (gas, water) on (off). 他打开(关上)(煤气、水龙头)开关。
 The tap turns easily. 这个龙头很容易转动。
 water-main 供水系统干管
 power-mains 电源, 输电线
 The tap is a bad one—it splashes. 这个水龙头不好, 向外喷水。
 Has the house been wired for electricity? 这所房子装好电线了吗?
 Put out the lights (the candle, the gas). 关上灯(熄灭蜡烛, 关上煤气)。
 All bedrooms in the hotel have hot

and cold running water. 这个旅店的所有房间都有冷热自来水。

The plumbing is out of order. 管道出了故障。

They plunged the room into darkness by cutting off the current.

他们切断电源,屋子里一片黑暗。

Is the water on yet? 水管接通了吗?

Someone has left the bathroom tap on. 有人打开洗澡间的水龙头没关上。

I can smell gas—is one of the taps on? 我闻到了煤气味,是不是有一个气栓还开着?

We take our electric current from the mains. 我们的电源来自供电干线。

My new house is not yet connected to the mains. 我的新房子还没有接通电源。

gas and electric light fittings 煤气和电灯装置

We can't occupy the new house until gas and water are laid on. 我们要等煤气和水安装好才能搬进新居。

gas-meter 煤气表

Put the kettle on the gas. 把水壶放在煤气炉上。

cut off the gas (electricity) supply 切断煤气(电)的供应

Our water supply has failed. 自来水管没有水了。

4. 交通

(1) 城市交通

There was a lot of (not much) traffic on the roads yesterday. 昨天道路上的车辆行人很多(不多)。

Traffic was interrupted by floods. 交通被洪水阻断。

Traffic was badly dislocated by the heavy fall of snow. 大雪使交通十分混乱。

The traffic was in a frightful tangle. 交通混乱得可怕。

Traffic in Oxford Street was reduced to a crawl during yesterday afternoon. 昨天下午牛津大街的车辆只能缓慢移动。

street congested with traffic 交通拥挤的街道

Traffic jams are frequent in our big towns. 大城市中交通常常堵塞。

the traffic snarls in a big town 大城市中的交通混乱状况

the rush-hours 上下班的交通繁忙时间

peak hours of traffic 交通的高峰时间

off-peak periods 非高峰时间

a queue of cars held up by traffic lights 被交通指挥灯拦住的一长列汽车

off-peak flights to London 飞往伦敦的不拥挤班次

the main current (stream) of traffic
交通的主流

traffic diversions (因修路而引起的)
交通改道

(2) 交通管理

control of traffic (traffic control)

交通管理

rule of the road; road regulations

交通规则

In Great Britain, traffic keeps to the left, not the right, side of the road. 在英国车辆靠街道的左侧行驶,不靠右侧行驶。

Traffic in Beijing keeps to the right.

在北京车辆靠街道右侧行驶。

Her driving (driver) license (英 licence) has been endorsed. 她的驾驶证上有违章记录。

The speed limit is 30 kilometres an hour in these areas. 在这些地区车辆限速为每小时30公里。

exceed the speed limit 超过速度限制

They took strong measures against dangerous drivers. 他们对危险行车的司机采取强硬措施。

He was fined 20 dollars for speeding. 他因超速开车被罚款20美元。

revoke a driver license 吊销驾驶执照

He was prosecuted for exceeding the speed limit. 他因超速行车被控告。

The road is closed to vehicles. 此路不准车辆通行。

The driver took the bus past the traffic signal. 公共汽车司机开车闯了交通信号。

Move on. 朝前走。(警察命令行人、车辆)

a campaign for road safety 交通安全运动

Don't run across the road until you're sure it's safe. 看清确实安全之后,再过马路。

lighting-up time 路灯开灯时间

two-way street 双行路

one-way street 单行路

(3) 交通信号

traffic lights 交通指挥灯

traffic signals 交通信号

traffic signs 交通标志

signpost 路标

signal-box 信号所

Traffic signs should be conspicuous. 交通标志应该醒目。

Traffic in large towns is controlled by traffic lights. 大城市的交通由交通指挥灯控制。

The signal was at danger. 信号警告有危险。

A train must not pass a signal that is at danger. 火车切切不可闯危险信号。

A red light is usually a signal of danger. 红灯通常是危险信号。

flash a signal 用闪光发出信号

The driver pulled up when the traffic lights changed. 红灯信号亮了,司机把车停住。

A motorist must be able to read traffic signs. 汽车驾驶员应能识别交通标志。

No thoroughfare. 不准通行。

Keep right (left). 靠右(左)行驶。

U-turn not allowed 不准调头。(某些十字路口不准车辆作180度大转弯)

(4) 交通事故

The cyclist was knocked down by a truck (英 lorry) and received fatal injuries. 骑自行车人被卡车撞倒,身负重伤。

a head-on collision between two buses 两辆公共汽车迎头相撞

The two cars collided. 两辆小汽车相撞。

As the bus came round the corner, it collided with a car. 公共汽车拐弯时与一辆小汽车相撞。

The brakes wouldn't act, so there was an accident. 刹车失灵,所以发生事故。

The cyclist was run down by a car. 骑自行车人被一辆汽车撞倒。

The bus ran over his leg. 公共汽车轧过他的腿。

He was run over and had to be taken to hospital. 他被轧伤,必须马上送往医院。

Take care you don't get run over

when you cross the street. 注意过马路时别让车轧着。

More regard must be paid to safety on the roads. 应该多多注意道路安全。

He was knocked down by a truck and badly mangled. 他被一辆卡车撞得皮开肉绽。

He came very near being knocked down by the bus. 他差一点被公共汽车撞倒。

He was as near as could be to being knocked down by a bus. 他差一点被公共汽车撞倒。

pedestrians killed in traffic accidents 交通事故中丧生的行人

The carriage overturned and the passengers were pitched out. 马车翻了,乘客都被摔了出来。

The bus got out of control and ran into a wall. 公共汽车失去控制,撞到墙上。

She ran her car into a tree. 她开车撞在一棵树上。

As the car hit the tree the occupants were shot out. 小汽车撞在树上,车里的人被甩出来了。

The collision sent the car spinning across the roadway. 那辆汽车被撞得横在路上。

She sobbed out the story of her son's death in a traffic accident. 她哭述了她儿子在交通事故中丧生的情况。

There has been a terrible smash on

the railway (美 railroad). 铁路
上发生了一起可怕的撞车事故。
The car smashed into a wall. 汽车
撞在墙上。
The bus crashed into a tree. 公共
汽车撞到树上。
The bus collided with a stationary
van. 公共汽车与停在那里的货
车相撞。
When the trains collided, the first
two cars of one of the trains tele-
scoped. 两列火车相撞, 其中一
列车的前两节车厢挤在一起(一
节车厢有一部分撞入另一车厢)。
That's the place where the accident
occurred. 这就是事故发生的地
方(事故现场)。
The accident tumbled us all out of
the bus. 公共汽车发生事故, 我
们都被摔了出来。
He was tipped out of the cart into
the ditch. 他从马车上摔落到沟
渠里。
The car was a worthless wreck after
the collision. 撞车事故发生后,
汽车变成了分文不值的残骸。
Accidents are often caused by
drivers who try to cut in. 事故
常因司机超车过急而造成。(如 A
车向左侧拐出车道超 B 车, 过早
地回到原车道而与 B 车相撞。)
Careless driving may cost you your
life. 马虎开车可能会使你丧命。
The railway accident was a terrible
affair. 那场铁路交通事故非常

可怕。

This is an awkward corner; there
have been several road accidents
here. 这是一处不太好拐的弯,
在这里曾发生过几次事故。
A fearful railway accident occurred
yesterday morning. 昨天早晨发
生了可怕的铁路事故。
The people were alert about the hit-
and-run which became top sensa-
tional news in the city. 撞完人
驾车逃跑一案已成了该市的头条
惊人新闻。人们都警惕起来捉拿
肇事者。
The car missed me by inches. 那
辆小汽车仅差几寸就把我撞着。
He missed the train and therefore
missed the accident. 他没赶上
火车, 因此也没赶上那场事故。

(5) 火车(行车)

The train was running (going) at
100 kilometres an hour. 火车以
每小时100公里的速度行进。
How many hours' run is Beijing
from Tianjin by train? 乘火车从
北京到天津需要几个小时?
The train goes there direct. 这列
火车直达那里。
The engine whistled before reaching
the level-crossing. 机车到达交
叉道口之前先鸣笛。(level-cross-
ing, (美) grade-crossing, 指平面
交叉。)
The express train flashed past. 那

列快车一掠而过。

The telegraph poles whirled past us as the train gathered speed. 火车加速时, 电线杆在我们面前飞驰而过。

Our train crawled over the damaged bridge. 我们的火车在损坏的桥上慢速驶过。

The train came to a halt. 火车停住了。

The train jerked along. 火车颤动着行进。

The train stopped with a jerk. 火车震动了一下猛然停住。

The train jerked to a stop. 火车震动了一下猛然停住。

This train calls at every station.

这列火车每站都停。

This train goes from Tianjin to Beijing with only two stops. 这列火车从天津开到北京仅停两次。

This train goes through to Paris.

这列火车直达巴黎。

The train entered a tunnel. 火车进入隧道。

The rails were covered with ice and the wheels did not bite. 铁轨被冰覆盖, 车轮卡不住轨。

He speeded up the engine. 他加快了机车行进的速度。

The train speeded up. 火车加快了速度。

They have speeded up the train service. 他们提高了列车运行效率。

The roar of the train reverberated in the tunnel. 隧道中回响着火车的轰鸣声。

The train was drawn by two locomotives. 这列火车由两台机车牵引。

The two trains meet at Tianjin. 两列火车在天津相会。

The train ran past the signal. 火车开过了信号。

The train was switched into a siding. 这列火车被调往旁轨。

To shunt a train to a siding. 将一列火车调往旁轨。

The dining-car was coupled on at Qingdao. 餐车是在青岛挂上的。

couple two railway coaches (在美国, 车厢也叫 cars) 连接两节客车厢

They uncoupled the locomotive from the train. 他们使机车与列车分离。

detach a coach from a train 将一节车厢从整列火车上分离出去

How many coaches can that engine pull? 那台机车能牵引几节车厢?

(6) 火车(进出站情况)

The train is in (is waiting) at the station. 火车停在车站。

The train came puffing into the station. 火车喷着烟驶入车站。

The train steamed into the station. 火车驶入车站。

The engine puffed out of the station. 机车喷着烟驶出车站。

The train pulled out of the station. 火车驶出车站。

The train thundered through the station. 火车隆隆地驶过车站。

Which is the departure platform? 哪一个站台是列车开出站台?

(7) 火车(正点, 晚点)

The train is due (in) at 2:30. 火车应于2点30分到达。

The train is on time (comes in on time). 火车准时到达。

The train arrived punctually. 火车准时到达。

The train arrived on schedule. 火车准时到达。

The train is overdue (is late). 火车晚点了。

The train will be twenty minutes late. 火车将晚点20分钟。

The train was late and I missed my connection. 火车晚点了, 我没有赶上应换乘的车。

The train is five minutes behind time. 火车晚点5分钟。

There was a break-down on the railway and all trains were delayed several hours. 铁路出了故障, 所有火车均误点数小时。

He was annoyed to learn that the train would be delayed. 他听说火车将要晚点, 心里感到很烦恼。

Luckily for me the train was late,

so I just caught it. 幸好火车晚点了, 所以我刚好搭上。

During foggy weather the trains are late more often than not. 雾天, 火车经常晚点。

The train got in (arrived) five minutes early. 火车提前5分钟到达。

(8) 火车(乘车情况)

We like to travel by train. 我们喜欢乘火车旅行。

There are frequent trains running between Shanghai and Nanjing. 往返于上海和南京之间的火车很频繁。

On holidays the railways put on special trains. 假日铁路加开班车。 to put on extra trains during the rush hours 在旅客特别多的时间增开火车。

The train service was disorganized by fog. 火车的班次被雾搅乱。

Book your tickets through to Vienna. 买直达维也纳的车票。

The 9:05 train is not running today. 今天9:05的火车停开。

The 6:30 a. m. express to Beijing will be taken off next month. 早晨6:30开往北京的快车下月将停开。

Please look up a fast train to Shanghai. 请查找一下开往上海的快车。

The seven o'clock train will suit us

very well. 七点钟的火车对我们正合适。

They have decided to take the 3:30 p. m. train to town. 他们决定乘坐下午3点30分的火车进城。

They sent those tractors to the Northeast by fast goods train. 他们用快货车把那些拖拉机运往东北。

send goods by rail 经过铁路运货
Don't stick your head out of the carriage window. 不要把头探出车窗之外。

We had lunch on the train. 我们在火车上吃午饭。

(9) 火车(赶火车)

We were in time for the train. 我们及时赶上火车。

We were in time to catch the train. 我们及时赶上火车。

The train leaves at 5:30; can we make it? 火车5点30分开车,我们能赶上吗?

He may have missed his train. 他或许没赶上那班火车。

He lost his train. 他没赶上火车。

He missed the 10:30 train. 他没赶上10点30分那趟火车。

He failed to catch the 10:30 train. 他没赶上10点30分那趟火车。

I fell asleep in the train and was taken on to Harbin. 我在火车上睡着了,被带到了哈尔滨。

(10) 火车(上下车,换车)

get on (into) a train 上火车

get off (out of) a train 下火车

We got into the wrong train. 我们上错了火车。

I am getting off at the next station. 我在下一站下车。

change trains at Beijing for Tianjin 在北京换乘开往天津的火车

When do we change? 我们什么时候换车?

The trains from Beijing to Tianjin run in connection with the steamers to Dalian. 由北京开往天津的火车与开往大连的轮船连运。

The 9:00 p. m. train from Taiyuan connects with the 10:00 a. m. train at Beijing the next day. 乘坐晚上9点从太原发出的列车可于次日上午10点在北京换车。

(11) 火车(事故)

There have been many railway accidents this year in India. 今年印度发生了许多起铁路交通事故。

The train was wrecked. 火车被毁坏了。

The train left the track. 火车出轨了。

The train jumped the rails (track). 火车出轨。(rail 指铁轨; track 指铁轨和枕木; railroad 或 railway (英)指铁轨、枕木、路基,广义的还包括车站和车辆; rail 有时是

railroad 的简称。)

The wrecked coach lay aslant the railway track. 事故中毁坏的车厢斜躺在铁轨上。

(12) 火车(词汇)

a non-stop train from Beijing to Tianjin 从北京开往天津的直达火车

a through train to Xian 一班直达西安的火车

an express train; a fast train 一列快车

a slow train 一列慢车

passenger trains 客车

goods train (英)货车

freight train (美)货车

luggage-van; baggage train 行李车

sleeping-car; Pullman; Pullman car 寝车

a mail train 邮政车

tank-car 油罐车

aisle 车厢中的通道

vestibule 车厢两端的连廊

luggage-rack 行李架

bunk 卧铺

funnel; smoke-stack 烟囱

cow-catcher 排障器

the up train 上行列车

switch-man 搬道工

terminal; terminus 终点站, 铁路终点

(13) 火车站

The railway stations were thronged with people going away for their holidays. 车站都挤满了外出度假的人。

Streams of people were coming out of the railway station. 川流不息的人们正从车站走出。

Show your ticket at the barrier. 在检票棚门口出示你的车票。

His father is a ticket collector. 他父亲是检票员。

The underground stations pour thousands of workers into the streets between 7:00 and 8:00 each morning. 每天早晨七点至八点, 成千上万的工人从地铁车站出来到各街道去。

This is one of the busiest underground stations in Beijing. 这是北京最繁忙的地铁车站之一。

All passes should be shown at the barrier. 所有通行证都必须在棚门口出示。

What platform does the train leave from? 那列火车从哪个站台开出?

station-master 站长

cloak-room 衣帽间

marshalling-yard 货运集结场

the railway yard 调车场

porter 搬运工

(14) 公共汽车

Buses leave at short intervals during rush hours. 上下班时间公共汽车的发车间隔时间很短。

There were so many people that the company put on extra buses. 需要乘车的人太多,公共汽车公司增开班车。

An hourly bus service will begin next month. 从下月起将开设每小时一班车的服务项目。

get into (on) a bus 上车

get off a bus 下车

A young man gave up his seat to an elderly woman. 一位年轻人把座位让给了一位老太太。

Bus after bus came to pick up children and move them to the school. 一辆接一辆的汽车来接孩子们去上学。

You can find only single-deck buses instead of double-deckers in Beijing. 在北京你只能见到单层公共汽车,见不到双层公共汽车。

The top deck of the bus is crowded. 公共汽车的上层拥挤。

There comes the last bus. 最后一班公共汽车来了。

They thrust themselves into the bus. 他们用力挤进公共汽车。

We had a long wait for the bus. 我们等公共汽车等了好久。

I wonder whether we shall be in time for the last bus. 我真不知

道我们是否还会赶上最后一班公共汽车。

I was so tightly wedged between two fat women that it was difficult for me to get up and leave the bus. 我被两位胖女人紧紧地挤在中间,以致要站起身来下车都很困难。

The bus stopped to take on some children. 公共汽车停下来让一些儿童上车。

We had to stand all the way back in the bus. 我们回来时在公共汽车上只得一直站着。

Where's the nearest bus-stop? 最近的公共汽车站在哪儿?

They squeezed themselves into a crowded bus. 他们挤进一辆拥挤的公共汽车。

The bus stopped to set down an old lady. 汽车停下来让一位老太太下车。

ride in a bus 乘公共汽车

It's a one yuan ride on a bus. 乘公共汽车去要花一元钱。

The hotel bus was in constant requisition for bringing visitors from, and taking them back to, the railway station. 旅馆的公共汽车不断地到火车站接送客人。

This is a request stop. 这是招手即停车的车站。

Buses stop here by request. 公共汽车在这里应请求停车。

The buses run every ten minutes.

这些公共汽车每隔10分钟来一辆。

Leave the bus by the rear entrance.
从后门下公共汽车。

The bus stopped to put down passengers. 那公共汽车停下来让乘客下车。

They presented a village with a bus-shelter. 他们以一座公共汽车候车亭赠送给一个村庄。

There are buses every twenty minutes past the hour. 公共汽车每小时过20分钟开一班车。

Move along, please, said the bus conductor. 公共汽车售票员说, 请往前走。

pass along there, please. 请往前走。

All fares, please. 请买票啦。

As we were late we took a taxi to the station. 由于我们晚了, 我们乘出租汽车去车站。

Please call me a taxi (call a taxi for me). 请为我叫一辆出租汽车。

(15) 大车, 马车

The wagon was being drawn by two horses. 这辆大车由两匹马拉着。

I will put the horse to the cart. 由我来把马套在大车上。

What a big lumbering cart. 多笨重的一辆大车。

The cart rattled along over the stony road. 那辆大车在石子路

上行进, 不断发出嘎嘎的声响。

ride in (on) a cart 乘坐大车

They heard heavy carts rumbling along the street. 他们听到沉重的大车沿着街道隆隆地前进。

He was tipped out of the cart into the ditch. 他从大车里摔出来, 翻到沟里。

The coach stopped to set down passengers. 马车停下来让乘车的人下车。

The carriage was spinning along at a good speed. 马车以高速飞驰。

The hind wheels of the wagon have been broken. 大车的后轮毁坏了。

(16) 自行车

ride a bicycle 骑自行车

He got on the bicycle. 他跨上了自行车。

The brakes failed to grip and the bicycle ran into a wall. 车闸失灵, 自行车撞到墙上。

The brakes wouldn't act, so there was an accident. 车闸不起作用, 所以发生了事故。

For accessories of a bicycle, go to that shop. 买自行车零件, 请到那个商店。

pump air into a tyre; pump up the tyres; blow up a tyre 给车胎打气

A tyre expands when you pump air into it. 给车胎打气时, 车胎胀

大。

One of the bicycle tyres was burst.

自行车的一个车胎爆了。

One of the tyres is flat. 一个车胎

没气了。

He has got a flat tyre. 他的自行车

胎没气了。

He let the air out of the tyres. 他

把车胎的气放掉了。

I found a nail sticking in the tyre.

我发现车胎上扎着一枚钉子。

One of my tyres punctured while I

was on that stony road. 我在那

条石头子路上骑行时,车胎被扎

坏了。

It is much easier to cycle with the

wind behind you. 顺风骑车容易

得多。

He was riding fast. 他正在快速骑

车。

He rode over to see me yesterday.

他昨天骑车来看我。

I prefer walking to cycling. 我宁

愿步行也不骑车。

He put a patch on the punctured in-

ner tube of a tyre. 他给扎破的

内胎补上一块补丁。

She had to keep her bicycle in the

passage. 她得把她的自行车放

在走廊里。

The boy pedalled away on his tricy-

cle. 那个孩子骑三轮车走了。

This bicycle has carried me 500 kilo-

metres. 这辆自行车我已经骑了

500公里了。

The cyclists had to push their ma-

chines up the steep hill. 那些骑

自行车的人不得不推车爬上那小

山的陡坡。

Do you know how to put the inner

tube inside the cover of the

pneumatic tyre? 你知道怎样把

内胎装在外胎里面吗?

handle-bar 车把

the valve of a bicycle tyre 自行车

胎气门嘴

free-wheel 飞轮

mudguard 挡泥板

bicycle wheel 自行车轮

spoke 辐条

saddle 车鞍

luggage-carrier 后衣架

sprocket-wheel 链轮

bicycle pump 打气筒

(17) 货运, 行李

transport goods by truck 用卡车

运货

send goods by rail 通过铁路运货

send sth. by fast goods train 用快

速货车运货

ship goods by express train 用快

车运货

The goods have been consigned by

rail. 货物已交铁路运寄。

forward goods to sb. 把货物运送

给某人

The machines were shipped to Afr-

ica. 那些机器已运到非洲。

The ship is unloading. 那艘船正

在卸货。

unload a ship 给一艘轮船卸货
lighten a ship's cargo 减轻船上的
载货量

lighten a ship of her cargo 减轻一
艘船的负载

The lorry was loaded with timber.
卡车装满了木材。

The truck was overweighted with
coal. 那辆卡车上装载了过多的
煤。

The goods arrived in fair condition.
货物到达,完好无损。

Everything arrived in good condi-
tion. 一切安全到达,毫无损伤。

Goods lost in transit must be com-
pensated for. 运输途中丢失的
货物必须赔偿。

We're getting things together in
preparation for the journey. 我
们在收拾东西准备旅行。

put (attach) labels on one's baggage
(luggage) 在行李上贴标签

properly labelled baggage 标签贴
得妥当的行李

six pieces of baggage 6件行李

I hope you've left none of your be-
longings in the hotel. 我希望你
没有把财物忘在旅馆里。

Have you checked all your baggage?
你的行李都交付托运了吗?

Send your luggage in advance (be-
fore you yourself leave). 将行
李预先交寄(即在你动身之前)。

Book your luggage through to Vien-

na. 把你的行李托运到维也纳。

If your luggage is overweight you'll
have to pay extra. 假如你的行
李超重,你得付额外的托运费。

Don't encumber yourself with un-
necessary luggage. 不要为不必
要的行李所累。

That's too small a box to hold all
these things. 箱子太小,盛不下
所有这些东西。

The box is full. 箱子满了。

The trunk was full to overflowing.
衣箱满得装不下了。

He fastened up (或 down) the box.
他将箱子关牢。

You must pay for your excess bag-
gage. 行李超重必须付款。

(18) 旅行

travel light 轻装旅游

give sb. a lift (ride) 让某人搭车

go on a journey (trip, excursion,
voyage) 去旅行

make a journey halfway round the
world 绕世界半周旅行

travel over land and sea 在陆地和
海上旅行

Our guide led us through a series of
caves. 我们的向导带领我们穿
过一系列的山洞。

journeys to and fro between Shanghai
and Beijing 在上海和北京之间
往返旅行

He gets about (travel) a good deal.
他经常旅行。

- A car makes it easier to get about.
有辆小汽车旅行就容易多了。
- go mountain climbing 去登山
- Seats can be booked from 9 a. m. to 6 p. m. 从早晨9点至下午6点都可购买坐票。
- Can I book a ticket through to Hangzhou? 有去往杭州的直达车票吗?
- Have you booked your passage to London? 你定到了去伦敦的船(飞机)票了吗?
- booking-office 售票处
- travel by land (sea, air) 乘坐车(船, 飞机)
- The Tourist Bureau arranged everything for our journey to Tibet.
旅游局为我们去西藏旅游做好了一切安排。
- I have arranged for a car to meet him at the airport. 我已安排好汽车去机场接他。
- When you go on a journey, it is a good thing to be beforehand with your packing. 出外旅行时, 最好早一点把行李整理好。
- The weather was bad and the trains were crowded; altogether it was not a very satisfactory excursion.
天气不好, 火车也很挤, 总之, 旅行不令人满意。
- We had a frightful journey. 我们进行了一次可怕的旅行。
- break one's journey (at a place) 旅途中(在某地)停留一些时候
- We've covered a great deal of ground today. 我们今天走了很长一段路。
- a motor-coach tour of Europe 在欧洲乘汽车旅行
- a touring party 旅行团
- a tourist agency 旅行社
- Beijing is full of tourists in summer.
夏天在北京到处可见来旅游的人。
- Some countries obtain large sums of foreign exchange from tourism.
有些国家靠旅游业获取大量外汇。
- go for a tramp in the country 到农村去徒步旅行
- Travel was slow and dangerous in older days. 昔日旅行又慢又危险。
- Guilin is a much travelled part of China. 桂林是中国的常有游客来往的地方。
- travel round the world 环球旅行
- travel (over) the whole world 在世界各地旅行
- They have travelled for three months. 他们已经旅行3个月了。
- They have travelled for thousands of miles. 他们已经旅行了几千英里。
- They organized a week-end trip to Dalian. 他们组织了一次去大连的周末旅行。
- A trip to seaside appeals greatly to

youngsters. 去海边旅行对青年人颇有魅力。

a holiday trip to Venice 一次去威尼斯的假日旅行

They sang songs to cheer the way. 他们唱歌使旅途愉快。

We wish you a pleasant journey. 我们祝你旅行愉快。

a wayfaring man 一个徒步旅行的人

a weary journey 一次疲劳的旅行

They have decided to make a journey round the world. 他们决定进行一次环球旅行。

My travel agents have made all the reservations for my journey. 我的旅行代理人已经为我把旅行的一切都安排好了。(reservation 指预订交通工具座位和旅馆房间)

We're getting things together in preparation for the journey. 我们正在收拾东西准备旅行。

It was getting dark, so the travellers pressed on. 天快黑了, 旅行的人们疾速赶路。

After we engaged a guide, everything was plain sailing. 我们雇用一位向导后, 一切都顺利了。

Have you packed up your things? 你的东西收拾好了没有?

Do you want to travel overland or overseas? 你想经陆路旅行还是经海路旅行?

An overnight journey is very interesting. 夜间旅行很有意思。

We go for an outing to the seaside every summer. 我们每年夏天都去海边游玩。

(19) 航行

We sailed round the world. 我们作环球航行。

roam the seas 漫游海上

make preparations for a voyage 准备航海

When does the ship sail? 轮船什么时候起航?

How many days' sail is it from Tianjin to Shanghai? 从天津到上海有几天的航程?

The fishing boats are all out at sea. 渔船全都出海了。

We had a rough (smooth) crossing from England to France. 我们从英国渡海去法国一路风浪很大(风平浪静)。

The ship crossed the bar safely. 船平安地通过沙洲。

We stuck fast on the bar. 我们的船牢牢地搁浅在沙洲上。

The ship is outward bound. 那艘船是外航的(指离开本国)。

The ship is homeward bound. 那艘船是回航的(指开回本国)。

on the outward (homeward) voyage 在去(归)程的航行中

on the voyage out (home) 在去航(回航)途中

an outgoing ship 一艘出外航行的船

The ship was four days out from Hong Kong. 那艘船驶离香港已经4天了。

As our ship steamed out to sea the coast slowly receded. 我们的船驶向海中,海岸好象渐渐后退。

The ship sailed into harbour. 船驶入港口。

We put off from pier. 我们驶离码头。

We put back to harbour. 我们驶回港口。

The ship moved out of dock stern foremost. 那艘船船尾朝前驶离船坞。

We went ashore. 我们登上岸。

Full speed ahead! 全速前进!

The ship put over to the other side of the harbour. 船驶向港的对面。

The captain put the ship about. 船长改变了船的航行方向。

The ship put about. 船改变了方向。

The ship put back. 船返回港口。

The ship put in at Malta for repairs. 该船驶到马耳他修理。

The ship raised land the next day. 第二天船见到了陆地。

make a voyage; go on a voyage 去航海

fix a ship's position 确定一艘船的位置

Our ship ploughed through the heavy waves. 我们的船在大浪

中颠簸前进。

The ship was standing in for the shore. 船正向岸边行驶。

The ship was running before the wind. 船正顺风航行。

The ship sailed close (near) to the wind. 船几乎逆风行驶。

They battled with the winds and waves. 他们与风浪搏斗。

set a boat adrift 让船漂流

They steered the boat in shore. 他们把船驶近岸。

The ship hugged the shore. 船紧靠海岸。

The ship passed the channel. 船驶过了海峡。

No ship could live in such a rough sea. 任何船都不能在这波涛汹涌的海面上安然航行。

make up leeway 回到原来的位置 (指因风的作用而偏航后回到原来的航线上, leeway 指偏航)

Fog is one of the sailors' deadliest enemies. 雾是水手们的死敌之一。

Their ship was steaming up the Red Sea. 他们的船正在红海航行。

steam at ten knots 航行时速10海里

The lighthouse was abeam of the ship. 灯塔正对着船舷。

Sailors signal with flags by day and with lights at night. 水手们白天用旗,夜晚用灯发出信号。

The captain gave orders to alter

course to starboard (port). 船长命令将船转向右舷(左舷)航行。

starboard the helm 将船转向右边
pilot ships through the Suez Canal
引领船只通过苏伊士运河

We ran into port for supplies of food. 我们驶进港口补充食物。

to get (find) one's sea-legs (某人)
不晕船

suffer from sea-sickness 晕船

nautical almanac 航海历书

log-book 航海日志

navigation lights 航行灯

(20) 航道

The workers cleared the canal of obstruction. 工人们清除了运河中的障碍物。

The channel is marked by buoys.

航道由航标指示。

Keep to the channel; the river is shallow at the sides. 不要离开航道航行,河的两旁水浅。

Our course was due north. 我们的路线是向正北。

life-buoy 救生圈

life-belt 救生带

life-jacket 救生衣

lifeboat 救生艇

(21) 飞行

The pilot of the glider glided skillfully down to the landing-field.

滑翔机驾驶员熟练地下滑降落在

停机场地上。

The airliner made a ground-controlled landing. 班机进行由地面控制的降落。

We tried to assure the nervous old lady that flying was safe. 我们尽力说服紧张的老太太,使她相信乘飞机是安全的。

I have never made an ascent in a balloon. 我从来没有乘过气球升空。

We had a bumpy flight because of air-pockets. 我们的飞行甚为颠簸,因为遇到了垂直气流。

A flight in an aircraft is no longer such an adventure as it used to be. 乘飞机飞行不再象以前那样是一种冒险了。

We were flying above the clouds.

我们在云上飞行。

The airliner flew from Berlin to Tokyo in three hops. 班机从柏林飞往东京只停2次。

The planes winged (their way) over the Alps. 飞机飞越了阿尔卑斯山。

The plane taxied along the runway.

飞机在跑道上滑行。

The boy suffered from air-sickness.

那个男孩晕飞机。

The aircraft overshot the runway.

那架飞机降落时超出跑道之外。

The aircraft undershot the runway.

飞机着陆时未降落在跑道上。

The plane flew non-stop from Bei-

jing to Shanghai. 该飞机从北京
 直飞上海。
 take off 起飞
 touch down 降落
 make an emergency landing 紧急
 着陆
 military aircraft flying in formation
 编队飞行的军用飞机
 pilot 驾驶员
 co-pilot 副驾驶员
 crew 全体飞行人员
 a trial flight 试飞行
 a test pilot 试飞员
 a smooth flight in a jet airliner 喷
 气客机的平稳飞行
 The traffic control tower at an air-
 port uses radar screens. 机场的
 控制塔使用雷达荧光屏。
 ground staff; ground crew 地勤人
 员

(22) 飞机

Shall we take the next plane for Bei-
 jing? 我们乘下一班飞机去北京
 怎样?
 We usually travel in a chartered air-
 craft. 我们通常包乘飞机旅行。
 We heard the drone of an airplane
 high in the sky. 我们听到了高
 空飞机的嗡嗡声。
 The aircraft was flying in a norther-
 ly direction. 飞机正向北飞去。
 The airliner was buzzed by two
 fighters. 两架战斗机逼近那架
 客机。

All aircraft at London Airport were
 grounded by fog yesterday. 昨
 天因为有雾,伦敦机场的所有飞
 机都没有起飞。

The aircraft circled (over) the land-
 ing-field. 飞机在机场上空盘
 旋。

The airliner landed safely. 飞机安
 全降落。

The pilot landed the airliner safely.
 飞行员把飞机安全降落。

The aircraft landed with one engine
 cut out. 飞机降落时关闭了一个
 发动机。

The pilot made an emergency land-
 ing. 飞行员作紧急降落。

The pilot had to ditch his plane.
 飞行员被迫将飞机降落在海上。

The aircraft dived steeply. 那架飞
 机垂直俯冲。

The aircraft was swallowed (up) in
 the clouds. 飞机淹没在云海里。

The wings of the aircraft was iced
 up. 飞机的两翼结了冰。

The wings of the aircraft crumpled
 up. 飞机的两翼撞坏了。

The aircraft crashed because of a
 constructional defect. 飞机因构
 造上的毛病而坠毁。

All the people on board were killed
 in the crash. 飞机失事,机上所
 有人员都丧生。

The wreckage of the plane was scat-
 tered over a wide area. 飞机的
 残骸散布在范围很大的地区。

Since the advent of jet aircraft, travel has been speeded up. 自从喷气飞机问世,旅行速度快多了。

We saw a helicopter hovering over the lawn. 我们看见草地上空停悬着一架直升飞机。

The pilot bailed out from the damaged plane. 飞行员从被毁坏的飞机中跳降落伞。

an aircraft with a good rate of climb 一架爬高很快的飞机

an aircraft with a ceiling of 15 000 feet 一架能飞15000英尺高的飞机

a vertical take-off aircraft 一架垂直升高的飞机

an unmanned aircraft with remote control 遥控无人架驶飞机

a pursuit plane 一架驱逐机

a trainer aircraft 训练机

a glider 滑翔机

biplane 双翼飞机

model aircraft 模型飞机

nose 机首

propeller 推进器,螺旋桨

cockpit 飞机座舱,驾驶舱

fuselage 机身

undercarriage 起落架

the landing-gear of an aircraft 飞机起落装置

a contractile undercarriage of an aircraft 可收缩的飞机起落架

a retractable undercarriage 可收缩的起落架

seatbelt 安全带

ejector-seat 可弹起的座位

air-hostess 空中女服务员,空中小姐

steward (stewardess) 空中男(女)服务员

vapour-trails 飞机在高空飞行时留下的蒸汽尾

(23) 船

The ship appeared on the horizon. 船出现在地平线上。

We saw the lights of a steamer blinking on the horizon. 我们看见一艘轮船上的灯光在地平线上闪烁着。

The dark outline of a ship loomed (up) through the fog. 一艘船的黑影在雾中隐现。

We watched the ship until it was a mere dot on the horizon. 我们望着那艘船,直到它在地平线上变成了一个小点儿。

Most large steamships now burn oil instead of coal. 现在多数汽船都烧油而不烧煤。

The ship sounded a prolonged blast on the siren. 轮船发出一阵长长的汽笛声。

The ship is on (off) her right course. 船沿着正确(偏离)航线航行。

The ship altered course. 船改变了航线。

A ship moved outside the harbour.

一艘船驶出了港口。
 The ship was nearing land. 那艘船正在靠岸。
 The fleet lay off the headland. 舰队停在海角之外。
 The ship was lying at anchor. 船正在停泊着。
 to ride (be) at anchor 在停泊状态中
 let go (drop) the anchor 抛锚
 come to anchor 停泊, 停靠
 cast anchor 抛锚
 weigh anchor; heave the anchor; heave (away) at the capstan 起锚
 bring a ship to anchor 使船停航并抛锚
 The ship dragged its anchor. 船的锚拖动了。
 Will the anchor hold? 这锚会固定在海底吗?
 A ship anchored off the entrance to the harbour. 一艘船停泊在港口的入口外面。
 The ship lists to starboard. 这船向右舷倾斜。
 The ship gave a lurch to starboard. 船突然向右舷倾斜。
 The ship is not in a condition to make a long voyage. 这艘船不具备远航的条件。
 The ship is not in a navigable condition. 这艘船不能航行。
 The ship was at the mercy of the waves. 船失去控制, 任凭浪头

摆布。
 The ship was flying a distress signal. 这船挂起遇险信号。
 The ship was blown out of its course. 船被风吹离了航线。
 The ship was driven out of its course. 船被吹(冲)离了航线。
 The lifeboat went out to a ship in distress. 救生艇驶向一艘遇险的船。
 save a ship from wreck 拯救一艘船使其不被毁坏
 tow a damaged ship into port 把一艘毁坏的船拖入港口
 have (or take) a boat in tow 拖一艘船
 The ship put into Shanghai to refit. 船驶入上海修理。
 The crew were taken off the wrecked ship by the lifeboat. 船员被救生船从失事的船中救出。
 The passengers and crew were brought off by the lifeboat. 乘客及船员都被救生艇救出。
 The shipwrecked sailors were lodged in the school. 遇难的船员临时住在学校里。
 One of the cruisers had engine trouble and dropped astern. 一艘巡洋艇的发动机出了故障, 落在后面。
 He fell overboard and was drowned. 他从船上跌到水里淹死了。
 The ship was fast aground. 船牢牢搁浅。

Our ship ran (or went) aground.

我们的船搁浅了。

Our ship grounded in shallow water. 我们的船在浅水中搁浅。

run a ship aground 使船搁浅

The wrecked ship was using flares to attract the attention of the coastguards. 遇难的船用闪光信号引起海岸巡逻人员的注意。

The ship was down by the head.

该船的船首吃水较深。

If this frost lasts, the ships in the harbour will be frozen in. 如果严寒持续下去,港内的船只将被冻住。

The ship's masts were carried away during the storm. 船的桅杆在暴风雨中折断。

The liner is reported to have been in collision with an oiltanker. 据报客轮与一艘油轮相撞。

The two ships collided end on. 那两艘船船头(船尾)相撞。

The two ships ran foul of each other. 两艘船相撞。

The two ships were in collision. 两艘船相撞。

The ships collided in the fog. 船在雾中相撞。

The liner ran down a fishing-boat during the dense fog. 那班轮在大雾中撞上了一只渔船。

The ship has been badly knocked about by storm. 那艘船饱受风暴的摧残。

The gale drove the ship on to the rocks. 大风将船吹到礁石上。

The ship lost her masts in the gale. 船的桅杆在大风中折断。

The ship sank with 500 souls. 那船载着500人下沉了。

The ship went under. 船下沉了。

The ship went to the bottom. 船沉到海底。

The ship no longer answers (or answers to) the helm. 这艘船的舵失灵了。

a ship pounding (being pounded) to pieces on the rocks 在礁石上撞碎的船

a ship grinding on the rocks 触礁的船

a ship drifting on to the rocks 漂到礁石上的船

The ship was leaking badly. 那艘船严重漏水。

The ship stuck fast on the sand and we couldn't get it afloat again. 那艘船搁浅在沙滩上,我们无法使它再漂起。

The ship ran upon the rocks. 船撞在礁石上。

The ship was found floating bottom upwards. 船被发现底朝天漂在水面上。

The mast broke off (or was broken off). 桅杆折断了。

The ship broke her back. 船断为两截。

The damaged ship limped back to

port. 受伤的船摇摇晃晃驶回港口。

The ship was crippled in the storm.
那艘船在暴风雨中受到严重损坏。

The ship shuddered as she struck the rocks. 船撞上了岩石摇晃起来。

The ship was driven into harbour by stress of weather. 天气不好, 船被迫进入港内。

The crew took to the boats when the torpedo struck the ship. 船遭鱼雷袭击时, 船员们坐上救生艇逃生。

The heavy waves battered the wrecked ship to pieces. 巨浪将破船打成碎片。

The storm caused wrecks all along the coast. 暴风雨使沿海许多船只遭难。

The ship was wrecked on the south coast. 那艘船在南方海岸失事。

The ship and all the crew were lost.
船和全体船员都失踪了。

The harbour was full of all kinds of craft. 港内停泊着各种各样的船。

The ship draws twenty feet of water. 这船吃水量为20英尺。

The ship is lying at No. 1 berth.
那艘船停在一号泊位。

Railways and ships carry goods.
铁路及船舶运输货物。

a ship freighted with wheat 载小麦的船

麦的船

How long will the discharge of the cargo take? 卸货需要多长时间?

The ship embarked passengers. 这艘船装载客人。

stow cargo in a ship's holds 在船舱中装货物

unload a ship 卸船

The ship is unloading. 船正在卸货。

The ship's hold is built in water tight compartments. 船舱建成许多不漏水的隔间。

The liner is making a round-the-world cruise this year. 这艘客轮今年正在进行环球航行。

Here is a list of sailings from London. 这是从伦敦开出的船期表。

When is the steamer due? 轮船预定什么时间到达?

This liner sails between Tianjin and Shanghai. 这艘客轮往返于天津和上海之间。

Does the steamer call at Naples?
那艘轮船在那不勒斯停不停?

The ship is bound for Finland. 此船开往芬兰。

go for a sail 去坐船玩

He has sailed for New York. 他已乘船去纽约了。

Our cabin is amidships. 我们的舱位在船的中部。

Shall we go up on deck? 我们到甲板上上去好吗?

Our steamer touched at Naples.

我们的轮船停靠在那不勒斯港。

If a British ship is going away from Britain, it is outward bound; if it is returning to Britain, it is homeward bound. 如果一艘英国船离开英国驶往他地,它就是外航船,如果它驶回英国,它就是回航船。

set sail 开航

The ship's propellers churned the waves to foam. 轮船的推进器将海浪搅起泡沫。

The ship laboured through the heavy seas. 船在波涛汹涌的海面上吃力地航行。

When the ship reached port, it bore abundant evidence of the severity of the storm. 船抵港时,船上满是受到暴风雨袭击的痕迹。

The ship kept close to the coast. 船靠近海岸航行。

The ship clung to the coast. 船紧靠海岸航行。

The ship tossed (or was tossed) about on the stormy sea. 船在波涛汹涌的海上颠簸着。

The ship slipped through the water. 船在水面滑行。

a ship riding the waves 顺浪漂航的船

a ship combating with the wind and waves 与风浪搏斗的船

The ship nosed its way slowly through the ice. 那艘船穿过冰

块缓慢行进。

The ship righted herself after the big wave had passed. 大浪过后,船恢复正确航向。

The ship was rolling heavily. 船摇晃得很厉害。

We rolled and pitched for two days after leaving London. 离开伦敦后,我们的船在海面上颠簸摇晃了2天。

The slow, steady roll of the ship made us sick. 船的缓慢而不停的摇晃使我们眩晕。

The ship was delayed by contrary winds. 那艘船因逆风而被耽搁。

There wasn't enough water to float the ship. 水太浅,不足以使船漂起。

The ship was floated by the tide. 船被潮水漂起。

The two ships drew level. 这两艘船并排行驶。

The ship was brought to. 船被喝令停航。

The ship brought up at a port in Greece. 那艘船抵达希腊的某一港口。

break up an old ship 拆毁旧船

The old warship was dismantled. 那艘旧军舰的装备被拆除了。

The ship's deck was awash. 这只船的甲板与浪头平齐。

The ship's bottom needs to be scraped. 船底需要刮了。

They hauled the boat up the beach.

- 他们把船拖到岸上。
- fit out a ship for a long voyage 装备一艘船以便远航
- equip a ship for a voyage 装备一艘船以便出航
- fuel a ship 给船加燃料
- heave sth. overboard 把某物掷出船外
- launch a new passenger liner 使一艘新的客轮下水
- wash down the decks of a ship 冲洗船的甲板
- lay a ship up for repairs 将船拖入船坞修理
- take to the boats 用救生艇逃生
- go aft 到船尾去
- put the helm to port 将舵轮转向左舷
- a ship with a draught of 10 feet 吃水量为10英尺的船
- a ship with a double bottom 双层底的船
- a ship with a 10 000 tons displacement 一艘排水量为一万吨的船
- a ship of fine lines 一艘外貌美观的船
- a ship of majestic proportions 一艘巨轮
- ferry-boats plying across the channel 来往于海峡的渡船
- bow 船首
- stern 船尾
- the fore part of a ship 船的前部
- the waist of a ship 船的前后甲板之间处
- on the star-board beam 在右舷
- on the port beam 在左舷
- the lee side of a ship 船的下风面
- foremast 前桅杆
- bridge 船桥
- derrick 船上的起重机
- hold 船舱
- the steering-gear 船的操舵装置
- steering-wheel 舵轮
- maindeck 主甲板
- promenade deck 客轮上层的散步甲板
- deck-cabin 甲板舱(主甲板以上的舱)
- passenger cabin 客舱
- gangway 舷梯
- gang-plank 跳板
- bunker 船上的燃料舱
- funnel; smoke-stack 烟囱
- siren 汽笛
- scupper 排水孔
- porthole 舷窗
- shipyard 船坞
- slipway 船台
- oil-tanker 油轮
- speed-boat 快艇
- training-ship 训练船
- yacht 游艇
- an ice-breaker 破冰船
- landing-craft 登陆艇
- freighter 货船
- frigate 护卫舰
- the wash made by a steamer's propellers 汽船推进器发出的击水声

a salvage company 沉船打捞公司

(24) 小船

Our boat gently dropped downstream. 我们的小船慢慢顺流而下。

The boat drifted out to sea. 那只小船漂到海里去了。

We drifted down the stream. 我们顺流而下。

The wind failed us. 无法利用风行船。

Make the boat fast. 将船拴牢。

They set sail with the first fair wind. 刚顺风他们便起航了。

The wind filled the sails. 风张满了帆。

The sails filled with wind. 帆被风所张满。

The wind bellied out the sails. 风使帆张满。

The sails bellied out. 帆张满。

The sails swell out in the wind. 船帆在风中鼓起。

The wind swelled the sails. 风使船帆鼓起。

The sails were flapping against the mast. 帆拍打着桅杆。

The wind flapped the sails. 风吹帆动。

hoist a sail 升帆

We heard water lapping against the sides of a canoe. 我们听到了轻轻地拍打着小船两侧的水声。

We are familiar with the lap of the

waves against the side of the boat. 我们熟悉波浪拍打船侧的声音。

The workers were asked to float a raft of logs down the river. 要求工人们把一伐圆木顺河漂下。

The boat floated down the river. 小船顺河漂下。

freight a boat with vegetable 将蔬菜装上船

A boat glided past. 一只小船快速划过。

First the sails and then the masts went. 先是帆毁坏了,接着桅杆也折断了。

The boat was swallowed up by the boiling waves. 小船被汹涌的浪涛吞没。

The raft was carried by ocean currents to a small island. 木筏被海洋的水流冲到了一个小岛上。

hoist in the boats 把小船拽到甲板上

Will you row me across? 你摇船送我到对岸好吗?

We were rowing against the current. 我们逆水划船。

We boated down the river. 我们乘船顺流而行。

go boating 去划船

We crossed the river by boat (or in a boat). 我们乘船渡河。

The boat was dashed against the rocks. 小船猛撞到礁石上。

Look at that boat dancing on the

waves. 看那只随着波浪荡漾的船。

Back the oars, back water. 倒着划桨,使船后退。

bail water out; bail out the boat 将船内的水淘出

The yacht was in danger of sinking until they cut away the broken mast and rigging. 那游艇有沉没的危险,后来他们砍去了折断的桅杆和缆绳,危险才告结束。

cut loose a boat; cut a boat loose 割断绳索以放开船

the dash of oars striking the water 摇桨击水的声音

I'll take a turn at the oars now if you want a rest. 如果你想休息一会,让我划一会桨。

The boat was on the beach, bottom upward. 那只船底朝天躺在沙滩上。

Don't upset the boat. 不要把船弄翻。

The boat upset. 船翻了。

The boat overturned. 船翻了。

Let's go on the water this warm afternoon. 今天下午天气暖和。咱们划船去吧。

A big wave swamped the boat. 一个大浪吞没了那只小船。

a boat engulfed in the sea (or waves) 被海浪吞没的小船

When the boat upset, they had to swim for it. 小船翻了,他们必须游泳自救。

step into a boat 进入船中

The boat staved in when it struck the rocks. 船撞上了礁石被穿透了。

The side of the yacht was staved in by the collision. 游艇的舷侧被撞穿了。

steady a boat 使船稳定

The boat shot the bridge. 船迅速穿过桥。

Our boat was rocked by the waves. 我们的船受波浪冲撞而摇晃。

Shall I row you up (down, across) the river? 要我把你划上(下,过)河吗?

Can you put me across the river? 你可以把我渡过河吗?

They rowed forty strokes to the minute. 他们每分钟划桨40次。

Let's row a race. 咱们搞一次划船比赛吧。

The boat was in full sail. 船张满了帆。

put up a sail 拉起帆

We went for a short pull on the lake. 我们在湖上划了一会船。

The sailors got away from the wrecked ship on a raft. 海员们乘坐一个筏子离开了失事的船。

The boat pulled out into midstream. 那只船划出进入中流。

The boat pulled in to the shore. 那只船向岸边靠拢。

The boat pulled for the shore. 那只船划向岸边。

The boat pulls eight oars. 那只船有8只桨。

He pulls a good oar. 他划船划得好。

The yacht was scudding along before the wind. 游艇顺风向前疾行。

The yachts were manoeuvring for position. 那些游艇正在移动以占领有利位置。

Cut the painter. 使(船等)漂流。(painter 指船头缆索)

draw a boat out of the water 把一只小船拉出水

He overturned the boat. 他把船弄翻了。

Don't overbalance the canoe. 不要使小划子失去平衡。

boatman 游艇上的船夫, 出租游艇的人

oarsman (oarswoman) 男划桨人(女划桨人)

rowlock 桨架

paddle 短而宽的桨

motor-boat 摩托艇

row-boat, rowing-boat 以桨划动的船

sailing-boat 帆船

yo-heave-ho 唷嗨嗨(水手拔锚、挂帆时的叫喊声)

5. 卫生

(1) 整洁

Please put your desk straight before

you leave the office. 离开办公室前, 请把你的办公桌整理好。

Clear up your desk before you leave the office. 在离开办公室以前, 请把你的桌子整理一下。

Who's going to clear up the mess? 谁来负责清理这些乱七八糟的东西?

You'd better tidy up (the room) before the guests arrive. 客人到达以前, 你最好整理一下房间。

put a room in order 把房间整理好
put a room straight 把房间收拾整齐

The room is immaculate. 室内一尘不染。

A tidy person likes to have a place for everything and everything in its place. 一个整洁的人喜欢每一样东西都有其位置, 而每一样东西都在其应在的位置。

I like to have everything in place. 我喜欢一切都在其适当的位置。

Your room is a marvel of neatness and order. 你的房间是出奇的整洁。

spick and span 整齐清洁, 一尘不染

neat as a new pin 非常整洁

in the right order 整齐

a neat desk 整洁的书桌

an orderly room 整齐的房间

a tidy room 整洁的房间

a spotless kitchen 清洁的厨房

a trim ship 整洁的船

a snug cabin 整洁的船舱
 a prim garden 整齐的花园
 a trim little garden 整洁的小花园

(2) 零乱

The house was turned upside-down
 by the burglars. 那房屋被窃贼
 翻得乱七八糟。

Her room was in such a litter that
 she was ashamed to ask me in.
 她的房间十分零乱,不好意思请
 我进去。

The untidy boy's toys, books,
 shoes and clothes were all jum-
 bled up together in the cupboard.
 那不整洁的男孩的玩具、书籍、
 鞋子和衣服都乱堆在橱里。

litter up one's room 把房间弄得乱
 七八糟

tumble one's bed-clothes 弄乱床单
 被褥

litter a desk with papers 桌上零乱
 地堆满了文件

a desk cluttered up with papers 堆
 满散乱文件的写字台

There were books lying about on
 the floor. 有些书散置在地板
 上。

books and papers lying about the
 room 零乱散置于室内的书籍和
 文件

a room in wild disorder 极为紊乱
 的房间

Don't disturb the papers on my
 desk. 不要乱动我桌上的文件。

Who is going to clear up the mess
 made by the cat? 谁去把猫弄乱
 的东西整理一下?

at six and seven 乱七八糟

(3) 灰尘

The wind blew from the desert and
 covered everything with sand.

风从沙漠吹过来,使一切东西都
 覆盖着一层沙。

What a dust! 多大的灰尘!

motes dancing in a sunbeam 在阳
 光中飞扬的尘埃

raise a cloud of dust 扬起一片尘土

The dust was blowing in the street.
 街上尘土飞扬。

dust swirling about the streets 在
 街道上涡旋的尘土

be smothered with (in) dust by
 passing cars 全身沾满来往的汽
 车所扬起的尘土

The dust lay thick everywhere. 尘
 土到处堆积得很厚。

The air was thick with dust. 空气
 中充满尘埃。

dust floating in the air 漂浮在空中
 的灰尘

The dust has blown into the house.
 灰尘被风吹进房子里了。

The dust works in everywhere. 灰
 尘无孔不入遍布各处。

Dust soon collects (accumulates) if
 rooms are not swept. 房间如果
 不扫,灰尘不久便聚积起来。

The dust settled on everything. 尘

土落在每样东西上。

Your clothes are all over dust (are dusty all over). 你的衣服到处是灰尘。

When it rains, dust turns into mud. 下雨时尘土变成了泥。

We need a shower to settle the dust. 我们需要阵雨来清除尘埃。

Sprinkle water on the road to lay the dust. 在路上洒水,不让尘土飞扬。

blow the dust off a book 吹掉书上的灰尘

watering-cart 洒水车

(4) 肮脏

White gloves dirty easily. 白手套易脏。

His clothes were covered with dirt. 他的衣服上满是脏东西。

His shoes were caked with mud. 他的鞋粘着泥块。

What a state he's in! 他竟然成了这个样子!

a revoltingly dirty child 一个脏得令人讨厌的孩子

Who made these dirty marks on my new book? 谁在我的新书上弄了这些污迹?

How can I get the dirt off the walls? 我怎样除掉墙上的脏东西?

make a muck of sth 弄脏某物

a messy job 肮脏的工作

the squalor of the slums 贫民窟的

污秽状况

living in squalid conditions 住在污秽的环境中

a dingy room in a dingy boarding-house 昏暗肮脏的寄宿舍中的一个昏暗肮脏的房间

a dingy manufacturing town 肮脏的制造工业城镇

grimy faces 肮脏的面孔

a face covered with grime and sweat 满是污垢与汗水的面孔

A good housewife has a horror of dirt. 好的主妇极端厌恶污秽。

(5) 污迹

The ink has spilt on the desk. 墨水洒在桌子上了。

a table spotted with ink 被墨水弄污的桌子

ink stains 墨水的污渍

a smear of paint 油漆的污迹

windows that are spotty with fly marks 有苍蝇污痕的窗户

slop paint all over the floor 使地板上到处溅了油漆

slop beer over the counter of a bar 使啤酒溢出流到酒吧的柜台上

trousers daubed with paint 沾上油漆的裤子

spatter grease on one's clothes 油脂溅到衣服上

You've got a smudge on your cheek. 你的脸上有一块污迹。

fingers stained with nicotine 为尼古丁染黄的手指

Wash your hands or you'll make smudges on the writing-paper.

把手洗干净,否则你会弄脏写字纸。

You've rubbed your coat against some wet paint. 你的外衣擦到未干的油漆了。

Nothing I have used will touch (get rid of) these grease spots. 我用过的东西,没有一样能除去这些油渍。

What would you recommend for getting ink stains from my blouse? 你看用什么可以洗掉我上衣上的墨水污痕呢?

How can I take out (remove) these ink stains from my blouse? 我怎样才能把我上衣(女衬衫)的这些污迹除去呢?

What do you advise for removing grease from clothes? 你有什么好方法除去衣服上的油渍?

wipe up spilt milk 擦干净溅出的牛奶

wipe up a mess 擦净脏污

wash dirty marks off a wall 把墙上的污迹洗掉

wash out blood stains 洗去血迹

(6) 泥

A motor-car dashed mud all over us as it passed. 一辆汽车飞驰而过时,溅了我们满身泥。

As the bus went by, it splattered us with mud. 公共汽车开过时,溅

了我们一身泥。

A taxi went by and covered us with mud. 一辆出租车驶过去,溅了我们一身泥。

My car was mired. 我的车子溅满了泥。

There are some splashes of mud on your trousers. 你的裤子上溅有泥浆。

muddy shoes 沾满泥巴的鞋

(7) 垃圾

garbage; rubbish; trash 垃圾

waste paper 废纸

wastepaper basket, waste-basket

字纸篓

a dustbin (英)垃圾箱

a trash-can (美)垃圾箱

a heap of street sweepings 一堆街头垃圾

a refuse dump 垃圾场

the municipal refuse tip 市区的垃圾堆积处

The public is (are) requested not to leave litter in the park. (公众)游人请勿在公园中乱扔废物。

sweep up the crumbs 扫去食品屑

empty a box of rubbish into a rubbish-cart 将一箱垃圾倒入垃圾车

chuck away rubbish 抛弃垃圾

dispose of rubbish 清除垃圾

the disposal of rubbish 垃圾的清理

Where can I dump this rubbish?

我将这垃圾倒在什么地方?

The teacher told the boys to collect all the wastepaper lying about after the picnic and burn it. 老师告诉男生在野餐以后把四处的废纸收集起来烧掉。

We burnt up all the garden rubbish. 我们将花园中的垃圾全部焚化。
incinerator 焚化炉

(8) 厕所

Is there a ladies' (women's) near here? 这附近有女厕所吗?

restroom (美)公共场所(如学校、剧院、饭馆、商店等)的厕所

The restroom is out of order. 厕所坏了。

Is there a men's restroom near here? 附近有男厕所吗?

toilet 厕所;抽水马桶

latrine (营地等处简陋一些的)厕所

May I use your bathroom? 我用一下你的浴室行吗?(在美国到了别人家里要上厕所都这样说)

Just a minute, he is in the bathroom. 稍等一下,他在浴室(厕所)里。

The nearest public conveniences are in West Street. 最近的公共厕所在西街。

flush the toilet 冲洗抽水马桶

cesspit 污水池;化粪池

night-soil 粪便

chamber-pot 尿壶

(9) 清扫, 刷洗

This room needs doing out. 这房间需要清扫。

Give the room a good sweep. 把这房间好好打扫一下。

give the room a thorough cleaning 把房间彻底打扫一番

Tell her to do the bedrooms. 告诉她打扫卧室。

Tell Tom to do out the garage. 叫汤姆打扫车房。

sweep up the dust 扫除尘土

sweep up dead leaves from the garden paths 扫除园中小路上的枯叶

The workmen cleaned up the mess before they left. 工人在离开之前把肮脏的东西清理干净了。

vacuum the floor (用吸尘器)清扫地板

vacuum cleaner 吸尘器

mop the floor 拖地板

mop up a mess 扫掉一堆脏乱的东西

swab down the deck 用拖把擦甲板

dust the furniture 拭去家具上的灰尘

wipe a window with a damp cloth 用湿布擦窗

The floor needs a good scrub. 这地板需要好好刷洗一番。

scrub the floor 擦洗地板

scrub the wall clean 把墙刷洗干净

wash dirty marks off a wall 把墙上的污迹洗掉

She was beating the carpet. 她正在用棒子敲打地毯。

He gave his clothes a good brush. 他把他的衣服好好地刷了一番。

The mud will brush off when it dries. 泥土干时可以刷掉。

brush up the dust 把灰尘刷掉

flush the drains 冲洗阴沟

swill out a dirty tub 冲洗脏盆子

Give the bucket a good swill out. 把那只桶好好冲洗一下。

Will you give the car a wash? 请把汽车冲洗一下好吗?

wash down a car 冲洗汽车

hose (down) the car 用软管输水洗汽车

scour the rust off 刷掉锈迹

(10) 梳洗

I must go and have a wash. 我该去洗个澡。

I want to take a shower. 我要淋浴。

Go and wash yourself. 去洗澡。

have a cold tub before breakfast 早餐前洗一个冷水澡

Is it true that there is a healthy reaction after a cold bath? 冷水浴后有一种健康的反应是真的吗?

He never washes in cold water. 他从不用冷水洗澡。

She prefers a tub to a shower. 她喜欢盆浴胜过淋浴。

He rubbed himself down after his bath. 他洗澡后用力擦干自己。

I must tidy myself. 我得梳理一下。

Go and have a brush-up. 去整衣冠。

She passed a comb (her fingers) through her hair. 她用梳子(手指)梳理她的头发。

fix one's hair 梳理头发

give sb. a shampoo 给某人洗头

Do you shave yourself or go to the barbers? 你自己刮脸还是在理发店剃须?

How much does a shave cost? 刮脸要多少钱?

Have you done your teeth? 你刷牙了吗?

I must wash before dinner. 饭前我必须洗手。

Wash your hands and clean your nails. 洗洗手,把指甲弄干净。

cut one's nails 剪指甲

file one's fingernails 用锉修指甲

Dry your hands on this towel. 用这条毛巾擦干你的手。

I must have this suit cleaned. 我必须把这套衣服送去干洗。

laundry 洗衣店(用洗衣机洗)

cleaner's 干洗店

laundry room 洗衣间(如宿舍或公寓里设有洗衣机的房间,投入硬币即可使用)

a bar (cake) of soap 一条(块)肥皂

soap-powder 肥皂粉
 plate-powder 擦亮金属餐具之粉
 bleaching-powder 漂白粉
 Soap is a detergent. 肥皂是清洁剂。
 Most synthetic detergents are in the form of powder or liquid. 大多数合成清洁剂都是制成粉状或液状。
 washing soda 洗涤用苏打
 soap-suds 肥皂泡沫
 soap flakes 肥皂片
 Soap does not lather in sea-water. 肥皂在海水中不起泡沫。
 Let the clothes soak for a few hours in soapy water. 让衣服在肥皂水里泡几小时。
 Lather one's chin before shaving. 刮脸前在下巴上涂肥皂泡沫。
 use plenty of soap and water 用大量的肥皂和水
 soap oneself down 用肥皂擦洗身子

(11) 卫生

personal hygiene 个人卫生
 environmental sanitation 环境卫生
 public health 公共卫生(保健)
 a national fitness campaign 全民健康运动
 a sanitary inspector 卫生检查员
 living under insanitary conditions 生活在不卫生的环境中
 Clean your shoes before you come into the house. 在进入屋内以

前请把鞋子弄干净。

Spitting in public places may lead to the communication of diseases.

在公共场所吐痰可能导致疾病的传染。

Is there a law against spitting in the streets in this country? 在这个国家里有法律禁止当街吐痰吗?

Spitting forbidden: penalty £5.

禁止吐痰, 违者罚款5镑。

Don't throw waste paper about in the park. 不要在公园内乱扔废纸。

No littering. 勿乱扔废物。

Don't drop cigarette ash about. 不要乱弹烟灰。

Don't leave waste paper and empty bottles about in the park. 不要在公园里到处丢弃废纸及空瓶。

As is usual with many picnickers, they left a lot of litter behind them. 像许多野餐者一样他们留下了一大堆的垃圾。

The cesspool is an offence to the neighbourhood. 那个污水坑是令附近邻居气恼的东西。

Commit no nuisance. 禁止大小便, 禁倒垃圾。

6. 文化教育

(1) 文化知识

a man of letters 文人

a man of profound learning 学识渊博的人

a scholar with an extensive knowledge of his subject 对其研究科目知识广博的学者

learned man 有学问的人

look very learned 看上去很有学问

a man of great learning 很有知识的人

a man of judgement 有见识的人

a man of wide reading 学识渊博的人, 博览群书的人

The old man was a repository of out-of-the-way knowledge. 老人满腹稀奇古怪的知识。

My father is a repertory of useful information. 家父是有用知识的宝库。

I was amazed at the extent of his knowledge. 我对他的知识渊博感到惊奇。

He has a rather sketchy knowledge of geography. 他对地理只有概略的知识。

a well-educated person 文化水平高的人

educated youth 知识青年

a person of limited education 文化水平不很高的人

illiterate 文盲

learn the rudiments of chemistry 学习化学的初步

a rudimentary knowledge of mechanics 机械的初步知识

popular science 大众科学(通俗科学)

out-of-the-way items knowledge

冷门

scholasticism 烦琐哲学

have only a superficial knowledge on a subject 对某学科只有一知半解的认识

a shallow talk 肤浅的谈话

a farrago of nonsense 一派胡言(无用的知识)

suck in knowledge 吸收知识

a thirst for knowledge 渴求知识

gratify a child's thirst for knowledge 满足一儿童的求知欲

in search of knowledge 寻求知识

the profundity of the knowledge 知识的渊深

the accumulation of useful knowledge 积累有用的知识

the acquisition of knowledge 求知

a gain to knowledge 知识的增进

a gate-way to knowledge 求得知识之路

spread knowledge; propagate knowledge 传播知识

(2)教育

the spread of education 教育的传播

Is education free and compulsory in your country? 你们国家是否实行免费义务教育?

adult education; education for adults 成人教育

primary education 初等教育

secondary education 中等教育

higher education 高等教育

He received a good education. 他
受过很好的教育。

instructional films 教育影片
defects in a system of education 教
育制度上的缺欠

I am educated for the law. 我是学
法律的。

I major in law. 我主修法律。

He hopes to continue at school for
another year. 他希望再继续求
学一年。

moral development and physical de-
velopment 道德的培养和体格的
培养

The advantages of good education
are great. 良好的教育益处很
大。

inculcate in young people a sense of
responsibility 谆谆教诲青年培
养责任感

You should educate your children to
behave well. 你应教育你的孩
子守规矩。

That boy needs discipline. 那孩子
需要管教。

If children are badly brought up,
they behave badly. 如果孩子们
教养不好,他们的行为就不好。

Tom had a first-rate education. 汤
姆受过一流的教育。

Sow the seeds of virtue in young
children. 在孩子们心中播下美
好的种子。

Parents often made sacrifices in or-
der to educate their children. 父

母常为教育子女作出牺牲。

All children should be brought up to
serve the people. 所有的孩子都
应被教导为人民服务。

The poor boy had to educate himself
in the evenings after finishing his
work. 这穷苦的孩子只能做完
工作后,晚上自修。

Example is better than precept.
身教胜于言教。

(3) 学校

elementary (primary) school 小学
high school 中学(在美国和英国,
中学都叫 high school。在美国,
middle school 指相当于初中的学
习阶段。中国出版的英文刊物常
用 middle school 指中学。在中国
的西方人也随着这样称呼中国的
中学。)

junior high 初中

senior high 高中

vocational school 职业学校

technical school 技校

university 大学

college 学院

junior college (美)初级大学(二年
制)

community college (美)社区大学

day-school 日校

boarding-school 寄宿学校

evening school; night school 夜校

preparatory school 预科学校(先修
班)

a school for arts and crafts 工艺美

术学校
 a polytechnic institution 理工学校
 a mixed school 男女合校
 normal school 师范学校
 principal (中小学)校长
 president (大学)校长
 alumnus (复 alumni) 校友
 alumni's homecoming 校友返校
 alma mater 母校
 classmate; schoolmate 同学
 day-boarder 寄膳不寄宿的学生
 school infirmary 学校医务室
 School begins at 8 a. m. 上午8时
 开始上课。
 School reopens on Monday. 学校
 星期一复课。
 semester (term) 学期
 look back upon one's school-days
 回顾求学时代
 undergraduate 大学生
 graduate 毕业生
 graduating student 应届毕业生
 graduate student 研究生
 The school has turned out some
 good scholars. 该校造就出一些
 优秀的学者。
 win a scholarship to the university
 获得该大学的奖学金
 He has been away from school for
 weeks together through illness.
 他因病已经几星期没上课了。
 He's old enough to go to school.
 他已到了上学的年龄。
 walk to school 步行去上学
 Will you come for a walk after

school? 放学后你愿意去散步
 吗?
 There will be no school tomorrow.
 明天不上课。
 withdraw a boy from school 叫孩
 子退学
 campus 校园
 The tone of the school is excellent.
 这所学校的校风很好。
 My boys are still at school. 我的
 孩子们仍在上学。
 He left school when he was fifteen.
 他15岁时离开学校。
 Who is paying for her schooling?
 谁在付她的教育费用?
 He had very little schooling. 他受
 的教育很少。

(4) 教师

faculty 全体教职工
 teacher; instructor 教师
 tutor 辅导教师
 advisor 研究生导师
 professor 教授
 associate professor 副教授
 assistant professor (美)助教授(相
 当于中国的讲师)
 assistant 助教
 the teaching profession 教师职业
 The new teacher is good at getting
 her pupils on. 新教师善于督促
 她的学生进步。
 a stern teacher 严厉的教师
 a teacher who has no control over
 his class 不能维持教室秩序的

教师

tutor a boy in Latin 教孩子学拉丁文

A teacher must know how to secure the attention of his pupils. 一个教师必须知道如何引起学生的注意。

Some teachers find it difficult to keep order in their classes. 有些教师觉得很难维持班上的秩序。

(5) 教学

give instruction, give lesson 授课

give lecture 讲课

go on a lecture tour 作讲学旅行

instruct a class in history 教授一班历史

call the roll; roll call 点名

absent 缺席

stay away from school 缺课

during a break at school 课间休息时

cram pupils 以填鸭的方式教学生

cram up a subject 不求甚解地拼命强记一门功课

crammer 补课教师, 应付考试的学生

The teacher tried to bang grammar into the heads of his pupils. 教师试用填鸭式方法教学生语法。

grind maths into the boy's heads 使学生刻苦用功学数学

a good grounding in grammar 对基本语法的良好教授; 良好的语法基础

fill in the gaps in one's education 补上未学到的

(6) 读书

an omnivorous reader 无所不读的读者

a voracious reader 求知欲强烈的读者

skim a newspaper 很快地看一下报纸

read for pleasure 读书为了消遣
peruse 细读

pore over sth. 仔细研读某物

Read the book through carefully. 细心读完这本书。

plough through a dull textbook 很费力地读了一本没有兴趣的课本

lose one's place in a book 忘记上次读到的地方

run through one's mail during breakfast 吃早饭时, 匆匆看过信件

consult a map 查阅地图

dip into a book 浏览一本书

dig out the truth from a mass of reports 从大堆的报告中寻求实情

dig facts from books 在书籍中探索事实资料

dig for information 搜寻信息

delve for information into old books 在古书中搜寻资料

browsing among books in the public library 在公立图书馆中浏览各种书籍

Please read me the letter. 请给我

读一下这封信。

He could not tear himself away from his book. 他对书本爱不释手。

The child read the book from cover to cover. 那孩子将书从头读到尾。

I haven't enough time to read. 我没有足够的时间读书。

Have a good read in the train. 在火车上好好看一会儿书。

Have you digested everything that is important in the book? 你是否透彻了解书中的每一要点?

She devoured the new detective story. 她一口气看完了那本新的侦探小说。

May I look on with you? 我可以与你同看吗?

Do you read without skipping? 你读书不会跳着读吧?

He skipped the dull parts of the book. 他把这本书的枯燥部分略过未读。

He was idly turning the pages of a book. 他正在无聊地翻动书页。

The speaker often referred to his notes. 讲演者常常参考讲稿。

You should make reference to a dictionary. 你应该参考一下字典。

The boy waded through the dull book. 孩子费力地读着那本没有意思的书。

reach the end of the chapter 看到这章的末尾

She read out the letter for all of us.

她向我们大家朗诵那封信。

He read the letter through six times. 他把那封信从头至尾念了6遍。

The book to which I wanted to refer was not in the library. 我要参考的那本书不在图书馆。

She was reading a story to the children. 她正向孩子们念一篇故事。

He ran over his notes before starting his lecture. 上课前他匆匆地看一遍讲稿。

She was reading the letter silently. 她默默地读着那封信。

(7)学习

perfect oneself in a foreign language 努力精通一种外文

learn a foreign language 学习一门外语

master a foreign language 掌握一门外语

He's working at Latin and Greek. 他正在学习拉丁文和希腊语。

He's well up in Latin. 他的拉丁文大有进步。

You must continue your study of French. 你必须继续学习法语。

pick up a foreign language 学会一门外语 (pick up 指因环境等有利条件而自然学会, 未经正规系统学习。)

Are you doing science at school? 你在学校是学理科吗?

Has he learnt his lessons? 他的功课都学会了吗?

You should copy his good points, but not his bad points. 你应该效仿他的优点, 不要效仿他的缺点。

pick sb.'s brains 剽窃或抄袭某人的思想

We live and learn. 活到老学到老。

No man is so old but that he may learn. 活到老, 学到老。

Don't slack off in your studies. 不要荒废学业。

He was studying for the medical profession. 他正求学准备行医。

He can turn his hand to almost anything. 他能学会任何东西。

Now that the holidays are over you must continue your studies. 假期已过, 你应该继续学习。

The child can't reckon yet. 这孩子还不会计算。

Please be more attentive to your studies. 请多用点心读书。

We can learn much by being brought into contact with other minds. 同他人接触可以学到很多东西。

We must put the boy to a trade. 我们必须让这孩子学一门手艺。

(8) 课程

We study algebra, higher algebra, plane geometry, solid geometry, analytic geometry, calculus,

trigonometry, chemistry, physics, biology, history and geography. 我们学习代数、大代数、平面几何、立体几何、解析几何、微积分、三角、化学、物理、生物、历史和地理。

take singing lessons 学习声乐

take driving lessons 学习驾驶

take a course in midwifery 学习产科学

lectures on Greek philosophy 关于希腊哲学的讲座

lecture on modern drama 讲现代剧

high-school courses 中学课程

This series of lectures forms part of complete course on French history. 这一连串的演讲是一门法国史课程的一部分。

a lesson period of 45 minutes 45分钟的一节课

required course 必修课

elective (optional) course 选修课

a course of studies spread over three years 为期3年的课程

advanced course of study 高级课程

advanced level 高级程度

manual training 动手操作的训练

He has been doing engineering at Sheffield University. 他一直在雪非耳大学攻读工程。

He was educated for the law. 他受教育准备做律师。

He is engaged in advanced studies.

他正从事高深的学术研究。
major in economics 主修经济

(9) 上学

I am applying for admission to the University of California. 我正在向加利福尼亚大学申请入学。

You can write to their Admissions Office. 你可以写信给他们的招生办公室。

Entrance examination (Matriculation) is a prerequisite of entrance to the university. 就读那所大学必须经过入学考试。

Entrance to the college is by examination only. 入此学院只有经过考试。

enrolled in a university (school)
入学

Is attendance at school obligatory or optional in that country? 在那个国家, 上学是强制的还是自愿的?

The law obliges parents to send their children to school. 法律要求父母送子女入学。

Parents must send their children to school. 父母必须送其子女入学。

At what age do children start school in your country? 在你们国家, 儿童几岁开始上学?

Is he old enough for school? 他到了上学的年龄吗?

Two hundred students are admitted

to the school every year. 这所学校每年录取200名学生。

the expulsion of a student from college 将一学生自大学开除

expel a boy from school 开除一男生

An elementary school in the U. S. A. is a school of the first six grades (sometimes, first eight grades). 美国小学分为六个年级(有时八个年级)。

first grade 一年级(英国有些学校叫 first form, 有些叫 standard one)

freshman, sophomore, junior, senior 大学一年级、二年级、三年级、四年级学生

Get the children up and dressed for school. 让孩子们起床, 穿好衣服去上学。

She soon got the children ready for school. 她很快让孩子们准备好去上学了。

remove a boy from school 使一男孩休学

play truant 逃学, 旷课

(10) 上课

The lectures were well attended.

听这个课的人很多。

reduce a class of noisy children to order 使一班吵闹的孩子恢复秩序

prepare pupils for an examination
教学生准备考试

I shall now go on to deal with the gerund. 现在我要接着讲动名词。

We got up to page 17 last lesson. 我们上一节课读到第17页。

The teacher grounded his pupils in arithmetic. 教师给学生打下了良好的算术根底。

Let's go over this chapter again. 我们将这一章再温习一下。

The teacher divided the older students from the younger students. 老师把年龄大的学生与年龄小的学生分开。

We left off at the end of Chapter V last time. 我们上次讲到第五章的末尾。

They listened attentively to the teacher. 他们专心听老师讲话。

Professor A's lectures covered the subject thoroughly. A 教授讲的课将这个题目讲得很透彻。

He is giving her French lessons in exchange for English lessons. 他教她法文,她反过来教他英文。

The teacher dictated a passage to a class. 老师读一段文章要全班听写。

The pupils wrote at their teacher's dictation. 教师口授,学生听写。

Classroom activities are things done by students in class. 教室活动是学生在教室里所做的事情。

The teacher introduced his young pupils to the intricacies of Euclid.

教师把欧几里得的复杂的原理传授给年轻的学生。

Classwork often drags towards the end of term. 学期快结束时,功课常是松懈而乏味地进行。

The teacher distributed the books to the class. 老师把书分给全班学生。

The teacher dismissed his class when the bell rang. 铃响了,老师宣布下课。

I must write up my notes of the lecture. 我必须写出教案。

We'll skip the next chapter. 我们将略过下一章。

They listened to my lecture, but how much did they take in, I wonder? 他们听我讲课,但不知道他们听懂了多少?

spoon-fed 受填鸭式教育的

(11) 练习作业

a written exercise with corrections in red ink 有红墨水修改的笔头练习

Two of the words had been crossed out. 两个字被删去了。

the correction of schoolchildren's work 批改学生作业

Your teacher assigns your work to be done at home. 你们老师布置作业要在家里做。

When Tom was doing his French translation, he left blanks for all the words he did not know. 汤

姆做法文翻译练习时,把不会的字都空了下来。

She's doing her lessons. 她在做功课。

It's sin to give the children so much homework. 给孩子们如此多的家庭作业有悖情理。

The teacher made the boy stay in and do his exercises again. 老师要他留校,把练习再做一遍。

form a class for beginners in French 组织一法文初级班。

(12) 练习实践

He plays the violin every day to keep his hand in. 他每天拉小提琴以保持熟练。

a key for the use of teachers only 专供教师用的题解

Please don't ask me to play the piano for you. I am not of practice. 请不要找我为你弹钢琴,我近来疏于练习。

Piano-playing needs a lot of practice. 弹钢琴需要多练习。

It takes years of practice to acquire the skill of an expert. 要具有专家的技术,需要多年的实践。

practice the piano 练习弹钢琴(在英国,动词用 practise,名词用 practice;在美国都用 practice)

practice two hours every day 每天练习2小时

put in an hour's piano practice 练习弹钢琴1小时

The teacher set the boys a difficult problem. 老师给学生们出了一道难题。

receive thorough instruction in English 接受严格的英语训练

(13) 复习

Look through your notes before the examination. 考试前复习一下笔记。

Give your French a brush-up. 把你的法文温习温习。

brush up 复习

If you're going to France you'd better brush up your French. 如果你要到法国去,最好先温习你的法文。

brush up the Latin one learnt years ago 重温数年前所学的拉丁文
review last week's lesson 复习上周的课程

(14) 考试

a stiff examination 困难的考试

a test in arithmetic 算术测验

oral examination 口试

interview 面试

mid-term examination 期中考试

end-of-term examination; terminal examination 期末考试

final examination (最后)大考

an examination in mathematics 数学考试

examine students in mathematics 考学生数学

examination questions (papers) 考
试题(试卷)

quiz 小考, 测验

preliminary examination 初试

qualifying examination 资格考试

The biology paper was difficult.

生物考试很难。

take an examination 应试

go in for an examination; sit for an
examination 参加考试

pass an examination; get a pass;
succeed in (passing) an examina-
tion 考试及格

Does the teacher ever include catch
questions in examination paper?
老师在试卷中出一些令人迷惑的
试题吗?

cheat in an examination 考试中作
弊

If I cheat in the examination, do you
think I can get away with it? 如
果我考试作弊, 你想我能逃避惩
罚吗?

He was punished for copying during
the examination. 他因在考试时
抄袭而受罚。

boys who make a practice of cheat-
ing at examinations 考试作弊的
学生

He came out at the top of the list.
考试结果, 他名列前茅。

Moreover, which you may hardly
believe, examiners had discussed
in advance to fail half the candi-
dates! 还有, 你可能很难相信,

主考人事先已决定淘汰一半应试
人。

Did your brother get through? 你
弟弟考试及格了吗?

He got through the examination.
他通过了考试。

She couldn't touch the first two
questions in the biology paper.
生物试卷的前两道题, 她不会答。

Tom failed but his sister got
through. 汤姆考试不及格, 但他
姐姐及格了。

Please give in your examination pa-
pers now. 现在请交卷。

The children who do best in exami-
nations are not always the ones
with the best brains. 考试成绩
最好的孩子不总是最聪明的孩
子。

He would probably do well in the
examination, only he gets rather
nervous. 他也许会考得不错, 只
是他太紧张了。

The examiners passed most of the
candidates. 主考人通过了大部
分考生。

The examiners ploughed half the
candidates. 主考人刷去了一半
考生。

A qualifying examination will be
held next month. 下月将举行资
格鉴定。

John just romps through his exami-
nation. 约翰轻而易举地通过考
试。

The boy just scraped through his examination. 那孩子勉强通过考试。

What books have been set for the Cambridge certificate next year? 明年剑桥大学结业考试已规定该念哪些书?

He made several lucky shots at the examination questions. 他猜中了几道题。

Who will set the papers for the examination? 谁出考题?

set a high standard for candidates in an examination 高录取标准
mark examination papers 阅卷

have twenty essays to mark 有20份论文要评分数

invigilate 监考

invigilator 监考老师

(15) 学习成绩

a school report 学习成绩单

an enviable school record 令人羡慕的在校成绩

grade 等级

pass with honours in history 历史考试成绩特优

get 72 marks out of 100 for geography 地理科考了72分

gain full marks for calculus 微积分得了满分

make (get) good marks at school 在学校获得好成绩

Where does Tom stand in class? 汤姆在班上的学习成绩怎样?

Tom's work at school is above (below) the average. 汤姆在校的功课在一般水平之上(下)。

Because of his long illness, Tom is backward in his studies. 汤姆因为生病很久,所以功课落后。

He couldn't keep up with the class. 他跟不上班。

His mathematics are weak. 他的数学不好。

Mathematics is his weak subject. 数学是他比较差的科目。

The candidates passed (the examination). 考生通过了考试。

(16) 书籍

title 书名

title page 书名页,扉页

frontispiece 卷首插画

fly-leaf (复 fly-leaves) 书籍前后的空白页,衬页

write a preface to a book 给书写一篇序

foreword 前言

a table of contents 目次

introduction 引言,序言,导言,绪言

de luxe edition; hardcover 精装本

paperback 平装本

a library edition 图书馆版

a pocket edition 袖珍版

best-seller 畅销书

a first impression of 5000 copies

第一次印刷5000册

Seven impressions of this book have

- been sold so far. 此书迄今印刷了7次,已经售完。
- A good encyclopaedia is a mine of information. 一本好的百科全书是一个知识的宝库。
- The book is a store-house of information. 这本书是知识宝库。
- The book is a treasury of information. 这书是资料的宝典。
- The book is well got up. 这本书的印刷和装订都很好。
- This book is within the capacity of young readers. 这书青年读者看得懂。
- This book is adapted to the needs of beginners. 这书是为初学者改写的。
- profound books 深奥的书
- It's too difficult a book for me. 这本书对我来说太难了。
- This book is above me. 我看这本书困难。
- This book is easy enough for a ten-year-old boy to read. 10岁的孩子可以看懂这本书。
- The book is stiff reading. 这书不易阅读。
- a subject that is hard to understand 难了解的课题
- a novel with an intricate plot 一部情节复杂的小说
- What seems easy to some people seems difficult to others. 对某些人好象是容易的事情,可能对其他人是困难的。
- a book that shows scholarship and depth of thought 显示出学识及思想深度的书
- a book that will appeal to a large public 一本会吸引很多读者的书
- I keep my reference books near my desk for convenience. 我把参考书放在写字台近旁以便于使用。
- The book to which I wanted to refer was not in the library. 我要参考的那本书不在图书馆。
- The book is out of print and difficult to procure. 那书已绝版,难以获得。
- a book dealing with West Africa 一本有关西非的书
- a book with two pages missing 一本丢了两页的书
- His new novel has been favourably reviewed. 他的新小说受到好评。
- The book is at once interesting and instructive. 这书既有趣又有益。
- His most popular novel ran into ten impressions. 他的最畅销的小说已经印刷10次。
- The book went through ten editions. 这书出了10版。
- The new book had a favourable reception. 这本新书颇受欢迎。
- His new novel is one of the season's best-sellers. 他的新小说是最近的畅销书之一。
- too much text and not enough pic-

tures 正文太多,图画不够
 The style in this book is better than the matter. 书的文体要比内容好些。
 He dislikes history books that are crowded with references to earlier authorities. 他不喜欢有很多引证早期权威作者的附注的历史书。
 This book does not fully cover the subject. 这书对本题阐述不详。
 The book is not well indexed. 这书的索引编得不好。
 Notes are sometimes printed at the bottom of the page. 注解有时印在页底。
 footnote 脚注
 marginal notes 页边注解
 at the head of the page; at the top of the page 在书页的上端
 a blank page 空白页
 juvenile books 少儿读物
 a children's story-book 儿童故事书
 a picture-book 连环画
 a well-illustrated textbook 插图精美的课本
 an algebra textbook 代数课本
 a rare book 珍本
 reference book 参考书
 a book entitled "Adam Bede" 一本名叫“亚当·比得”的书
 a well-produced book 印刷、装订都很好的书
 a new work on modern art 论现代

艺术的新著
 pamphlet 小册子

(17)字典

consult (look up) the dictionary 查字典
 look up a word in the dictionary 在字典中查一个字
 This dictionary is the best authority. 这部字典具有最高权威。
 a dictionary full of useful examples 有很多有用例句的字典
 a pocket dictionary 袖珍字典
 a dictionary expressly compiled for foreign students of English 一部专为学英语的外国学生所编的字典
 This dictionary has many examples of how verbs are used. 这本字典有许多说明动词用法的实例。
 dictionary entries 字典词条
 The small pocket dictionary was expanded into a large volume. 这本袖珍小字典被增订成一本大字典。
 ransack a dictionary to find just the right word 查字典以找合适的字
 thumb the pages of a dictionary 翻动一本字典的书页
 Do you spend much time searching through dictionaries for words that are not included? 你花许多时间在各字典中寻找那些未包括在内的字吗?

word-book 字典, 单词表
glossary 词汇

(18) 期刊, 杂志

This magazine is devoted to science.
这种杂志专载科学文章。

the current issue of a magazine 最
近的一期杂志

the most recent issues of a periodical
期刊最近的几期

The May issue (number) of the
magazine will contain an exciting
continuation of the story. 本杂
志五月号刊载该故事的精采续
篇。

continued on page five 下接第5页
continued from page one 上接第1
页

subscribe to a magazine 订阅杂志
weekly 周刊

fortnightly 双周刊

renew a subscription to a periodical
续订一期刊

monthly 月刊

bimonthly 双月刊

quarterly 季刊

back number 过期杂志

(19) 图书馆

They have a library of 900 000 vol-
umes. 他们拥有藏书90万册的
图书馆。

This library comprises about one
million volumes. 这个图书馆藏
书约100万册。

The library is consulted daily by
about 5 000 persons. 每天约有
5000人到这个图书馆来查阅图书
资料。

build up (erect) a library 建立一
图书馆

reference library 参考书阅览室
(不外借)

reading-room 阅览室

reference book; book of reference
参考书

news-room 阅报室

"Not to be taken away!" "不可携
出!"

a library catalogue 图书馆之图书
目录

furnish a library with books 供给
一图书馆书籍

The book I wanted was out. 我要
的那本书借出去了。

All books are to be returned to the
library before Friday. 星期五以
前所有的书都要还回图书馆。

The librarian has called in all
books. 图书管理员收回所有的
书。

If you have finished with that book,
take it back to the library. 你如
果看完那本书, 就把它还回图书
馆。

This book has been withdrawn from
circulation. 此书业已停止发行。

(20) 语言

Which foreign languages have you

studied? 你学了哪几种外语?
 He speaks several languages. 他会讲几种语言。
 He knows little Latin and less Greek. 他知道拉丁文不多,知道的希腊文就更少了。
 He knows a little French. 他懂一点法语。
 He speaks English with a French accent. 他讲英语带法国口音。
 My French is rather shaky. 我的法语不甚流利。
 My knowledge of French is poor. 我的法语知识很差。
 a dialect equally removed from French and English. 与法语和英语同样远的一种方言
 My German is rather rusty. 我的德文很生疏了。
 He has some acquaintance with German but does not speak it fluently. 他懂点德语,但是讲得不流利。
 He speaks English and Arabic with equal ease. 他说英语和阿拉伯语一样流利。
 Esperanto is an artificial language, designed as a world language. 世界语是人为的语言,是作为一种世界性的语言而设计的。
 English is spoken in many countries. 许多国家使用英语。
 He has made himself master of the language. 他已成为语言大师。
 acquire a good knowledge of English

学好英语

English terms have been nationalized in many languages. 英语中的许多词语已被许多种语言所吸收。
 He is still unable to express himself in English. 他还不能用英语表达自己的思想。
 Is there a French word that is the exact equivalent of the English word "home"? 法文中有没有一个与英文中的“home”完全相等的字?
 Do you think in English when you speak English, or translate mentally? 你说英语时,是用英语想,还是在心里先翻译?
 You should avail yourself of every opportunity to practice speaking English. 你应该利用每一个机会说英语。
 If you're afraid of losing your dignity, you can't expect to learn to speak a foreign language. 如果你好面子,那你就别想学会说一种外语。
 Learning a foreign language is a question of learning new skills, not a question of acquiring knowledge. 学习外语是一个学习新技能而不是获取新知识的问题。
 (21)翻译
 free translation 意译
 translate sth. word for word 逐字

地翻译
 a literal translation; a verbal translation 直译
 a rough translation 概略的翻译
 loose translation 不精密的翻译
 errors in translation 翻译中的错误
 the closeness of a translation 翻译的精确性
 a close translation 精确的翻译
 a faithful translation 忠实的翻译
 mistranslate 误译
 translate sth. with the greatest fidelity 极为精确地翻译一篇东西
 Translate an English book into French. 把一本英文书译成法语。
 translated from the Italian 从意大利文译出
 make (do) a translation into French 译成法文
 compare two translations 比较两种译文
 Compare your translation with the model translation on the blackboard. 将你的翻译与黑板上的标准翻译加以比较。
 act as (serve as) interpreter 作译员(口译)
 Please make a close translation. 请做精确的翻译。
 Don't translate word for word. 不要直译。
 The poems don't translate well. 诗不容易翻译好。
 There are many English idioms that

cannot be rendered literally into other languages. 有许多英国习语无法直译成其他文字。
 How would you put it in Danish? 这个字丹麦语是什么?
 Can you turn this passage into Greek? 你能把这段文章译成希腊文吗?
 I will do a translation for you. 我愿替你翻译。
 He was working out some coded messages. 他在译出密码电讯。

(22) 字词

vocabulary 词汇
 a writer with a large vocabulary 词汇量很大的一位作家
 loanword; words of foreign origin 外来语
 words of Latin origin 源出拉丁文的一个字
 homonym 同形异义字, 同音异义字
 homograph 同形异义字
 a word that is in general use 一般人普遍使用的一个字
 a word with many shades of meanings 其意义有许多差别的一个字
 a word with several senses 多义词
 a word with many distinct meanings 一个有许多不同意义的字
 words that have fallen into disuse 废而不用字

(23) 拼写与重音

Do you use British spellings or American spellings? 你用英国拼法, 还是美国拼法?

spelling mistakes 拼写错误

How do you spell your name? 你的名字怎样拼写?

Stress and rhythm are important in speaking English. 说英语时重音和节奏非常重要。

In "adult" the accent may fall either the first or the second syllable.

在"adult"一字中, 重音在第一或第二音节上均可。

transliterate English words into phonetic symbols 把英文字译成注音符号

Can you say the English alphabet backwards? 你能倒着念英文字母表吗?

(24) 发音

drills in the English vowel sounds

英语元音发声练习

practice making a new vowel sound 练习发一个新的元音

round the lips 使嘴唇成圆形, 圆唇

Can you trail the sound r in Spanish? 你能发出西班牙语中的 r 颤音吗?

C is soft in "city" and hard in "cat".

C 在"city"中发软音, 在"cat"中发硬音。

The letter "p" is plosive in "top".

字母 p 在"top"中发爆破音。

The letter "g" is hard in "gun" and soft in "gin". "gin"中的 g 为软音, "gun"中的 g 为硬音。

Don't sound the "h" in "hour" or the "b" in "dumb". "hour"中的 h 或"dumb"中的 b 不发音。

The "h" in "honour" is not aspirated. "honour"中的 h 不发音。

The "b" in "debt" is not pronounced. "debt"中的 b 不发音。

Pronunciation drill and question and answer work are good disciplines (methods) for learning a foreign language. 发音练习和问答是学习一种外语的良好方法。

Your faults of pronunciation can be remedied. 你的发音毛病是可以矫正的。

Which of these three pronunciations do you recommend? 这三种发音你认为哪一种好?

His pronunciation is improving. 他的发音在进步。

He pronounces badly. 他发音不好。

How you pronounce p-h-l-e-g-m?

你怎样读 p-h-l-e-g-m 这个字?

a distinct pronunciation 清晰的发音

(25) 写作

Green is working on a new novel.

格林正在写一部新小说。

make a living by writing 以写作为

- 生
be busy with his writing 忙于写作
He has written reams and reams of
verse. 他已写了很多诗。
write for the newspapers 为报纸
写稿
Mr Green has contributed to the
London Magazine for several
years. 格林先生给《伦敦杂志》
写稿已有几年了。
a prose writer 散文作家
He has a novel in contemplation.
他打算写一部小说。
His writings sparkle with wit. 他
的文章闪烁着才智。
an essay which shows poverty of
ideas 一篇缺乏思想的论文
an essay padded out with numerous
quotation 用许多引语添凑起来
的短文
an essay with numerous faults of
syntax 一篇句法上有许多错误
的文章
a bald statement of the facts 枯燥
无味的事实陈述
a paragraph without a redundant
word 没有一个废字的一段文章
Your essay is admirable in respect
of style but unsatisfactory in oth-
er respects. 你的文章的文体很
好,但在其他方面不够好。
an inspired article 一篇授意的文
章
a voluminous work 大部头著作
written in a delightful style 用一
种令人愉快的文体写作
a colourful style of writing 多姿多
彩的文体
a colourless style 不生动的文体
a clear, forcible and convincing style
清楚,很有说服力的文体
a clear and neat style 明快的文体
an elegant style 优美的文体
a lively style 生动的文体
a popular 通俗的文体
written in an affected style 用矫柔
造作的文体写作
written in straight forward language
用直截了当的话写成的
a sonorous style of writing 铿锵有
力的文体
a laborous style of writing 艰涩的
文体
His literary style still rather raw.
他的写作文体还不成熟。
write in a style appropriate to your
subject 用与你的题目相称的笔
调写
form one's style on good models
效仿良好的样板以形成自己的文
体
a forcible style of writing 生动有
力的文体
Clearness of statement is more im-
portant than beauty of language.
叙述得清楚要比文字的优美更重
要。
If we reword the telegram we can
save one-third of the cost. 如果
我们改写这电报文稿,我们能省

1/3的费用。

The suggestion might be worded more politely. 这个意见在措辞上可以更婉转一些。

A different wording might make the meaning clearer. 换一个说法可能使意义更为清楚。

prettily worded 措辞优美的

a well-worded letter 一封措辞良好的信

The letter is poorly worded. 这封信的措辞不佳。

phraseology 措辞,用字

a neatly phrased compliment 措辞简洁的赞词

the mechanics of play-writing 戏剧写作方法

rewrite 改写

rehash last term's lectures for the coming term 改写上学期的讲稿供下学期用

recast a sentence 重写一句话

round off a sentence 修饰一个句子使之完美

revamp an old comedy 修改一个过去的喜剧

strike out a word 删去一个字

prune away unnecessary adjectives 删去不必要的形容词

The composition was scored with corrections in red ink. 这篇作文用红笔批改过。

Long passages in this textbook have been lifted from other authors. 此教科书中有些长段乃是剽窃他

人的作品。

plagiarize 抄袭他人作品

heading 标题

subheading 小标题,副标题

subtitle 副题,副标题

topic 论题,题目

theme 题,作文题,主题

harp on one string 反复讲或写同一题目

a speech arranged under five heads 分为五项的一篇演说

treat a question under several heads 分几点讨论这个问题

(26)抄写,复制

a thin stroke 细笔划

an up stroke 向上的笔画

in italic type 斜体

neat writing 整齐的笔迹

Tom's exercise book is neater than John's. 汤姆的练习本比约翰的较为整洁。

a running hand 连写字体,草书

round-hand 圆而清楚的书写文体

write in a round hand 用一种圆润的字体书写

He writes a good hand. 他的书法很好。

close writing 写得很密的文字

His handwriting slants from right to left. 他的书法从右向左斜。

write every other line 每隔一行写

scribble 乱写,乱涂

What a scrawl! 多潦草的字迹!

His signature was an illegible

scratch. 他的签字字迹潦草,无法辨认。

What awful handwriting! 多糟糕的书法!

Does your handwriting slope forward or backward? 你的书写是向前还是向后倾斜?

a literal transcript of an old manuscript 旧稿精确誊本

copy out a letter 抄一封信

Copy it down. 把它抄下来。

copy sth. out of a book 从书中抄下来

write out a copy of an agreement 誊写一份协议

make three photocopies of the letter 将此信影印(照相复制)3份

Please make a fair copy of this letter. 请把这封信抄一份清楚的。

I have done six copies. 我抄了6份。

cut a stencil 刻钢版(蜡纸)

mimeograph 滚筒油印机

Xerox 复印

duplicate 复制

run off a hundred copies on the duplicating (copying) machine 在复印机上印出100份

(27) 笔

ball-pen 圆珠笔

a propelling pencil 活动铅笔

This pen scratches. 这支笔拉纸。

a pencil with a rubber at one end 带橡皮头的铅笔

a pencil with a fine point 削得很尖的铅笔

two refills for a ball-point pen 两支圆珠笔心

the reservoir of a fountain-pen 钢笔的蓄水管

sharpen a pencil 削铅笔

a pencil-sharpener 削铅笔刀

a pencil eraser 橡皮擦

writing brush 毛笔

(28) 纸

a thin sheet of paper 一张薄纸

a blank sheet of paper 一张白纸

a strip of paper 一条纸

scraps of paper 纸片

Take a fresh sheet of paper and start again. 重新拿一张纸从头做起。

a sheet of note-paper 一张信纸

a sheet of stiff cardboard 一张硬纸板

He fastened the two sheets of paper together. 他将两张纸钉在一起。

Give me a clean sheet of paper. 给我一张干净的纸。

writing-paper 写字纸,信纸

crepe paper 皱纹纸

crinkled paper 皱纹纸

blotting-paper 吸墨纸

rice-paper 中国宣纸

(29) 打字机

electric typewriter 电动打字机

electronic typewriter with memory

有存储功能的电子打字机

a noiseless typewriter 无声打字机

portable typewriter 手提打字机

key 键

keyboard 键盘

space-bar 打字机间隔档

single-spacing 不空行打字

double-spacing 隔行打字

back-space 后退键

Typewriter ribbons may be all black or black and red. 打字机色带可能是全黑色,也可能是黑红的。

Most typewriters have an automatic ribbon reverse. 多数打字机都有色带自动转换装置。

a typed letter 打字机打的一封信

(30) 教具

visual aids 直观教具

projector 投影机

object-lesson 实物教学

epidiascope 实物幻灯机

audio-visual aids 视听教具

easel 画架,黑板架

a ledge for chalk at the bottom of a blackboard 黑板下方的粉笔槽

(31) 地图

atlas (book of maps) 地图册

a large-scale map 大比例尺绘制的地图

a map on the scale of two inches to the mile 按照2英寸代表一英里的比例绘制的地图

sketch-map 草图

an outline map of China 中国略图

a street-map of New York 纽约市街道图

a road map of Great Britain 英国道路交通地图

a relief map 立体地图

Mercator projection 麦卡托投影式世界地图

project 以投影法制作

an uncharted island 地图上没有的岛屿

legend 图例

spread out a map 铺开一张地图

open out a folding map 打开一张折叠地图

globe 地球仪

celestial globe 天球仪

7. 体育运动

(1) 健身

Walking, running, rowing, and horse-riding are all healthy forms of exercises. 散步、跑步、划船和骑马都是有益健康的运动方式。

Exercise of the mental faculties is as important as bodily exercise. 智能的锻炼与身体的运动同样重要。

be fond of sport 喜欢运动

A man who never takes exercise is likely to have flabby muscles.

从来不运动的人肌肉会松软。

The doctor advised her to take more

exercise. 医生嘱咐她多运动。
 outdoor sports 户外运动
 She was flushed with exercise. 她
 因运动而脸发红。
 He is taking wholesome exercises.
 他正参加有益健康的运动。

(2) 运动会, 比赛

an athletic meet 运动会
 field events 田赛项目
 a track meet 径赛
 track and field events 田径赛项目
 How did the sports meeting go off?
 运动会进行的情况如何?
 Which events have you entered for?
 你报名参加哪项运动?
 I hope you're not going to scratch at
 the last moment. 我希望你不要
 在最后一分钟退出比赛。
 beat the record 打破纪录, 创造新
 纪录
 cut a record 创新纪录
 break a record 破纪录
 consolation prize 安慰奖
 I shall remain to see the end of the
 game. 我将留下看比赛结果。
 That was pretty play. 那场竞赛漂
 亮极了。
 We sat there watching the cricket.
 我们坐在那里看板球赛。
 Are you going to play or only
 watch? 你是去参加, 还是作壁
 上观?
 The majority of people seem to pre-
 fer watching games to playing

games. 大部分人似乎都喜欢看
 比赛, 而不喜欢参加比赛。
 Look, the seeded players are com-
 ing. 看, 种子选手来啦!
 He is China's No. 1 seed. 他是中
 国第一号种子选手。
 Who's going to score? 谁担任记
 分?
 Smith is the scorer. 史密斯是记分
 员。
 The referee hasn't come yet. 裁判
 员还没来。
 They will announce the results of
 the competition. 他们将宣布比
 赛结果。
 a friendly match (game) 友谊比赛
 demonstration boxing match 拳击
 表演赛
 tournament 锦标赛
 a close contest 势均力敌的比赛
 The English team was outplayed by
 the Americans. 英国队被美国
 队打败。
 The two teams tied. 两队平手。
 a pointless draw 双方均未得分
 Our scores are now even. 我们的
 得分现在相等。
 game all (game and game) 平手
 (打平)
 The score half-time was 2:2. 上半
 场比赛记录为二比二。
 The result of the game was 3:0.
 比赛结果三比零。
 This is the basketball team that has
 not yet suffered defeat. 这支篮

球队尚未失败过。

The game ended in a tie, 2:2. 比赛结果不分胜负, 二比二。

an unbeaten team 常胜的运动队

Our team has had five wins this summer. 今年夏天我们球队已获得5次胜利。

Our team has had five wins and two draws this season. 我们队本季赢5次, 平2次。

We won by six goals to three. 我们以六比三获胜。

football results 足球赛结果

draw a football match 不分胜负地结束一场足球赛

a drawn game 一场不分胜负的比赛

draw 2:2 二比二打平

The game ended in a draw. 比赛不分胜负。

The teams draw. 这些队赛成平手。

to defeat another school at football 足球比赛击败另一学校

The umpire's duty is to see that there is fair play. 裁判员的职责就是监督双方从事堂堂正正的比赛。(足球、篮球等比赛的裁判称为 referee; 棒球、板球等比赛的裁判称为 umpire; 赛跑和舞蹈等比赛的裁判称为 judge。)

the referee's whistle 裁判的哨子

obey the rules of the game 遵守比赛规则

(3) 足球

(美国把世界各国的足球叫做 soccer; 美国人所说的 football, 中国人称之为美式橄榄球, 可以用手抱球, 扔球, 运动员都戴头盔。英式橄榄球叫 rugby。)

a football match (game, contest)

足球赛

Shall we play Smith in the next match? 下场比赛时我们让史密斯上场好不好?

Whom shall we play as goalkeeper? 我们将派谁担任守门员?

keep goal 守球门

kick off 开球

The centre-forward had a shot at the goal. 中锋射门。

kick a goal 踢进一球

score a goal 进一球

shoot 射门

It's against the rules to handle the ball in soccer. 在足球中以手触球就是犯规。

foul play 犯规

There was a lot of rough play in the football match yesterday. 昨天的足球比赛很粗野。

One of our forwards was violently charged by the left fullback. 我们的前锋之一受到对方左后卫的猛击。

The crowds were pouring out of the football ground. 群众正从足球场蜂涌而出。

(4) 网球

the tennis lawn 草地网球场

a tennis court 网球场

tennis-ball 网球

tennis nets 网球网

I have sprung my tennis racket.

我把网球拍折裂了。

mark out a tennis-court 用线划出一个网球场

mixed doubles in tennis 网球男女混合双打

the tennis finals 网球决赛

The score in the tennis final was 6:4, 3:6, 7:5. 网球决赛的得分记录是六比四, 三比六, 七比五。

(5) 国际象棋

a chess tournament; chess competitions 象棋比赛

Will you play me at chess? 你愿意和我下盘棋吗?

Do you know all the moves in chess? 你知道下棋的所有走法吗?

Whose move is it? 该谁走棋啦?

It's your turn to move. 该你走了。

It's your play. 该你动了。(轮到你了。)

play a pawn 移动小卒

checkmate 将死

check 将军

He beat me at chess. 他下棋赢我了。

(6) 游泳

swimming-pool 游泳池

swimming-suit 泳装

bikini 三点式女游泳装

bathing-cap 游泳帽

bathing-costume 游泳衣

goggles 护目镜

locker 有锁的小橱柜

plunge into a swimming-pool 跳入游泳池

He jumped into the swimming pool with a splash. 他扑通一声跳进游泳池。

tread water 踩水

The swimmers struck out for the shore. 那些游泳者向岸边游去。

The swimmer gained the shore. 游泳者抵达岸上。

swimming with a slow stroke 慢划游泳

The swimmer splashed about in the water. 游泳者在水中溅水。

life-guard 救生员

a graceful dive 优美的跳水

overhand stroke 爬泳

free style 自由泳

immerse one's head in the water 将头浸入水中

side-stroke 侧泳

breast-stroke 蛙泳

butterfly stroke 蝶泳

frogman 蛙人

If you can't swim, don't go out of your depth. 假若你不会游泳,

不要走到水太深的地方去(不要到可以没顶的地方)。

Will you watch over my clothes while I have a swim? 我去游泳时,你替我照看衣服好吗?

You'll never learn to swim properly while you throw your legs and arms about so widely. 你这样猛烈地划动腿和臂,永远不会把游泳学好。

Although he was a strong swimmer he was swept away by the current and was drowned. 虽然他的游泳技术高强,但是他被激流卷走淹死了。

He dived from the bridge and rescued the drowning child. 他从桥上跳到水中,救起那快要溺水的小孩。

There have been many fatal bathing accidents here. 这里曾有许多游泳者遭灭顶之灾。

Can you swim across? 你能游到对岸去吗?

Can you stay under for two minutes? 你能在水面下停留2分钟吗?

swim (across) the English Channel 游过英吉利海峡

He set out to break the record for the cross-channel swim. 他要游过海峡以打破纪录。

The English swimmer came in second. 英国游泳选手获第二。

win a world swimming champi-

onship 赢得世界游泳冠军

The big boy ducked all the small boys in the swimming-pool. 这大孩子使游泳池中所有的小孩子短时浸入水内。

take a header into a swimming-pool 倒栽着跳入游泳池

(7) 跳

high jump 跳高

long jump 跳远

a hop, a skip, and a jump 三级跳远

spring-board 跳板

a standing jump 立定跳高;立定跳远

enter one's name for the high jump 报名参加跳高比赛

He took a running jump. 他急行跳。

The winner cleared six feet. 得胜者利落地跃过6英尺。

(8) 跑

race 赛跑

running track 赛跑跑道

marathon race 马拉松比赛

cross-country race 越野赛

a level race 势均力敌的赛跑

hurdle-race 跳栏赛跑

relay race 接力赛

obstacle race 障碍赛跑

One, two, three, go! 一,二,三,跑!

cinder track 用细煤渣铺的跑道

race over the course 在跑道中赛跑
 gain on the other runners in a race
 在赛跑中赶上其他选手
 win a race 赢得赛跑
 run a race with sb. 同某人赛跑
 put on a spurt towards the end of a
 race 赛跑接近终点前加快速度
 breast the tape 冲过终点
 have (gain, lose) the lead in a race
 在赛跑中领先(领先, 失去领先)
 acclaim the winner of a race 向赛
 跑得胜者欢呼
 draw level with the other runners
 与其他赛跑者相齐
 He ran third. 他跑第三名。
 The winner's time was 11 seconds.
 获胜者用了11秒钟。
 He ran the mile in record time. 他
 跑一英里的时间打破已往的纪
 录。
 He was completely pumped out
 when he reached the finishing-
 post. 他到达终点时已是喘得上
 气不接下气了。
 The small boys were given a start of
 ten yards. 小男孩获得先跑10码
 的优先权。
 He used to run when he was at col-
 lege. 他在大学时经常参加赛
 跑。
 runners on a dead level 并肩而跑
 者
 The runner spurted as he approached
 the winning-post. 那赛跑的人
 在接近终点时冲刺。

He sprinted past his competitors
 just before reaching the tape.
 刚好在到达终点以前, 他以全速
 超越了他的对手们。
 Tom outdistanced all his competi-
 tors in the mile race. 汤姆在一
 英里赛跑中胜过所有竞争者。
 He was outclassed from the start of
 the race. 开始比赛他就落后许
 多。
 I'll beat you to the top of that hill.
 我们比赛看谁先到达山顶上, 我
 将赢你。
 Three of the runners dropped out.
 三位赛跑者弃权。
 He not only ran in the race; he actu-
 ally won it. 他不仅参加赛跑,
 实际上他还获胜。
 Is he running in the 100 metres?
 他将参加100米赛跑吗?
 Smith is out of form and is unlikely
 to run in the 100 metres race to-
 morrow. 史密斯的情况失常, 大
 概不会参加明天的百米赛跑。
 a large entry for the 100 metres race
 参加百米赛跑的许多人
 the 100-metres dash 100米短跑
 nearly fifty entries for the Marathon
 race 几乎有50位参加马拉松赛
 跑

8. 法律

(1) 法庭

When does the case come on for tri-

al? 该案何时开庭审讯?
 The case was brought up before the High Court. 那个案件已呈交高等法院。
 Which judge will try the case? 哪一个法官将审讯这一案件?
 The judge conducted four trials in one day. 那法官一天内主持4次审讯。
 bring an action against sb. 提起诉讼控告某人
 tried in open court 在公开法庭里审判
 He was up before the magistrate for being drunk while driving. 他因醉酒驾车而被带到法官面前。
 The prisoner was brought to court for trial. 那囚犯被提上法庭受审。
 The thief pleaded poverty. 那贼以贫穷为托词。
 She pleaded ignorance of the law. 她以不谙法律为口实。
 The prisoner's repeated denials of the charge brought against him. 那囚犯对于控告他的罪名再三否认。
 The accused man denied the charge. 被告人不承认所控之罪。
 clear oneself of a charge 证明自己无所控之罪嫌
 get a lawyer to plead one's case (cause) 请一位律师为自己的案子辩护
 plead for (against) sb. 为某人辩

护(反驳某人)

Her counsel pleaded insanity. 她的律师辩护说她的精神不健全。
 The court heard the evidence. 法庭听取证言。
 The courts have jurisdiction not only over our own citizens but also over foreigners living here. 法庭的裁判权不仅及于我们的公民而且及于侨居此地的外国人。

(2) 诉讼

a criminal suit 刑事诉讼
 take (start) legal proceedings (against sb) (对某人)提出诉讼
 institute legal proceedings against sb. 对某人提起诉讼
 law-suit 诉讼
 take (bring) judicial proceedings against sb. 提起诉讼控告某人
 level an accusation against sb. 控告某人
 lodge a complaint against one's neighbours with the authorities 向当局控诉邻居
 bring a charge of murder against sb. 控告某人谋杀
 He was charged with murder. 他被控告谋杀。
 lay sth. to sb.'s charge 为某事控告某人
 bring (institute) a suit against sb. 控告某人
 an accusation not supported by proofs 无佐证的控诉

sue a person for damages 控告某人要求赔偿损害

I shall have to report your unpunctuality. 我将举发你不守时。

report an official for insolence 告发一官员无礼

impeach a judge for taking bribes 检举一法官受贿

bring an accusation of theft against sb 控告某人盗窃

accuse sb. of theft 控告某人盗窃

be accused of sth 被控犯某罪

be under an accusation of theft 被控盗窃

bring sb. to trial; put sb. on trial; bring sb. up for trial 审讯某人

He was on trial for theft. 他因盗窃受审。

He will be tried for murder. 他将 以杀人罪受到审判。

He was tried and found guilty. 他 受审判,被判有罪。

He was questioned by the police. 他被警方审问。

interrogate a prisoner 审问一犯人
long and tiring interrogations by police officers 受警官长时间和令人疲倦的审问

The case went in his favour. 这个案子对他有利。

The case went against him. 这个案子对他不利。

(3) 证据

not a shred of evidence against me

毫无对我不利的证据

There wasn't a rag of evidence against me. 没有一点不利于我的证据。

not a scrap of evidence to support the charge 无一点证据可支持该控诉

Is there any proof that the accused man was at the scene of the crime? 被告在犯罪的现场,有任何证据吗?

All the evidence points to his guilt. 一切证据均表明他有罪。

condemned upon the slimmest (of) evidence 以最不充足的证据被判罪

The judge warned the witness not to hold back material facts. 法官警告证人不得隐瞒重要的事实。

Hearsay evidence is not accepted in law-courts. 风闻的证据在法庭上是不予接受的。

bring forward new evidence 提出新证据

He must not be punished unless you have absolute proof of his guilt. 他不可受惩罚,除非你有确实的证据证明他有罪。

We have abundant proof of his guilt. 我们有充足的证据证明他有罪。

draw conclusions from the evidence 由证明取得结论

There wasn't enough evidence to prove him guilty. 没有充分的证

据证明他有罪。

We cannot condemn him on such slight evidence. 我们不能根据这样少的证据而判他有罪。

(4) 判决

The jury brought in a verdict of guilty. 陪审团判决有罪。

The jury brought in a verdict of guilty, with a recommendation to mercy. 陪审团宣判被告有罪附带建议从轻量刑。(在美国,被告是否有罪,由陪审团裁决,然后由法官根据法律量刑。)

The jury found the prisoner guilty. 陪审团认定该犯有罪。

adjudge sb. (to be) guilty; adjudicate a man (to be) guilty 宣判某人有罪

There were five acquittals and six convictions. 有5人宣判无罪,6人宣判有罪。

He stood convicted of treachery. 他被判决犯有叛逆罪。

He was convicted of murder. 他被判决有谋杀罪。

The conviction of the accused man surprised us. 被告被判有罪使我们吃惊。

The judgement was in his favour. 该判决于他有利。

pass sentence on an accused man 对被告宣判刑罚

He was fined 50 dollars with suspended execution of sentence.

他被罚款50美元,暂缓执行。

Has judgement been pronounced yet? 判决已宣布了吗?

pass a judgement on a prisoner 判决一犯人

Ought such a terrible crime to go unpunished? 这种可怕的罪恶应该逃脱法网吗?

The prisoner was sentenced to three months' solitary confinement.

那囚犯被判处3个月的单独监禁。
sentence a thief to six months' imprisonment 判处一盗贼6个月监禁

three years' probation under suspended sentence of one year's imprisonment 判刑一年,缓刑三年。

The sentence of the court was three years' imprisonment. 法院的判决是3年徒刑。

The murderer received a life sentence. 该杀人犯被判无期徒刑。

condemn a murderer to life imprisonment 判凶手无期徒刑

condemned to be hanged 被判处绞刑

inflict severe punishments on criminals 对罪犯施以严厉处罚

make the punishment fit the crime 使处罚适于犯罪;因罪量刑

previous convictions 前科

put sb. to death 处死某人

condemned to the stake 以火刑处死

under sentence of death 被判处死刑

The soldier was shot for desertion.

那士兵因逃亡而被枪决。

The judge inflicted the death penalty upon the murderer. 法官判处该杀人犯以死刑。

The murderer was sentenced to death. 凶手被判死刑。

The death-warrant has been signed. 死刑执行证已签字了。

The popular verdict was that it served him right. 公众意见认为他罪有应得。

The judge overruled the previous decision. 法官宣布原判决无效。

quash a verdict 宣告一判决无效

respite (reprieve) a murderer 暂缓处决凶手

The judge granted a stay of execution. 法官准予延缓执行。

commutation of death sentence to life imprisonment 由死刑减为无期徒刑

commute a death sentence 将死刑减为较轻之刑

They returned home under an amnesty. 他们被特赦释放回家了。

He set the prisoners free. 他释放了犯人。

release a man from prison 释放某人

He'll be lucky if they allow him to go free. 如果他们释放他,他就

很幸运。

(5) 监狱

He was placed behind prison bars.

他被关在监牢里。

be flung into prison 被投入狱
sent to prison for stealing 因偷窃而被关进监狱

be sent to jail 被下狱

They whisked him off to prison.

他们突然把他带进监牢。

He was taken off to prison. 他被送进监狱。

go to prison 坐牢

men who lay in prison for years 坐牢数载的人

three years in jail 坐监3年

a long term of imprisonment 长期监禁

incommunicado 不准与外面的人接触的

smuggle a letter into a prison 偷带一封信到监狱

the rigours of prison life 监狱生活的严苛

a foul prison cell 牢狱中污浊的单人牢房

The sight of the cold, damp prison cell, with rats running about, made her flesh creep. 看见那冰冷阴湿的牢房,还有老鼠在里面跑来跑去,使她毛骨悚然。

He is serving his time. 他在狱中服徒刑。

He certainly deserves to be sent to

prison. 他的确应该送入监牢。

(6) 罪犯

He is wanted by the police. 警察在通缉他。

The thief was turned over to the police. 那窃贼已被送交警察。

He was marched off to prison. 他被押去监狱。

They marched the prisoner away. 他们把犯人押走。

He was arrested on suspicion of having stolen the money. 他因有偷那笔钱的嫌疑而被捕。

The drunken driver was taken to the police-station 酒醉的司机被带到派出所。

The prisoners were chained to the wall. 囚犯们被铁链锁在墙上。

be kept a close prisoner 是被严密看守的囚犯

Several prisoners broke out of the jail. 有几个囚犯从狱中脱逃。

The prisoner escaped by the contrivance of his friends. 那囚犯是由他的朋友设法而逃出的。

The prisoners became desperate in their attempts to escape. 那些囚犯拼命企图逃亡。

contrive a means of escape from prison 设法逃狱

The prisoner got clear away. 该囚犯逃得无影无踪。

Would the certainty of punishment deter criminals? 犯罪必惩能阻

止犯罪吗?

The prisoners were glad to get their discharges. 犯人们获释都很高兴。

The prisoners went on (a) hunger-strike. 犯人们绝食抗议。

The escaped prisoner gave himself up. 那逃犯投案自首了。

The criminal escaped over the border. 罪犯逃过了边界。

There have been numerous burglaries in this district recently. 近来在这个区域内发生很多窃案(burglary 指入屋偷窃)。

Burglars had broken in while we were away on holiday. 我们外出度假时,小偷闯入屋内行窃。

The burglar forced an entrance into the house. 那盗贼闯进了房屋。

His house was broken into last night. 他们房屋昨夜曾有窃贼潜入。

Thief slid into the room. 小偷溜进屋内。

The burglar got in through the kitchen window. 窃贼由厨房的窗子进入。

The thief rifled every drawer in the room. 那贼把屋里每个抽屉都搜寻一遍。

The thieves got away with the contents of the safe. 这些贼将保险柜内之物偷走。

The house was turned upside-down by the burglars. 那房屋被窃贼

翻得乱七八糟。
 The burglars turned everything inside out. 窃贼将所有的东西都翻遍了。
 The burglars left the room in great disorder. 窃贼将这房间弄得乱七八糟。
 The room was in a state of chaos when the burglars had left. 窃贼离去后,室内紊乱不堪。
 The thief made a good haul. 这贼一次偷了不少值钱之物。
 The thieves quarrelled with one another about how to divide the loot. 盗贼们为了如何分赃而彼此争吵起来。
 Is that the man whose house was broken into by burglars last week? 那就是上星期遭夜贼侵入其住宅的那个人吗?
 Someone has made off with my umbrella. 有人偷走我的伞。
 light-fingered pick-pocket 偷窃技术高明的扒手
 Someone has stolen my watch. 有人偷了我的表。
 I have had my watch stolen. 有人偷了我的表。
 The thief relieved him of his watch. 贼偷走他的手表。
 Boys have been raiding my orchard. 孩子们一直不断潜入我的果园偷果子。
 As soon as I came downstairs the burglar bolted through the back

door. 我一下楼来,窃贼就从后门飞奔而逃。
 The barking of the dog frightened the burglar away. 狗吠声将那贼吓跑了。
 The thief passed the day in fear of discovery. 那贼在惧怕被人发现的情况下度过了一天。
 The police have not captured the thief yet. 警方尚未将该盗贼捕获。
 The thief ran like anything when he saw the policeman. 那贼看见警察就拼命跑。
 After a long chase, we caught the thief. 经过长途的追赶,我们终于捉住了那贼。
 The policeman collared the thief. 警察捉住了那窃贼。
 The thief was caught in the act of breaking into the house. 那贼正当潜入房屋之际被捕获。
 Shall we let the thief go or give him up to the police? 我们是将这贼人放走呢,还是将他交给警察?
 pick sb's pocket 扒某人的口袋
 pick and steal 扒窃
 The man ran off with my luggage. 那个人拐带我的行李跑了。
 The maid ran away with the duchess's jewels. 女仆带了公爵夫人的珠宝潜逃。
 I don't suspect him of robbery, still less of robbery with violence. 我不怀疑他会抢劫,更不用说用

暴力打劫了。

The bandits demanded that one of the travellers should stay with them as a hostage. 匪徒要一位旅客留下来做人质。(bandit 多指在路上抢劫旅客的匪徒)

The bank was robbed last night. 昨夜银行遭抢了。

I have been robbed of my watch. 我的手表被抢走了。

three robberies in one week 一周三次抢劫案

a raid on a bank by armed men 武装暴徒抢劫银行

Stand and deliver. 站住,把值钱的东西交出来。

We advised the bandits to surrender (themselves) to the police. 我们劝告土匪向警察自首。

(7) 警察

The crowds were cordoned off by the police. 群众为警察的警戒线所限挡。

The police made a baton charge. 警察用警棍将群众驱退。

The demonstrators were dispersed by the police. 游行示威者为警察所驱散。

Several hundred police were on duty at the demonstration. 在示威中有数百名警察值勤。

on point-duty until 2 p. m. 值勤至下午二时(指交警在固定地点值勤)

Extra police are needed here. 此处需另外加派警察。

The town has an efficient police force. 这个城市拥有一支能干的警察。

There is a policeman watching outside. 有一个警察在外面监视。

Ought the police to be allowed to carry fire-arms? 警察应被准许携带武器吗?

The police searched all the fields and woods within a radius of two miles. 警方搜查半径两英里范围内所有的田野和森林。

search every nook and cranny 搜查每个角落和裂隙

The policeman went through the pockets of the suspected thief. 警察搜查那个窃盗嫌疑犯的口袋。

The police are on the track of the thief. 警察在追捕那窃贼。

The policeman ran after the thief. 警察追赶窃贼。

The police scoured London for the thief. 警察当局在伦敦搜捕那贼。

The police watched the cafes where the wanted man was known to resort. 警察监视着那通缉犯常去的各咖啡馆。

The police combed the whole city in their efforts to find the murderer. 警察搜遍全市,以求找到凶手。

a warrant to arrest a suspected

criminal 逮捕嫌疑犯的拘票
 A warrant is out against him. 逮捕他的拘票已发出了。
 A price has been put on his head. 杀死(或缉拿)他的悬赏已提出。
 The escaped prisoner was cornered at last. 那逃犯终被迫入绝境。
 The escaped prisoner was picked up by the police in Hull. 逃犯在赫尔被警察逮到了。
 The criminal was traced to Glasgow. 那罪犯被追踪到格拉斯哥。
 The police were unable to find any trace of the thief. 警察找不出那窃贼的任何踪迹。
 The police have not made any arrests. 警察当局并未逮捕人。
 The thief was mobbed by the police. 小偷被警察逮住了。
 catch sb. red-handed 某人在犯罪时当场被人捉住
 He was taken up by the police. 他被警察逮捕了。

9. 军事

(1) 军事训练

The officer ordered the men to fall in. 军官命令士兵们集合。
 Fall in! 集合!
 Make (Form) fours, fall in! 成四列横队, 集合!
 At ease! 稍息!
 Stand easy! 稍息!

Stand at ease. 稍息!
 Attention! (Shun)! 立正!
 come to (stand at) attention 立正
 Eyes right (left)! 向右(左)看齐!
 Right (Left)—dress! 向右(左)看齐!
 Eyes front! 向前看!
 Ready front! 向前看!
 Count off! 报数!
 Left (Right) face! 向左(右)转。
 Left (Right) turn! 向左(右)转。
 About face (turn)! 向后转。
 About! Right about! 向后转。
 The general ranged his men along the river bank. 将军令其士兵沿河岸排队。
 The general lined up his troops. 将军整列他的队伍。
 The soldiers quickly lined up. 士兵们迅速地排好了队。
 The men formed into columns (line). 士兵们排成纵队(二列横队)。(在英国军队中, line 指 double row.)
 The troops drew up in front of the general. 军队在将军前面排好队形。
 The troops were drawn up ready for the inspection. 军队排队准备受检阅。
 Soldiers usually march in column but attack in line. 士兵们通常成纵队行军, 但以横队攻击。
 troops in battle formation 成战斗队形的军队

form fours 成四列
 The soldier advanced in close order.
 士兵们成密集队形前进。
 walking three abreast 三人并肩行走
 place troops in battle order 把军队布成战斗序列
 advance in open order 以散开队形前进
 The officer called a halt. 军官下令停止前进。
 The officer halted his troops for a rest. 军官令军队停止行进以作休息。
 The soldiers were at drill in the barrack square. 士兵们在营房的操场上操练。
 Forward march (March off!) 齐步走!
 Quick march. 跑步走, 急行军。
 At ease march! 便步走!
 break step 改用便步走
 route-march 便步行军
 Change step! 换步!
 goose-step 正步
 Right (Left) wheel! 右(左)转弯走!
 To the rear, march! 向后转走!
 Halt! 立定!
 The troops marched by with a measured tread. 军队步伐整齐地走过。
 Shoulder arms! 枪上肩!
 Port arms! 端枪!
 Fix bayonet! 上刺刀!

Unfix bayonet! 下刺刀!
 Order arms! 枪放下!
 Down! 卧倒!
 Load! 装子弹!
 Fire! 射击!
 Military training fits men for long marches. 军训能使人适应长途行军。

(2) 军队

armed forces 武装部队(各军、兵种的总称), 军队
 a strong army 强大的军队
 an army 500 000 strong 为数50万的军队
 the strength of our army 我们军队的兵力
 regular army 正规军
 a standing army 常备军
 the Reserve 后备, 预备役
 paramilitary formations 准军事性组织
 raise an army 募集一支军队
 The rebel leader could not get an army together. 叛军首领无法召集一支军队。
 reinforce an army 加强一支军队
 reinforcement 增援
 The troops rallied round their leader. 军队集结于他们的指挥官左右。
 An officer has (exercise) authority over the soldiers under him. 军官有(行使)权力指挥其属下士兵。

We are building up our military force. 我们在集结我们的军队。
Who commands the army? 谁指挥陆军?

General Snow is in command of the army. 斯诺将军统率陆军。

When the major was killed, the senior captain took command of the company. 当少校阵亡时,全连由资深上尉指挥。

an advance party 先头部队

task-force 特遣部队

storm-troops 突击队

mechanized forces 机械化部队

a marine corps 海军陆战队

naval personnel 海军人员

an airborne division 空运师

land-forces 地面部队

The cavalry rode off at a dash. 骑兵部队奔驰而去。

paratroops 伞兵部队

engineer 工兵

sapper 坑道工兵

miner 地雷工兵

mine planter 布雷兵

mobile artillery 机动炮兵

garrison 驻军

partisan troops 游击队

militia 民兵

mercenary 雇佣兵

the ranks, the rank and file 士兵

officer and men 官兵

a batch of recruits for the army 一批陆军新兵

recruits being drilled on the parade

ground 正在检阅场操练的新兵

(3) 武器

The arrow glanced off his armour. 箭擦过他的甲冑。

Their swords clashed. 他们的剑互击而发铿锵之声。

The arrow pierced his shoulder. 箭刺入他的肩膀。

When you shoot an arrow, you draw the bow. 射箭时,你要拉弓。

The bow twanged and the arrow whistled through the air. 弓当的一声,箭嗖嗖地破空而过。

The arrow fell wide of the mark. 那支箭落在距离目标很远的地方。

Hand that weapon over to me. 把那武器交给我。

demand the surrender of all fire-arms 要求交出所有武器

weapons of offence and defence 攻击性和防御性武器

small-arms 轻武器

Are you loaded? 你的枪里有子弹吗?

The intruder presented a pistol at me. 闯入者用手枪对准我。

He snatched up his gun and fire. 他突然取出枪射击。

with his rifle slung over his shoulder 他把步枪挂在肩上

automatic weapon 自动武器

The gun went off by accident. 这

枪砰的一声走火了。

The pistol did not go off. 这手枪
放不响。

The shot carried 200 yards. 那子
弹射至200码远。

This gun ranges over six miles. 这
炮射程可达6英里。

The guns volleyed on all sides. 大
炮从各方齐发。

The shells whizzed past. 炮弹噼
噼地飞过。

The guns were spitting fire. 炮在
发射炮火。

Our heavy guns pounded the walls
of the fort. 我们的重炮轰击堡
垒的墙。

Our guns do not carry far enough.
我们的炮射程不够远。

Our guns were outranged by those
of the enemy's cruisers. 我们大
炮的射程不如敌人巡洋舰的炮。

The enemy were still dropping (fir-
ing) shells into the town. 敌人
仍在炮轰这城市。

The guns banged away. 枪炮不断
地发出巨响。

Bullets thudded into the sandbags
behind which we were sheltering.
子弹砰砰地射进掩护我们的沙袋
内。

The old rifle kicks badly. 这支老
式步枪后坐得厉害。

anti-aircraft guns 高射炮

antitank guns 反坦克炮

a warship armed with 16-inch guns

配有16英寸口径大炮的战舰

torpedo boat 鱼雷艇

Do you believe that the hydrogen
bomb is a deterrent? 你相信氢
弹能够起威慑作用吗?

The ship struck a mine ten miles out
of Hull. 船在赫尔港以外10英
里处触雷。

The lorry was destroyed by a bur-
ied mine. 卡车被一枚埋在地下
的地雷炸毁。

mine the entrance to harbour 在进
港处布置水雷

mine-sweeping 扫雷

The cruiser was mined, and sank in
five minutes. 巡洋舰触雷5分钟
内即沉没。

The war was lost because of a
shortage of munitions. 战事因
为缺乏军火而失败。

They went on firing until all their
ammunition was spent. 他们继
续射击,直到耗尽所有的弹药。

(4) 哨所

The sentry (soldier) is on a guard.
那哨兵(士兵)在担任警戒。

"Who goes there?" is the challenge.
“那边是谁?”便是哨岗的口令。

The soldier was ordered to keep
guard. 那士兵奉令守望。

The sentinels are all at their post.
哨兵们都在岗位上。

post sentinels at the gates of the
camp 在军营的大门口布置哨兵

set up a post 设立岗哨
 stand guard 当哨, 站岗
 mount guard 放哨, 去站岗
 relieve guard 换岗哨
 The sentry had orders to shoot at sight. 哨兵奉令见到可疑的人立即射杀勿论。

(5) 战争

plunge a country into war 使一国家陷入战争
 precipitate the country into war 使国家突然陷入战争
 on the brink of war 在战争的边缘
 We never fight except in self-defence, you know. 我们除了自卫以外决不打仗, 这是你知道的。
 proclaim war 宣战
 declare war (upon) 向……宣战
 draw the sword 宣战; 发动战争
 appeal to the sword 诉诸武力, 由战争来决定
 resort to armed force 诉诸武力
 draw the sword 开战
 make war upon 和……开战
 an outbreak of hostilities 开战(尤指不宣而战, 在国际法上 hostilities 指“敌对行动”)
 go to war 开战
 wage a war 发动战争
 try to cure social discontent at home by making war abroad 向外发动战争以安抚国内社会的不满
 They were at war with three great countries. 他们同三个大国作

战。

Great Britain fought with France against Germany. 英法联合对德交战。

Great Britain fought against Germany in two world wars. 英国曾在两次世界大战中与德国交战。

in the thick of the fight 在酣战中
 a decisive battle 一次决定性的战役

war of attrition 消耗战
 a war that brought desolation and destitution 带来荒凉与穷困的战争

internecine war 内部自相残杀的战争

hold out the olive-branch 表示准备谈判和平

make peace 谈和

be at peace with neighbouring countries 与邻国和平相处

After a brief peace, war broke out again. 在短暂的和平之后战争又爆发了。

We can't get rid of war until we get rid of the cause of war. 我们只有消除战争的起因才能消灭战争。

The victory changed the complexion of the war. 这一场胜仗使大战形势为之改观。

The appalling war ended. 这可怕的战争结束了。

(6) 作战

The admiral tried to bring about an engagement. 海军上将设法迫使敌人交战。

By a sudden movement we uncovered the enemy's right flank. 我们以突然的运动使敌人的右翼暴露。

Their left flank was left in the air. 他们的左翼无掩护。

The enemy closed in upon us. 敌军迫近我们。

The two armies clashed outside the town. 两军在城外交锋。

Our troops are in contact with the enemy. 我们的队伍已与敌军接触。

The opposing forces are now in contact. 敌对的两军现正接触中。

combined operations 联合作战
go into action 开始战斗

The officer commanded his men to fire. 那军官命令其部下开火。

Our forces have met with a check. 我军曾遭遇阻扼。

a brush with the enemy 与敌人之遭遇战

They were fighting against heavy odds. 他们和占优势的敌人作战。

suffer heavy losses in war 战争中遭受重大损失

Most of the fighting fell on the second regiment. 大多数的战斗均

由第二团担任。

We held off the enemy until reinforcements reached us. 我们抵挡住敌人,直到援兵到来。

We are keeping (holding) the enemy in check. 我们已将敌人阻挡住。

We have checked the enemy's advance. 我们业已挡住敌人的前进。

The soldiers rushed forward and carried the enemy's position. 士兵们冲上前去夺取敌人的阵地。

We have reduced the enemy to impotence. 我们已彻底消灭敌人的战斗力。

drive the enemy out of their positions 将敌人逐出阵地

burn the enemy out of their foxholes 用火烧迫使敌人从散兵坑中出来

bring an enemy to bay 围困敌人迫使做最后的抵抗

be cut off from all possibility of help 被切断一切受援助的可能

killed in action 阵亡

break off the action 停止战斗

(7) 进攻

Zero hour was 3 a. m. 攻击开始的时刻是凌晨三点钟。

Our orders are to engage at once. 我们的命令是即刻进攻。

The infantry attacked in waves. 步兵一波接一波地攻击。

The men stormed into the fort. 士

兵们猛攻后,进入那座堡垒。

Our troops attacked the enemy's right. 我们的军队攻击敌人的右翼。

attack the enemy in the rear 从背后攻击敌人

make a raid upon the enemy's camp 突击敌人军营

The enemy made a push to capture the city. 敌人对该城发动猛攻。

press the enemy hard 进逼敌人,果敢袭击敌人

mount an offensive 发动攻势

take the offensive 进攻,采取攻势

launch an attack upon the enemy 向敌人发动攻击

a frontal attack 正面进攻

The enemy attacked us from behind. 敌人从后面向我们攻来。

make an attack upon the enemy 攻击敌人

Attack is said to be the best form of defence. 人们说进攻是最好的防御。

They say that the most effective defence is offence. 据说最有效的防御就是进攻。

They made an assault (upon) the enemy's positions. 他们袭击敌人的阵地。

The enemy's positions were taken by assault. 敌人的阵地被突袭而陷落。

take a fort by surprise 奇袭攻占某堡垒

The soldiers swooped down on the bandits. 士兵们突袭土匪。

meet with a repulse 被击退

The attack was beaten off. 攻势被击退了。

renew an attack 再行攻击

The attack succeeded. 这次袭击成功了。

After a fierce bayonet charge, our soldiers drove the enemy from the hilltop. 经过一场猛烈的白刃战,我军将士将敌军从山顶击退。

Our soldiers charged the enemy. 我军向敌军冲锋。

They held the fort against all attacks. 他们坚守着堡垒抵抗一切攻击。

Our soldiers held their ground bravely. 我们士兵英勇地坚守阵地。

The works were thought to be impregnable. 那防御工事被认为无法攻破。

attack and capture a redoubt 攻击并占领一防守据点

attack the left flank 攻击左翼

storm the enemy's positions 猛攻敌人的阵地

(8) 射击

They blazed away at the enemy. 他们连续不断地向敌人射击。

We were banging away at the enemy. 我们不断地噼辟啪啪地向敌人射击。

They were firing away at the enemy. 他们对敌人继续射击。

align the sights of a rifle with the target 将步枪瞄准目标

aim a gun at sb. 以枪瞄准某人

fire with unerring aim 目标瞄得很准地射击

Take careful aim at the target. 仔细瞄准靶。

take a careful sight before firing 发射前仔细瞄准

at full cock 全准备射击

at half cock 半准备射击

They were shooting at the target. 他们在向目标射击。

Can you shoot straight? 你能命中吗?

He's a first-class shot. 他是第一流的射手。

He shoots well. 他善于射击。

The bullets whistled past our ears. 枪弹嗖嗖从我们耳边飞过。

fire point-blank at sb. 对着某人近射

fire at point-blank range 在最近距离内射击

fire at short (long) range 短(长)距离射击

shoot at random 胡乱射击

rake a trench with machine-gun fire 以机关枪向一战线扫射

A sniper behind the bushes picked off three of our men. 藏在丛林后面的一个阻击兵一个接一个射死了我们这方面的3个人。

lodge a bullet in a man's brain 将一子弹射入一个人的头部

put a bullet through sb's head 以子弹射穿某人的头

The bullet entered his brain and he fell with a thud to the carpet.

子弹射进他的脑部,他砰然倒在地毯上。

The bullet grazed his cheek. 子弹擦伤他面颊。

The bullet struck a wall and deflected from its course. 子弹射中墙壁因而偏斜了。

He missed his aim. 他未击中目标。

On each occasion I just missed the target. 我每次总是不能中的。

He aimed at the lion, fired, and missed. 他瞄准那狮子,开枪,未打中。

I hit the target 17 times out of 20 but Tom went one better and scored 18 hits. 在20次射击中我击中17次,但汤姆胜我一筹,击中18次。

He dropped a bird with every shot. 他每射一发便击落一只鸟。

He aimed carefully and then let fly at the ducks. 他仔细地瞄准,然后射向那些鸭子。

level one's gun at the tiger 举枪瞄准一虎

(9) 牺牲

He gave his life to the cause of edu-

cation. 他终生献身于教育事业。

He gave his life as a sacrifice for his country. 他为国家牺牲了。

shed one's blood for one's country
为祖国流血牺牲

They all fell fighting bravely. 他们都英勇地阵亡了。

lay down one's life for one's country
为国捐躯

He fell in battle. 他阵亡了。

He was killed in action. 他在作战时阵亡。

bite the dust 倒下, 被杀阵亡

He lost two sons in the war. 战争中他失去两个儿子。

make the supreme sacrifice 作最大的牺牲

He died so that others might live.

他死了为的是别人能活下去。

He died a martyr in the cause of science. 他为科学而牺牲。

He sacrificed his life to save the drowning child. 为了拯救快要淹死的孩子, 他献出了自己的生命。

Parents often make sacrifices in order to educate their children. 父母常为了教育孩子而有所牺牲。

She sacrificed herself. 她牺牲了她自己。

The war took a heavy toll of the nation's manhood. 战争夺去了全国许多男子的生命。

The soldiers gave their blood for

their country. 将士们为国流血牺牲。

The battle was won, but only at great sacrifice of life. 那一战虽然胜了, 但牺牲惨重。

200 dead and wounded 伤亡200名

The enemy suffered heavy casualties. 敌军伤亡甚重。

(10) 围困

Troy was besieged by the Greeks for ten years. 特洛伊城被希腊人围困达10年之久。

hemmed in by the enemy 被敌人包围

ringed about with enemies 为敌人所包围

The troops were surrounded. 部队被围困了。

a siege of 50 days 50天的围困期间

lay siege to (a town) 围攻(一城)

The general hastened to the relief of the fortress. 将军火速前往救援该堡垒。

sally out against the besiegers 出击围攻者

raise a siege 解围

(11) 抵抗

The troop stood out against the enemy until their ammunition was exhausted. 这支军队继续抵抗敌人, 直到弹药用尽。

offer a stout resistance to the enemy
对敌人作顽强的抵抗

offer a sturdy resistance 予以坚强的抵抗

resist the enemy 抵抗敌人

put up a stout resistance 予以顽强的抵抗

Our forces met with strong opposition all along the front. 我军在全线遭遇到强烈的抵抗。

break down the enemy's resistance 粉碎敌人的抵抗

repel the enemy 击退敌人

He didn't offer even a show of resistance. 他甚至未作出抵抗的样子。

offer no resistance to the enemy 对敌人未作抵抗

make not much resistance to the enemy's advance 对敌人的前进未作多少抵抗

The enemy offered only a token resistance. 敌人只做象征性的抵抗。

passive resistance 消极抵抗

(12) 溃退

Our attack was so vigorous that enemy had to fall back. 我们的攻势凶猛,敌人不得不撤退了。

When the enemy saw how strong our forces were, they drew off. 当敌人发现我们的兵力是多么坚强时,他们撤退了。

The enemy fled in disorder. 敌人溃逃。

take (to) flight 逃走

put the enemy to flight 迫使敌人溃逃

put the rout 彻底击溃

The defeat became a rout. 那失败成为一次大溃退。

The line of troops wavered and then broke. 战线动摇然后崩溃。

We have the enemy on the run now. 我们使敌人逃窜。

The enemy broke and fled. 敌军败阵而逃。

The enemy retreated in disorder. 敌人狼狈退却。

The enemy was beaten. 敌军被打败了。

We occupied the enemy's capital. 我们占领了敌人的首都。

Our army captured 500 of the enemy. 我军俘虏敌军500人。

take 500 prisoners 俘获500名俘虏

be taken prisoner 被俘

repatriation of prisoners of war 遣返战俘

The soldiers came back bringing ten prisoners. 士兵们带着10个俘虏回来了。

(13) 投降

The victors demanded unconditional surrender. 胜利者要求无条件投降。

terms of surrender 投降条件

demand the surrender of a town 要求一个城市投降

The enemy were starved into sub-

mission. 敌人因饥饿而被迫投降。

Whole regiments surrendered to the enemy. 整团整团的军队向敌人投降。

The rebels were forced to give in.
叛军被迫投降。

He has gone over to the enemy.
他已经投敌了。

haul down one's flag; capitulate
投降

strike one's flag 下旗投降

Let us not surrender! 不让步!

No surrender! 不投降!

We shall never surrender. 我们绝不投降。

10. 工业

(1) 矿山

Those coalminers spent their working hours underground. 那些煤矿工人在地下度过他们的工作时间。

specimens of rocks and ores 岩石和矿物标本

work a mine 开矿

The boys went exploring in some disused workings. 孩子们到一个废弃的矿坑去探索。

Our country is rich (abundant) in minerals. 我们国家矿藏丰富。

The silver-mine is no longer workable. 那个银矿已无法再开采了。

That silver-mine is now worked out. 那个银矿现在已经开采尽了。

They are prospecting for gold. 他们在勘探金矿。

Is this country poor in minerals?
这个国家缺乏矿藏吗?

open a mine 开矿

a district rich in ores 矿产丰富的地区

mine the earth for coal 开采地下的煤

open cast mining 露天采矿

Valuable new deposits of tin have been found there. 那里发现了宝贵的新锡矿床。

The miners worked at the coal face for six hours. 煤矿工人在矿面工作了6个小时。

Is there any coal left? No, none at all. 还有煤吗?一点也没有了。

(2) 冶金

Steel is made from iron. 钢是用铁冶炼成的。

The molten metal was run into a mould. 熔融的金属被倒入模中。

A blast of hot air came from the furnace. 从高炉那里吹过一股热气。

Visitors looked at the glowing metal from the furnace. 参观者望着从高炉中出来的炽热金属。

abstract metal from ore 从矿石中

提炼金属

iron-foundry 铸铁厂

melting-pot 熔炉

blast-furnace 鼓风机, 高炉

Metallurgy is the science of separating metals from their ores by smelting. 冶金学是用熔炼的方法将金属从其矿物中分离出来的科学。

(3) 金属

Zinc is used in coating to give protection against rust. 用锌做防锈镀层。

Some metals weld better than others. 一些金属比另一些金属容易焊接。

Don't leave those machine parts in the open air to rust. 不要把那些机器零件放到露天生锈。

Gold and platinum are precious metals. 金和铂是贵金属。

Is the door made of wood or metal? 这门是用木头做的还是用金属做的?

Rust attacks metal. 锈腐蚀金属。
an ormolu clock 镀金的铜制钟
rust-covered machinery 生了一层锈的机器

rub the rust off sth. 把锈从某物上擦去

(4) 金银

This is made of solid gold. 这是纯金制的。

Is this real gold or something made to look like gold? 这是真金还是仿制品?

gold-plated dishes 镀金碟子

silver-plated spoons 镀银的匙

This is not real gold but wood that is overlaid with gold. 这不是真金而是包金的木头。

the outflow of gold bullion 金块外流

gold 18 carats fine 18K 金

Hers is a gold ring of 20 carats. 她的戒指是20K 金的。

(5) 机器

Machines now do much of the work formerly done by man. 许多过去由人做的工作现在都由机器做了。

The teeth of one wheel engage with those of the other. 一个轮子的齿和另一个轮子的齿相啮合。

There is nothing wrong with the engine. 发动机没有毛病。

Take the machine on trial and then, if you like it, buy it. 先试用这台机器, 如果你喜欢, 就把它买下。

We shall put the machine to further trial. 我们要进一步试用这台机器。

The parts of motor-cars are usually standardized. 汽车零件通常是标准化的。

a heavy lathe set in concrete 一台

安装在混凝土机座上的大车床

The machine rests on a bed of concrete. 那台机器安置在混凝土机座上。

The salesman demonstrated the washing machine. 售货员表演如何使用这台洗衣机。

How many new machines have been installed? 安装了多少台新机器?

How much new machinery has been installed? 安装了多少新机械?

This moving belts feeds the machines with raw material. 这条传送带为机器送原料。

The machinery is in good working order. 机器工作情况良好。

Can you work the screw loose? 你能把螺丝拧松一些吗?

The screw has worked loose. 螺丝松了。

Does this machine require much attention? 这台机器需要经常照看吗?

He was trickling oil into the bearings of the machine. 他往机器的轴承中注油。

Is the wheel true? 这个轮子安装的位置正确吗?

Does this machine take to pieces? 这台机器可以拆开吗?

The machines will be knocked down before being shipped to the Italy. 这台机器将拆开后运往意大利。

replace worn-out parts 更换磨损

机件

strip down an engine for overhaul

拆开发动机以便检修

time the speed of a machine 调整

机器的速度

true up a wheel 调正轮子的位置

take down a crane 拆开起重机

have the engine of a car overhauled

检修汽车的发动机

oil a lock 给锁上油

dismantle an engine 拆散发动机

assemble a machine (a motor-car)

组装一台机器(一部汽车)

fit together the sections of a machine

把机器的各部件组装好

tighen (up) the screws 把螺丝拧紧

紧

It's time we set the machinery going. 我们该开动机器了。

The gears work smoothly. 齿轮运转灵活。

put a machine in working order 使机器处于工作状态

operate a machine 开机器

a smoothly running engine 运转灵活的发动机

This machine goes by electricity.

这台机器是用电开动的。

The machines are worked by electricity. 这些机器是用电开动的。

The elevator (lift) is operated by electricity. 这台电梯用电开动。

The machinery is driven by steam. 这些机器是由蒸汽推动的。

There's something wrong with the works (machine parts). 机件出了毛病。

Machines soon wear out under rough usage. 机器使用不当,会很快磨损。

Occasionally the machine will go wrong without any apparent cause. 机器偶尔会发生原因不明的故障。

One of the aircraft's engines packed up (failed). 飞机的一个发动机出了故障。

The clutch is not working. 离合器失灵。

The cams of the machine were not operating properly. 机器的凸轮运转不正常。

The sewing-machine doesn't run properly. 缝纫机运转不正常。

The elevator (lift) is out of order. So we shall have to walk up. 电梯出了毛病,所以我们得步行上楼。

There must be some grit in the machinery; it isn't running smoothly. 机器转动不畅,一定是进去了砂子。

The engine of the car broke down. 汽车的发动机坏了。

It's easier to take a machine to pieces than to put it together again. 把机器拆了容易,再装就难了。

It's easier to take a machine apart

than to put the parts together again. 把机器拆了容易,再装就难了。

A machine of faulty design will not sell well. 设计不良的机器销路不会好。

strip a gear 损坏齿轮的齿
machinery clogged (up) with grease 被油污粘住的机器

washer 垫片,垫圈

a universal joint 万向接头

remote control 遥控

spare parts 零件

(6) 制造

step up production 增加生产

increase production by using better methods and tools 使用更好的方法和工具增加生产

a fall (increase) in production 减(增)产

chief products of this country 这个国家的主要产品

the production of crops 农作物生产

The firm puts out 1000 bales of cotton sheeting every week. 这家公司每周出产1000包棉布被单料。

We must produce more food for ourselves. 我们应该为自己生产更多的食物。

These are goods of our own manufacture. 这些是我们自己制造的产品。

This wine is made from grapes. 这酒是用葡萄酿造的。

Glass is made into bottles. 玻璃制成了瓶子。

Cloth is made of cotton, wool, silk and other materials. 衣料是用棉、毛、丝及其他材料织成的。

Is this your own make? 这是你们自己制造的吗?

These are cars of British make. 这些是英国制造的小汽车。

This firm is engaged in the manufacture of plastics. 这个公司从事塑料制造。

We make bottles out of glass. 我们用玻璃制造瓶子。

(7) 水利

The sluice-gates of the reservoir are usually open during this time of the year. 在一年的这个时间水库的闸门通常是打开的。

open the sluice-gate 打开闸门

This dyke was built to retain the flood waters. 这个堤是为了挡住洪水而建造的。

Most of the rivers in this country have been harnessed. 这个国家的大部分河流都已加以利用(发电)。

The people in that mountainous region planned to harness the waterfall to produce power. 那个山区的人民计划利用瀑布发电。

We have to dig deep to find water.

我们需要深挖找水。

They cleared the canal of obstruction. 他们清除了运河的障碍物。

(8) 水管

Pipes convey hot water from the boiler to every part of the building. 水管把热水从锅炉输送到大楼的每一个角落。

Water is piped into the house. 用水管将水引入房中。

They supply water by means of overhead pipes. 他们利用高架管道供水。

The pipe burst and a jet of water shot across the kitchen. 管子破了,一股水从厨房这边喷向厨房那边。

A broken pipe spouts water. 破裂的水管向外喷水。

A water-pipe has burst. Where is the stop-cock? 水管破裂了。截止阀在哪里?

When the water-pipe burst, she had the intelligence to turn the water off at the main. 水管破裂了,她很聪明,关上了总阀门。

Have the workmen found the breakage in the water mains? 工人们找到了主水管的破裂处吗?

pack a leaking joint in a pipe 把管子的裂漏接头填塞好

a break (burst) in the water mains 主水管上的裂口

stop a leak in a pipe 堵住水管上的
漏洞

There's a blockage in the drain-
pipe. 排水管堵住了。

There was a block in the pipe and
the water couldn't flow away.
管道堵塞了,水不能排走。

The pipes are clogged with dirt.
管子被垢物堵塞。

clear out a drain 清除排水管道

Where do the sewers discharge their
contents? 阴沟里的水流往哪
里?

There's a bad smell; something
wrong with the drains, I sup-
pose. 有难闻的气味。我想准是
下水道出了毛病。

(9) 电气

If you touch that live wire, you'll
get a shock. 如果你触到了那条
火线,你就会遭电击。

Keep away from those high tension
wires or you'll be electrocuted.
离那些高压电线远点儿,否则你
将触电而亡。

What is the breaking strain of this
cable? 这条电缆的致断应变状
况如何?

These telegraph wires over the
street are ugly. 街道上空的这
些电线很难看。

extend a cable between two posts
在两个电线杆中间架起电缆

A new submarine cable was laid be-

tween the two countries. 在这
两个国家之间铺设了新的海底电
缆。

Copper wires with casings of rubber
are less often used than they were
thirty years ago. 以橡胶为外皮
的铜线,现在比30年前使用得少
多了。

You must bare the end of a wire be-
fore making an electrical connec-
tion. 在连接电线之前,你应将
电线端部的外皮剥去。

A three-pin plug is needed for the
washing machine. 这台洗衣机
需要三脚插头。

Please put the plug into the socket.
请把插头插入插座。

Plug in the wireless set. 插好收音
机的插头。

There is a fault in the electrical con-
nections. 电线连接处有毛病。

fuse (join) two pieces of wire to-
gether 将两条电线熔接(连接)
起来

Wrap the place where two pieces of
wire are joined with insulating
tapes. 把两条电线的连接处用
绝缘胶布包好。

(10) 土木工程

Engineers calculated the strains and
stresses of a bridge. 工程师们
计算了桥梁的应变和应力。

ram piles into a river bed 把桩打
入河床

ram 夯

ram down the soil 把土夯实

New buildings are going up everywhere. 新楼房处处拔地而起。

Many high-rise buildings have been built over the past 10 years. 过去十年建了许多高层建筑。

Bricks and stones are bedded in mortar and concrete. 砖石用灰膏和混凝土砌起来。

They blocked (up) the entrance to the cave with big rocks. 他们用大石块将洞的入口封住。

A bricklayer is a man who lays bricks. 砌砖的人被称为砌砖工(瓦工)。

lay on a coat of plaster 涂了层灰泥

He is a civil engineer specializing in bridge building. 他是专管建桥的土木工程师。

(11) 建筑

a site for a new school 新学校的地点

That factory was built on the site of an old fort. 那座工厂建筑在一座古堡的旧址上。

This team is responsible for delivering materials to the building site. 这个小组负责向建筑工地运送材料。

Where have they decided to site the new school? 他们决定把新学校建在什么地方?

They rigged up some scaffolding for the workmen. 他们为工人搭起了脚手架。

What do you know about the Chinese styles of architecture? 有关中国式的建筑,你知道的有多少?

trace out the plan of a house 绘出一所房子的平面图

take down the scaffolding round a building 将楼房周围的脚手架拆除。

The work of building the new school took six months. 建这所新学校用了6个月的时间。

prefabricated houses 预制件房屋
plans for a new school 一所新学校的平面图

plan a house (garden) 设计一所房子(花园)

put a roof on the shed 给棚子搭上顶子

They delivered materials to a building site of an overpass. 他们往立交桥建筑工地运材料。

Some kinds of concrete set more quickly than others. 某些种类的混凝土比另外一些类的混凝土凝固得快些。

build roads with a foundation of rubble 铺设一条以碎石为地基的路

building materials lying about in heaps 一堆堆的建筑材料

Mortar is used to knit bricks together. 用灰膏砌墙。

burn bricks 烧砖

The house is built of wood. 这房子是用木头建造的。

Bricks and earthenware articles are baked in kilns. 砖和各种陶器是在窑中烧成的。

(12) 木工

The floor of the carpenter's shop was covered with shavings. 木匠店的地面上满是刨花。

He nailed the boards together and made a crate. 他把木条钉在一起, 做成了一个条板箱。

With one blow he drove the nail into the plank. 他一下子就把钉子钉入木板中。

saw a log into planks 把大圆木锯成木板

saw a log in two 把大圆木锯成两段

saw a branch off 锯下一段树杈

nail sth. down 把某物钉起来

nail a lid on a box 在盒子上面钉上一个盖

draw nails from a plank 把钉子从木板上拔出

drive a nail home 把钉子牢牢地钉进去

hammer nails into wood 把钉子钉入木头

hammer down the lid of a box 给箱子钉上盖子

hammer in a nail (hammer a nail in) 钉进一个钉子

bore a hole in wood 在木头上钻一个孔

glue two pieces of wood together 把两块木头粘起来

glue a piece of wood on to a chair 在椅子上贴上一块木头

ease a drawer 使抽屉易于开关

saw 锯

plane 刨子

file 锉刀

sandpaper 砂纸

gelatine 动物皮制成的胶

glue 胶

chisel 凿子

screw-driver 螺丝刀

tenon 榫

mortise 榫眼

mortise two beams together 把两根梁榫接在一起

(13) 学徒

The boy was apprenticed to a carpenter. 这孩子成了木匠的徒弟。

serve one's apprenticeship with sb. 拜某人为师学徒

The boy was bound as apprentice to a blacksmith. 这孩子经订立契约而成为一名铁匠的学徒。

articles of apprenticeship 学徒契约的条款

indenture 学徒契约, 服务契约

take up one's indentures 学徒期满, 服务期满

(14) 临时工

Those people from the countryside are making a living by doing odd jobs in our city 那些农村来的人在我市打短工谋生。

He is a jobbing gardener. 他是做零工的园丁(不是仅为一家工作的)。

an odd-job man 做零活的人
earn a living by casual labour 以做临时工谋生

casual labourers 临时工

(15) 石油

The Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC) have raised the price of oil. 石油输出国组织(奥佩克)提高了石油价格。

The oil is carried across the desert in pipe-lines. 石油用管道穿过沙漠输送。

The oil burst (gushed) out of the ground. 石油从地下喷出。

Oil is gushing from a new well. 石油从新的油井中喷出。

a gush of oil 一股喷出的油流
gusher 自流油井

oil-well 油井

bore well 钻一口井

bore for oil 钻探石油

bore a tunnel through a mountain
打一个穿山隧道

cut a tunnel through a hill 挖一条穿山隧道

(16) 橡胶

Tough rubber is needed for tyres. 制造轮胎需强韧的橡胶。

Oil on your car tyres will perish them. 你车胎上的油会把车胎弄坏的。

She stretched the rubber band until it snapped. 她把橡皮圈拉长直到把它拉断。

Those rubber bands have lost their spring (elastic quality). 这些橡皮圈已失去弹性。

vulcanite 硫化橡胶, 硬橡胶

impoverished rubber 失去弹性的橡皮

latex 胶乳

foam-rubber 泡沫橡胶

(17) 皮革

The heat shrivelled the leather. 炎热使皮革卷缩。

dress leather 鞣革

Good leather will wear for years. 好的皮革可穿多年不坏。

rabbit-skin 兔皮

raw hides 生牛皮

rawhide boots 生牛皮靴

pig skin 猪皮

patent leather 漆皮

deerskin 鹿皮

tannery 制革厂

四、其他类 (空间、时间、数量、物体类)

1. 空间关系和运动

(1) 位置

Please take your places. 请就位。

Go back to your place (or seat).

回到你的座位上去。

secure a position where one will get a good view of the procession 找一个能看清楚游行的位置

From my study window I overlook the bay and the headlands. 从我书房的窗口,我可以俯瞰海湾和海岬。

The soldier were standing under (or at the foot of) the castle wall. 士兵站在城堡的墙脚下。

From the hilltop we saw the blue ocean below. 我们从山顶看到了下面蓝色的海洋。

Our host placed us at the top (or the upper end) of the table. 我们的主人安置我们坐首席。

Come and sit on my left (or at my left side). 来坐在我的左边。

Come and sit by me (or by my

side). 来坐在我的旁边。

May I bring my chair next (or next to) yours? 我可以把椅子挨着你的吗?

Come and sit down next to me. 来坐在我的旁边。

We were neighbours at dinner. 我们用餐时坐在一起。

He was sitting with a child on each side of him. 他坐在那里,两边各有一个小孩。

He is sitting with his back turned towards the window. 他背向窗户坐着。

She's the last woman I want to sit next to at dinner. 她是我在宴席上最不愿意挨着坐的女人。

They were sitting round the table. 他们围着桌子坐着。

They were sitting in a row (rows). 他们坐成一排(数排)。

We are standing in a circle. 我们站成一圈。

Tom sits in the front of the class. 汤姆在班上坐在前排。

The enemy attacked us from be-

hind. 敌人从后面向我们进攻。
 The boy was hiding behind a tree.
 那男孩躲在一棵树后面。
 The people in the rooms below are very noisy. 楼下房间里的人吵闹不休。
 He adressed me from across the room. 他在房间的另一边朝我讲话。
 We shall soon be across the Channel. 我们不久即将渡过海峡。
 He fell to the bottom of the well.
 他掉进井底了。
 Shall I write my name on, above or below the line? 我应该把名字写在上面, 线的上方还是线的下方?
 The two young lovers dropped behind the rest of the party. 这对年轻的恋人落在了别人的后面。
 He always falls behind when we're going uphill. 我们上山时, 他总是落在后面。
 Walk close behind me. 紧跟在我后面走。
 Harry was tired and fell behind.
 哈利累了, 所以落在后面。
 He was running behind. 他跟在后面跑。
 The others are a long way behind.
 其他的人落在后面很远。
 They are running on before. 他们跑在前面。
 Switzerland lies (or is situated) between France, Italy, Austria and Germany. 瑞士位于法国、意大

利、奥地利和德国之间。
 The house is well-situated. 这房屋位置很好。
 locate a town on a map 在地图上找出一城市的位置
 suitable locations for new factories 适于新建工厂的位置
 a new school to be located in the suburbs 将设于城市外围的一所新学校 (suburbs 指城市外围的住宅区, 一般比较高级, 类似北京阜城门外或建国门外等地区, 与中国人所说的郊区颇不相同。)
 Where is the new factory to be located? 新工厂将设于何处?
 The house stands on a hilltop, exposed to four winds of heaven.
 该屋位于山顶, 受到四面八方风吹。
 The house stands on a hill and can be seen from a distance of two miles. 那房子在山顶上, 从二英里外便可以看到。
 The house stands on the hillside all alone. 那房子孤零零地座落在山坡上。
 a lonely house 偏僻的房屋
 a cottage situated on a rise 在小山上的一座小屋
 a castle perched on a rock 位于岩石上的堡垒
 The village nestles under the hill.
 那村庄座落在山脚下。
 The vilage is situated in a valley.
 那村庄位于山谷中。

a key position 险要的位置
 a town on the coast 海边的城镇
 a town that lies east of the Rhine
 莱茵河东岸的一个城镇
 The village is on the south coast.
 该村在南方海岸。
 a few scattered fishing villages 一
 些疏疏落落的渔村
 My house is by the river. 我的家
 在河边。
 His house is on the south bank of
 the river. 他的房子是在河的南
 岸。
 Oxford is farther down the river.
 从这里沿这条河向下游方向走即
 可到牛津。
 Our garden is bordered by a stream.
 我们的花园濒临一条溪流。
 The park borders on the shores of
 the lake. 公园毗连湖滨。
 The house is beyond the bridge.
 房屋在桥的那一边。
 a cottage on the edge of a forest 位
 于林边的小屋
 a house in the middle of a wood 林
 中一所房
 a village on the frontier 在边境的
 一个村庄
 The house is well set back from the
 street. 这所房子与大街有相当
 的距离。
 The house which is for sale is at the
 end of the street. 要出售的房子
 在街的尽头。
 a house on the left-hand side of the

street 在街道左侧的一所房子
 My house is just across the street.
 我的房子就在街对面。
 The post office is on the other side
 of the street. 邮局在街的对
 面。
 The balcony juts out over the
 street. 阳台向大街伸展出去。
 on the opposite side of the road 在
 马路对过
 The shop opposite which the car is
 parked is a grocer's (grocery).
 对面停着汽车的那家店铺是一家
 杂货店。
 Who lives in that house over the
 way? 谁住在马路对过的那所房
 子里?
 The house stands back from the
 road. 房子离马路有一段距离。
 a house on the main road 大路边
 上的房子
 a house off the main road 离大路
 不远处的一所房子
 My house is conveniently near the
 bus-stop. 我的家离公共汽车站
 近,十分方便。
 The bank is just across from the
 school. 银行就在学校的对面。
 The village clusters round the
 school. 村子的房屋围集在学校的
 四周。
 the house opposite (to) mine 与我
 房子相对的那所房子
 My house confronts his. 我的家与
 他家对门。
 Our houses are side by side. 我们

是隔壁邻居。
 We're nextdoor neighbours. 我们是隔壁邻居。
 My brother lives three doors off (or away, down). 我哥哥住在从这里数过去第三家。
 Their house backs on (to) our garden. 他们的房子位于我们花园的背后。
 a room at the back of the house 房屋内靠后面的一个房间
 The garage is at the rear of the building. 车房在大楼的后边。
 The kitchen is in the rear of the house. 厨房在房子的后部。
 There are some trees in front of the house. 房子前面有树。
 My land borders (upon) yours. 我的地与你的接界。
 Our garden backs theirs. 我们的花园在他们的后面。
 Our garden is overlooked from the neighbours' windows. 从邻居的窗口可以看到我们的花园。
 A tidy person likes to have a place for everything and everything in its place. 一个整洁的人喜欢每一件东西都有其位置,而每件东西都在其应在的位置。
 I like to have everything in place. 我喜欢一切都在其适当位置。
 in (out of) position 在(不在)适当位置
 Place them in the right order. 把它们按顺序放好。

There was a lamp over the table. 桌子上方有一盏灯。
 Place the piano with its back against the wall. 把钢琴的后背靠墙放。
 Place the barrel (box) on (its) end. 将桶(箱子)竖着放。
 Arrange the tables end to end. 把桌子衔接起来摆放。
 The desks' are in (out of) alignment. 桌子(没有)排成直行。
 put the slates on the roof so that they lap over 将石板瓦鳞次栉比地安放于屋顶上
 put the red book on (the) top of the others 把红皮书放在其它书上面
 The green book is at the bottom of the pile and the red one is on top. 绿皮书在那一堆底下,红皮书在上边。
 the top right-hand corner 右上角
 Put the luggage on the top of the car. 把行李放在汽车顶上。
 Put the book on the bottom shelf. 把书放在最下层的架子上。
 There are some tea-leaves in the bottom of the cup. 杯底有些茶叶。
 a few yards below the bridge 桥的下游数码之处
 See paragraph six below. 见下面第六段。
 The ship went to the bottom. 船沉入水底了。
 The book I was looking for was

staring me in the face. 我找的书就在眼前。

While that big lorry keeps (to) the middle of road, we can't possibly get past (overtake) it. 只要那辆大卡车一直沿着路中央行驶,我们就无法超越它。

put the picture straight 把画摆正
You have hung the picture askew. 你把画摆歪了。

Is my hat on straight? 我的帽子戴得正不正?

have one's hat on askew 帽子戴歪了

The beam (door) is out of true. 梁(门)部位不正。

on the skew 歪斜的

The boy pretended he could read, but he was holding the book upside-down. 那男孩假装会阅读,但是他把书拿倒了。

The ship was found floating bottom upwards. 该船被发现底朝天漂流着。

The wrecked coach lay aslant the railway track. 失事破损的客车厢斜躺在铁轨上。

the middle of a room 房子的中央
Put it right in the middle. 把它放在正中央。

in the dead centre 在正中心
in the heart of the forest 在森林的中心

He lives in the middle house in the row. 他住在这排当中的房子。

He thinks that Boston is the hub of the universe. 他认为波士顿是世界的中心。

(2) 室内外

It was raining hard, which kept us indoors. 雨下得很大,把我们困在家里。

We were kept indoors all week by bad weather. 因天气不好,我们整个星期都呆在家里。

The cold weather kept us indoors. 寒冷的天气使我们呆在家里。

Our holidays were ruined by the weather; we might just as well have stayed at home. 我们的假期被天气毁了,我们还不如呆在家里。

He stays indoors in wet weather. 下雨天他经常呆在家里。

The doctor advised me to stay in for a few days. 医生劝我在家里呆几天。

Don't let the dog come inside the house. 别让狗进到屋里来。

She was standing just inside the gate. 她正好站在大门里。

an indoor swimming-pool 室内游泳池

indoor games (photography) 室内游戏(室内摄影)

I haven't stirred out all morning. 我整个上午没出门。

Tell the children they mustn't stay-out after dark. 告诉孩子们天黑

以后不许呆在外面。

She took the children out for a walk. 她带孩子们外出散步。

He took his wife out for dinner. 她带夫人到外面吃饭。

In hot countries it's possible to sleep outdoors. 在气候炎热的国家, 可以睡在屋外。

Farm workers spend most of their time outdoors. 农场工人大部分时间在户外。

It's cold out-of-doors; put an overcoat on. 户外冷, 穿上一件大衣吧。

It's cold outdoors. 屋外寒冷。

The car is waiting outside. 车子在外面等着。

outside the house 在房子外面

The house is painted green outside. 那幢房子外面漆成了绿色。

The outside of the house needs painting. 房子外部需要油漆。

Don't sleep in the open (air). 别(外面)露天睡觉。

an open-air theatre 露天剧院

outdoor sports 室外活动

(3) 方向

Look straight ahead. 向前直视。

Keep straight on. 一直往前走。

Keep straight on until you get to the church. 一直往前走便可到达教堂。

Go right on until you reach the church. 一直往前走便可以到达

教堂。

He headed straight for home. 他一直往家走去。

He is walking towards the sea. 他朝大海走去。

a house looking to (towards) the river 面临小河的房子

My bedroom looks on to the garden. 我的卧室面对花园。

Our hotel room here looks out on the seafront. 我们的旅馆房间面对海滨。

The window faces the street. 那窗户面临大街。

He faced me squarely across the table. 他在桌子那边正对着我。

They were marching on the enemy's capital. 他们正向敌军的首都进军。

a ship drifting on (to) the rocks 漂向礁石的船

The frigate made for the open sea. 那艘护卫舰驶向大海。

The wind backed. 风向逐渐倒转。

a backward flow of water 水倒流

Can you say the alphabet backward(s)? 你能倒着念英语 26 个字母吗?

He often travels backward(s) and forward(s) between London and the south coast. 他常往返于伦敦和南海岸之间。

They left the bus by the rear entrance. 他们从后门下车。

in the reverse direction 以颠倒的

次序,方向相反的
 in the opposite direction 方向相反的
 的
 This is the reverse direction to that.
 这个的方向同那个相反。
 He laid the picture face downwards
 on the table. 他把那幅画面朝
 下放在桌子上。
 The monkey was hanging head
 downwards from the branch. 那
 猴子头向下倒挂在树枝上。
 He fell on his face. 他脸朝下倒下
 去了。
 He laid the card face down on the
 table. 他把牌反扣在桌子上。
 He reversed his car into the garage.
 他把车倒进车库。
 He backed the car into (out) of the
 garage. 他把车倒退着驶入(出)
 车库。
 The horse backed suddenly. 马忽
 然向后退。
 The captain put the ship about. 船
 长改变了船的航行方向。
 turn sharp to the left 急向左转
 He turned (to the) left 他向左转
 了。
 Turn (to the) left at the hotel. 在
 旅馆那里向左转。
 When you reach the top of the hill,
 bear (to the) right. 当你到达山
 顶时,向右转。
 To reach the post-office, walk two
 blocks east and then turn left.
 要到邮局去,请向东走两个路口

然后向左拐。
 sail due east 向正东航行
 in an eastward direction 向东方的
 travel east (eastwards) 向东方旅
 行
 East by North 正东偏北
 North by East 正北偏东
 The road trends towards the west.
 这条路通向西方。
 The trends of the coastline is to the
 south. 海岸线向南延伸。
 a room with a south aspect 南面有
 窗的房间
 The ship was sailing due south.
 船向正南方航行。
 The plane flew off in a southerly di-
 rection. 那架飞机向南方飞去
 了。
 a building that looks to the south; a
 house with a southern exposure;
 a house with a southern aspect
 朝南的一所房屋
 The army headed south. 大军向南
 行进。
 Which way does your house face? It
 faces south. 你的房子朝哪个方
 向? 它朝南。
 The needle of a compass points to
 the north. 罗盘针(指南针)指向
 北方。
 the points of the compass 罗盘针
 上的方位
 England is bounded on the north by
 Scotland. 英格兰北部与苏格兰
 接界。

The wind veered round to the north. 风向变了,刮北风了。

cold winds from the north 寒冷的北风

a north wind 北风

a house fronting north 朝北的房子

Turn round and face me. 转过身来对着我。

The car turned (round) the corner. 汽车转过街角。

He walked round a corner. 他拐过街角。

round a corner 绕拐角而行

He turned his back to the wall. 他把背转向墙。

He turned his head (round) and looked back. 他转过头来往后看。

It's late; we'd better turn and make for home. 时间晚了,我们最好转向回家。

It's time for us to bend our steps homeward. 是我们转身回家的时候了。

It's time we turned and went back home. 是我们转身回家的时候了。

Tom went off in one direction and Harry in another direction. 汤姆朝一个方向去,哈利朝另一个方向去了。

He went this (that, the other) way. 他朝这边(那边,另一边)走了。

take (get) one's bearings 查明船的航行方向;环顾四周寻找陆标以确定自己的位置

lose (be out of) one's bearings 迷失方向

They all went off in one direction. 他们都往同一方向去了。

in the same direction. 同一方向

He sped down the street. 他沿街急行。

My papers were blown to the four winds. 我的文件被吹得到处都是。

men running from all quarters (from every quarter) 从四面八方跑来的人们

From what quarter does the wind blow? 风从什么方向吹来?

on (from) all sides; on (from) every side 从四面八方

Let's go to windward of that tannery. 我们到制革厂的上风头去吧。

(4) 距离

How far did you go? 你走了多远?

We didn't go far. 我们没有走远。

How far is it there and back? 到那里来回有多远?

It's a 30 mile (a 30 miles') journey.

那是段长达30英里的行程。

It's ten miles to Oxford. 到牛津有10英里。

ten miles from the coast 距离海岸10英里

We've made 80 miles since noon.
从中午以来,我们赶了80英里的路。

By sunset we had covered thirty miles. 日落的时候,我们已经走了30英里。

five miles south of Leads 里兹以南5英里

within a hundred yards of the station 距车站100码以内

The station is an hour's drive away.
从此地驾车到车站有一个小时的路程。

It's a good three miles to the station. 到车站足足有3英里路。

The ship sank ten miles out of Singapore. 该船在距新加坡10英里处沉没了。

After running for two miles he dropped into a walk. 跑了2英里后他开始步行。

He walked as far as the post-office.
他步行到邮局。

Are you good for five-mile walk?
你有气力走5英里吗?

It's only a few steps farther. 只有几步远了。

We have made a long step towards success. 我们已向成功迈进了一大步。

There was a drop of 3 metres from the window to the ground. 从窗到地面的距离为3米。

We've come a quarter of the distance now. 我们现已走了全程的 $\frac{1}{4}$ 。

The town is five miles off. 小城离此5英里远。

We're still some way off from our destination. 我们距目的地还有一些路。

The sea is two miles away. 大海离此2英里远。

The shops are only a few minutes' walk away. 商店离此只有几分钟的步行路程。

The road is lined with trees for ten miles. 这条路两旁有10英里种着树。

For miles and miles there is nothing but desert. 连绵好多英里,除了沙漠之外,什么也没有。

Soon we came to the forests stretching for miles and miles. 不久我们来到了延伸无数英里的森林地带。

For miles and miles there's not a house to be seen. 好多英里路望不见一座房屋。

The waterfall may be heard at a distance of two miles. 从2英里远就可以听到瀑布的声音。

The arch has a span of 60 metres.
这拱门内宽60米。

This gun ranges over six miles. 这炮射程超过6英里。

He fired at short (long) range. 他短(长)距离射击。

He jumped three inches clear of the bar. 他以超过3英寸的高度跳过横杆。

There is not much (not enough) clearance for large lorries passing under this bridge. 此桥下空量不够,大卡车无法通过。

The two houses are 500 metres apart. 这两栋房子相距 500 米。

Have you come from far (afar)?

你是从远处来吗?

It is not far from here. 距此不远。

It is a short way off. (It's not far away.) 距此不远。

It's only a short way now. 现在没有多远了。

We didn't go as (so) far as the others. 我们不如其他人走得那样远。

There's a bus-stop close to the school. 在学校附近有一个公共汽车站。

He lives close by (the theatre). 他住在附近(剧场附近)。

He lives close at hand. 他就住在跟前。

The station is no distance at all.

车站离得很近(一点也不远)。

a house off the main road 离大路不远的一栋房子

My house is within easy walking distance of the shops. 我家离商店很近,走几步就到。

The station is quite near. 车站离这儿很近。

The hotel is within easy reach of the beach. 这家旅馆距海滨很近。

The ship kept close to the coast.

该船紧靠海岸航行。

within a stone's throw 一掷之遥,在短距离内

within (out of) earshot 听力所及之距离以内(外)

within (out of, beyond) eyeshot 视野之内(外)

Please keep within hearing. 请保持在听得见的距离。

You shouldn't talk about this in the hearing of strangers. 你们在陌生人听得见的范围内不该谈论这个。

within cry (of) 在听得见呼叫的地方

You had better remain within call (reach). 你最好留在附近。

My house is just round the corner. 我的家非常近(拐弯就是)。

Come a little way with me. 陪我走一小段路。

Can you tell me the nearest way to the station? 你能告诉我去车站最近的路吗?

Follow close behind me. 紧跟在我的后面走。

Come nearer. 再走近些。

Keep near to me. 不要远离我。

Come closer together, please. 请再靠近一些。

stand (sit) close against the wall 紧靠墙壁而站(坐)

It is (right) under my very nose. 它就在我的面前。

We came within measurable distance

of success. 我们接近成功了。
Come and sit near me. 来挨着我坐。

It's convenient living so near to the station. 住在离车站这么近的地方,实在很方便。

The two houses adjoin. 两栋房屋相毗连。

The car missed me by inches. 那汽车差一点撞上我。

The bullet missed me by two inches. 子弹差点打着我。

It looks better at a distance. 那个在远处看更好。

We heard gunfire in the distance. 我们听到了远处的炮火声。

The ship can be seen in the distance. 从远处可以看到那条船。

The railway station is at some distance from the village. 火车站离村子有一段距离。

The town is a great distance off. 那城市很遥远。

The house is well set back from the street. 这所房子离大街有相当距离。

It's a long way off (a long way from) here. 那地方距此很远。

It's some distance to the school. 此处距学校有一段路。

We've come a good way. 我们已走了相当远了。

We've covered a great deal of ground today. 我们今天走了很长一段路。

We went some (several) miles out of our way. 我们又出正路好几英里。

Let's go for a good long walk. 咱们来一次痛快而遥远的漫步。

It's far cry from here to London. 从这儿到伦敦路途遥远。

It's far beyond the bridge. 远在桥那边。

Things far off seem (to be) small. 远处的东西看上去小些。

In this part of Canada houses are few and far between. 在加拿大的这一带,房屋稀少而且相距很远。

The hunter lives in a house remote from any town or village. 该猎人居住在远离任何城镇或村庄的一所房子里。

in the remotest parts of Asia 在亚洲最遥远的地方

Now that we have come this far... 我们既然已经走了这么远……

My brother is out in Australia. 我的哥哥远在澳大利亚。

He lives out in the country. 他住在很远的乡下。

What are you doing out there? 你在那里做什么?

He's (has) gone out to France. 他到法国去了。

Let me row you over to the other side of the lake. 让我把你划到湖的那一边去。

Ask him over. 请他过来一下。

I live here, Mr. Green lives there,
and Mr. Brown lives over there
on the other side of the river.

我住在这儿,格林先生住在那儿,
布朗先生住得更远些,在河对岸。

The movie house was nowhere near
full. 电影院离满座还差得远。

Your answer was wide of the mark.
你的回答离题太远。

Your guess was a long way out.
你的猜测差得太远了。

(5)长,宽,高,深

This is a new road twenty miles
long. 这是一条 20 英里长的新
路。

It needs to be longer by two feet.
它需再长 2 英尺。

the length of a road 路的长度

They are building a new race track,
six miles in extent. 他们正在新
建一条 6 英里长的赛马跑道。

That's a river 300 miles in length.
那是一条长达 300 英里的河。

The car can turn in its own length.
这汽车能在相当于其本身长度的
空间内转弯。

Here are many sticks of uniform
length. 这里有许多长度一致的
棍子。

It wants one inch of the regulation
length. 它比规定的长度短一英
寸。

a classroom 8 metres in length and 6
in breadth 一间长 8 米宽 6 米的

教室

This room measures 10 metres
across. 这个房间宽 10 米。

curtain material of various widths
各种幅宽的窗帘料

ten feet in breadth 10 英尺宽

a river fifty feet broad 一条 50 英
尺宽的河

The river grows broader as it nears
the sea. 河在接近海的地方变宽
了。

a road of great width 很宽的一条
路

a road twelve feet wide 12 英尺宽
的一条路

a width of 10 metres; 10 metres in
width 10 米宽

a lofty tower (mountain) 高塔
(山)

a tall tower 高塔

a high mountain 高山

a high peak 高峰

a high (tall, lofty) building 高楼

a tall chimney 高烟囱

a highrise building 高层建筑

the height of a mountain 山的高度

The skyscrapers tower over New
York. 摩天大厦高耸于纽约上
空。

a dizzy height 令人晕眩的高度

He looked down from a giddy
height. 他从令人晕眩的高度往
下看。

There is an aeroplane high in the
sky. 高空中有一架飞机。

When the bomb exploded, the bridge was blown sky-high. 炸弹爆炸时,那桥被炸得飞上了天。
The wheat was breast-high. 小麦有齐胸高。

The wheat was waist-high. 小麦有齐腰高。

The grass was knee-high. 草高及膝。

It's about this (that) high. 大约有这么(那么)高。

What is the depth of the well? 这口井有多深?

Water was found at a depth of 30 feet. 在30英尺的深处发现了水。

water six feet deep 6英尺深的水

a hole two feet deep 2英尺深的洞

Dig the patch two spit(s) deep. 把这块地挖两锨深。

At what depth is the wreck lying? 破船残骸在多深的水中?

The snow is three feet in depth. 雪深3英尺。

The water was deeper at every step. 每走一步水就深一些。

If you can't swim, don't go out of your depth. 如果你不会游泳,不要到水太深的地方去(指可以没顶的地方)。

The water came up to my waist. 水深及腰。

He waded waist-deep into a stream. 他涉水走入水深及腰的小河流。

He stood waist-deep in the water.

他站在深及腰部的水中。

In the middle of the stream the water was breast-deep. 在河流中央,水深及胸。

The water was knee-deep. 水深及膝。

ankle-deep in mud 泥深及踝骨

The water isn't deep here, I can just touch bottom. 这里水不深,我刚好能触到底儿。

shallow water 浅水

(6) 运动

The earth moves (turns) round the sun. 地球围绕太阳运转。

The earth revolves round (about) the sun. 地球围绕太阳运转。

A wheel revolves about (round) its axis. 轮子绕轴旋转。

The wheels of the car were turning slowly. 汽车的轮子在缓缓地转动。

The hour hand of a clock goes right round in twelve hours. 钟的时针12小时转一圈。

Turn your chair round and face me. 把你的椅子转过来对着我。

The driver slued (slewed) his crane round. 驾驶员转动吊车。

The crane slued (slewed) round. 吊车转向了。

spin a top 抽陀螺

The top was spinning merrily. 陀螺在轻快地旋转。

This isn't tight enough yet, give it

another screw. 这个拧得还不够紧,再拧一下。

The leaves came whirling down in the autumn wind. 树叶在秋风中旋落。

The wind whirled the dead leaves about. 风吹得枯叶四处回旋。

The dancers whirled round the room. 跳舞人绕室旋转。

She twirled the mop to get the water out of it. 她迅速地转动墩布,要把水甩干。

The ball rolled off the table. 球从桌上滚下来了。

Rocks and stones were rolling down the hillside. 岩石与碎石正从山坡滚下来。

The coin fell and rolled under the table. 硬币掉落,滚到桌子下面去了。

The man rolled the barrel into the yard. 那个人把圆桶滚进院内。

The child was rolling (trundling) a hoop along the sidewalk. 那孩子正沿人行道滚铁环。

It rolled over and over. 它一再滚动。

The slow, steady roll of the ship made us sick. 船缓慢、持续的摇晃使我们晕眩。

The ship was rolling heavily. 船摇晃得很厉害。

We rolled and pitched for two days after leaving Lisbon. 离开里斯本后,我们的船在海上摇晃颠簸

了2天。

The young foal was enjoying a roll on the grass. 小马在草地上尽情地打滚。

Please roll me a cigarette. 请替我卷支烟。

She rolled the string wool (up) into a ball. 她把毛线缠成线球。

He sat rocking (himself) in his chair. 他坐在椅子上前后摇动。

The tall chimney-stack tottered and then fell. 那座高烟囱摇摇晃晃,然后倒下来。

The town was rocked by an earthquake. 该镇被地震摇动了。

The ground trembled (quaked) under our feet. 地面在我们脚下颤动。

The earthquake measured 7.8 on the Richter scale. 这次地震达到李氏震级7.8级。

The bridge trembled as the heavy truck (lorry) crossed it. 重型卡车通过时,桥在颤动。

The house vibrates whenever a heavy lorry passes. 每有大货车经过时,此屋都会颤动。

The ship's engines even at full speed cause very little vibration. 这条船的发动机引起的震动即使是在全速时也甚微。

We felt a jar when the engine was coupled to the train. 当机车连接到火车上时,我们感到了震动。

The fall from his horse gave him a

nasty jar. 他从马上跌下来,受到剧烈的震荡。

It was calm and not a leaf moved.

非常平静,连一片叶子都不动。

a quivering leaf 一片颤动的叶子

We could see the tremor of a leaf in the breeze. 我们可以看到微风中一片叶子的颤动。

The moth quivered its wings. 蛾颤动其翼。

A field of wheat is undulating in the breeze. 麦浪在微风中起伏。

(7)速度

Light travels faster than sound.

光比声传播速度快。

How many miles a day did you do during your tour? 在你旅游期间,一天走多少英里?

We did the journey in six hours.

我们用6小时走完了全旅程。

The car was doing sixty miles an hour. 汽车每小时走60英里。

His new car does 120 miles an hour when it's going all out. 他的新车全速行驶时,每小时跑120英里。

The car has a cruising speed of 50 miles an hour. 该汽车的省油速度为每小时50英里。

During our journey we averaged 200 miles a day. 在旅程中,我们平均每天行200英里。

The train was going (at) 50 miles an hour. 火车每小时走50英

里。

The train travels at the (a) rate of 50 miles an hour. 火车以每小时50英里的速度行进。

maintain a speed of 50 miles an hour 保持每小时50英里的速度

a steady speed 稳定的速度

at a speed of thirty miles an hour

以每小时30英里的速度

He walked at a rate of 3 miles an hour. 他以每小时3英里的速度行进。

He ran the mile in four minutes.

他四分钟跑完一英里。

The horse got over the distance in twenty minutes. 马用20分钟时间走完了这段距离。

It soon pulled up with the other horses. 那马不久就追上了其它的马。

Our car overtook other cars on the road. 我们的车赶上并超过了路上其它车辆。

The fast cruiser soon overhauled the old cargo boat. 这艘快速的巡洋舰不久就赶上了那艘旧货轮。

Tom was a quick walker and soon got ahead of the others. 汤姆是个走得快的人,不久就走到别人前头去了。

Tom outdistanced all his competitors in the mile race. 汤姆在一英里赛跑中超过所有竞争者。

Go on in front, I'll soon catch you up (catch up with you). 你先

走,我很快就会赶上你的。
 He finds it hard to keep pace with all the developments in nuclear physics. 他发现要跟上核物理的所有新进展是很难的。
 He is walking at a quick pace. 他在快步行走。
 go at a good pace 快速行军
 race along 快步前进
 He made a prompt reply. 他迅速地做出回答。
 I was whisked up to the top floor in an express elevator. 我由一架快速电梯很快地送至顶层。
 The thief whipped round the corner and disappeared in the crowd. 小偷迅速地转过拐角消失在人群中。
 Can't you run quicker? 你不能跑得快点吗?
 He wants to get rich quick? 他想很快发财致富。
 I don't know any get-rich-quick methods. 我不知道任何迅速致富的方法。
 He quickly changed his clothes. 他迅速地换上了衣服。
 have a quick meal 吃一顿快餐
 Try to be a little quicker. 请设法快一点。
 We quickened our pace. 我们加快了脚步。
 Our pace quickened. 我们的脚步加快了。
 His pulse quickened. 他的脉搏加

快了。
 mend one's pace 加快脚步
 You will be in time if you hurry. 如果快一点,你会及时赶上。
 Hurry up! 赶快!
 Hurry him up! 催他赶快!
 Make him hurry. 催他赶快!
 pick up speed 加速
 put on speed 增加速度
 The runner spurted as he approached the winning-post. 赛跑者在接近终点时全力冲刺。
 put on a spurt towards the end of a race 赛跑接近终点时加快速度
 The rider spurred on (forward) to his destination. 骑手向目的地疾驰而去。
 The train soon speeded up. 火车不久就加速前进了。
 He speeded the engine up. 他加快了车速。
 The driver increased speed. 司机加快了速度。
 Fear winged his steps. 恐惧使他加快了脚步。
 Fear lent (added) him wings. 恐惧使他加快了脚步。
 The telegraph poles whirled past us as the train gathered speed. 火车加速时,电线杆在我们面前疾驰而过。
 The boat slowly gathered way. 船在逐渐增加速度。
 They have speeded up production. 他们业已加速生产。

at a great (fearful) rate 以高速度
Full speed ahead! 全速前进!
travel at full (top) speed 全(高)
速前进

It's dangerous to corner at speed.

高速转弯是危险的。

drive at full speed 开足马力
in top gear 高速地,以高速档
at top speed 全速地,以全速

He raced me to the station in his
car. 他高速开车,把我送到车
站。

advance by leaps and bounds 飞快
前进

He ran like the wind. 他跑得象风
一般快。

He's as quick as lightning. 他迅如
闪电。

with lightning speed 以闪电般的
速度

He ran like hell. 他拼命跑。

He ran at a furious pace. 他狂奔
猛跑。

travel at a tremendous speed 高速
行进

He made the best of his way home.
他不顾一切困难,以最快速度回
家。

put one's foot forward 尽快往前走
at (a) breakneck speed 以极危险
的高速度

Don't let your horse (car) run away
with you. 不要让你的马(车)跑
得太快而不易控制。

You're walking too quick for me.

你走得太快了,我追不上。

You speak too quickly. 你说得太
快。

I can't keep up with you. 我赶不
上你。

reduce speed; slacken speed 减速

The ship's speed slackened. 轮船
减速了。

Wind acts as a check upon speed.

风对于速度是一种阻碍。

ease (down) the speed of a boat
减低船速

Slack up before you reach the inter-
section (cross-roads). 到十字
路口以前要减速。[在美国,市内
十字路口叫 intersection. cross-
roads 用于比喻及铁路与公路的
交叉路口或郊外道路的交叉点。]

Slow up (down) before you reach
the intersection (cross-roads).

到交叉路口以前要减速。

Tell the driver to go slower. 告诉
司机开慢一点。

All this conversation slows down
the action of the play. 所有这些
对话使剧情发展缓慢。

He walked slowly up the path. 他
沿小路慢慢地走去。

The lame child lagged behind. 那
跛足的孩子落在了后面。

The climbers inched along a ledge
on a cliff. 登山者沿悬崖突出部
分慢慢前进。

inch one's way forward 缓慢前进
at a snail's pace 非常缓慢地;像蜗

牛般地行进

2. 时间

(1) 世纪

The century is still young. 这世纪尚在初期。

in the early part of this century 本世纪初期

the first quarter of this century 本世纪最初 25 年

in the middle of the century 本世纪中叶

during the eighties 在 80 年代

The castle dates back to the 14th century. 这城堡建于 14 世纪。

towards the close of the 19th century 到 19 世纪末

The house is 18th century and has period furniture. 那房子是 18 世纪的, 而且也有那时代的家具。

as far back as 1927 远在 1927 年

millenium 1000 年

quadricentennial 400 周年纪念

tercentenary (tercentennial) 300 周年纪念

far back in history 很久以前

the history of Europe down to 1914 自古迄 1914 年的欧洲史

in the twilight of history 在远古时代

(2) 时代

at various times 在不同的时代

in ancient times 在古代

prehistoric times 史前期

quiet times 平静的时代

an epoch-making discovery 划时代的发现

live in stirring times 生活在动荡的时代

The wind of change is blowing through Africa and we cannot resist the spirit of the time. 要求改变现状的风气正吹遍非洲, 我们无法抵抗时代的潮流。

in the days of Queen Victoria 在维多利亚女王时代

in the time(s) of Stuarts 在斯图尔特王朝治理时代

in days of old; in olden days; in former times; in olden times 在昔日

(3) 岁月的推移

with the passage of time 随着时间的推移

the lapse of time 时间的流逝

You will learn how to do it in time. 你早晚会学到如何做此事。

Time will show who is right. 时间将证明谁是对的。

Time has brought many changes in the town. 时间使这个小城产生许多变化。

It still lies in the womb of time. 它仍处在孕育之中。

as winter wore away 当冬天慢慢地挨过去

as the evening wore on 当夜晚缓缓

慢地过去
 Time went by slowly. 时间慢慢逝去。
 How slow the time passes! 时间过得多慢啊!
 Childhood is like a swiftly passing dream. 童年像一场易逝的梦。
 How time flies. 光阴似箭。
 Time is fleeting. 光阴似箭。
 the flight of time 光阴似箭
 The years slipped by. 岁月在不知不觉中过去。
 Time ran on. 时间流逝。
 I shall be glad when spring comes round again. 春天又来了,我将很高兴。
 Christmas will soon be round again. 圣诞节又快来到了。
 The years rolled on (by). 岁月匆匆逝去。
 in process of time 随着时间的推移
 The time passed pleasantly. 那一段时间过得很愉快。
 Six months passed and still we had no news of them. 6个月过去了而我们还没有关于他们的消息。
 Time moves on. 时间在进展。
 the march of time 时间在过去
 Christmas is drawing near. 圣诞节快到了。
 Time seemed to drag. 时间好像过得很慢。
 day in, day out 一天又一天
 week in, week out 过了一星期又一星期

year in, year out 一年又一年
 day after day 日复一日
 week after week 一个星期又一个星期
 Do you find time hanging heavy on your hands? 你觉得时间不易度过吗?
 As the months went on, he became impatient. 一月月地过去,他变得不耐烦了。
 The year went out gloomily. 那一年悲惨地结束了。
 It's getting on for midnight. 快到午夜了。
 Your schooldays will soon be far behind you. 你的学生时代不久将成为遥远的过去。
 in the course of time 终于,最后,总有一天
 in the course of centuries 经过数百年的期间
 (4)年
 the current year; this year 今年
 last year 去年
 next year 明年
 the year after next 后年
 the passing years 过去的这几年
 over the past few years 过去的这几年中
 Twelve months constitute a year. 一年有12个月。
 the closing days of the year 年终的数日
 New Year's Eve 新年除夕

New Year's Day 元旦

wish sb. a Happy New Year 祝某人新年快乐

Ring out the Old Year and ring in the New. 鸣钟送旧岁迎新年。

Sing out the Old Year and sing in the New. 唱送旧年, 歌迎新岁。

year in year out 年复一年

as the year drew to its end 快到岁末时

in the late eighties 在80年代后期

Where were you this day last year?

去年的今天你在什么地方?

the latter half of the year 后半年

to a day 一天不差恰好

all the year round 一年到头

the calendar year 日历年

the financial year; the fiscal year

财政年度, 会计年度

the academic year 学年

leap-year 闰年

in the year 1865 在1865年

a year-long struggle 连续一年的奋斗

yearly 每年

a semi-annual 半年

He spent all that year in London.

那一年他一直都在伦敦。

He spent the whole of that year in Pakistan. 那一年他都是在巴基斯坦度过的。

It takes years of practice to acquire the skill of an expert. 要具有专家的技巧, 需要多年的实习。

It is just a year since I arrived here.

我到这里刚好一年。

(5) 春, 夏, 秋, 冬

Spring brings warm weather and flowers. 春天带来了温暖的天气和花朵。

in (the) spring 在春天

the first flush of spring 春天草木的初茂

the forwardness of the season 季节之早临

a forward spring 早临的春天

in early spring 早春

The trees come into leaf in spring.

春天树木长出叶子。

the return of spring 春之归来

springtime 春天

the vernal (spring) equinox 春分

the cycle of the seasons 四季的循环

the off seasons 过去的季节

summer solstice 夏至

The ground was full of cracks after the hot, dry summer. 经过炎热而干旱的夏天以后, 地上都是裂痕。

in (the) summer 在夏季

in the summer of 1977 在1977年的夏季

summertime 夏季

summer time 夏令时间

It was sometime last summer. 是在去年夏天某个时候。

midsummer 仲夏

That summer was very wet; the

next summer was even wetter.
 那年夏天雨很多,第二年夏天雨更多。

in the early (late) autumn 初(晚)秋

in autumn 在秋季

in the autumn of 1949 在1949年秋天

in the autumn of his life 在他的垂暮之年

hillsides flaming with the colours of autumn 红如火焰的秋天的山坡

woods and forests glowing with autumn times 有浓厚的秋天色彩的树林

autumn woods aflame with colour 一片火红色的秋林

The leaves have begun to colour.
 树叶已经开始变色。

The days are getting shorter now that autumn is here. 秋天到了,白昼渐短。

the autumnal equinox 秋分

cool autumn weather 秋凉天气

the red and gold of the woods in autumn 秋季树林中的红色和金黄色

sweep up dead leaves in autumn 打扫秋季的枯叶

the reds and browns of the woods in autumn 秋日林中红色和褐色树叶

in the fall of 1980 在1980年的秋季

winter solstice 冬至

in the dead (depth) of winter 在隆

冬时期

in mid winter 在仲冬时节

a midwinter day 仲冬之一日

a hard winter (frost) 严冬(霜)

the rigour(s) of the winter in Canada 加拿大冬季的酷寒

pass the winter in the south 在南方过冬

pay one's rent at the end of each quarter 在每季之末付房租

Winter has gone and spring is here.
 冬天过去了,春天来到了。

(6)月

May comes between April and June.
 五月在四月和六月之间。

in reply to your letter of 9th inst.
 为答复本月9日的贵函

from mid June to mid August 从六月中到八月中

He stayed in London (for) over a month. 他在伦敦住了一个多月。

I saw him sometime in May. 我在五月的某个时间见到过他。

(7)星期

What day of the week is it? 今天星期几?

If today is 1 May, the day week will be 8 May, and this day fortnight will be 15 May. 如果今天是5月1日,下周的今天将是5月8日,两周以后的今天是5月15日。

this day last week 上星期的今天

fortnightly sailings to Bombay	每两周驶往孟买一次	的昨天
go fortnightly	隔周驶行, 隔周去一次	He has been away from school for weeks together through illness.
a fortnight today (tomorrow, next Monday)	从今天(明天, 下星期一)算起两星期以后	他因病已经几周没有上学了。
We shall be in Beijing by this time next week.	下星期这个时候, 我们就在北京了。	We're leaving today week.
during the past week	在过去的一周里	我们要在下周的今天离去。
for the past few weeks	过去的几周	He will be here this day week.
He'll be here before the week is out.	本星期内他会来这儿。	下周的今天他将在此。
the practice of closing shops on Sundays	星期日休业的常例	(8)天
week in week out	一个星期又一个星期	one day
spend the weekend with friends	和朋友们一起度周末	一天
a weekend visit to the country	周末的乡间旅行	the other day (a few days ago)
I'm weekendening at Brighton.	我正在布莱顿度周末。	几天前
weekday	周日, 平日	a cheerful day
I'm always busy on weekdays.	我在平日总是很忙的。	快乐的一天
a six weeks' holiday	6周的假日	a red-letter day
tomorrow week	下星期的明天(8天后)	纪念日, 节日(日历上用红字表示的日子)
yesterday week	上星期的昨天(8天前)	pay-day
three weeks ago yesterday	3周前	发工资的日子
		the day (on which) I met you
		我见到你的那一天
		workday
		工作日
		New Year's Day
		元旦
		day after day
		一天又一天
		every day
		每天
		one of those days
		其中一天
		Date of birth, 4 April 1942
		出生日期: 1942年4月4日
		day-long
		终日的
		in the day-time
		白天
		misdate
		误记的日期
		for three clear days
		三个晴朗的日子
		on or about the fifth of May
		在或大约5月5日
		on five consecutive days
		连续5天
		from day to day
		一天天, 日复一日

No one can be certain about what will happen from day to day. 没有人能确切地知道每日可能发生什么事。

fix (determine) a date for a meeting
决定会议日期

go skiing at the New Year 新年去滑雪

three weeks tomorrow, that is to say, the 10th of May 三星期后的明天,换句话说,5月10日

(9) 日期

What's the date today? 今天几月几号?

What day of the week is it? 今天星期几?

She won't live over today. 她活不过今天了。

Sunday is the day when I am least busy. 星期日是我最不忙的一天。

Sunday is a day of rest for many people. 星期日是许多人休息的日子。

Can you stay over Sunday? 你能停留在此过星期天吗?

Will Thursday suit? 星期四合适吗?

Please name the day. 请指定日期。

The days begin to draw in after mid-summer. 仲夏之后白昼开始变短。

At last the day arrived. 这一天终于

于到来了。

I felt unwell on the Monday and did not go to office. On that same day, the office was wrecked by a bomb. 那个星期一我不舒服没去上班。就在那一天,办公室被一枚炸弹炸毁了。

We arrived in Shanghai on a Monday; the next day we left for Beijing. 星期一我们到达上海,第二天就动身去北京。

Christmas is fixed, but Easter is a movable feast. 圣诞节是固定的,而复活节是每年变动日期的节日。

Christmas Day falls on a Monday this year. 今年的圣诞节是星期一。

Christmas passed and the days began to draw out. 圣诞节过了,白天开始变长。

Christmas will soon come round.
圣诞节就要来到了。

I shall see Mary in a few days' time.
几天以后我就会见到玛丽。

Tom and Henry do the work on alternate days. 汤姆和亨利隔日轮流工作。

It was a sad day for Mary when her mother died. 玛丽母亲死的那一天,她悲哀极了。

She left home yesterday week. 上星期的昨天(8天前)她离家了。

Where were you yesterday morning?
昨天早晨你在什么地方?

Don't forget to date your letter.

不要忘记在信上签署日期。

Has the date for the meeting been fixed? 会议的日期定下来了吗?

I shall be back this day month. 下月的今天我就回来。

Where were you this day last year? 去年的今天你在什么地方?

He will be here this day week. 下周的今天他将在这儿。

We're leaving today week. 下周的今天我们将离去。

We shall have many days to talk things over. 我们会有很多日子来讨论所有的事。

He has been working all (the) day. 一整天他一直在工作。

Such things do not happen every day. 这样的事情不是每天都发生的。

I'll run over (up, down) and see you one day next week. 下周某天我要去看你。

The day was just dawning. 天才开始亮。

I shall be coming again some day or other. 我总有一天会再来的。

The days lengthen in March. 三月里的白昼变长。

The days are beginning to shorten. 天开始变短了。

The days are getting shorter now that autumn is here. 秋天到了, 白天变短了。

Our eggs are sold the same day that

(‘as’) they come in. 我们的鸡蛋在进货的当天就卖掉了。

Has a day been assigned for the trial? 审讯日期是否已定?

(10) 日夜

We travelled day and night without stopping. 我们日夜不停地旅行。

travel night and day for a week 日夜旅行一个星期

We travelled by day and stayed at hotels every night. 我们白天旅行, 晚上住旅馆。

Do you prefer travelling by night or by day? 你喜欢夜间旅行还是白天旅行?

We shall travel by night as well as by day. 我们将夜以继日地旅行。

Sailors signal with flags by day and with light at night. 水手们白天用旗, 夜晚用灯发信号。

work round the clock 日夜工作

turn night into day 以夜作昼

open round the clock 日夜营业(开放, 开门……)

We offer round-the-clock service. 我们日夜服务(营业)。

(11) 黎明

He was up at daylight. 他黎明即起。

We must leave before (at) daylight. 我们必须在天亮以前(天一亮就)

启程。

Day was beginning to break. 天开始发亮了。

break of day 拂晓

We must start at dawn. 我们必须天一亮就动身。

It's almost dawn. 天已差不多要亮了。

Do you rise with the sun? 你黎明即起吗?

peep of day 黎明

(12) 晨

this morning 今天早晨

yesterday morning 昨天早晨

tomorrow morning 明天早晨

every morning 每天早晨

in the morning 在早晨

one morning in June 六月的一个早上

on a June morning 在六月的一天早晨

I haven't stirred out all morning. 整个上午我尚未出门。

on the morning of May the 1st 在5月1日的早晨

on Sunday morning 在星期日早晨

one Summer morning 一个夏日的早晨

several mornings lately 最近几天上午

a few mornings ago 几天前上午

one morning last week 上星期某一天上午

When he awoke, it was morning.

当他醒来时,已是早晨了。

an early morning swim 清晨的游泳

a morning walk 早晨的散步

mid-morning coffee 午前咖啡

forenoon 上午,午前

(13) 白日

broad daylight 光天化日

Can we reach our destination by daylight? 我们能在天黑以前赶到目的地吗?

It is no use trying to escape by daylight. 白天设法逃跑是没有用的。

He works from dawn till dark. 他从天亮一直工作到天黑。

shortly before noon 午前不久

Both the hour hand and the minute hand pointed to twelve; it was noon. 时针和分针都指向12点;是正午。

post meridiem (p. m.) 下午

in the late afternoon 在下午将尽的时候

(14) 夜晚

towards evening 快到晚上

Daylight was ebbing away. 白昼渐逝。

on the evening of May first 5月1日的晚上

on New Year's Eve 除夕

one summer evening 一天夏日的晚上

on a summer evening 在一个夏天的晚上

a peaceful evening 一个宁静的夜晚

the moan of the wind on a winter evening 冬夜寒风的呼啸声

I didn't see him the whole evening. 整个晚上我都没见到他。

They were tired out by evening. 他们到晚上疲倦极了。

The day drew to its close. 这一天要过去了。

They wound up the evening by singing some folk-songs. 他们唱一些民谣,来结束那一个夜晚。

It was one of those cold, wet evenings when most people stay indoors. 那是一个寒冷、阴雨、大多数人都会呆在家里的夜晚。

go for a walk in the twilight 在黄昏时散步(twilight 是从日落到天黑)

at dusk 在黄昏时刻(天开始黑下来时,是 twilight 的后一部分)

evening 黄昏,晚上(没有确切定义,多数情况下指日落前后至晚饭或睡觉的时候)

last night 昨天夜晚(night 有时指日落至日出,有时指一天24小时中天完全黑的一段)

tonight 今天晚上

at night 夜晚

at ten o'clock in the night 夜晚十点钟

during the night 夜间

a roaring night 有暴风的夜晚

an overnight journey 夜间旅行

by night 晚上

night-long; all night (long) 整夜

a film show twice nightly 每晚演两场电影

a man of nocturnal habits 有夜生活习惯的人

the midnight hours 午夜时分

midnight; at midnight 午夜

the small hours 午夜后最初几个小时,深更半夜

far into the night 直到深夜

at a late hour 在深夜

It is past midnight. 午夜已过。

on the eve of great events 伟大事件的前夜

at the close of the day 一天结束的时刻

in the dead hours of the night 夜阑人静的时刻

night after night 一夜又一夜

stay overnight at a friend's house 在朋友家里过夜

an overnight stop at Rome 在罗马停一夜

get everything ready for the journey overnight (on the night before)

在旅行的前一夜把一切都准备好

The night is still young. 夜还不深。

He arrived very late last night, or rather in the early hours this morning. 他在昨天深夜到达,或更精确地说,在今天凌晨到达。

He slept the whole night through.

他整整睡了一夜。

He stayed those nights with us.

他和我们一起住了几夜。

Can you stay overnight? 你能在这过夜吗?

The enemy attacked by night. 敌人夜间发动进攻。

Everything was quiet during the night. 夜间一切寂静。

He went on studying deep into the night. 他一直学习到深夜。

Tell the children they mustn't stay out after dark. 告诉孩子们天黑后一定不要在外面呆着。

Try to get home before dark. 尽量在天黑前到家。

It was getting dark, so the travellers pressed on (forward). 天快黑了,于是旅行者尽快赶路。

The roads are so bad that we don't go out after dark. 路很坏,所以我们天黑以后就不出门了。

(15)时刻

There are buses every twenty minutes past the hour. 公共汽车在每点钟过二十分钟时开一班。

He spoke for over an hour. 他讲了一个多小时。

at two o'clock precisely 恰好在两点钟

stay put until past 11 o'clock 搁着不动直到十一点以后

Where have you been all this while?

这一阵子你一直在哪儿?

We just have time for a quick drink.

我们的时间不多,只能快饮。

When he came to the point, he refused to help. 当紧要关头来到时,他拒绝帮助。

The last of the six pips (beeps) gives the time to the second. 六声响的最后—响表示所报准确到—秒的时刻。

at noon 中午

It's getting on for 6 o'clock. 快六点了。

It was near upon 2 o'clock. 快到两点了。

It's nearing 1 o'clock. 快一点了。

the division of time into months, weeks and days 时间划分为月、星期、日

I'll be there directly. 我直接到那里。

the happiest hours of my life 我一生中—生中最幸福的时刻

in the hour of danger 在危险时刻

wait a full hour 整整等了一—小时

The journey will take fully two hours. 旅程将用整两个小时。

We waited for a good hour. 我们等了足—个小时。

He ought to be here by this time.

此时他应该到这儿了。

It was close upon midnight. 快到午夜了。

By the time you get there it will be dark. 你到那儿天就黑了。

The belated travellers lost their way in the forest. 日暮时尚在途中的旅客们在森林中迷路了。

a half-hourly bus service 每半小时一班的公共汽车

His usual bed-time is eleven o'clock. 他就寝的时间通常是十一点。

He enjoyed every minute of his holiday. 他假期每一分钟都过得很愉快。

(16) 一段时间

of short duration 短期的

The winner's time was 11 seconds. 获胜者用了11秒时间。

That's something I've been wanting this many a day. 那是我很久以来一直想要的东西。

The holidays ended all too soon. 假日结束得太快了。

He spent a lot of time getting ready. 他花了很多时间准备。

That will take time. 那相当费时间。

What a (long) time you have been! 你花费相当(长)的时间了!

Six o'clock is a point of time; six hours is a period of time. 6点钟是时间的一点;6个小时是一段时

间。
He says he worked hard, but he's day-dreaming half the time. 他说他工作很努力,但有一半时间(很多时间)他却在白日做梦。

He did the work in four hours; I

could have done it in half the time. 他花四个小时做那工作,我能够用一半时间做好。

I'll be back in a little while. 我一会儿就回来。

I waited for her a whole half hour. 我整整等了她半个钟头。

It rained for three whole days. 下了整整3天雨。

run a hundred yards in under twelve seconds 不到12秒钟跑完100码 within an hour 一小时以内

a nine days' wonder 轰动一时的事件

In time a path was worn across the field. 穿过这块田地,时间一久便踏出一条小道。

I haven't seen him for a long while (time). 我好长时间没见到他了。

The work took four hours. 这工作用了4小时。

These things took time. 这些事情费时间。

a debt of long standing 长时期的债务

I have been waiting some time. 我已等了一段时间。

I shall be away for some time. 我将离开一段时间。

short-term loans 短期贷款

a short-lived triumph 昙花一现的胜利

a space of three years 三年的时间 for a short span of time 短时间

the span of life 一生的时间
 rest for a short spell 休息短短一
 段时间
 a long spell of warm weather 一段
 长时期的温暖天气
 How long will you need to put it
 through? 做完这项工作你需要
 多少时间?
 sleep the clock round 睡12小时或
 更多
 It takes years of practice to acquire
 the skill of an expert. 要具有专
 家的技巧,需要多年的实践。
 after a prolonged questioning 在长
 时间的质询之后
 How much longer are those boys
 going to ramp about in the gar-
 den? 那些孩子们在花园里还要
 瞎跑多久?
 He spoke for over an hour. 他讲
 了一个多小时。
 He stayed in London (for) over a
 month. 他在伦敦呆了一个多
 月。
 outstay the other guests 停留的时
 间比其他客人长久
 She's tired of perpetual chatter.
 他们对他们不停的闲谈已厌倦了。
 a lesson period of 45 minutes 45分
 钟一节课
 We have only half an hour to wait
 now. 现在我们只要等半个小
 时。
 He was ill most of the summer. 夏
 天大部分时间他都在病中。

Don't be long about it. 快点做。
 He wasn't long (in) making up his
 mind. 他决心下得很快。
 The holidays are six weeks long.
 假期有6周之久。
 I shall see you before long. 我不
 久便会见到你的。
 The work won't take long. 这工作
 不需要很长的时间。
 Shall you be away for long? 你要
 离开很久吗?
 I can wait only three days at (the)
 longest. 我最多只能等3天。
 Stay as long as you like. 你愿意停
 留多久都可以。
 I've long been intending to call on
 you. 我很久以来一直想拜访
 你。
 a long-drawn-out visit from my
 mother-in-law 我岳母来住了很
 久
 That happened long ago. 这事发
 生在很久以前。
 all day long 整天
 make a stay in Rome of some length
 在罗马停留一段时间
 the length of time needed for the
 work 工作所需要的时间
 speak at length 长时间的演说
 Won't you stay a little time with
 me? 你愿意陪我一会儿吗?
 He left little more than an hour
 ago. 他不过是一小时前离开的。
 I won't keep you long. 我不会叫
 你等许久。

walk for hour and hour 走了一个
小时又一个小时

They spent hours in argument about
how to spend the money. 他们
花了好几个钟头, 争论如何用这
笔钱。

for hours 连续几小时

half as long again 长半倍

pay sb. a fleeting visit 对某人做短
暂的拜访

We've been waiting for ages. 我们
等了好长时间。

It seemed an eternity before news of
his safety reached her. 在得到
他平安的消息以前, 她似乎觉得
时间长得不得了。

an enduring peace 持久和平

Is your new job a permanency or
merely temporary? 你的新工作
是永久的还是临时的?

(17) 过去

in times past 在过去, 好久以前

for a long time past 在过去的一段
长时间中

in his boyhood days 在他的童年

the good old times 升平(美好)的
往日

in the remote past 在遥远的过去

time immemorial 远古时代

time out of mind 人们不复记忆的
时代, 很久以前

from time immemorial 自远古以来

for the past few days 过去的几天

during the past week 在过去的一

周里

It was quite six weeks ago. 至少
是六周以前。

in those days 在那些日子里

in bygone days 在以往的日子, 在
过去的时代

in my school-days 在我求学时代

The good old days have gone never
to return. 美好的往日再也不回
来了。

We cannot change the past. 我们
不能改变过去。

on a previous occasion 在前一次场
合

down the ages 由古至今

some few years back 数年以前

far back in the Middle Ages 追溯
至中世纪时代

It was seven years ago that my
brother died. 我的兄弟是7年前
死的。

That was many years ago. 那是许
多年以前的事了。

How long ago is it that you last saw
her? 你上一次看见她是多久以
前?

I met Mary no longer ago than last
Sunday. 我在上星期日还遇见
玛丽。

When did you last have your hair
cut? 你上次理发是在什么时候?

There was a time and not so long
ago either, when she could walk
twenty miles a day. 有一段时
期, 而且不是很久以前, 她一天能

够步行20英里。

on one occasion 曾经,有一次
Once upon a time there was a giant
with two heads. 从前有个双头
巨人。

There once lived an old man who...
从前有一位老人,他……

He once lived in Beijing. 他曾经住
在北京。

This novel was once very popular
but nobody reads it today. 这部
小说曾一度很受欢迎,但现在没
人读它了。

At one time I used to go mountain-
climbing every summer. 有一段
时期我每年夏天都去登山。

a short time ago 不久前

Have you been to the movies lately?
你最近去看电影了吗?

of late 最近,最新

It is only lately that she has been
well enough to go out. 只是最
近她身体好些才能出去。

a recent event 最近的事件

until quite recently 直到最近(注
意:中文的“最近”包括不久的过
去和将来,而 recent, recently 是
单向的,指不久的过去。)

He was here a short while ago. 他
刚才在这里。

(18) 过去的事物

American visitors to England admire
their quaint villages. 到英国访
问的美国旅客对英国人的古雅乡

村甚为称赞。

The school was originally quite
small. 这所学校原来规模很小。

old-time dances 从前的舞蹈

the men of old 从前的人

the men of other days 古人,从前
的人

my former students 我从前的学生

the heroes of antiquity 古代的英
雄

in remote antiquity 在远古时代

Galileo's ideas were in advance of
the age in which he lived. 伽利
略的思想超越了他所生存的时代。

We know nothing of his past. 我
我们对他的过去一无所知。

past generations 过去的几代人

an ancient-looking hat 老式的帽子

customs of former days 从前的风
俗

There used to be some trees in the
field. 过去这块地有些树。

That's where I used to live when I
was a child. 那就是我幼时所居
住的地方。

Life isn't so easy here as it used to
be. 现在这里的生活不如以前
那么安逸了。

Travel was slow and dangerous in
olden days. 从前旅行既费时又
危险。

(19) 过时

(go, be) out of date 过时,陈旧

bring a catalogue up to date 增订
目录包括最近资料

Isn't this textbook beginning to date
(becoming out of date)? 这课本
不是过时了吗?

back number 过期的

old-fashioned 旧式的

moth-eaten 虫蛀的, 古旧的

a man with musty ideas 观念陈旧
的人

obsolescent 过时的, 已废的

obsolete 作废的, 过时的

outworn practices in industry 工业
界的落伍的办法

outmoded; outdated 过时的, 不流
行的

behind the times 过时的, 落伍的

out of season 过季, 过时

(20) 适时

in due course 在适当时期, 时机一
到

The answer came pat (at the right
moment). 那个回答来得正是时
候。

He had his excuse pat. 他正好有
个托辞。

arrive at a most opportune moment
在最恰当的时候到达

an opportune remark 合时宜的话

in season 正当时令

a word in season 适合时宜的话

well-timed 做或说得正合时宜的

a word out of season 不合时宜的
话

at an inopportune time 在一个不
合时宜的时候

a mistimed intervention 不合时宜
的介入

This is not an occasion for laughter.
这不是笑的场合。

not a proper time for merrymaking
不是玩的时候

an untimely remark 不合时宜的话
He came to an untimely end. 他死
得太早。

(21) 同时

Jack and I were contemporaries at
college. 我和杰克同时读的
大学。

They could not go to the theatre to-
gether because his free time never
coincided with hers. 他们不能
一同去看戏, 因为他们的空闲时
间从来不一致。

meantime; meanwhile 同时

I can't do two things at once. 我
不能同时做两件事。

Don't all speak at once! 不要全体
同时说。

Don't all speak at the same time.
不要全体同时说。

It's a pity the two concerts clash; I
want to go to both. 可惜两个音
乐会时间冲突; 两个我都想去听。

(22) 准时, 及时

keep good (bad) hours 按(不按)
时

keep early (late) hours 早睡早起
(晚睡晚起)

to the minute 一分不差,准确地
The train arrived at 5 o'clock to the
minute. 那班火车恰在五点钟到
站。

We cannot guarantee the punctual
arrival of trains in foggy weather.
雾天我们不能保证火车准时到
达。

The train arrived punctually. 火车
准时到达。

The train arrived on schedule. 火
车按时到达。

He was here on the stroke. 他准
时到此。

arrive on the tick of six 准六时到
达

on time 按时(不早不晚)

in time 及时(不晚,足够早)

on the minute 准时

be punctual for the lecture 准时来
讲演(或听讲演)

Help arrived not an instant too
soon. 帮助来得恰是时候。

at the eleventh hour 刚好来得及,
在最后一刻

in the nick of time 刚来得及

You will be in time if you hurry.
如果你快一点,就会及时赶到

You won't be in time unless you
hurry. 除非你快一点,否则你不
会及时赶到的。

We were in time for the train. 我
们及时赶上了火车。

(23) 目前,此时

He came just now. 他刚到。

He has just come. 他刚到。

That will be enough for the pre-
sent. 目前这就够了。

That's enough for the present. 目
前这就够了。

I'm rather busy just now. 现在我
正忙。

Now is the best time to visit Shang-
hai. 现在是到上海游览的最好
时候。

He will be in Beijing by now. 这时
他就要到达北京了。

nowadays 时下,现今(与过去对
比)

Life is difficult (in) these days
(nowadays). 目前生活是困难
的。

She says nylon stockings are the on-
ly things these days. 她说尼龙
长袜是目前最好的东西。

the present government 现政府
at present 现在

The Secretary of State is presently
in Africa. 国务卿目前正在非
洲。

Can the child read the time yet? 这
孩子会看钟吗?

It ought to be ready by this time (by
now). 这时应该准备好了。

We're just off (just going, just
about to start). 我们刚要走。

at this juncture 在此时,在这个节

骨眼上

Here he stopped reading and looked up. 这时他停止看书, 抬头看看。

Here the speaker paused to have a drink. 这时说话人停下来喝了一口水。

at this point 在此地, 在此刻

(24) 即将

It's going on for tea-time. 马上就到喝茶的时候了。

a list of forthcoming books 即将出版的书目

A storm is imminent. 暴风雨即将来临。

her impending arrival 她的即将来临

He was forced with imminent death. 她面临逼近的死亡。

the impending storm 迫近的暴风雨

the danger impending over us 迫近我们的危险

the on-coming of winter 冬天的来临

He was on the point of leaving. 他刚要走。

I'll be with you presently. 我不久就和你在一起。

We shall soon be home. 我们很快就会到家的。

We shall be home quite soon now. 我们现在很快就要到家了。

He'll be here very soon. 他很快就

到这儿。

It will soon be five years since we came to live in London. 自从我们到伦敦居住以来, 转眼就五年了。

He is shortly to leave for Mexico. 他即将前往墨西哥。

I hope you will come sometime soon. 我希望你不久来这里。

Whenever that man says "To tell the truth", I suspect that he's about to tell a lie. 每逢那人说“说实在话”的时候, 我猜想他就要说谎了。

The examinations are at hand. 考试即将举行。

The examinations are near at hand. 考试快到了。

The summer holidays are drawing near. 暑假快到了。

Christmas is near. 圣诞节快到了。It's a month to Christmas. 还有一个就到圣诞节了。

The holidays are not far off. 快到假期了。

(25) 立即

I'll come right away. 我立刻就来。

I'll be right back. 我马上就回来。

feel instant relief after taking a dose of medicine 服用一剂药后立刻觉得病情减轻

The situation needs to be dealt with out of hand. 这事需要立刻处理。

I sent you the news the instant (that) I heard it. 我一听到这消息,便通知你了。

forthwith 立刻,即刻

Come here right now (the instant). 即刻到这里来。

He left that instant. 他立刻离去。

I started the moment your letter arrived. 你的信一到,我就动身了。

He will be here at any moment. 他随时可到。

The moment I saw you I knew you were angry with me. 我一看到你,就知道你在对我生气。

I shall lose no time in doing it. 我将马上做此事。

I'll come downstairs in a minute. 我立刻就下楼来。

in no time 马上,立刻

Come here at once. 立刻到这来。

50 cash down and ten monthly payments of £5. 先付50镑现金,以后10个月每月付5镑。

down payment 马上先付的款项

demand prompt payment 请即付款

He started as soon as he received the news. 他一听到消息马上出发。

He fell dead on the spot. 他当场死去。

The bullet struck his head and he was killed on the spot. 子弹打中他的头部,他立即身亡。

straight away (off) 立即,马上

on the word; with the word 说了这话之后立即……

be pushed for time 为时间所迫

Time presses. 时间紧迫。

There is no time to lose. 刻不容缓。

We were pressed for time. 我们的时间甚为急迫。

Take your time over it. 慢慢做,不要急。

We have no time to lose. 我们不能耽误时间。

I shall be ready in a second or two. 我马上就准备好。

(26) 瞬间

transient happiness 片刻的快乐

in a twinkling 转瞬之间

in the twinkling of an eye 转瞬之间,顷刻

I didn't sleep a wink. 我未合眼。

a split second 极短的时间

Please wait a moment. 请等一下。

It was all over in a few moments. 没多久就都完了。

Just a moment, please. 请等一下。

It was done in a moment. 一会儿它便完成了。

in a flash 瞬间,即刻

wait a bit 请等一等

(27) 有时

Sometimes we go to the movies and at other times we go for a walk.

有时我们去看电影,有时去散步。
 I sometimes have letters from him.
 我有时接到他的来信。
 There are times when joking is not
 permissible. 有些场合是不能开
 玩笑的。
 from time to time 不时的
 at times; occasionally; now and
 then 有时
 She can be (is sometimes) very sar-
 castic. 她有时会极为尖刻。
 Children can be (are sometimes)
 very trying. 孩子们有时会极为
 气人。
 by fits and starts 一阵阵地,间或
 on occasion 不时地
 She likes sometimes the one and
 sometimes the other. 她有时喜
 欢这个,有时喜欢那个。
 What mixed weather, now fine,
 now showery! 多难捉摸的天
 气,时而晴天,时而阵雨。
 They laughed and cried by turns.
 他们笑一阵,哭一阵。
 She went hot and cold by turns.
 她一阵发热,一阵发冷。

(28) 连续

one after another 一个接着一个
 one after the other 一个又一个
 two hours on end 连续两个小时
 travel night and day for a week 日
 夜旅行达一个星期
 a sequence of bad harvests 接连的
 坏收成

a series of good harvests 连年的丰
 收

wait for a solid hour 足足等候了
 一个钟头

sleep ten solid hours 足足睡眠10
 个小时

a succession of wet days 一连串的
 雨天

The school team won five successive
 games. 校队连续五场获胜。

a whirl of social engagements 一连
 串的社交活动

He will sit there hour after hour
 looking at the traffic go by. 他
 常常坐在那里好几个钟头,看着
 车辆行人通过。

He has been away from school for
 weeks together through illness.
 他因病已接连数星期没去学校。

They sat talking for hours together.
 他们坐着聊天,一连好几个钟头。

What an unlucky train of events!
 多不幸的一连串事件!

undying love 永恒的爱

(29) 现在和将来

in this day and age 在今天这个时
 代

the present day 现代

present-days writers 现代作家

in these days 如今,眼下

the writers of today 当代的作家们

up-to-date 现代的,现时的

up-to-minute 非常时髦的,最近的

in days to come 在未来的时代

your prospective son-in-law 你未来的女婿

Where shall we be in another ten years? 再过十年我们的情况将变成什么样子?

We can do that another time. 我们可以下一次再做。

from this time forward 从此以后
henceforth 从今以后

henceforward 今后

a week hence 今后一个星期

Who knows what the future has in store for us? 谁知道我们将来究竟如何?

That's a treat in store. 那是以后的乐事。

It will be warmer in another month or so. 大约再过一个月,天气将会更暖和。

We're going to Mexico next month. 我们下月将去墨西哥。

looking down through the ages 古往今来

in the not-too-distant future 在不太久的将来

in the remote future 在遥远的未来

He says that he is leaving the country for good. 他说他出国后再也不回来了。

futurist 未来学家

(30) 提前

The meeting has been brought forward from May 10 to May 3. 会

议已自5月10日提前到5月3日举行。

arrive ten minutes early 早到10分钟

The train got in five minutes early. 火车提前5分钟到达。

We arrived in good time. 我们到达得甚早。

We were none too early for the train. 我们刚好赶上火车。

We will be here sooner than you expect. 我们将比你所预料的更早到达此地。

We reached the station half an hour too soon. 我们早半小时到达车站。

The chairman had to cut short the proceedings. 主席必须提前结束议程。

It's too soon to sow yet. 现在还不到播种的时候。

Aren't you rather previous in supposing that I will marry you? 你以为我会同你结婚,你这想法不是为时过早吗?

premature decay of the teeth 牙齿之过早龋腐

We must get to the station in plenty of time. 我们必须早一点动身以便从容抵达车站。

come as quickly as possible 尽可能早来

It's too soon yet to look for results. 现在便期望有结果,为时尚早。

steal a march on sb. 占先,抢先某

人,早某人一步

Jet airlines have halved the time needed for crossing the Atlantic. 喷气客机使横越大西洋所需时间减少了一半。

Please let me know beforehand. 请提前通知我。

You ought to have told me beforehand. 你应该事先告诉我。

She's always beforehand with the rent. 她的房租总是未到期就先付。

When you go on a journey it is a good thing to be beforehand with your packing. 你要出门旅行的时候,最好老早就把行李包装好。

(31)限期

the closing day for applications 申请的最后期限

They gave me a week to make up my mind. 他们给我一个星期作出决定。

The lease is out. 租约到期了。

When does your driving licence expire? 你的驾驶执照何时满期?

at the expiration of his term of office 在他的任期期满时

His term of office as President expires next year. 他总统职位的任期明年届满。

When does the rent fall due? 租金何时到期?

The lease of my house has only a year to run. 我的住房租约还有

一年到期。

Be here on Monday at the latest.

最迟不过星期一要到此。

Till when can you stay? 你能呆到什么时候?

Time's up. 时间到了。

time-limit 时限

(32)延期

Let the matter stand (lie) over until the next meeting. 把此事延缓到下次会议解决。

The matter was held over until the next meeting. 此事被延至下次会议解决。

We shall have to put the Smiths off until next week. 我们需把同史密斯夫妇的约会延到下星期。

put off a meeting 会议延期

put off going to the dentist 延期去看牙医

after numerous postponements 在无数次的延搁之后

postpone a meeting 推迟会期

postpone sending an answer to a request 延搁对一请求的答复

leave a matter over 延后处理一事

an extension of one's summer holidays 暑假延长

get an extension of time 获准延期

Postpone it till afterwards. 把它往后延些时候。

after several delays 经过数次延期以后

after a delay of three hours 经过3

小时的耽误以后
 Can't you extend your visit for a few days? 你不能多停留几天吗?
 defer making a decision 暂缓作决定

Why have they delayed opening the new school? 他们为什么迟迟不让那新学校开学?

deter one's departure for a week
 延缓一星期出发

I was delayed by the traffic. 我因交通拥挤而迟到。

We must delay our journey until the weather improves. 我们必须延缓旅行,等天气好转后再说。

(33) 耽擱

be tardy for school 上学迟到

The train was delayed two hours.
 火车误点2小时。

The train is ten minutes behind time. 火车误点10分钟。

The train will be ten minutes late.
 火车将误点10分钟。

He's always behind time with his payments. 他总是不能按期付款。

He wired me that he would be delayed. 他给我打电报,说他将被耽擱。

Don't wait dinner for me. 不要等我吃饭。

stall for time 拖延时间

I shall be late getting back, so please don't sit up for me. 我将

回来很晚,请你不要不睡觉等我。
 spin out the time by talking 以谈话拖延时间

get into a row for being late at the office 因上班迟到而受斥

reproach one's wife for being late with the dinner 责备妻子开饭迟

He procrastinated until it was too late. 他拖延得太迟了。

a protracted visit 拖延太久的访问
 The train is overdue. 火车误点了。

He arrived at the last moment. 他在最后一刻才到达。

a lingering illness 缠绵的疾病

Lock the stable door after the horse has been stolen. 亡羊补牢。

There was a long-drawn-out discussion. 作了长时间的讨论。

The battle was long drawn out.
 这战事拖延了很久。

Don't drive it to the last minute.
 不要拖到最后一分钟。

at the eleventh hour 刚好来得及,在最后一刻

Better late than never. 迟做总比不做好。

gain time 拖延时间

Don't be late for school. 上学不要迟到。

keep late hours 迟睡迟起

hang sth. up 拖延

The plan has hung up. 这计划被搁置起来。

It's too late now, anyhow. 无论怎样, 现在已经太迟了。

This question need not detain us long. 这问题不需要很长的时间解决。

He told his wife that he had been detained in the office by unexpected callers. 他告诉他的妻子, 他在办公室被意外的访客阻留了。

dilatory tactics 拖延战术

Don't wait until tomorrow. 不要等明天。

(34) 时间区间

The prosperity of the family dates from the war. 这家人的发财始于大战时期。

to date; up to now; up to the present; hitherto; as yet 到目前为止

Don't stay out beyond 10 o'clock. 不要在外面停留到十点以后还不回家。

So far the work has been easy. 到目前为止, 这工作是容易的。

So far, so good. 到现在为止, 一切都好。

banking hours, 10 a. m. to 3 p. m. 银行营业时间, 上午十时至下午三时。

a long lapse of time 一段长时间 during the years that intervened 在中间的几年中

from 1 May to 3 June inclusive (美国人常说 from May 1st through

June 3rd) 从5月1日至6月3日, 首尾两日包括在内

He called to see me during my absence. 当我不在时, 他来访过我。

look back over a distance of fifty years 回顾过去50年的时间 within a year of his death 他死后一年内

From now onwards I shall be stricter. 从今以后我将要更严格。

Up to now we have been lucky. 直到如今我们一直是幸运的。

Everything is in order so far. 到目前为止, 一切正常。

at an early stage in our history 在我们的历史的早期

Don't call between 1 o'clock and 2 o'clock, at which time I am usually having lunch. 不要在一点到两点之间来访, 通常我在此时吃午饭。

Since when has he been missing? 他从何时起不见了?

at all times 始终, 经常

He's a businessman all the time. 他一直是位企业家。

I looked all over the house for that letter, and it was in my pocket all the time. 我在整个房子内寻找那封信, 而它一直在我的口袋内。

from beginning to end 从头到尾 to the end 直到最后

As yet we have not made any plans

for the holidays. 到目前为止我们尚未计划如何度假。
 We have had no news from him yet. 我们还没有收到他的消息。
 We have not yet had news from him. 我们还没有接到他的消息。
 The scheme has worked well as yet. 那计划到目前为止效果良好。
 They are not here yet. 他们尚未来此地。
 I wonder whether they have finished the work yet. 不知道他们到目前是否完成了那项工作。
 We needn't do it just yet. 截至目前我们无须做那事。
 He has been watching you this ten minutes. 这十分钟他一直注视着你。
 He won't live through the night. 他不会活过今晚了。
 throughout the war 在战争的整个时期
 The children are too young to sit through a long sermon. 孩子们太小了,不能坐着听完一次冗长的讲道。
 We shall be in London from noon on Tuesday through Saturday. 从星期二的中午至星期六,我们将在伦敦。
 I shall wait till ten o'clock. 我将等到十点钟。
 Until now I knew nothing about it. 直到现在我才知道。

He lived at home until soon after his father's death. 他住在家中,直到他父死后不久才离开。
 You had better wait till his return. 你最好等他回来。
 He works from morning till night, day after day. 他日复一日地从早晨工作到夜晚。
 Until then I had known nothing about it. 那时以前,我一无所知。
 Until you told me, I had heard nothing of what happened. 在你告诉我以前,我未曾听到所发生的事。
 Let's wait till the rain stops. 让我们等到雨停吧!
 thus far 至此,迄今

(35) 计时单位和标准

pay a worker by the day 按日付工人工资
 Our gardener is paid by the hour. 我们的园丁按小时计酬。
 rent a home by the year 按年租屋
 hire a horse by the hour 按小时租用一匹马
 He used to let out horses and carriages by the day. 他以往时常按日出租马和马车。
 They rowed forty strokes to the minutes. 他们每分钟划40下。
 sidereal year 恒星年
 solar year 太阳年
 Standard time in Turkey is two

hours ahead of Greenwich Mean time. 土耳其的标准时间比格林威治标准时早2小时。

Local time changes by one hour for every 15 longitude. 经度每差15度,当地时间就差一小时。

summer time (daylight saving time)
夏令时

microsecond 微秒(百万分之一秒)

(36) 顺序和次数

at third attempt 第三次尝试

chronicle 编年史

in chronological order 按年代先后
次序编辑

You go first; I'll come on later.
你先走,我随后就来。

She seldom, if ever, goes to the movies. 她很少看电影。

I've been there dozens of times. 我时常到那里去。

This makes the fifth time you have failed this examination. 这次是你第5次考试失败。

He failed five times. 他失败过5次。

I've told you a dozen times not to do that. 我屡屡告诉你不要那样做。

one at a time 一次一个

two at a time 一次两个

Hand them to me two at a time.
每次两个把它们递给我。

this time 这次

that time 那次

next time 下次

another time 另一次

the time before last 上上次

for the first time 第一次

for the last time 最后一次

time and again 屡次

times without number 屡次,重复地

many a time 许多次,常常

many times 许多次,屡次

I shall not go there any more. 我再也不到那去了。

We saw him no more. 我们再也没看到他。

Once more, please. 请再来一次。

Count them over. 再把它们数一数。

He did the work so badly that I had to do it all over again myself.

他把那项工作做得那么坏,我自己还得再做一次。

(37) 频率

He was stopped every dozen yards by friends who wanted to congratulate him. 他每走十几码便被想要向他祝贺的朋友们拦住。

I go there every other day. 我每隔一天去那一次。

every three days 每三天(每隔两天)

every third days 每隔两天

every few days 每隔几天

Every time I meet him, he tries to borrow money from me. 每次我

见到他时,他都想从我这儿借钱。
There are buses to the station every
ten minutes. 每10分钟发一班公
共汽车开往火车站。

at times 时常

at all times 经常

at regular intervals 每隔一定时间
now and again; occasionally 有时
time and again; again and again 屡
次

One pint of beer a day and an occa-
sional game of billiards are his on-
ly indulgence. 一日一品脱啤酒
及偶尔打打弹子是他唯一的嗜好。

time after time 一次又一次地

I'm hardly ever at home on Sun-
days. 星期日我几乎从不在家。

He was always asking for money.
他总要钱。

Why are you always finding fault?
你为什么总是吹毛求疵?

He's nearly always at home in the
evening. 他晚上差不多总在家。

I'm not always at home on Sundays.
我星期天不一定总在家。

He hardly ever goes to bed before
midnight. 他很少在午夜以前就
寝。

He's at his desk early and late. 他
一天到晚伏案工作。

This medicine is to be taken hourly.
这药每小时服一次。

a week of incessant rain 连续下了
一星期的雨

a Japanese tourist with his in-
evitable camera 一位总带着照
相机的日本游客

buses leaving at short intervals 开
出班次间隔很短的公共汽车

Don't keep on asking silly ques-
tions. 不要老是问些可笑的问题。

an hourly service of trains 每小时
一班的火车

They disturb me at all hours of the
day and night. 他们日夜不停地
打扰我。

Live in hourly dread of discovery
时时刻刻怕被人发现

Many a time I've been there with
her. 我曾经时常同她在一起。

I've been here many a time. 我已
来这儿好多次了。

I see very little of him. 我很少见
到他。

I see him very little nowadays. 最
近我很少见到他。

I expect to see less of her in future.
我希望今后少同她见面。

I saw quite a lot of her when I was
in Beijing last month. 上个月我
在北京时常常见到她。

I'm not much of a theatre-goer. 我
不常去剧院。

ninety-nine times out of a hundred
几乎总是如此

times without number 常常,数不
清的次数

I have met Mr Smith on several oc-

casions. 我曾见过史密斯先生几次。

on rare occasions 很少, 不常

suffer disaster on disaster 遭受一次又一次的灾难

We go to the movies once a week. 我们每周去看一次电影。

He goes to see his parents in Wales once every six months. 他每6个月去一次威尔士看他父母。

just for once 就一次

every now and then 不时地

from time to time 不时, 常常

We go to the opera now and then. 我们时常去看歌剧。

not seldom; not once or twice 常常

I've warned you over and over again not to do that. 我已经多次警告你不要做那事。

It happens in nine cases out of ten. 十次有九次如此。

As often as I tried to get an answer from him, he made some excuse and avoided giving me the information I wanted. 每次我想从他那得到回答, 他总是找一些借口不给我所要的消息。

How often do the buses run? 公共汽车多长时间开一班?

an oft-told tale 常讲的故事

During foggy weather the trains are late more often than not. 有雾的时候火车常常误点。

as often as not; more often than not

常常

He rained blows upon the door. 他连连敲门。

It never rains but it pours. 事情不发生则已, 一发生就接二连三而来。(指不愉快的事情)

Misfortunes never come alone (singly). 祸不单行。

Misfortunes have rained heavily upon the old man. 那老人接连遭遇不幸。

It is very rare for her to arrive late. 她很少迟到。

He has been pursued by misfortune. 他连遭不幸。

boys who make a practice of cheating at examinations 以考试作弊为常事的男孩子们

round after round of cheers 一次又一次的欢呼

round-the-clock bombing 昼夜不息的轰炸

a problem which recurs periodically 一个定期发生的问题

The frequent recurrence of the headaches made her life miserable. 头痛经常发生使她的生活十分痛苦。

The flashes of lightning came in quick successions. 闪电接连不断。

She seldom goes out. 她很少出去。

She goes out very seldom. 她不常出去。

His wife seldom, if ever, has a holiday. 她的妻子很少休假。

I've been there scores of times. 那个地方我已去过几十次。

The trains are subject to delays when there is fog. 火车在雾天常误点。

She's tired of your unending grumbles. 她对你的没完没了的怨言感到厌倦了。

He was frustrated at every turn. 他每次都遭受挫败。

I've been coming across old friends at every turn during this reunion. 在这次团聚中我不时见到老友。

(38) 钟表

Clocks in railway stations should be accurate. 火车站的钟表应该准确。

This watch neither gains nor loses. 这表走得不快也不慢。

See that your watch is quite right. 注意让你的表走准。

The clock gains three minutes a day. 这钟每天快3分钟。

My watch is five minutes fast. 我的表快5分钟。

That clock is fast; I'd better put it back five minutes. 钟走快了。我最好把它往回拨5分钟。

My watch is five minutes out. 我的表快5分钟。

That clock is five minutes slow. 这钟慢5分钟。

Her watch loses two minutes a day. 她的表每天慢2分钟。

The clock has run down. 钟停了。

This clock needs winding once a week. 这个时钟每星期需上一次发条。

If you forget to wind up your watch, it will stop—unless it is self-winding or quartz watch.

如果你忘记上弦,表就会停——除非它是自动上弦或石英表。

Both the hour hand and the minute hand pointed to twelve; it was noon. 时针和分针都指向12;现在是12点。

The clock has just struck four. 时钟刚敲过四下。

The clock strikes the hours. 此钟每小时报时一次。

This clock strikes the hours and the half-hours. 这钟每逢点钟和半点均敲响。

The church clock was striking the hour as we got home. 我们到家时,教堂的钟正在报时。

The earthquake stopped all the clocks. 地震把所有的钟表都震停了。

The clock has stopped. 这钟停了。

The clock doesn't go. 这钟不走。

Is your watch going? 你的表正走着吗?

Can you get the clock going again? 你能把这钟表修好吗?

The clock goes "tick-tock, tick-

- tock". 时钟发出滴答滴答的声音。
- The child put the watch to its ear and listened to its ticking. 那孩子把表放在耳朵旁边,听它的滴答声。
- What's the right time? 现在的正确时间是几点?
- What time is it by your watch? 你的表几点?
- By my watch it is 2 o'clock. 我的表两点。
- I corrected my watch by the time signal. 我照报时信号校正我的表。
- The clock has just gone six. 时钟刚敲过六点。
- He was wearing a wristwatch. 他戴着手表。
- This clock is guaranteed for one year. 此表保修一年。
- a striking clock 报时钟
- the face of a clock 钟面
- dial 钟表的盘
- watch-glass 表面玻璃
- luminous point 表上的发光涂料
- key 上发条的钥匙
- escapement 钟表齿轮控制轮
- hair-spring 表内的游丝
- main-spring 钟表的主发条
- the spring of a watch 发条
- balance-wheel 摆轮
- pendulum 钟摆
- the works of a clock or watch 钟或表的运转机件
- watch-guard; watch-chain 表链, 表带
- strap 表带
- stop-watch 秒表
- a year's guarantee with a watch 钟表的一年保修期
- detach a watch from a chain 将表自表带上取下
- set the alarm-clock for six o'clock 把闹钟定在六点上
- fix a watch 修表
- put a watch right 把表校准准时
- regulate a clock 对钟,校时
- put the clock on one hour 把钟拨快一小时(如夏令时间)
- put forward the hands of a clock 拨快钟表指针
- synchronize all the clocks in a building 把房子内的所有时钟校正至同一时间
- strap on a wrist-watch 手表带
- set back the hands of the clock one hour 把表针往回拨一小时
- set one's watch by the time-signal on the radio 照收音机报时信号校正表
- keep good time 走时准
- (39) 时间安排
- I have many demands (calls) on my time. 我有许多事情需要时间去做。
- He cut it rather fine. 他把时间扣得很紧。
- My time is fully engaged. 我的时

间完全被占去了。

How do you employ your spare time? 你怎样利用你的业余时间?

make the best use of one's time 充分利用时间

If you want to go to park, you can't afford time for the movie. 如果你要去公园,你就抽不出时间去看电影。

We visited the Museum in the morning and the Art Gallery later, with a hurried lunch between.

我们上午参观博物馆,后来又参观艺术馆,中间匆匆地吃了一顿午餐。

Mrs Carl will be at home, Monday, 3 May, 5 p. m. 卡尔太太将于5月3日,星期一,下午五点会客。

My numerous activities leave me little leisure. 繁多的事情使我一点空闲也没有。

Come any day you like. 随便哪一天来都可以。

I have an appointment with my dentist at 3 p. m. 我已约定下午3点去看牙医。

I have numerous appointments for next week. 下星期我有好多约会。

The meeting is scheduled for Friday. 订于星期五开会。

The time appointed for the meeting was 8:30 p. m. 开会所定的时间是晚上8点30分。

Can we do the work within the time they have allotted to us? 我们能在他们分配给我们的时间内把工作做完吗?

We must appoint a day to meet again. 我们必须约定一个时间再集会。

It will take thirty minutes to get to the station, allowing for traffic delays. 到车站去需要30分钟,连路上交通的耽搁都算在内。

I have hardly any leisure nowadays. 这些日子我几乎毫无闲暇。

It's time you got married. 你该结婚了。

I have nothing on tomorrow evening. 我明天晚上没有安排什么事。

Have you got time to come with me? 你有时间同我去吗?

She is usually free in the afternoon. 她通常下午闲着。

I'll come and see you as soon as I get time. 我一有时间便会来看你。

We could ill afford the time and money. 我们无力负担所需的时间和金钱。

work from 8 a. m. until 5 p. m. without intermission 从上午8点工作至下午5点没有休息

I must fit my holidays in with yours. 我必须使我的假日与你的假日相一致。

My holiday arrangements must fit in

with yours. 我的假期计划必须与你的相一致。

ill-timed 不合时宜的

school hours 上课时间

office hours, 9 a. m. to 5 p. m. 办公时间, 上午9点至下午5点

after hours 下班后

out of hours 非上班时间

When shall you be free (at liberty)? 你什么时候有空?

She didn't know what to do with herself. 她不知道做些什么才好。

Tell me how you did with yourself on Sunday. 告诉我你们星期天是怎样度过的。

give a disproportionate amount of one's time to games 用过多的时间游戏

He divides his time between work and play. 他分配工作和游戏的时间。

map out one's time 计划时间的使用

have no leisure for sport 没有空闲运动

Please look through these papers at your leisure. 请你在闲暇时翻阅这些报纸。

I am seldom at leisure. 我很少有空闲。

Study your notes whenever you have a few minutes to spare. 每逢你能匀出几分钟时间, 你就研究你的笔记。

Have we time to look round before lunch? 我们午饭前有时间游览一下吗?

What a lot of time you take to dress! 你穿衣服费的时间真多!

without any loss of time 未浪费时间

There's not a moment to lose. 没有时间可浪费了。

We have only a few hours, so we must make the most of our time. 我们只有几小时, 所以我们必须善于利用我们的时间。

burn the midnight oil 读书或工作到深夜

The Debating Society meets every Friday at 8 p. m. 辩论会每星期五下午8点开。

The dinner and speeches occupied three hours. 餐宴和演讲占了3个小时。

weed the garden at odd times 在空闲时间除花园里的杂草

in my off time 在我空闲的时候

Nothing is scheduled for this evening. 今晚没有安排节目。

How shall we pass the evening? 我们将如何消磨今晚的时间?

This shop does not open on Sundays. 这家商店星期天不开门。

He should have been working but he was otherwise engaged. 他应该工作, 但是他忙别的事情。

There ought to be more buses during the rush hours. 在上下班乘

- 客拥挤的时刻,公共汽车应当多一点。
- opening time 营业时间
My time is my own. 我的时间是我自己的。
- The broadcast overran the allotted time. 广播超出了排定的时间。
This device is a useful time-saver. 这装置是有用的省时器具。
- keep regular time 按时作息
We soon recovered lost time. 我们很快就弥补了浪费的时间。
He spends his spare time (in) gardening. 他以园艺消遣空闲时间。
- spend a lot of time on sth 用了许多时间做某事
We can't spare the time for a holiday at present. 目前我们匀不出时间来度假。
I have no spare time. 我没有空闲时间。
His arrival is scheduled for Thursday. 他预定于星期四到达。
The President is scheduled to make a speech tomorrow. 总统定于明天发表演说。
- according to schedule 按照时间安排
snatch an hour's sleep 趁机会睡一小时
It's time to shut up shop. 是停止营业的时间了。
stagger the annual holidays 把一年的假日隔开
- stagger office hours 使各单位的上下班时间错开
surgery hours, 4 p. m. to 6 p. m. 外科诊疗时间,下午4点到6点
give all one's leisure time to study 用所有的闲暇时间去研究学问
It's time somebody taught you to behave yourself. 现在该有人教导你如何待人接物了。
The remark was well timed. 这话正合时宜。
He timed his journey so that he arrived before dark. 他把旅程的时间做适当的安排,以便在天黑前到达。
- encroach upon sb's time 占用某人时间
Social duties break into my time. 社交的任务侵占了我的时间。
intrude upon a person's time 侵扰某人的时间
incursions upon my leisure time 打扰我的空闲时间
make inroads upon one's leisure time 侵占一个人的空闲时间
speakers who overran the time allowed them 讲话超过规定时间的演讲者
trespass upon sb's time 侵占某人的时间
Visitors trenched (encroached) upon my spare time last week. 上星期客人们把我的余暇时间都剥夺了。
One cannot always find time for

reading. 人不一定能常常有时间阅读。

My time is fully taken up with writing. 我的时间全部都花在写作上了。

I stayed up reading until midnight. 我读书一直读到午夜才睡。

I haven't enough time to read. 我没有足够的时间阅读。

Do you have much time for reading? 你平时有很多时间读书吗?

I have very little time for reading. 我没有什么时间读书。

My time is fully taken up between writing and lecturing. 我的时间全用在写作与演讲上面。

You will find me at my desk at any hour of the day. 你会发现在一天之中的任何时刻我都在工作。

It's almost time to start. 差不多是开始的时候了。

It's high time you started. 你该动身了。

It's high time to go. 我们应该马上就走。

It's time for us to leave. 我们现在该走了。

It's time we left. 我们现在该走了。

It's time I was off. 是我该走的时候了。

I must be off. 我得走了。

It's time I was going. 我该走了。

(40) 抓紧时间

He keeps early hours. 他早睡早起。

The early bird gets the worm. 早起的鸟能捕到虫。

It's better to be too early than too late. 太早总比太迟好(不怕早只怕晚)。

It was a race against time. 那是一件赶时间的事。

We had barely time to catch the train. 我们仅有勉强可以赶上火车的时间。

Please send the goods at your earliest convenience. 请将货品尽速寄出。

work against the clock 加速工作以争取时间

Please come at an early hour. 请早些来。

Please come at your earliest convenience. 请尽可能早来。

He's an early riser. 他惯于早起。

Come as early as possible. 尽量早来。

make the best of one's way home 不顾一切困难,以最快速度回家

race (work) against time 抓紧时间,争分夺秒

The sooner you begin, the sooner you'll finish. 你愈早开始,就会愈早结束。

The sooner the better. 愈快愈好。

(41) 浪费时间

Don't idle away your time. 不要虚度光阴。

Don't dally over your work. 不要浪费你的工作时间。

Stop dawdling and do something useful! 不要闲荡了, 做点有益的事吧!

Don't dawdle away your time. 不要虚掷光阴!

dream away one's time 虚度光阴

Don't loaf away your time. 不要浪费你的时光。

out-of-work man loafing at street corners 在街道转角处闲荡的失业男子

moon away the summer holidays 无所事事度过暑假

loiter the hours away 虚度时光

a mis-spent youth 虚度光阴的青春

pottering away a whole afternoon 浪费整个下午

trifling away one's time 浪费时间

They revelled away the time. 他们狂欢作乐虚掷光阴。

a pure waste of time 纯粹浪费时间

a sheer waste of time 简直是浪费时间

while the time away 消磨时光

It's a waste of time to wait any longer. 再等下去是白费时间。

It isn't worth while going there

now. 现在去那就不值得了。

a time-saving idea 省时的办法

3. 数量关系

(1) 数量

Can you give me the actual figures? 你能把确实数字告诉我吗?

There are close upon fifty boys in the class. 班里有接近50名男生。

There are from ten to fifteen boys absent. 有10到15名男孩缺勤。

He bought three dozen bottles of wine. 他买到36瓶酒。

I won't sell it for less than 50 dollars. 少于50美元我就不卖。

The cost will be something like five pounds. 花销大约是5英镑。

How many do you want? 你需要多少?

Give me as much gagin. 再给我这些。

give full (short) measure 给予足量(不足量)

There are only 30 people at the meeting at the very most. 最多只有30人到会。

I can pay only ten dollars at the most. 我最多只能付10美元。

Can you let me have this much? 你能让我得到这么多吗?

How much flour do you want? 你需要多少面粉?

I shall be away only one or two

days. 我仅外出一两天。
 People began to leave the meeting by ones and twos. 人们开始三三两两离开会场。
 thirty-odd years 30余年, 30几岁
 The enemy were numerically superior. 敌人的数量大大超过我们。(我们寡不敌众。)
 They were fifteen in number. 他们有15人。
 We numbered 20 in all. 我们总共20人。
 The river is over 60 miles long. 那条河60多英里长。
 He spoke for over an hour. 他讲了一个多小时的话。
 There were only fifty people there at the outside (at the most). 那里最多不过50人。
 He earns 450 pounds a year at the outside. 他一年最多可挣450镑。
 The quota of immigrants for this year has already been filled. 本年的移民名额已完成。
 What quantity do you want? 你需要多少?
 in round numbers (figures) 以十、百、千等整数计算的, 以整数计算的(不包括小数或分数)
 He earns a respectable income. 他的收入可观。
 There were scarcely a hundred people present. 到场的不足100人。
 I have done only that much. 我仅

仅做到那个程度。
 His income is under 300 pounds. 他的收入不足300镑。
 That is a steamer with twin propellers. 那是一艘双螺旋桨汽船。
 What does the total come to? 总数是多少?
 Our expenses reached a total of 200 dollars. 我们的开销总共达到200美元。
 Can you spare me this much? 你能让给我这么多吗?
 The visitors to the exhibition totalled 15 000. 参观展览会的人的总数达到15 000。

(2) 部分

I agree with some of what you say. 我同意你的一部分意见。
 We have come a quarter of the distance now. 我们现在已经走完了总距离的1/4。
 You have not done your proportion of the work. 你还没完成你的那份工作。
 divide into portions 分成几部分
 Only part of his story is true. 他讲的故事只有一部分是真实的。
 Parts of the book are interesting. 这本书中有些部分很有趣。
 It is only a partial success. 这仅仅是部分成功。
 A minute is the sixtieth part of an hour. 一分钟是一小时的1/60。

What percentage of these books is (are) worth reading? 这些书中值得一读的部分占百分之几?

Much of what you say is true. 你所说的大部分都是真实的。

Most people think so. 大部分人这样想。

We are mostly out on Sundays. 星期天我们大多数都外出。

Most children like out-door games. 大多数儿童都喜欢户外游戏。

He was elected by a narrow majority. 他以微弱的多数当选。

He was elected by a majority of 3745. 他以超过对方3475票的多数当选。

He was elected by a large majority. 他以大多数当选。

The little of his work that I have seen seem excellent. 我所见到的他做的那一点点工作似乎很好。

They wanted to get the lion's share of the trade. 他们想获得该贸易的绝大部分。

It is a novel in three parts. 这部小说分成3部分。

Not one in ten of the boys could spell well. 十个男孩子中没有一个人不犯拼写错误的。

There is ten percent for service in the hotel bill. 旅店的帐单中包括了1/10的服务费用。

The great majority of the people do not agree to his plan. 大多数人

不同意他的计划。

He ate a good half of the duck. 他吃了鸭子的大部分。

Half of six is three. 6的一半是3。

Two halves make a whole. 两个一半成为一个整体。

Cut it in half (into halves). 把它切成两半。

I want half as much again. 我再要这么多的一半。

She owed me 500 dollars but could only pay half that amount. 她欠我500美元,但只能还我一半。

the better part of = the larger part of 大部分

the best part of = the largest part of 大部分的

We have been waiting the best part of an hour. 我们已经等了多半个小时了。

He left the bulk of his property to his brother. 他把他的大部分财产留给了他弟弟。

These are component parts of the project. 这些都是这项工程的组成部分。

(3)全部

This pianist is famous all the world over. 这位钢琴家举世闻名。

He was sweating all over. 他浑身是汗。

I'll look the papers over. 我要把这些报纸都翻一遍。

Go away the whole lot of you. 你

们全都走开。
 That's the lot. 全部都在这儿。
 Take the whole lot. 全都拿去。
 The students answered "Yes" to a man. 学生们齐声回答“是”。
 They were killed to the last man. 他们被杀得一个人也没剩下。
 We were seventeen in all. 我们一共17个人。
 We were twenty all told. 我们一共20个人。
 There are thirty pupils here altogether. 这里一共有30个人。
 He ate every bit of his dinner. 他把饭全吃光了。
 The wolf ate the whole rabbit, head, bones and all. 狼把兔子连头带骨头及其它部分全都吃下。
 He took all there was. 他把那里的东西全都拿走了。
 Take all of it (Take it all). 全拿去吧。
 There is not one of us but wishes to help you. 我们中间没有一个人不愿帮助你。
 He ate the whole loaf. 他把整个面包都吃了。
 He swallowed the plum whole. 他把那个梅子整个吞下。
 They ate the whole ox. 他们把那头牛全吃了。
 Whole regiments surrendered to the enemy. 整团整团的军队向敌人投降了。

Snakes swallow their victims whole. 蛇总是把它们捕获物整个吞下。
 A whole is greater than any of its parts. 一个整体比它的任何部分都大。
 Four quarters make a whole. 4个 $\frac{1}{4}$ 构成一个整体。
 The whole of my money was stolen. 我全部的钱都被偷走了。
 Is the land to be divided up or sold as a whole? 那块土地是要分割出售还是整个出售?
 The whole country was anxious for peace. 全国都渴望和平。

(4) 增减

a gradual increase in the cost of living 生活费用逐渐增加
 The cost of living went up 12 percent last year. 去年的生活费用增长了12%。
 Is it a logical necessity that the cost of living will go up if wages go up? 工资增加,生活费用也增加,这是符合逻辑的必然结果吗?
 The consumption of beer is on the increase. 啤酒的消费正在上升。
 The number of passengers by this line shows a slight falling off. 这条路线上的乘客数量略有下降。
 Attendance at church has fallen off this summer. 今年夏天去教堂作礼拜的人数减少了。

Money earning good interest will double itself in time. 利息高的存款到期时会增加一倍。

Many things now cost double what they did a few years ago. 许多东西的价格比前几年增加一倍。

double one's income 使某人的收入增加一倍

The war seriously diminished the country's wealth. 战争使这个国家的财富严重减少。

There is a jump in exports of electrical goods. 电器用品的出口猛增。

diminish food supplies 减少食物供应

There have been great reductions in prices in recent years. 近年来物价大幅度下降。

Prices have been slashed. 价格已经降低。

Rents have shot up. 租金提高了。
put down one's expenditure 减少某人的开支

The rent has been put up by 100 dollars. 租金提高了100美元。

Imports for January this year are larger by 10 per cent than for the corresponding period last year.

今年1月的进口比去年同期增加了10%。

This adds up to our difficulties. 这增加了我们的困难。

Increase in population made family planning necessary. 人口的增加

使计划生育成为必要。

The doctor's practice has dropped off. 这位医生的病人越来越少了。

His friends dropped off one by one. 他失去了一个一个的朋友。

His income is doubled what was five years ago. 他的收入比五年前增加了一倍。

His partner is ill and he has to do double work. 他的伙伴生病了, 他必须做双倍的工作。

Three from seven leaves four. 7减3得4。

Seven minus three is four. 7减3得4。

I should like as many more. 我想再要这么多。

Bill soon mount up at hotels. 旅店的帐单很快地增加。

You'll have to pull in (reduce expenses) if you want to escape bankruptcy. 如果你要免于破产, 必须减少开支。

All wages were scaled up by 10 per cent. 所有的工资都增加10%。

The shrinkage of the export trade is serious. 出口贸易的缩减是严重的。

They are trying to whittle down our salaries. 他们正着手削减我们的薪水。

Statistics suggest that the population of this country will be doubled in ten years' time. 统计数

字显示这个国家的人口十年后将增加一倍。

Extra trains are put on during the rush hours. 在乘车拥挤时增加列车。

There was a steady increase in population. 人口在稳步增加。

The population has increased by 200 000 to 50 000 000. 人口增加了20万, 总共达到5 000万。

The workers, in co-operation with the management, have increased output by 10 percent. 工人与厂方合作使产量增加了10%。

an increase (a rise) in production 生产增加

a fall in production 生产下降

a reduction in (of) numbers 数量下降

step up production 增加生产

(5) 比较

The readings on my thermometer last month were well above the average. 上月我的温度计的读数高出了平均数。

Which is the town next to Shanghai in size? 比上海小一点的城市是哪个?

Who has made (the) most mistakes? 谁犯的错误最多?

Which is most, 3, 13 or 30? 3, 13 和30哪个最大?

Those who have the most money are not always the happiest. 最有钱

的人并不总是最幸福的。

What is troubling you most? 你最大的困难是什么?

What most pleased me was that he had been awarded the prize twice. 最使我愉快的是他已两次获得此项奖励。

This is much the best. 这是最好的了。

This hat is a little too large for me. 这顶帽子对我有点太大了。

He was less hurt than frightened.

他只是吓了一跳, 没有受伤。

Eat less, drink less, and sleep more. 少吃点, 少喝点, 多睡点。

I want less of this and more of that. 我少要一点这个, 多要一点那个。

Less size means less weight. 身材瘦小意味着体重轻。

It isn't so (as) big as you think it is. 它不象你想象的那样大。

Last year exports exceeded imports in value. 去年出口产品在价值上超过了进口产品。

There has been an excess of imports over exports over the past years. 过去几年进口超过出口。

(6) 顺序

John was the first to arrive. 约翰是第一个到达的。

To start with, we haven't enough money. 首先, 我们没有足够的钱。

the serial number of a banknote or

- check (英 cheque) 钞票或支票的序列号
- the sequence of events 事情发生的顺序
- deal with events in historical sequence 按照历史顺序论述事件
- in the second place 其次
- You are the second to ask me that question. 你是第二个向我提出那个问题的人。
- in reverse order 按颠倒的次序
- These are the questions which take precedence of (over) all others. 这些是应该首先考虑的问题。
- Housing was given the highest priority after the war. 战后,住房问题得到了优先的考虑。
- a first priority; a top priority 最优先考虑的问题(事情)
- Visitors came one after another (one after the other). 参观者接踵而来。
- Names are listed in alphabetical order. 姓名按字母顺序排列。
- Who came next? 下一名是谁?
- What is the next thing to go? 下一步做什么?
- What will he be saying next? 他下一步又要说些什么呢?
- When I next saw her, she was dressed in green. 我再一次见到她时,她身着绿装。
- What are we going to do next? 下一步我们做什么?
- A new motor-car! What next? 一辆新汽车! 下一步又是什么呢? (含讽刺意味)
- English is given first place in the secondary school of Japan. 日本的中学最重视英语的学习。
- You are the last person I believe. 我最不相信你。
- give a number to ... 给……编一个号
- Let's number them from 1 to 10. 让我们从1到10给它们编上号。
- We'll have fish, and then roast chicken. 我们先吃鱼然后吃烧鸡。
- First come, first served. 先来的,先招待。
- Women and children first. 妇女和儿童优先。
- in the first instance 首先,第一
- They were the last two persons to arrive. 他们是最后到达的两个人。
- Of these two men the former is dead, but the latter is still alive. 这两个人中,第一个已经死了,第二个还活着。
- I am to speak last at the meeting. 在会上我将最后一个发言。
- Lastly I must explain to you why I was late for the meeting yesterday. 最后我必须向你们说明昨天开会我为什么迟到。
- I live in the last house but two in this street. 我住在这条街的倒数第三家。

Take the next turning but one on your right. 在你右手第二个转弯处拐弯。

For one thing I am not in a mood to do those things, for another the doctor has advised me not to do so. 一方面是因为我没有情趣去做那些事情,另一方面是因为医生吩咐我不要去做那些事。

(7) 少量

That is only a drop in the ocean. 那只是大海里的一滴水。(那只是沧海一粟。)

The postmortem (autopsy) showed traces of arsenic in the intestines. 验尸表明肠内有少许砒霜。

It cost me only a trifle. 它只花费我很少一点钱。

There is not a vestige of truth in the report. 这份报告毫无真实之处。

You can hardly find a shred of truth in what she says. 她说的话中你找不到一点真实的地方。

He couldn't show a shred of evidence against me. 他拿不出一点对我不利的证据。

He failed to find a scrap of evidence to support the charge. 他找不到一点证据来支持这个指控。

There's only a small quantity of sugar left. 只剩下一点糖了。

My puny efforts are not worth much. 我这点小小的努力算不

得什么。

The least thing puts him out. 一点小事便使他不安。

a nominal sum 极小的数目

a nominal rent 名义租金(象征性的)

No wonder she's ill! She eats next to nothing. 怪不得她生病,她几乎什么都没吃。

Please give me a little. 请给我一点儿。

He took some paper and a few bits of wood and soon made a fire. 他拿了一点纸和一点木头,很快生起了火。

She's feeling a bit tired. 她觉得有点累了。

There is an element of truth in his account of what happened. 他对所发生的事的叙述有一些是真实的。

(8) 计算

I have worked out your share of the expenses at 50 dollars. 我已算出你的那份花销是50美元。

The child can't reckon yet. 这孩子还不会计算。

reckon up the bill 把帐单上的各项加在一起

Hire charges for furniture are reckoned from the date of delivery.

家具租金是从交付之日起计算。

calculate (reckon) the cost of a holiday 计算假期费用

The teacher asked his pupils to do mental arithmetic. 老师要求学生心算。

The boys agreed to lump the expenses of their camping holiday. 孩子们同意把各自的露营费用合在一起花销。

Astronomers can calculate when there will be eclipses of the sun and the moon. 天文学家能计算出什么时候发生日蚀和月蚀。

5 and 7 is 12 and 3 is 15, and four makes 19. 5加7等于12,再加3等于15,再加4等于19。

I make the total 5 dollars and 17 cents. 我算出总共是5美元17美分。

Did you get the sum right? 你把数算对了吗?

If we both add up the figures, your result will be a check on mine. 如果我们两人都加这些数字,我的得数就可以和你的核对。

He added up a long column of figures. 他加了一大串数字。

The child found it difficult to add up ten numbers. 孩子发现连加10个数字很困难。

The figures add up to 500. 这些数字加起来总和是500。

It will cost me 500 dollars at the lowest computation. 这至少要花费我500美元。

He computed his losses at £50. 他计算他的损失为50英镑。

Did you reckon in the cost of a taxi across London? 你把横跨伦敦的出租汽车费计算在内了吗?

(9) 数数

Count from one up to twenty. 从1数到20。

Go and see how many plates we have—but don't count in the crashed ones. 去看看我们有多少盘子——不要算破的。

Count me in (out). 把我(不要把我)算在内。

I no longer count him among my friends. 我不再把他算作我的朋友。

You count among my best friends. 你可算是我最好的朋友之一。

There were fifty people, not counting the children. 不算儿童,有50个人。

He can't count yet. 他还不会数数。

Four counts were necessary before we were certain of the total. 要数4次我们才能肯定总共是多少。

Don't forget to count your change. 不要忘记数一数找给你的零钱。

I've bought so many new books this year that I've lost count of them. 我今年买的新书太多了,我也不知道买了多少。

Have the votes been counted yet? 选票数了没有?

The ship had a crew of 57 exclusive

of officers. 这艘船不包括官员在内有57名水手。

Count them over. 把它们再数一遍。

(10) 倍数

A is three times larger than B. A 比B大2倍。(注意:不是大3倍;A与B之比为3比1。)

A is three times as large as B. A 比B大两倍。(注意:这句话的意思与上句话完全相同,尽管“A is larger than B”和“A is as large as B”两句话的意思并不相同。)

He earns treble my salary. 他赚的薪水是我的3倍。

He tripled his income. 他使他的收入增加2倍。

Yours is ten times the size of mine. 你的有我的10倍大。

They redoubled their efforts. 他们加倍努力。

Her zeal redoubled. 她的热情成倍增长。

I want a box twice as large as this. 我要一只比这个大一倍的盒子。

(11) 足够

We have sufficient food for ten people. 我们有足够10个人吃的食物。

One meal a day won't suffice a growing boy. 一个正在长个儿的男孩一天吃一顿饭是不够的。

Is 500 dollars sufficient for the ex-

penses of your journey? 500美元够你的旅行费用吗?

One bread is not enough for my breakfast. 早点我吃一个面包不够。

Will 50 yuan suffice for your needs? 50元够你用的吗?

The country has now become self-sufficient in oil. 目前这个国家的石油已能自给自足。

Will the meat go round? 肉够吃的吗?

There aren't enough apples to go round. 苹果不够大家分的。

Do they have enough food to go round? 他们有足够的食物供给大家吗?

Our wood supply proved insufficient. 我们的木材供应显得不够。

They were ill provided with ammunition. 他们的军火供应不足。

That will be enough for the present. 目前足够了。

Six will be plenty. 6个就足够了。

I've had plenty, thank you. 我已有足够的了,谢谢。

There ought to be enough fish for three people, I think. 我想大概有够3个人吃的鱼。

Have we enough money with us to meet all expenses? 我们有足够的钱去应付全部费用吗?

This length of cloth will make me a suit. 这块衣料的长度足够我做

一套衣服的。

Can you make five dollars do? 拿5
美元去对付着用行吗?

That will do. 够了。

Enough has been said on this sub-
ject. 有关这个题目已经说得足
够多了。

There is enough food for everybody.
有足够大家吃的食物。

The man was deficient in courage.
此人勇气不足。

He is just about tall enough for the
job. 做这项工作他差不多够高
了。

Will 80 dollars keep you going until
pay-day? 80美元够你维持到发
薪日吗?

70 dollars will be ample. 70美元
足够了。

I've had more than enough. 我已
吃得很饱了。

Have you had enough to eat? 你
吃饱了吗?

(12) 多

vast sums of money 巨额的金
钱

He has wealth beyond computation.
他拥有的财富无法估计。

He has saved a nice bit of money.
他已积蓄了相当多的钱。

Tankers are needed to carry petro-
leum in bulk. 需要油船大量运
输石油。

We are faced with a host of difficul-
ties. 我们面临许多困难。

You gave me two too many. 你多
给了我两个。

Do you need so many? 你需要这么
多吗?

Many people think so. 许多人都
这样想。

I have a good many things to do.
我有许多事情要做。

Many of us are from the same city.
我们许多人都来自同一个城市。

Many a man would welcome the op-
portunity. 许多人欢迎这个机
会。

I want lots. 我要很多。

One thousand dollars means a lot to
her. 1000美元对她是个大数
目。

They are like the stars in multitude.
它们就象繁星那样众多。

That is more than enough. 那太多
了。

Instead of fewer labourers, we want
more. 我们需要多来点工人,而
不是少来点。

He has a mountain of debts. 他负
债累累。

You have given me too much. 你
已经给我太多了。

as numberless as the stars 象星星
一样数不清。

A large number of people (Numbers
of people, Very many people)
came from all parts of the country
to see the exhibition. 一大批人
从这个国家的各地来到这里看展

览。

Do not give children overmuch homework. 不要让孩子做太多的作业。

There's plenty more. 尚有许多。

There are plenty of eggs in the house. 家里有很多(鸡)蛋。

The people rained gifts upon the heroes returning from the war.

人们纷纷把礼物送给那些从战场归来的英雄们。

We have had quantities of rain this summer. 今年夏季雨量充沛。

He buys things in quantities. 他总是大宗购买东西。

Gifts and messages snowed in on her birthday. 她过生日时,礼物和贺信象雪片一般飞到她那里。

I have stacks of work waiting to be done. 我有一大堆事情等着去做。

The lakeside teemed with mosquitoes. 湖边到处都是蚊子。

Fish teem in this river. 这条河盛产鱼。

The firm is swamped with orders. 那商行收到无数的订货单。

Have you a good supply of reading matter for the train journey? 你有许多供乘火车旅行者阅读的书报、杂志吗?

He has hosts of friends. 他有众多的朋友。

We have heaps of books. 我们有许多书。

That boy eats enormously. 那个男孩饭量很大。

We have an enormous sum of money. 我们有一大笔钱。

I have some, but not many. 我有一些,但是不多。

a book with a wealth of illustrations 一本有大量插图的书

He looks poor, but he is a man of untold wealth. 他看上去很穷,但是有数不清的财富。

The enemy attacked with superior forces. 敌人以优势兵力进攻。

(13)少

There are scarcely (hardly) any flowers in this garden. 这个花园里没有什么花。

They had a scanty rice crop last year. 他们去年稻子欠收。

Eggs are scarce and dear this month. 本月鸡蛋缺乏而且价格昂贵。

We must produce more food for ourselves and import less. 我们必须多生产一些粮食供自己食用,少进口一些。

There isn't food in the house. 家中没有食物了。

a simple meal with a modicum of wine 备有少量酒类的便餐

Food supplies were running low in that town. 那个城镇的食品供应正在渐渐减少。

Our stock of coal is very low. 我

们的煤所剩不多了。

He gained little advantage from the scheme. 他从这个阴谋中没得到什么好处。

Our accommodations are very limited. 我们的住宿条件极为有限。

They pay less money for the house. 他们租这所房子花的钱少一些。

Not many people write with the left hand. 用左手写字的人不多。

They are very few, fewer than at the last meeting. 他们到会的人不多, 比上次到会的人还少。

Only a handful of persons came to the meeting. 仅有极少的一部分人到会。

There's hardly any coal left. 煤就要用完了。

Hardly anybody came to the concert. 几乎没有人去参加音乐会。

(14) 大约

The man was about twenty. 这位男子大约20岁。

He must be forty or so. 他很可能40岁左右。

I'd like twenty or so. 我想要20个左右。

There were some fifteen people there. 那里大约有15个人。

He bought the refrigerator at the cost of roughly 400 dollars. 他大约花了400美元买了这台冰箱。

He came round about 2 o'clock yes-

terday afternoon. 他昨天下午两点钟左右来的。

It's an hour's journey, more or less. 大约一个小时的路程。

He lost a sum in the neighbourhood of 500 yuan. 他丢了大约500元。

(15) 度量单位

a row of books (desks, houses) 一排书(书桌, 房子)

The soldier has only three rounds of ammunition left. 这个士兵只剩下3发弹药了。

He bought three sacks of potatoes. 他买了3袋土豆。

a six-reel film (a complete film on six reels) 一部有6盘片的电影

a pinch of salt 一撮盐

a fine piece of work (music, poetry) 一部优秀的作品(一支优美的乐曲, 一首好诗)

a pile of books 一摞书

a piece of paper (wood, glass, chalk) 一张纸(一块木头, 一块玻璃, 一支粉笔)

a pail of milk 一桶牛奶

a pack of wolves 一群狼

a pack of thieves 一群贼

a parcel of land 一块地

She left the shop with an armful of parcels. 她抱着一包一包的东西离开商店。

an odd shoe (boot, glove) 单只鞋(靴, 手套)

He had only a mouthful of food.

他仅仅吃了一口饭。
 a morsel of food 一口饭
 She brought into the room a mug of milk for the baby. 她把一大杯牛奶拿进屋里给婴儿喝。
 three helpings of ice-cream 3份冰淇淋
 An inch is a measure of length. 英寸是长度单位。
 A yardstick is a measure, so is a foot-rule. 码尺是测量长度的, 英尺也是测量长度的。
 a pint measure 品脱量器
 a tape-measure 卷尺
 Twenty measure of wheat means twenty bushels. 20单位的小麦意思就是20蒲式耳。
 The mother gave the child a slice of melon. 母亲给了孩子一片瓜。
 the metric system 米制
 We have received a new lot of hats from the manufactures. 我们从制造商那里收到一批新帽子。
 Two lumps of sugar are needed. 需要两块糖。
 a lump of clay 一块泥土
 Can you manage another slice of cake? 你能不能再吃一块蛋糕?
 masses of dark clouds in the sky 天空中一块块的乌云
 two lorry-loads of coal 两卡车煤
 a cart-load of hay 一大车干草
 a line of people waiting to go into a movie house 一排等待进入电影院的人

a line of trees 一排树
 a litter of puppies 一窝小狗
 nine little pigs at a litter 一窝9只小猪
 The angry man let fly a volley of oaths. 那个愤怒的人发出一连串咒语。
 a length of tubing (pipe) 一段管子
 Pack them in dozens. 把它们一打一打地包装起来。
 There is a big heap of books in his room. 他的屋里有一大堆书。
 a herd of cattle (deer, elephants) 一群牛(鹿,象)
 a hunk of bread 一厚片面包
 collect sth into heaps 把某些东西收集成堆
 Like the grains of sand on the beach, they are made of silicon. 就象海滩上的沙粒一样,它们是由硅组成的。
 grains of salt (gold) 盐粒(金粒)
 Text-books are usually packed in bundles of twenty. 课本通常是20本捆成一捆。
 The books were tied up in bundles of twenty. 这些书20本捆成一捆。
 a bundle of sticks (firewood) 一捆棍子(柴)
 a bundle of old rags 一捆破旧衣服
 a bunch of grapes (bananas) 一串葡萄(一把香蕉)
 a bunch of flowers 一束花

a bunch of keys 一串钥匙
 The child ate up every grain of rice in his bowl. 孩子把碗里的米饭吃得一粒不剩。
 We saw building materials lying about in heaps near the newly-built house. 我们在新建的房子附近看到一堆堆的建筑材料。
 a fine head of cabbage 一棵好的卷心菜
 a head of lettuce 一棵莴苣
 a band of robbers 一帮强盗
 We buy cloth by the metre nowadays. 如今我们买衣料以米作单位。
 two slices of toast 两片烤面包
 a tube of toothpaste 一筒牙膏
 The metre is a unit of length. 米是长度单位。
 a barrel (bottle, glass) of wine 一桶(一瓶,一杯)酒
 a string of beads (pearls, onions) 一串珠子(珍珠,洋葱)
 a ball of string 一团细绳
 a bar (cake) of soap 一块肥皂
 a slab of cheese 一块奶酪
 a slab of stone 一块石板
 A span is the distance between the tips of a person's thumb and little finger when stretched out. 一拃是张开手指时从拇指端到小手指端的距离。
 a roll of photographic film 一卷胶卷
 a roll of cloth (newsprint) 一卷衣

料(报纸)

(16) 量度

Has the tailor taken your measurements for that new suit? 裁缝已为那套新衣服给你量过尺寸了吗?
 The tailor, measured me for a suit. 裁缝为我量体制做一套衣服。
 The doctor took my temperature. 医生测量了我的体温。
 The farmer stepped out a distance of ten yards. 农夫用脚步测出了10码的距离。
 pace out (off) a distance of 30 metres. 用脚步测出了30米的距离。
 Please pay attention to the outside measurements of the box. 请注意这个盒子的外部尺寸。
 measure off two metres of cloth 量好2米长的一块衣料剪下
 measure out a dose of medicine 配出一剂药
 measure the speed of car 测量小汽车的速度
 measure the strength of an electric current 测量电流的强度
 A chain's weakest link is the measure of its strength. 链子的强度以最弱的一环为准。
 Can you measure accurately? 你能准确地测量吗?
 gauge the diameter of wire 计量金属丝的直径

(17) 程度

He was wound up to a high pitch of excitement. 他极为兴奋。

Expectation was wound up to a high pitch. 期望的心情达到了极为迫切的地步。

I wholly agree with you. 我完全同意你的意见。

This will go a long way in overcoming the difficulty. 这将非常有助于克服困难。

Your work this week is better by a long way. 你本周的工作大有长进。

That is of vital importance. 那是非常重要的。

sth. of the utmost importance 极为重要的……

in the utmost danger 处境极端危险

Isn't the meat a trifle (a little, somewhat) tough? 这肉是不是稍有一点嚼不动?

This dress is a trifle too short. 这件衣服稍短一些。

There is a touch (tinge) of irony in his remarks. 他的话中有一丝讽刺的意味。

It's too hot for work (or too hot to work). 天太热了无法工作。

He is in total ignorance of our work. 他对我们的工作全然无知。

There was a tinge of sadness in her

voice. 她的声音略带悲伤。

admiration tinged with envy 含有妒意的赞美

It's about this high (thick). 大约有这么高(厚)。

This is a most useful reference book. 这是一本非常有用的参考书。

The story was most exciting. 这个故事非常激动人心。

What he said was widely different from what I said. 他的话和我的话差别极大。

It's well worth trying. 很值得一试。

His name is well up in the list. 他的名字列得相当靠前。

He must be well past forty (well over forty years of age). 他一定大大超过40岁了。

The work was well done in one way. 从一个方面来讲工作做得很好。

I haven't had such an enjoyable evening for months. 我已经有好几个月没有度过如此愉快的夜晚了。

His behaviour was such that everyone disliked him. 他的行为使得人人都讨厌他。

Such was the force of the explosion that all the windows were broken. 爆炸的力量如此大以致所有的窗户都破碎了。

His illness is not such as to cause

anxiety. 他的病不严重,用不着担忧。

Your stupidity is such as to fill me with despair. 你的无知使我失望。

Sweeping changes have taken place in agricultural production in recent years. 近年来,农业生产全面改观。

I can't walk that far. 我走不了那么远。

His room is a terrible state of disorder. 他的房间乱极了。

He is stone-blind. 他是一个全盲人。

stone-cold (-dead, -deaf) 冷透(完全死的,全聋的)

I wonder how such a fat man could jump to such a height without the slightest difficulty. 我真不知道这么胖的人怎么会毫不费力地跳得这样高。

You didn't embarrass me in the slightest. 你一点都没有让我为难。

The patient is slightly better today. 病人今天略为好转。

The old lady has a smack of obstinacy in her character. 这位老太太性格有点固执。

He was so ill that we had to send for a doctor. 他病得很厉害,我们必须去请医生。

The man is so forgetful so much so that he does not remember his

own date of birth. 这个人忘性太大,连自己的出生年月都不记得了。

I'm so glad to see you. 我非常高兴见到你。

His pronunciation is simply terrible. 他的发音糟透了。

She looks simply lovely. 她看起来的确可爱。

I was somewhat surprised. 我有一点吃惊。

I found it somewhat of a difficulty. 我发现这件事有点困难。

We accept your statement without reservation. 我们毫无保留地接受你的话。

The pear was rotten right through. 这个梨烂透了。

He's right-down (very) clever. 他极其聪明。

In spite of her dull husband she is relatively happy. 尽管她丈夫迟钝,她还是相当快乐的。

My brother is much better today. 我弟弟今天好多了。

It's rather a pity. 实在令人惋惜。

The book is rather too difficult for the children and rather too easy for the adults. 这本书对孩子太困难了,而对大人又太容易了。

We were all rather exhausted when we got to the top of the mountain. 我们到达山顶时都相当疲倦了。

This is a pure waste of time. 这纯

粹是浪费时间。

That happened purely by accident.

那件事情的发生纯属偶然。

He was quite polite, but he wasn't ready to help me. 他相当有礼貌,但他并不真想帮助我。

He is quite a good player. 他是个相当好的运动员。

He has quite recovered from his illness. 他已完全康复。

She quite likes him, but not enough to marry him. 她相当喜欢他,但还不到同他结婚的程度。

I believe they are quite happy together. 我相信他们在一起很幸福。

She's quite a beauty. 她真是个美人。

It's pretty cold outdoors today. 今天户外相当冷。

The car is new, or pretty nearly so. 这辆汽车是新的,或者说相当新。

The situation seems pretty hopeless. 情形似乎没有多大希望。

We've had practically no fine weather this month. 这个月可以说没有好天气。

He is an author who has been praised overmuch. 他是个受到过分赞扬的作者。

His manner partakes of insolence. 他的态度带有几分傲慢。

You should work hard, but don't overdo it and make yourself ill. 你应该努力工作,但不要过分劳

累使自己生病。

If she grieves over much, she may fall ill. 如果她过分悲伤,她会生病的。

The news was only too true. 这个消息是极为真实的。

The more's the pity. 那就更可惜了。

That man was mortally offended. 那个人极为震怒。

This is a most useful book. 这是一本非常有用的书。

Your news is most interesting. 你的消息非常有趣。

He was most polite to me. 他对我很有礼貌。

I shall most certainly go. 我一定去。

How much do you really want to marry the man? 你真想嫁给那个男人?

Much to her surprise, she found her son gone. 她发现她的儿子离去大为惊讶。

I very much enjoyed the concert. 我非常喜欢那个音乐会。

It doesn't matter very much. 这没多大关系,这不要紧。

She thinks herself mighty clever. 她认为自己很聪明。

She's feeling miles (very much) better today. 她今天感受好多了。

Their success was in some measure the result of thorough preparation. 他们的成功有几分是充分

准备的结果。
 Her joy was beyond measure. 她高兴极了。
 It has caused me not a little anxiety. 此事使我相当焦虑。
 He was not a little annoyed. 他相当烦恼。
 She seemed to be a little afraid. 她看起来有点害怕。
 The less you worry about it the better it will be. 你越不为此事担忧越好。
 Least of all would I want to hurt your feelings. 我最不想伤害你的感情。
 None of you can complain, Charles least of all. 你们谁都不应抱怨, 查理尤不应该。
 This is the least useful of the five books. 这是五本书中用处最少的一本。
 I don't understand in the least what this author is trying to say. 我一点也不理解作者在说什么。
 It doesn't matter in the least. 一点也没关系。
 It's downright nonsense. 这完全是一派胡言。
 It's a downright lie. 这完全是谎言。
 The concert was just splendid. 那音乐会真不错。
 I have a kind of suspicion that he was cheating. 我有点怀疑他在欺骗。

His success was largely due to luck. 他的成功大都由于幸运。
 There was a certain coldness in his attitude towards me. 他对我的态度有一点冷漠。
 Thanks awfully. 多谢。(非常感谢。)
 You hate him as much as I. 你象我一样恨他。
 You hate him as much as me. 你恨他就象恨我一样。
 It has been awfully hot this week. 本星期天气极为炎热。
 I am awfully sorry. 我非常抱歉。
 They have decided to build up an export trade of substantial proportions. 他们已决定建立相当规模的出口贸易。
 They are preparing for war on a large scale. 他们在大规模地备战。
 That is some help towards understanding the problem. 那对理解这个问题有一点帮助。
 He has contributed to scientific progress in a small way. 他对科学的进展略有贡献。

4. 物体性状

(1) 外形

the outward appearance of things 东西的外表
 a line of hills profiled against the night sky 以夜空为背景的群山

的轮廓

silhouetted against the eastern sky
at dawn 破晓时东方天际映出的
轮廓

a sharp outline 明晰的轮廓

vague outline; a shadowy outline
模糊的轮廓

uncanny shapes in the darkness 黑
暗中呈现的怪异形象

My garden is in the shape of a
square (oblong, oval, crescent).
我的花园是方(长方,椭圆,弦月
牙)形的。

streamlined cars 流线型轿车

a ship with cleanlines 外形美观的
船

One end tapers (is tapered) off to a
point. 一端逐渐变细成一尖头。

shaped like a pear 形状似梨的

elbow-shaped bend 弯头

The hot sun warped the boards.

灼热的太阳把木板晒得弯翘了。

Some gramophone records warp in
very hot weather. 有些唱片在
炎热的天气中会变弯。

a mysterious-looking parcel 一个
样子很神秘的包裹

That hat hasn't much shape. 那顶
帽子样子很怪。

The handle of this teapot has an
awkward shape. 这个茶壶把的
形状使用不便。

a squat teapot 粗矮的茶壶

(2)滑

a greasy road 滑溜的道路

a slippery road 湿滑的道路

smooth to the touch 摸起来光滑

cloth that is rough to touch 摸起
来很粗的布

(3)柔软

soft to the touch 摸起来很柔软

nice to the feel 摸起来觉得柔细

as delicate as silk 柔滑如绸

This cake melts in the mouth. 这
蛋糕到嘴里就软化了。

Coconut shells are buried in wet
sea-sand to ret the coir fibre. 椰
子壳被埋在潮湿的海沙中以使其
皮壳纤维变软。

(4)潮湿

We were caught in the rain and
came home saturated. 我们在途
中赶上下雨,回到家全身都湿透
了。

We all got soaked (through). 我
们都淋得湿透了。

We were soaked to the skin. 我们
全身湿透了。

Our clothes were soaked through.
我们的衣服湿透了。

The rain had soaked through his
overcoat. 雨水已经透过他的大
衣。

get a soaking 浸湿

wringing wet 湿得可以拧出水来

get a wetting 淋湿
 sopping wet 湿透的
 sopping clothes 湿透的衣服
 Your coat is wet through. 你的上装湿透了。
 You're wet through. 你全身湿透了。
 Did you get wet? 你淋湿了吗?
 Don't stay outside in the damp. 不要停留在外面的潮湿空气中。
 Sop up the water with this towel. 用这条毛巾把水吸干。
 The damp rising from the ground caused the walls to stain badly. 自地面上的湿气使墙壁沾上严重的污迹。

(5) 凝结

Some kinds of concrete set more quickly than others. 某些种混凝土比其他混凝土凝固得快。
 The jelly is (has) not yet set. 冻子尚未凝结好。
 Heat sets eggs and cold sets jellies. 热使蛋凝结,冷使冻子凝结。
 a lumpy sauce 成团的酱
 This oatmeal lumps if you don't stir it well. 假若你不好好搅动,这麦片粥会结块。
 Blood coagulates in air. 血液在空气中凝结。

(6) 新旧

brand-new 崭新
 in mint condition (state) 崭新的

new wine in old bottles 旧瓶装新酒

These shoes show signs of wear. 这双鞋已不新了。
 This coat is beginning to look the worse for wear. 这件上衣看起来破旧了。
 There's not much wear left in these shoes. 这双鞋穿不久了。
 They pooled their savings and bought a used car. 他们用他们的积蓄合资买了一部旧汽车。
 an old, patched up motor-cycle 一辆修好的旧摩托车

(7) 粉碎

The explosion shattered every window in the building. 那次爆炸把该建筑物所有的窗户都震碎了。
 smash a window 打破一扇窗户
 smash sth to (into) smithereens 将某物打得粉碎
 The teapot fell with an awful smash. 茶壶掉下来打得粉碎。
 smash to matchwood 打碎(有如一堆火柴杆)
 pull sth to bits 将某物扯成碎块(片)
 The teapot fell and was broken to pieces. 茶壶掉在地上,打碎了。
 scraps of broken porcelain 破瓷片
 All the plates have chipped edges. 所有的盘子边上都有破损。
 These cups chip if you are not care-

ful. 这些杯子如果你不小心,边缘容易破损。

As I pulled the sheet out of the typewriter it tore. 我把那张纸从打字机上拉出来的时候拉破了。

a ship pounding (being pounded) to pieces on the rocks 在岩石上撞碎的一只船

(8) 易碎

Glass breaks easily. 玻璃容易破碎。

fragile china 易碎的瓷器

delicate china 精致而易损坏的瓷器

breakables 易碎的物件

The ice is brittle. 冰很脆。

try to put the fragments of a broken vase together 试将一破花瓶的碎片拼起来

(9) 折断

The door handle has broken off. 门柄已经折断了。

A large part of it broke away. 它断了一大块。

When I hit the ball, my bat broke in two. 当我击球时,我的球棒断成两截。

The two pieces were put together so cleverly that the join could not be seen. 这两块接合得很巧妙,故而看不出相接之处。

First the sails and then the mast

went in the storm. 在那暴风雨中先是帆坏了,接着桅杆也断了。

The rope snapped. 绳子突然断了。

Snap went the oar. 桨啪嗒一声断了。

He stretched the rubber band till it snapped. 他拉长橡皮筋,啪的一声拉断了。

(10) 裂开

The glass will crack if you pour boiling water into it. 这玻璃杯一倒进滚开水就会破裂。

You've cracked the window. 你把窗户打裂了。

I can crack it, but I can't break it. 我能打裂它,但不能打碎它。

The rips in my tent were made by the horns of that angry bull. 我帐篷上的裂缝是被那只愤怒的公牛的角撕破的。

a leak in the roof 屋顶的漏隙

His coat has split at the seams. 他的上衣开线了。

a yawning fissure 张开的裂缝

rent in his shirt 他衬衫上的裂缝

The shirt has slit down the back.

那衬衣的背部由上而下被撕破了。

I have sprung my tennis racket. 我把我的网球拍打裂了。

The teapot just came apart in my hands. 那茶壶就在我手中破了。

a cup with bad cracks in it 裂得很

厉害的茶杯

rip a tyre 使一轮胎爆裂

(11) 松开

Are the brakes off? 煞车松开了吗?

The handle has come loose. 把柄松了。

The screw has loosened. 螺丝钉松了。

The door handle has come off. 门的把手已经脱落了。

The door handle came away in my hand. 门柄脱落在我手里。

The wall-paper is peeling off. 壁纸正在脱落。

One of the parts has worked free. 有一部件松脱了。

The flap of the envelope has come unstuck. 信封口折盖上的粘胶不粘了。

My shoelaces have come undone. 我的鞋带松开了。

(12) 坍塌

The roof of the tunnel caved in. 隧道的顶塌陷了。

The trench fell in. 壕沟塌陷了。

The shed had fallen in, and the wood was rotting away. 棚屋塌陷, 木料腐烂了。

The roof collapsed under the weight of the snow. 屋顶因积雪的重压而塌陷。

I felt the foundations giving away.

我觉得地基在下陷。

The ice gave way and we all went through into the water. 冰裂了, 我们都掉进水中。

the collapse of a table 桌子的倒塌

(13) 重量

The grocer was weighing out butter. 杂货店主在称奶油。

She weighed out flour, sugar and butter for a cake. 她量取面粉、糖和奶油, 要做一块糕。

Are bananas sold by weight or at so much a piece? 香蕉是论重量卖呢, 还是论根卖?

He weighed the stone in his hands. 他用手掂量这块石头的重量。

Just feel the weight of this box! 试试看这箱子有多么重!

It weighs 10 lb. 它10磅重。

They vary in weight from 3 kilograms to 5 kilograms. 它们的重量从3公斤到5公斤不等。

These apples are small; there are seven or eight to the pound. 这些苹果甚小; 每磅约七八个。

It weighs above (over) ten tons. 它的重量超过10吨。

He weighed himself on the scales. 他在体重器上称体重。

He tipped the scale at 140 lb. 他体重140磅。

The two boys are (of) the same weight. 那两个男孩体重相等。

My weight is 70 kilos. 我体重70

公斤。

That man is twice my weight. 那
个人的体重是我的两倍。

He is your superior both in size and
in weight. 他的块头和体重都超
过你。

put on weight 体重增加

under (over) weight 过轻(过重)

as light as air (as a feather) 像空
气(羽毛)一样轻

as heavy as lead 像铅一样重

a dead weight 沉重的物体

The girders are carried on trestles.
这些大梁是由支架撑着的。

The pillars have a great weight to
bear. 这些柱子须承受重大的压
力。

These pillars carry the weight of the
roof. 这些柱子支撑屋顶的重
量。

The ice is too thin to bear your
weight. 这冰太薄了,支持不住
你的重量。

The ice doesn't bear yet. 这冰还
支持不住(不能在上面行走)。

The weight of the snow on the roof
caused the shed to collapse. 棚
顶积雪的重量使得小棚倒塌。

If you cut the ropes of a tent, it will
collapse. 如果你割断帐篷的绳
索,它就会倒塌。

(14) 应变

stress and strain 应力和应变

It isn't easy to bend a bar of iron.

使铁棒弯曲不容易。

Bend the end of the wire up (down,
back). 将金属线弯上来(下去,
回来)。

He heated the iron rod and bent it
into a right angle. 他将铁杆烧
热,然后将它弯成直角。

(15) 弹性

Rubber is elastic. 橡皮是有弹性
的。

A rubber ball bounces well. 橡皮
球的弹力好。

A good dance floor should have a
certain amount of give in it. 好
的跳舞用的地板应有相当的弹
性。(此处 give 指弹性)

The branch sprang back and hit me
in the face. 那树枝弹回来打
在我脸上。

The ball struck the wall and bound-
ed back to me. 球碰着墙又向我
弹回来。

The ball rebounded from the wall
into the lily pond. 球从墙上弹
回掉到莲花池中。

The ball bounced over the wall.
球跳过墙去了。

rubber bands that have lost their
spring 失去弹性的橡皮圈

There is no give in a stone floor.
石头地面没有弹性。

Sponges squeeze easily. 海绵容易
压缩。

(16) 膨胀, 收缩

expansion and contraction 膨胀和收缩

Wood often swell when wet. 木材浸湿后会膨胀。

She plumped up the pillows. 她把枕头填得鼓鼓的。

Metals contract as they become cool and expand as they are heated. 金属遇冷则收缩, 加热则膨胀。

the contraction of the mercury in a thermometer 水银在温度表中收缩

(17) 浮力

Wood does not sink in water, it floats. 木头在水中不沉, 它漂浮着。

Wood floats on water. 木头漂于水上。

Salt water has more buoyancy than fresh water. 海水较淡水浮力大。

(18) 组成

Common salt is a compound of sodium and chlorine. 食盐是钠和氯的化合物。

Water is composed of hydrogen and oxygen. 水由氢与氧组成。

The medicine was mostly sugar and water. 这种药主要成分是糖和水。

Scientist study the composition of

the soil. 科学家研究土壤的成分。

Whisky contains a large percentage of alcohol. 威士忌酒含酒精的百分比甚高。

the ingredients of a cake 蛋糕的各种成分

The committee is composed of 7 faculty members. 委员会由7名教师组成。

The committee consists of ten members. 委员会由10人组成。

The committee comprises men of widely different views. 委员会中包括意见极不相同的分子。

The force comprised two battalions and a battery. 该部队包含两个步兵营和一个炮兵连。

It is chiefly composed of 它主要由……构成

Are all animal bodies made up of cells? 所有动物的身体都是细胞组成的吗?

(19) 混合

Oil and water do not mix. 油和水不相混合。

You can't mix oil with water. 你不能使油与水相混合。

Oil and water do not blend. 油和水互不相溶。

Oil does not blend with water. 油不溶于水。

mix one substance with another 把一种物质与另一物质混合

Mixtures are different from compounds. 混合物与化合物不同。
The constituents of mixtures are not in fixed proportions. 混合物的各个成分的比例并不是固定不变的。

(20) 热量

heat content 含热量, 热函
An ounce of sugar supplies about 100 calories. 一英两(盎司)糖可供给约100卡热。
calorific value 热值
specific heat 比热
radiant heat 辐射热
latent heat 潜热
heat of evaporation 汽化热
heat of fusion 熔解热

(21) 洞穴

After the rainstorm there were pools on the roads. 骤雨后路上有水坑。
A gulf yawned at our feet. 一个深坑在我们脚前豁然展开。
Make a hole in the ground. 在地上挖一个洞。
a hollow in the ground 地上的坑
pick holes in sth. 在某物上凿洞
holes in the wall and roof of a building 一建筑物墙壁及屋顶上的洞孔
pricks made by a needle 用针刺的小孔
an opening in a hedge 篱笆的出入

口

peep-hole 窥孔
a mouse's hole 鼠穴
the hole of a fox 狐穴
putty up a hole 以油灰补塞一个洞

(22) 漏洞

The floods found a vent through the dyke. 洪水从堤上的一处漏洞溢流。
The ship was leaking badly. 那船漏得厉害。
a leaky kettle 一把漏水的壶
find a loop-hole in the law 找出法律上的漏洞
pick holes in an argument (喻) 在辩论中找漏洞
plug a leak 塞住漏洞

(23) 透水

The rain sank into the dry ground. 雨水渗进干地。
The rain had worked through the roof. 雨水渐渐渗过屋顶。
Sandy soil is porous. 沙土渗水。
water seeping through the roof of the tunnel 从隧道顶部渗出的水
water permeating (through) the soil 渗透到泥土里面的水
Rubber boots are impervious. 胶靴是不透水的。
permeable 可渗透的

(24) 密封

air-tight 不漏气

seal a jar of fruit 密封果缸
 seal up a drawer so that it cannot be
 opened 封闭抽屉使其无法被打
 开
 sealing-wax 封蜡,火漆

(25) 遮蔽

The trees screen our house from
 public view. 这些树遮蔽了我们的
 房屋,让人看不见。

trees that shelter a house from cold
 winds 遮蔽房屋使其不受寒风侵
 袭的树木

You should screen the lens of your
 camera from direct sunlight. 你
 不要让照相机的镜头直接受阳光
 照射。

He shaded his eyes with his hand.
 他用手遮眼睛(例如避免阳光照
 眼)。

shield one's eyes with one's hand
 用手保护眼睛

cover the goods on the lorry with a
 tarpaulin 用防水帆布(苫布)盖
 卡车上的货物

shrouded in darkness 笼罩在黑暗
 中

(26) 透明

Frosted glass is translucent. 毛玻
 璃是半透明的。

opacity 不透明

opaque 不透明,不透光

transparent window-panes 透明的
 窗玻璃

(27) 光泽

the lustre of pearls 珍珠的光泽

lustrous pearls 光亮的珍珠

shoes with a good polish 擦亮的鞋

Chromium does not tarnish easily.

铬不易失去光泽。

The damp atmosphere has tarnished
 the gilt. 潮湿的空气已使镀金
 表面失去光泽。

(28) 腐朽

The sails were rotten and so were
 the ropes. 帆烂了,绳索也烂了。

Oil and grease will rot the rubber of
 your tyres. 汽油和油脂会腐蚀
 你的轮胎。

A fallen tree soon rots. 倒在地上的
 树不久就会腐烂。

The shed had fallen in and the wood
 was rotting away. 棚屋塌陷,木
 料腐烂了。

the mouldering ruins of an old
 castle; the decaying ruins of an
 old castle 古堡的腐朽遗迹

(29) 变坏

Oil on your car tyres will perish
 them. 你车胎上的油将会使车
 胎损坏。

Leather quickly deteriorates in a
 hot, damp climate. 皮革在热而
 湿的气候中极易变坏。

Is the meat free from taint? 这肉
 没受污染吗?

The hot weather has soured the milk. 炎热的天气使牛奶变酸了。

This hot weather has turned the milk. 这炎热的天气使牛奶变酸了。

The milk is on the turn. 牛奶快要酸了。

The butter smells rancid. 这奶油有哈喇味了。

Fish soon smells in summer if it is not kept on ice. 在夏天鱼如果不加冷冻,很快就臭了。

The pear was rotten right through. 这个梨烂透了。

rotten eggs 已坏的蛋

putrid fish 腐烂的臭鱼

perishables 易腐败的东西(如食物)

(30) 融化, 熔化, 溶化

The snow soon melted away when the sun came out. 太阳出来后不久,雪就融化掉了。

Lead has a lower melting-point than iron. 铅的熔点比铁低。

It is easy to melt butter. 融化奶油很容易。

How much water is needed to take up a pound of salt? 溶解一磅食盐需要多少水?

the solvent action of water 水的溶解作用

a solution of salt in water 盐水

Sugar melts in tea. 糖溶于茶。

the solution of sugar in tea 糖在茶中溶解

(31) 温度

What does the thermometer read? 温度计指在多少度?

The thermometer stands at 35°C. 气温为35摄氏度。

The thermometer recorded 40°C. 温度计上指明是40摄氏度。

The readings on my thermometer last month were well above the average. 上月我的温度计所指示出的度数远超过平均温度。

the annual range of temperature 每年温度升降幅度

be kept at a uniform temperature 保持于恒温

lukewarm (指液体等)不很热也不很冷的

raise the temperature 使温度升高
piping hot (指液体、食物)滚烫的,热腾腾的

the boiling-point of water 水的沸点

steaming hot coffee 冒热气的咖啡

heat that radiates from a stove 从火炉散发(辐射)出来的热

a stove that radiate warmth 一个辐射热的火炉

Temperature came down with a run. 温度急剧下降。

The thermometer registered only two degrees above freezing-point. 温度计显示仅高于冰点2度。

The thermometer fell to zero last night. 昨天夜里温度计降到了零度。

It was ten degrees below zero. 气温是零下10度。

(32) 原料, 材料

The hut was made out of old planks. 这小屋是用旧木板造的。

made part of iron and part of wood 部分用铁部分用木料制成的

She made a hat out of bits of old material. 她用零星旧布料做了一顶帽子。

the raw materials of industry 工业用的原料

make bricks without straw 作无米之炊

(33) 粗细

a thick line 粗线

a thin piece of string 一根细绳

the tenuous web of a spider 纤细的蜘蛛网

a thick slice of bread 厚厚的一片面包

You spread the butter too thick. 你涂的奶油太厚。

ice three inches thick 3英寸厚的冰
four centimetres in thickness 厚4厘米

a thickness of four centimetres 4厘米的厚度

a thin slice of bread 一片薄面包

a thin sheet of paper 一张薄纸

(34) 镶嵌

The sky seemed to be set with diamonds. 天上似乎镶嵌了钻石。

The tops of the walls were set with broken glass. 墙头上嵌有碎玻璃。

set a diamond in gold 把钻石镶在黄金上

a gold ring set with jewels 镶有珠宝的金戒指

a crown set with jewels 镶有珠宝的皇冠

mount jewels in gold 把珠宝镶在金(制品)上

a mosaic floor 拼花图案(马赛克)地面

ivory inlaid with gold 嵌金的象牙

(35) 性质

One quality of pine-wood is that it can be sawn easily. 松木的一种特性是它容易锯开。

the physical and chemical properties of iron 铁的物理和化学性质

Iron transmits heat. 铁传热。

Clay is a plastic substance. 粘土是易塑物质。

a kind of glass dish that resists heat 一种耐热的玻璃盘

herbs with healing properties 有治疗性能的药草

They differ in degree but not in kind. 他们的程度不同, 并非性

质不同。

(36) 倾斜

Don't tilt the table. 不要使桌子倾斜。

The table tilted (over) and the plates slid off it to the floor. 桌子倾斜了, 盘子滑落到地板上。

The chimney toppled and fell. 烟囱倾倒了。

Tilt the barrel (up) to empty it. 把大桶倾斜, 倒空里面的东西。

Our garden slopes (down) to the river. 我们的花园向河倾斜。

The ground sinks to the sea. 地面向海倾斜。

on a (the) slant 倾斜着
the rake of a ship's masts 船桅杆的倾斜度

lop-sided 一边高一边低的

(37) 翻倒

That cat upset its saucer of milk. 那只猫弄翻了它的牛奶碟子。

The boat was on the beach, bottom upwards. 那船搁置在海滩上, 船底朝天。

He tipped the table (up). 他翻倒桌子。

The table tipped up. 那桌子翻倒了。

The pile of books toppled over (down). 那堆书倒了。

(38) 支撑

Will this light shelf sustain all the books? 这个轻便的书架承受得住所有这些书吗?

Use this box to prop the door open. 用这箱子撑门使之开着。

It is erected 2 feet above the ground on wooden supports. 用木头支架将它安置在离地2英尺高的地方。

(39) 平

People used to think that the world was flat; now we know that it is round. 人们过去以为地球是平的, 现在我们知道它是圆的。

A floor must be flat. 地板必须平坦。

The top of a table is flat. 桌面是平的。

A billiard-table must be perfectly even. 台球桌面必须十分平。

make a surface level 使一表面平整

level the ground with a shovel 用铁锹平地

(40) 坚固, 固定

as firm as a rock 坚如磐石

firm as a vice 像老虎钳般夹得很紧的

The post is fast in the ground. 那柱子牢牢地埋在地里。

fix a post in the ground 将一柱栽

置地上

These bolts and nuts hold the wheel on. 这些螺栓及螺帽使轮子固定。

It was nailed to the wall and I couldn't get it away. 那东西钉在墙上,我取不下来。

fix a shelf to wall 将一架子钉在墙上

5. 质量

(1) 质量

We manufacture goods of various qualities. 我们生产各种品质不同的产品。

We aim at quality rather than quantity. 我们追求质量而不追求数量。

They sell goods of first rate quality. 他们出售一流质量的货物。

His overcoat is of first-class make. 他的外套是一流货色。

Her hat was a wonderful affair. 她的帽子是一件绝妙之物。

A dish of strawberries and cream is not to be despised. 一盘草莓和乳酪不算很差。

The car is not half bad. 这辆小汽车相当好。

The machine is in good repair. 这台机器情况良好。

This is nothing like as good as that. 这个远不如那个那样好。

Just taste this. 尝尝看。

It isn't much of a dinner. 这顿饭不怎么好。

It's a kind of wretched food. 这是一种劣质的食物。

The handle of this teapot has an awkward shape. 这个茶壶柄的形状不好用。

It's a roughly-made table. 这是张草草做成的桌子。

This is an awkward staircase. 这个楼梯不便上下。

They used a rude wooden plough. 他们使用一具简陋的木犁。

You can use my bicycle such as it is! 我这辆自行车不太好,你尽管用吧!

The machine is out of repair. 这台机器已损坏。

This new fountain-pen is a swindle; it has leaked in my pocket. 这支新钢笔是冒牌货,它在我衣袋里漏水了。

The goods they sell are of inferior workmanship. 他们卖的货手工较劣。

Poor quality goods won't sell easily. 质量差的货物不易卖出。

This new book of Green's isn't up to his last. 格林的这本新书不及他的前一本。

The book did not impress me at all. 这本书没给我留下好印象。

It is an indifferent book. 这是一本质量不高的书。

(2) 价值

I've been offered 1000 dollars for my old car but its value is much higher. 我这辆旧车有人出价1000美元,但是它的价值远高于此数。

I paid only 800 dollars for this used car but it's worth much more. 我仅付出800美元买了这部旧车,但其所值要多得多。

It's not worth more than ten dollars. 它的价值不超过10美元。

a penny-worth of sweets 一便士的糖果

a dollar's worth of apples 一美元的苹果

They cost a lot of money, so use them carefully. 这些东西花不少钱,所以要小心使用。

It's a pearl of great price. 这是极贵重的珍珠。

It's beyond (above, without) price. 这是极贵重的(无价的)。

There are priceless paintings on the wall. 墙上挂着极贵重的画。

The National Gallery has many priceless treasures. 国家画廊有许多无价的艺术珍品。

There are many books of great worth in our school library. 我们学校图书馆有很多价值很高的书。

This book will be of great value to him in his studies. 这本书对他的研究工作有很大价值。

It's a valuable discovery. 这是有价值的发现。

the value of walking as an exercise 散步作为一种运动的价值

the nominal value of the shares 股票的票面价值

Does this volume give you good value for your money? 这本书值不值你所花的钱?

It's of trifling value. 它的价值微小。

It's not worth a straw. 它一文不值。

It's trash. 那是毫无价值之物。

I don't think his work is up to much. 我认为他的作品无价值。

The information amounts to little. 这个消息没有什么价值。

There isn't much use for that sort of thing nowadays. 那类东西现在没有多大价值。

His accusations are beneath contempt. 他的控告不值得一顾。

Money does not avail on a desert island. 金钱在荒岛上没有用处。

What a measly (worthless) birthday present! 一件多么没有价值的生日礼物!

He says life wouldn't be worth living without friendship. 他常说没有友谊就没有活下去的价值。

(3) 重要

Your friendship means a great deal to me. 你的友谊对我极为珍贵。

Her services are invaluable to me.

她的服务对我是非常珍贵的。

the apple of one's eye 极为珍贵之人或物,掌上明珠

Work is everything to him. 工作对于他比什么都重要。

It was a matter of life and death. 那是一件生死攸关之事。

It is of paramount importance. 这最为重要。

It is of the utmost importance. 这最为重要。

They are questions of great import. 那些是极为重要的问题。

of primary (chief) importance 首要的

of vital importance; of great moment 非常重要的

an affair of great moment 非常重要的事情

weighty considerations (argument) 重要的考虑(有力的论据)

occupy a prominent position 占据重要职位

a matter of moment 重大的事

Is this point material to your argument? 这一点对你的论证很重要吗?

It imports us to know whether they will come. 知道他们是否来,对我们很重要。

It is a matter of great interest to us all. 这是件我们大家十分关心的事。

It is a matter of considerable inter-

est. 这是件相当重要的事。

opinion that carry weight 有分量的意见

That's quite immaterial to me. 那对我无关紧要。

It is matter of not much interest. 这是件不太重要的事。

Success or failure cannot be a matter of indifference to you. 成败对你不可能是件无足轻重的事。

She is beautiful, I agree, but beauty is not everything. 我同意她是美丽的,但美并非一切。

She is nothing to him. 她在他心目中算不了什么。

She is a woman of no importance. 她是个不重要的女人。

(4)水平

He is a man of excellent caliber. 他是个才能出众的人。

He is a top student. 他是个尖子生。

They are top-flight (top-notch) French authors. 他们是法国的一流作家。

intellectual ability of a high order 高等的智能

They were the elite of society. 他们是社会名流。

on a higher social plane 在较高的社会水准

on the same plane as a savage 跟野人同样的水平

He is a very indifferent footballer.

他是个技术很差的足球运动员。

It is an indifferent book. 这是一本水平不高的书。

He has a passable knowledge of German. 他粗通德语。

We set a high standard for candidates in an examination. 我们为参加考试人员规定一项高的录取标准。

Their work is not up to standard. 他们的工作没达到标准。

Your work is below the average. 你的工作在一般水准之下。

A billiard-table must be perfectly even. 台球桌面必须十分平。

(5) 有趣

He has many interesting stories of his travels if you can draw him out. 如果你能说动他,他有许多关于他的旅行的有趣的故事讲给你听。

The people you met yesterday were amused by your story. 你昨天遇到的那些人觉得你的故事很有趣。

an amusing story 好笑的故事

What a lovely joke! 这个笑话多有趣!

as good as a play 有趣的,很好玩的

as playful as a kitten 像小猫一样顽皮

a matter of peculiar interest 特别有趣的事

a highly amusing film 非常有趣的电影片

This book does not commend itself to me. 我对这本书不感兴趣。

a pretty but insipid young lady 貌美但无风趣的女郎

insipid conversation 乏味的言谈

live a humdrum life 过单调生活

engaged in humdrum tasks 从事乏味的工作

(6) 好,好处

It's good to be home again. 重回家园是令人快乐的。

It's a good thing that... 幸好……; 好在……;……是件好事

There's nothing like walking as a means of keeping fit. 做为保持健康的方法,没有比散步更好的。

There's nothing like leather for shoes. 做鞋用皮革再好没有了。

Nothing is so good as leather for shoes. 做鞋用皮革再好没有了。

There's nothing like (nothing as good as) leather. 没有比皮革更好的了。

She said nylon stockings were the only thing those days. 她说尼龙袜是当时最好的东西。

Our climate has the virtues of never being too hot or too cold. 我们这里的气候有不太热又不太冷的好处。

the optimum temperature for the growth of plants 植物生长的最

佳温度

That will suit me nicely. 那对我很合适。

This is something like a dinner!

这才像一顿盛餐!

That was acting, the like of which we shall not see again. 我们再也看不到那样好的演技了。

(7)有益

Fresh air and good food are beneficial to the health. 新鲜空气和优良食物有益于健康。

The sea air will benefit you. 海上空气将对你有益。

Did you get much benefit from your holiday? 你的假期是否对你有很大的益处?

My holiday did me a world of good. 我的假日对我大有益处。

You will benefit by a holiday. 度假将有益于你。

I hope your holiday will be beneficial. 我希望你的假期将会对你有益。

The new railway will benefit the district. 新铁路对于该地区将有裨益。

We received benefits from our parents and teachers. 我们受到父母及师长的恩惠。

Much good may it do you. 但愿这对你有很大好处。

If it's any good (any use), I'll buy it. 若是它有好处(用处),我就

买它。

The book wasn't of much benefit to me. 这本书对我没有多大益处。

It was not for nothing that he spent three years studying the subject. 他花三年时间研究这个题目并非毫无收获。

wholesome advice 有益的忠言

salutary exercise 有益的运动

(8)极好

Is this the best of all possible worlds? 这是宇宙间最好的世界吗?

This is out and away the best. 这个是最好的。

This is far and away the better. 这个好得多。

He is a scholar of the highest attainments. 他是个造诣极高的学者。

her incomparable beauty 她那举世无双的美

Your complexion is wonderful; don't try to improve upon nature. 你的肤色好得很,不要企图改变天生的肤色。

The speech made a strong impression on the audience. 这个演说给听众留下了深刻的印象。

The concert was just splendid. 那个音乐会很不错。

Did you enjoy yourselves?—I should just say we did. 你们玩得痛快吗?——我们玩得实在痛快。

Your room is a marvel of neatness and order. 你的房间出奇的整洁。

Our guests praised the meal as the best they had had for years. 我们的客人称赞说,这是他们多年来所吃过的最好的一顿饭。

a splendid dinner 极好的一顿饭
an approach to perfection 接近完善

attain to perfection 达到完美之境
bring something to perfection 使某物达到十全十美

It's a miracle of ingenuity. 这是匠心独运的惊人例子。

He is a writer of distinction. 他是位卓越的作家。

His work is beyond all praise. 他的作品叫人赞扬不尽。

the cream of society 社会上最优秀的分子们

He made a capital speech. 他做了一次极好的演讲。

the cream of the story 故事的精采之处

What a capital idea! 真是一个妙主意!

Our rooms at the hotel were all that could be desired. 我们在旅馆中所住的房间令我们满意极了。

extra fine quality 特别好的质地
choice fruit 上选的水果

(9) 不好, 无用

His pronunciation is simply terrible.

他的发音实在糟透了。

What a miserable meal! 多么粗劣的一顿饭!

What a ghastly dinner! 多糟糕的一顿饭!

What terrible food they gave us! 他们供给我们的食物多糟啊!

a lamentable performance of an opera 歌剧的演出令人惋惜

A car is useless without petrol. 汽车如没有汽油就没用了。

It's no good crying over spilt milk. 牛奶洒了,哭也无益。

plough the sand 做无用之事,徒劳无功

a thankless task 徒劳的工作

It's idle to expect help from that man. 指望那人帮助是无用的。

Throw away all those unfit for you. 把那些不适用的东西扔掉。

Don't listen to idle gossip. 不要听无益的闲言。

an apology for a desk 勉强当桌子用的东西

trash 无价值之物

junk mail 没有价值的邮件(如广告印刷品)

come to nothing 失败

(10) 符合要求

be up to the mark 达到标准

This room will do me quite well.

这个房间很适合我的需要。

That will suit me nicely. 那对我很合适。

Those shoes won't do for mountain-climbing. 那些鞋爬山不适用。
This log will do for a seat. 这圆木可用作座位。

(11) 华而不实

It's a house furnished for show, not comfort. 那是不为舒适, 只为虚饰而装璜的房子。

gaudy decorations 花哨而俗气的装饰品

garish clothes 过于艳丽的衣服

a flimsy cardboard box 不结实的纸板盒

The legs of that chair look rather groggy. 那椅子的腿看起来很不稳。

the patriotism of persons hoping for titles 希望获得勋位的人所夸示的爱国心

meretricious style 浮华不实的文体

pompous language 浮华不实的言词

(12) 结实

Good leather will wear for years. 好的皮革穿用多年不坏。

as tough as leather 坚韧如皮革

Well made leather shoes will outwear two pairs of these cheap rubber shoes. 做得好的皮鞋比两双这种便宜的胶鞋还耐穿。

shoes that will withstand hard wear 耐穿的鞋

a durable pair of shoes 一双耐穿的鞋

stout shoes for mountain-climbing 爬山用的结实的鞋

This cloth has worn well. 这种衣料很耐穿。

serviceable clothes for school-children 适于学童的耐穿衣服

a sturdily built bicycle 构造结实的自行车

an extra strong box 特别坚固的箱子

a strong stick 结实的手杖

This carpet will stand any amount of hard wear. 这地毯极其耐用。

I prefer a linen napkin to a flimsy paper serviette. 我喜欢亚麻布餐巾而不爱用不结实的纸餐巾。

solid building 坚固的建筑物

(13) 美观

The town has a European look. 这个城市的外貌有欧洲的风格。

the splendour of stained glass window 彩色玻璃窗的光彩

His rose garden was a proud sight. 他的玫瑰园好看极了。

the magic of the woods in autumn 秋林之美

What a handsome old building it is! 一座多么美观的古老建筑啊!

a gallant-looking ship 华丽的船只
glittering prize 灿烂的奖品

Your old suit looks as smart as your brother's new one. 你这套旧衣

服看起来跟你兄弟的那套新衣服一样漂亮。

He looks well in naval uniform. 他穿着海军制服很漂亮。

She looks her best in jeans. 她穿牛仔裤最漂亮。

Does this hat look well on me? 我戴上这顶帽子好看吗?

a smart hat 别致的帽子

(14) 难看

He lives in a modest little house.

他住在一间普通的小房子里。

The hotel is not much to look at.

这旅馆的外表不太雅观。

ugly buildings that offend the eye 很难看的建筑物

unsightly advertisement in the countryside 乡间不雅的广告

What a sight you are! 瞧你这副德性!

She does look a sight. 她样子真怪。

What a sight she looks in that old dress. 她穿那件旧衣服看起来怪里怪气。

ugly children 难看的儿童

What an object you look in that old hat. 你戴那顶帽子显得多么滑稽啊!

What a fright you look in that old hat. 你戴那顶旧帽子样子多么可笑啊!

I don't like this hat—its shape is wrong. 我不喜欢这顶帽子——它的式样不对劲。

(15) 破烂不堪

wretched houses 肮脏破旧的房子

a mean house in a mean street 鄙陋街道上的鄙陋房屋

a dilapidated old house 残破的古屋

a dilapidated-looking car 破烂不堪的汽车

This old coat hardly holds together now. 这件旧上衣几乎连不在一起了。

wear one's socks into holes 把袜子穿破

shabby clothes 褴褛的衣服

(16) 舒适

a cosy little room 温暖而舒适的小房屋

snug and cosy by the fireside 在火炉旁边温暖而舒适

snug in bed 在床上之舒适

We should carefully study the comfort of passengers. 我们应仔细研究如何使旅客舒适。

We guarantee your travel comfort. 我们保证您旅途舒适。

Are you comfortable in this seat? 你坐这个座位舒服吗?